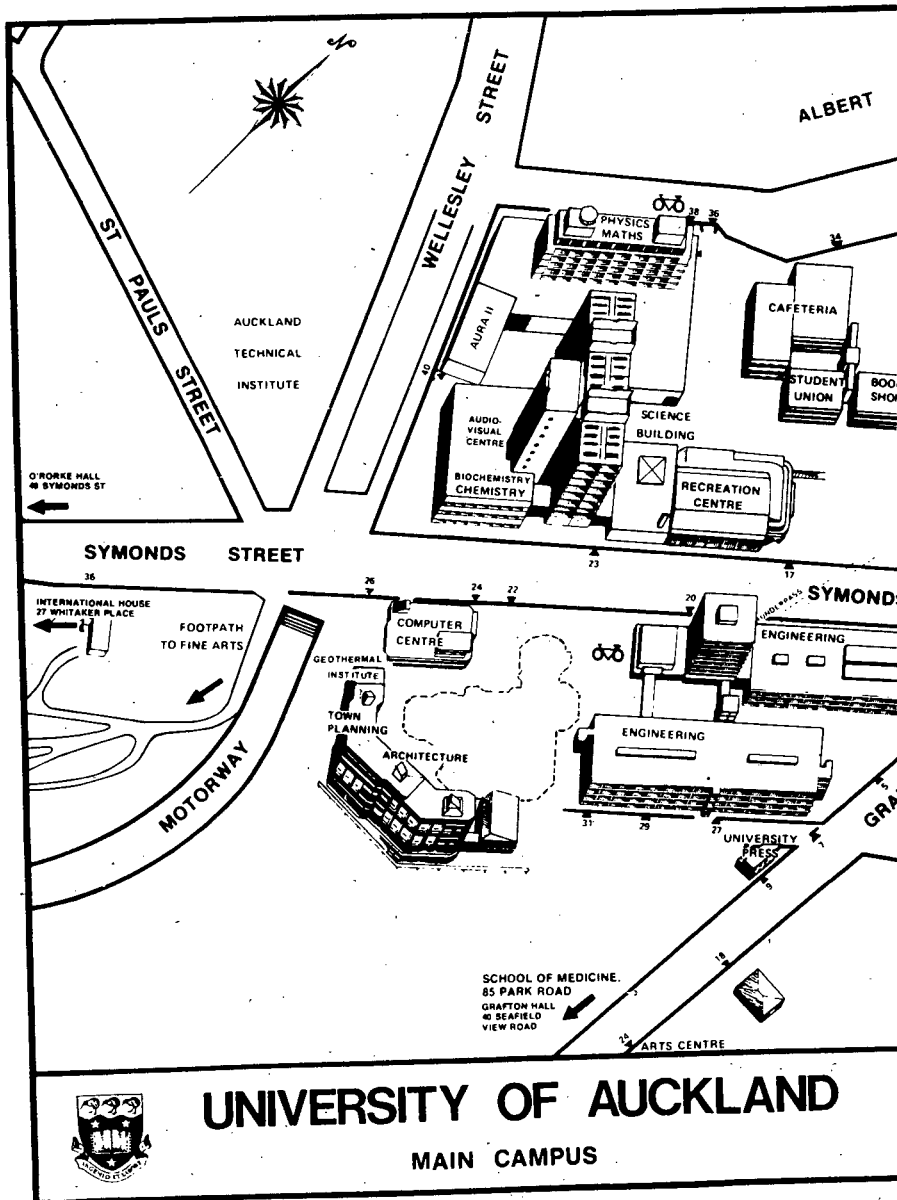


the  
University  
of  
Auckland

*Calendar* 1980





PREPARED BY THE INFORMATION OFFICE

# Calendar 1980

JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- - 1 2 3 4 5	- - - - 1 2	30 31 - - - - 1	- - 1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3 4 5 6 7 8 9	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	6 7 8 9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	10 11 12 13 14 15 16	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26	17 18 19 20 21 22 23	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	20 21 22 23 24 25 26
27 28 29 30 31 - -	24 25 26 27 28 29 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29	27 28 29 30 - - -

MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- - - - 1 2 3	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - 1 2 3 4 5	31 - - - - 1 2
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	3 4 5 6 7 8 9
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	13 14 15 16 17 18 19	10 11 12 13 14 15 16
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	20 21 22 23 24 25 26	17 18 19 20 21 22 23
25 26 27 28 29 30 31	29 30 - - - - -	27 28 29 30 31 - -	24 25 26 27 28 29 30

SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3 4	30 - - - - - 1	- 1 2 3 4 5 6
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	7 8 9 10 11 12 13
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15	14 15 16 17 18 19 20
21 22 23 24 25 26 27	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22	21 22 23 24 25 26 27
28 29 30 - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29	28 29 30 31 - - -

# Calendar 1981

JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH	APRIL
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- - - - 1 2 3	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - - 1 2 3 4
4 5 6 7 8 9 10	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	5 6 7 8 9 10 11
11 12 13 14 15 16 17	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	12 13 14 15 16 17 18
18 19 20 21 22 23 24	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	19 20 21 22 23 24 25
25 26 27 28 29 30 31	- - - - -	29 30 31 - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 - -

MAY	JUNE	JULY	AUGUST
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
31 - - - - 1 2	- 1 2 3 4 5 6	- - - 1 2 3 4	30 31 - - - - 1
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	2 3 4 5 6 7 8
10 11 12 13 14 15 16	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	12 13 14 15 16 17 18	9 10 11 12 13 14 15
17 18 19 20 21 22 23	21 22 23 24 25 26 27	19 20 21 22 23 24 25	16 17 18 19 20 21 22
24 25 26 27 28 29 30	28 29 30 - - - -	26 27 28 29 30 31 -	23 24 25 26 27 28 29

SEPTEMBER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
- 1 2 3 4 5	- - - - 1 2 3	1 2 3 4 5 6 7	- - 1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 10 11 12	4 5 6 7 8 9 10	8 9 10 11 12 13 14	6 7 8 9 10 11 12
13 14 15 16 17 18 19	11 12 13 14 15 16 17	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	13 14 15 16 17 18 19
20 21 22 23 24 25 26	18 19 20 21 22 23 24	22 23 24 25 26 27 28	20 21 22 23 24 25 26
27 28 29 30 - - -	25 26 27 28 29 30 31	29 30 - - - - -	27 28 29 30 31 - -



# Contents

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
<b>General Information</b>			
Calendar Year 1980.....	8	Diploma in Statistics.....	300
Officers of the University.....	15	Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	301
The Council.....	15	Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radio-Chemistry.....	305
The Senate.....	17		
Deans of Faculties.....	18	<i>Faculty of Commerce</i>	
Staff of the University (academic).....	19	Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.....	308
Honorary Graduates.....	43	Degree of Master of Commerce.....	321
Professores Emeriti.....	44	Degree Course Prescriptions.....	324
Staff of the University (non-academic).....	47	Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration.....	332
		Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	333
<b>General Statutes and Regulations</b>			
Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress.....	54	<i>Faculty of Law</i>	
Award of Honorary Degrees.....	55	Degree of Bachelor of Laws.....	336
Matriculation.....	55	Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Hons).....	340
Provisional Admission and Special Admission.....	56	Law Professional Examination.....	343
Admission Ad Eundem Statum.....	58	Degree of Master of Laws.....	343
Terms.....	59	Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.....	345
Enrolment and Course (General).....	60	Degree of Doctor of Laws.....	346
Extramural Enrolment.....	73	Degree Course Prescriptions.....	348
Examination.....	76	Diploma in Criminology.....	358
Fees.....	81	Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	359
Discipline.....	89		
The Library.....	92	<i>Faculty of Music</i>	
		Degree of Bachelor of Music.....	362
<b>Course Regulations and Prescriptions</b>		Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).....	367
<i>Faculty of Arts</i>		Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours.....	373
Degree of Bachelor of Arts.....	97	Degree of Master of Music.....	374
Degree of Master of Arts.....	151	Degree of Doctor of Music.....	376
Degree of Doctor of Literature.....	159	Degree Course Prescriptions.....	378
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	161	Diploma in Music.....	384
Diploma in Drama.....	223	Diploma in Music with Honours.....	388
Diploma in Education.....	223	Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	389
Diploma in Educational Psychology.....	224	Certificate Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument.....	389
Diploma in Guidance and Counselling.....	225		
Diploma in Local Government and Administration.....	226	<i>Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning</i>	
Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	228	Degree of Bachelor of Architecture.....	392
		Degree of Master of Architecture.....	397
<i>Faculty of Science</i>		Institute of Architect's Special Examination.....	398
Degree of Bachelor of Science.....	230	Degree Course Prescriptions.....	400
Degree of Bachelor of Science (Hons).....	255	Diploma in Valuation.....	404
Degree of Master of Science.....	257	Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	407
Degree of Doctor of Science.....	260	Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.....	409
Degree Course Prescriptions.....	262	Degree of Master of Town Planning.....	411
Diploma in Clinical Psychology.....	297	Degree Course Prescriptions.....	413
Diploma in Computational Mathematics.....	297	Diploma in Town Planning.....	415
Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal) .....	298	Diploma Course Prescriptions.....	415
Diploma in Mathematical Education.....	298		
Diploma in Optometry.....	299		

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
<i>Faculty of Engineering</i>		<i>Associated Institutions</i>	
Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.....	418	Centre for Continuing Education.....	478
Degree of Master of Engineering .....	426	Computer Centre .....	478
Professional Institution Courses.....	428	<b>General Student and Staff Information</b>	
Degree Course Prescriptions .....	429	Student Services.....	482
<i>Faculty of Fine Arts</i>		Halls of Residence .....	483
Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts .....	446	Students' Association.....	485
Degree of Master of Fine Arts .....	448	Graduates' Association .....	487
Degree Course Prescriptions .....	450	University Club.....	487
<i>Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology</i>		Pre-enrolment .....	489
Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology ....	456	Enrolment 1980.....	496
Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and		Lecture Timetable 1980.....	498
Bachelor of Surgery .....	457	Laboratory Timetable 1980.....	512
Degree of Master of Human Biology .....	458	<i>Scholarships Grants, Awards and Prizes</i>	
Degree of Master of Medical Science.....	459	Tertiary Assistance Grants.....	516
Degree Course Prescriptions .....	460	Scholarships and Prizes.....	518
Diploma in Paediatrics.....	464	National Scholarships and Prizes 1979.....	518
Diploma in Psychiatry .....	465	University of Auckland Scholarships 1979	
Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics.....	465		519
Diploma in Obstetrics .....	466	University of Auckland Prizes 1978 .....	521
Diploma in Prescriptions .....	467	<b>History and Legislation</b>	
<i>Inter-Faculty</i>		Chronology of Events .....	526
Degree of Master of Philosophy.....	472	Arms of the University.....	529
Degree of Doctor of Philosophy .....	472	<b>Prescribed Texts.....</b>	531
Certificate of Proficiency.....	475	Index.....	567
Inter-faculty Studies.....	475	Directory .....	573
Operations Research .....	475		

### Official Address

The correspondence of the University is conducted by the Registrar, and all communications on University matters should be addressed as follows,

The Registrar  
The University of Auckland  
Private Bag, Auckland  
New Zealand

Telegrams and Cables should be addressed as follows:  
University Auckland  
Telephone: 792-300.

# General Information

## *Contents*

8	Calendar Year 1980
15	Officers of the University
15	The Council
17	The Senate
18	Deans of Faculties
19	Staff of the University
44	Honorary Graduates
45	Professores Emeriti
46	Library Staff
48	Administration Staff
48	Registrars Section Staff
48	Academic Section Staff
49	Finance Section Staff
49	Personnel Section Staff
50	Works Section Staff
51	Welfare Services Section Staff

# THE CALENDAR YEAR 1980

## January 1980

Tuesday 1  
Wednesday 2  
Thursday 3  
Thursday 10

New Year's Day

Public Holiday

Registry opens

Applications close for:

Pre-enrolment as an internal student for: Architecture and Town Planning, BArch 1st Professional, DipVal Intermediate and First Professional, BTP, First Town Planning Examination (for first time), DipTP (for the first time), MTP; Arts: Accounting Stage I; Commerce: BCom Part I (any paper), Accounting Stage I papers and Commercial Law I for any Course of Study, DipBIA (for the first time), Management Studies 72.200 (for any Course of Study except BCom); Engineering: BE First Professional (for the first time); Fine Arts: BFA, MFA (first-year only); Law: Accounting Stage I papers for Intermediate, LLB and LLB (Hons) (except Intermediate), LLM, MJur, DipCrim, Law Professional; Science: DipOpt Division II (for the first time).

Enrolment as an Extramural student.

Provisional Admission.

Special Admission for DipBIA and DipTP.

Terms carried forward.

Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory academic progress.

Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand including students wishing to complete another University course.

Monday 14  
Sunday 20

Liaison Office opens for arranging appointments.

Applications close for:

Pre-enrolment as an internal student for:

Arts: All students in Music except those advancing beyond Stage I, \*Anthropology, \*Art History (all papers), \*Maori Studies 04.101 and 04.302, \*Psychology (Stage I papers), Sociology MA, option (ii), \*Spanish 45.100, 45.101, DipDrama.

\*NOTE: If 1980 will be your first year of enrolment at a University, you do NOT need to pre-enrol.

Music: All students other than BMus (for the first time), BMus (Performance) (for the first time), and DipMus (for the first time) (including those who have been interviewed for a Performance Course and have a confirmed place). Science: Biochemistry 66.201, 66.301, 66.302, Biology 211, 207/307, 213, 316, Zoology 202, 302, 310, Zoology MSc (for the first time), DipComMaths, \*Psychology.

(Stage I papers — see NOTE above).

Monday 28  
Thursday 31

Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday.

Applications close for:

Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1980 in a graduate course.

Last day for LATE applications for:

Terms carried forward provided a late fee of \$5 is paid.

Pre-enrolment for BHB II and III, MBChB I and II.

Provisional and Special Admission provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

Permission to re-enrol because of failure to make satisfactory progress provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

Permission to transfer to the University of Auckland from another University in New Zealand provided a late fee of \$20 is paid.

Permission to re-enrol for courses for which pre-enrolment was required by 10 January or 20 January provided a late fee of \$10 is paid.

**February 1980**

<i>Tuesday 5</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.
<i>Wednesday 6</i>	New Zealand Day.
<i>Thursday 7</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
	Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.
<i>Monday 11</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 12</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Thursday 14</i>	Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 18</i>	Opening of General Information and Advisory Centre in Student Union Building, 9 a.m.-5 p.m. Mon.-Fri.
	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.
	Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Thursday 21</i>	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.
<i>Friday 22</i>	Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 25</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
	<b>Enrolment Week begins.</b>
	Times for enrolment for the various Faculties are set out under General Student and Staff Information, Enrolment 1980.
	Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 26</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.00.
	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 28</i>	Candidates who have not presented theses, essays, dissertations, and original investigations to complete their Degree or Diploma by this date are required to re-enrol and are not entitled to have their Degree conferred or Diploma presented at the Graduation Ceremony in May.
	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
<i>Friday 29</i>	<b>Enrolment Week ends.</b>
	General Information and Advisory Centre closes.

**March 1980**

<i>Saturday 1</i>	Alterations to Courses of Study: for closing dates see Reg. 7 Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).
	Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the June examination for DipG&O and DipObst.
<i>Monday 3</i>	<b>First Term and First Engineering Semester begins.</b>
<i>Tuesday 4</i>	Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.
<i>Thursday 6</i>	Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.
<i>Monday 10</i>	Meeting of Senate 9.30.
	Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 11</i>	Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.
<i>Thursday 13</i>	Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 17</i>	Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Council 4.00.
<i>Tuesday 18</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Wednesday 19</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
<i>Friday 21</i>	Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
<i>Monday 24</i>	Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
	Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.
	Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
<i>Tuesday 25</i>	Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 4.00.
	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Thursday 27</i>	Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.
	Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
<i>Monday 31</i>	Last day for withdrawals from Courses (not including DipG&O, DipPaed, DipObst final year for MBChB).
	Last day for LATE applications for extramural enrolment (Auckland subjects). Meeting of Senate 9.30.

**April 1980***Tuesday 1*

Last day for withdrawal from the Course for DipG&O and for DipObst for the June examinations.  
Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00

*Friday 4*

Good Friday.

*Monday 7*

Easter Recess begins.

*Tuesday 8*

Easter Monday.

*Wednesday 9*

University closed.

*Thursday 10*

Lectures resume after Easter recess.

*Monday 14*

Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.

*Tuesday 15*

Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.

*Wednesday 16*

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

*Thursday 17*

Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

*Friday 18*

Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.

*Monday 21*

Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.

Meeting of Council 4.00.

*Thursday 24*

Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

*Friday 25*

Anzac Day.

*Monday 28*

Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30.

*Tuesday 29*

Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.00.

Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

**May 1980***Thursday 1*

Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.

*Monday 5*

Meeting of Senate 9.30.

Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.

*Thursday 8*

Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.

Graduation Ceremony.

*Friday 9*

Convocation for the Conferring of Degrees.

Graduation Ceremony.

*Saturday 10*

**First Term ends**

*Monday 12*

**Engineering Study Break begins.**

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

*Thursday 15*

Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.

*Monday 19*

Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Council 4.00.

*Tuesday 20*

Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

*Wednesday 21*

Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.

*Friday 23*

Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.

*Saturday 24*

**Engineering Study Break ends.**

*Monday 26*

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.

*Tuesday 27*

Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.00.

Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

*Thursday 29*

Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

**June 1980***Sunday 1*

Applications close for Commonwealth Scholarships (Australia).

*Monday 2*

Queen's Birthday Holiday.

*Tuesday 3*

**Second Term begins.**

Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.

*Monday 9*

Meeting of Senate 9.30.

*Tuesday 10*

Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.

*Thursday 12**Monday 16**Tuesday 17**Wednesday 18**Thursday 19**Friday 20**Monday 23*

Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.

Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.

**First Engineering Semester ends.**

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.

Meeting of Council 4.00.

Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Meeting of Leave &amp; Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Public Relations &amp; Cultural Activities Committee 3.30.

Engineering examinations begin.

Applications close for admission in 1981 for BMus(Performance) (for the first time), and DipMus (for the first time).

Meeting of the Senate 9.30.

Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.

*Tuesday 24**Thursday 26**Friday 27**Monday 30*

## July 1980

*Tuesday 1*

Applications close with Overseas Students Admissions Committee for Candidates seeking recognition of overseas education qualifications at entrance standard for the 1981 Academic Year.

Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

**Mid-term Study Break begins.**

Mid-year examinations in Science and other Faculties begin.

Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.

**Mid-term Study Break ends.**

Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.

**Second Engineering Semester begins.**

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.

Meeting of Council 4.00.

Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Applications close with Registrar for Rhodes Scholarships, Examination entries (with fees) for Sinclair, Gillies and a Lissie Rathbone Scholarships (Entrance level) to be sent to the Secretary, Examination Board, Box 12-348, Wellington North, by this date.

Meeting of Leave &amp; Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

*Thursday 3**Monday 7**Thursday 10**Saturday 12**Monday 14**Tuesday 15**Wednesday 16**Thursday 17**Friday 18**Monday 21**Tuesday 22**Tuesday 29**Thursday 31*

## August 1980

*Monday 4*

Meeting of Senate 9.30.

Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.

Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.00.

Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.

*Tuesday 5**Thursday 7**Monday 11**Tuesday 12**Wednesday 13**Thursday 14**Friday 15*

Saturday 16  
Monday 18

**Second Term ends.**

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.  
Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.  
Meeting of Council 4.00.  
Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30.  
**Engineering Study Break begins.**  
Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.  
Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.  
**Engineering Study Break ends.**

Thursday 21  
Monday 25  
Tuesday 26  
Thursday 28  
Saturday 30

## September 1980

Monday 1

Enrolments (with fees) close with the Registrar for the December examinations for DipG&O and DipObst.

Meeting of Senate 9.30.

Tuesday 2

Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee.

Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.00.

Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

Thursday 4  
Monday 8

**Third Term begins.**

Last day for Notification of 'Ceased Lectures'.

Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.

Tuesday 9  
Thursday 11  
Monday 15

Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.

Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

Tuesday 16  
Wednesday 17  
Thursday 18  
Friday 19  
Monday 22

Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.

Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.

Meeting of Council 4.00.

Tuesday 23  
Wednesday 24  
Thursday 25  
Monday 29  
Tuesday 30

Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.

Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.

**Engineering Study Break begins.**

Applications close for Admission Ad Eundem Statum by overseas students wishing to enrol for the first time in 1981 in undergraduate courses.

Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.

## October 1980

Wednesday 1

Applications close with the Registrar for Commonwealth (U.K. and Canada), Postgraduate with some Auckland Scholarships.

Last day for withdrawal from the Course DipG&O and DipObst for the December examination.

Applications close for entry to the course for BHB (for the first time) and for DipPaed for 1981.

Meeting of Promotions Advisory Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.

Thursday 2  
Saturday 4  
Monday 6

**Engineering Study Break ends.**

Meeting of Senate 9.30.

Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Library Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Student Management Committee 3.00.

Thursday 9  
Friday 10  
Monday 13

Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.

Lectures end approximately.

Meeting of Deans Committee 9.30.

Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.

Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.

Tuesday 14  
Wednesday 15

Applications close for entry or re-admissions to University to enrol for the first time for MMedSc for 1981.

Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.

Meeting of Theatre Management Sub-Committee 3.00.

Thursday 16  
Friday 17

Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.



- Monday 20** Internal Degree and Diploma Examinations begin this week.  
Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.  
Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.  
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Tuesday 21** Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Thursday 23** Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.  
Meeting of Public Relations & Cultural Activities Committee 3.30.
- Monday 27** Labour Day Holiday.
- Tuesday 28** Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.
- Thursday 30** Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Friday 31** **Third Term ends.**  
Applications close for some Auckland Scholarships.  
Applications close for entry to the Course for DipEdPsych, DipClinPsych (for the first time).

## November 1980

- Saturday 1** Applications close for most remaining Auckland Scholarships. Candidates for a Master's Degree must present theses and dissertations by this date except by special permission of Head of Department. DipEd and DipEdPsych candidates must present their original investigations and written reports to the Registrar by this date.  
Last day for withdrawal from Course for DipPaed.  
Applications close for accommodation for University Halls of Residence for 1981.
- Monday 3** **Second Engineering Semester ends.**  
Meeting of Senate 9.30.  
Meeting of Student Accommodation Committee 3.30.  
Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.00.
- Tuesday 4** Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.
- Thursday 6** Engineering Examinations begin.
- Friday 7** Meeting of Dean's Committee 9.30.
- Monday 10** Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.  
Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.  
Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
- Tuesday 11** Meeting of Recreation Sub-Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday 12** Meeting of Audio-Visual Committee 10.00.
- Thursday 13** Meeting of Academic Committee 9.30.
- Friday 14** Meeting of Press Committee 2.00.  
Meeting of Council 4.00.
- Monday 17** Meeting of Leave & Conference Sub-Committee 10.00.  
Meeting of Finance Committee 3.30.
- Thursday 20** Meeting of Student Welfare Committee 3.30.
- Monday 24** Meeting of Appointments Committee 9.00.
- Tuesday 25** Meeting of Student Union Management Committee 3.00.  
Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
- Thursday 27** Meeting of Works Committee 3.00.
- Sunday 30** Applications close for entry to BMus (for the first time) and for Music for BA for students intending to advance Music beyond Stage I, BMus (Performance) (Honours), DipMus (Honours), MA and MPhil in Music.  
Applications close for entry to DipGuid.

## December 1980

- Monday 1** Meeting of Senate 9.30.  
Meeting of Education Committee 3.30.
- Wednesday 3** Meeting of Dean's Committee (Scholarships) 9.30.
- Monday 8** Meeting of Dean's Committee 9.30.  
Meeting of Council 4.00.

<i>Tuesday 9</i>	Meeting of Research Committee 10.00.
<i>Wednesday 10</i>	Meeting of Computer Committee 9.00.
<i>Monday 15</i>	Last day for withdrawal from the first-year course for MBChB.
<i>Tuesday 16</i>	Meeting of Joint Relations Committee 4.30.
<i>Wednesday 24</i>	Registry closed.
<i>Thursday 25</i>	Christmas Day.
<i>Friday 26</i>	Boxing Day.

## UNIVERSITY PERSONNEL

### OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

Visitor HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

Chancellor G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice) LLB N.Z.

Pro-Chancellor M. J. A. BROWN, LLB

Vice-Chancellor C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Ox.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC

Registrar D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

### THE COUNCIL OF THE UNIVERSITY

J. A. ASHER, Bundesverdienstkreuz I. Klasse, RNO Sweden, Goethe Med. Munich, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

*Professor of Germanic Languages and Literature, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-81)*

P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

*Elected by the Full-Time lecturers (Retires 31-1-81)*

G. S. BECA, DFC, BE N.Z., FNZIE, FICE, FIE Aust., MASCE

*Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)*

M. J. A. BROWN, LLB

*Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-82)*

JOAN S. CHAPPLE, MBChB N.Z., FRACS

*Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-83)*

W. H. COOPER, CBE, MA N.Z., Hon. LLD

*Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-12-79)*

H. H. CRAIG, MBE, MA BSc N.Z.

*Elected by the governing bodies of secondary schools within the Auckland University District (Retires 31-12-79)*

R. H. L. FERGUSON, MBChB N.Z., DO Lond., FRCS, FRACS

*Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-80)*

A. M. FINLAY, QC, LL.M N.Z., PhD Lond.

*Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-83)*

JENNIFER GIBBS, (Mrs), MA N.Z.

*Appointed by the Governor-General in Council (Retires 30-6-81)*

B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA N.Z., DipEd Massey, DipSovStud Glas., PhD

*Appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-82)*

K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

*Professor of French, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-81)*

J. H. INGRAM, N.Z., FNZIE, FAIMM, MIMechE.

*Appointed by the Council (Retires 31-3-82)*

A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond., FInstP, FASA  
*Professor of Geophysics, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-82)*

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf., (Vice-Chancellor)  
*Ex officio*

R. G. McELROY, CMG, Chevalier de la légion d'Honneur, PhD Camb., LL.D., N.Z.,  
Hon LittD, FRSA  
*Appointed by the Council (Retires 20-10-80)*

DIERDRE G. MILNE, LLB Well., MA  
*Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-83)*

K. G. HAGUE, BA, (President of the Students' Association)  
*Ex officio*

SIR DOVE-MYER ROBINSON, KBE, FNZIM, MRSH (Mayor of Auckland)  
*Ex officio*  
(Nominee for 1980 — W. J. STREVENS, BCom N.Z., BA)

K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD.  
*Professor of History, appointed by the Senate (Retires 31-1-82)*

G. D. SPEIGHT (The Hon. Mr Justice), LLB N.Z., (Chancellor)  
*Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)*

A. E. WRIGHT  
*Appointed by the Students' Association (Retires 30-6-80)*

DOROTHY G. WINSTONE, (Mrs), CMG, BA DipEd N.Z.  
*Elected by Graduates (Retires 30-6-81)*

**THE SENATE OF THE UNIVERSITY**

Chairman: THE VICE-CHANCELLOR

ALL PROFESSORS (and their equivalents)

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND ACTING HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS (sub-professorial).

DEANS (not being members of the professorial staff).

LIBRARIAN

LIAISON OFFICER

C. H. MACLAURIN

ELECTED MEMBERS OF THE SUB-PROFESSORIAL STAFF (three from the Faculty of Arts; two from the Faculty of Science; one each from the Faculties of Architecture and Town Planning, Commerce, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine and Human Biology, Music and from the Centre for Continuing Education).

*Faculty of Arts*

G. W. A. BUSH (Retires 31-1-82)

L. J. HOLT (Retires 31-1-82)

B. GUSTAFSON (Retires 31-1-81)

*Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning*

I. E. GEORGE (Retires 31-1-81)

*Faculty of Commerce*

M. A. PERKINSON (Retires 31-1-82)

*Faculty of Engineering*

R. M. SHARP (Retires 31-1-82)

*Faculty of Fine Arts*

A. GARCIA-ALVAREZ (Retires 31-1-81)

*Faculty of Law*

K. A. PALMER (Retires 31-1-81)

*Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology*

A. M. ROBERTON (Retires 31-1-82)

*Faculty of Music*

C. W. J. DRAKE (Retires 31-1-81)

*Faculty of Science*

A. R. BELLAMY (Retires 31-1-81)

M. D. JOHNS (Retires 31-1-82)

*Centre for Continuing Education*

A. A. MORRISON (Retires 31-1-81)

FOUR STUDENT MEMBERS (nominated by Auckland University Students' Association).

J. PALMER (Retires 30-4-80)

JILLIAN FREWIN (Retires 30-4-80)

CAROLYN MCGINLEY, (Mrs), (Retires 31-10-80)

P. R. SHEARER (Retires 31-10-80)

**DEANS***Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning*

A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA

*Dean of the Faculty of Arts*

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

*Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Arts*

A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif &amp; N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.

E. P. AIMER, MA N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. &amp; Monash, PhD Wash.

*Dean of the Faculty of Commerce*

G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

*Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Commerce*

M. S. PUTTERILL, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA

J. C. ELMSLY, MA N.Z., MNZPSS

*Dean of the Faculty of Engineering**Associate Dean of the Faculty of Engineering*

R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD, FNZIE

*Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts*

J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

*Sub Dean of the Faculty of Fine Arts*

R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP

*Dean of the Faculty of Law*

J. F. NORTHEY, BA LL.M. N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

*Sub Deans of the Faculty of Law*

NADJA TOLLEMACHE, (Mrs), MA Oxf.

D. W. McMORLAND, PhD Camb., LL.M.

*Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology*

D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology*

C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Dean of the Faculty of Music*

P. D. H. GODFREY, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

*Dean of the Faculty of Science*

A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond., FInstP

*Deputy Deans of the Faculty of Science*

M. J. J. LENNON, PhD M.I.T., MSc

G. K. SCOTT, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

## UNIVERSITY STAFF

*Dates given are dates of taking up full-time appointment. Where Degrees and Diplomas are shown without the name of the awarding university, the university is Auckland. List prepared 1-11-79.*

## ACCOUNTANCY

*Professor, Head of Department*

1960 J. B. TABB, BCom N.Z., PhD Sheff., MCom, FCA

*Professor*

1946-59, 1962, T. R. JOHNSTON, LLM BCom N.Z., MCom Melb., PhD Camb., FCA, FASA

*Associate-Professors*

1958 J. E. FIELD, MCom N.Z., ACA, CMA

1968-71, 1975 D. M. EMANUEL, MCom, ACA

1965 W. L. FARRANDS, BCom LLB N.Z., LLM, ACA

1978 M. S. PUTTERILL, MBA PhD Cape T., CA, FCMA

*Senior Lecturers*

1969 G. L. D. MORRIS, BCom BCA Well.

1971 I. G. EAGLES, BA LLB Q'ld., LLM

1971 P. J. VENTURI, ACA, CMA, ACCA, ACMA, ACIS

1971 M. A. PERKINSON, MCom, ACA

1973 ANNE WEBB, (Mrs), LLB Nott.

1973 SALLY B. WALL, (Mrs), BCom N.Z., ACA, ACIS, CMA

1976 A. M. FAIRFIELD, MCom, ACA

1977 C. R. BEAVEN, MCom LLB, ACA, ACIS

1977 I. C. STEWART, BCA Well., PhD N.E., MCom, ACA

*Lecturers*

1975 G. A. HARRIS, LLB MJur

1976 PAULETTE A. JAY, (Mrs), BSc Penn., MCom, CPA, ACA

1979 ELIZABETH M. HICKEY, MCom, ACA, ACIS

1979 JOHANNA C. VROEGOP, LLB

1979 CATHERINE L. WATSON, LLB

1979 T. D. WISE, BCom Cant., ACA, CMA

*Senior Tutors*

1973 C. B. FRANKHAM, BCom N.Z., MCom, ACA

1977 J. B. STEVENSON, BA N.Z., MCom P.N.G., ACA

*Tutor in Accounting*

1979 KATHRYN G. CAIRD, (Mrs), BSc Otago, BCom

ANATOMY, *see* Medicine and Human BiologyANCIENT HISTORY, *see* Classics and Ancient History

## ANTHROPOLOGY

*Profesor of Prehistory, Head of Department*

1961-66, 1973 R. C. GREEN, BA BSc New Mexico, PhD Harv., FRSNZ

*Professor of Social Anthropology*

1958-67, 1973 R. N. H. BULMER, MA Camb., PhD A.N.U. (on leave)

*Professor of Maori Studies and Oceanic Linguistics*

1952 B. G. BIGGS, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana, FRSNZ

*Associate-Professor of Ethnomusicology*

1973 M. E. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD Otago

*Associate-Professor of Social Anthropology*

1966 A. B. HOOPER, MA N.Z., PhD Harv.

*Associate-Professor of Linguistics*

1965 A. K. PAWLEY, BA N.Z., MA PhD

*Senior Lecturers in Social Anthropology*

1972 NANCY E. BOWERS, BS PhD Col.

1973 JUDITH W. HUNTSMAN, AB PhD Bryn Mawr, MA Brown

1972 M. R. RIMOLDI, BA DipAnth Syd., PhD A.N.U.

1973 M. ANNE SALMOND, MA PhD Penn.

1972 S. S. WEBSTER, BA Minn., PhD Wash.

1976 G. A. ROGERS, BA Otago, MA PhD (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers in Prehistory*

1970 R. J. S. CASSELS, MA Camb.

1973 H. R. ALLEN, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.

1975 G. J. IRWIN, PhD A.N.U., MA

*Senior Lecturer in Maori Studies*

1965 P. W. HOHEPA, MA N.Z., PhD Indiana (jtlly with Centre for Cont. Ed.)

*Senior Lecturer in Linguistics*

1973 D. R. CLARK, BA Br. Col., PhD Calif. (on leave)

*Lecturer in Social Anthropology*

1980 K. S. CHAMBERS, BA Hawaii, MA PhD Calif.

*Lecturer in Physical Anthropology**Lecturer in Maori Language*

1966 MERIMERI PENFOLD, (Mrs), BA

*University Post Doctoral Fellow*

P. C. LINCOLN, BS Stan., MA PhD Hawaii

*Honorary Research Fellow*

SUSAN E. BULMER, (Mrs), BA C'nell., MA Hawaii &amp; Auck., PhD P.N.G.

**ARCHITECTURE***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 A. A. WILD, BArch N.Z., FNZIA, RIBA, FRSA

*Professor, Architectural Design*

1964 P. J. BARTLETT, BArch N.Z., PhD, RIBA, ANZIA

*Professor*

1973 A. H. MARSHALL, BArch BSc N.Z., PhD S'ton, RIBA, FNZIA, MASA

*Associate-Professors*

1959 E. C. McCLEAN, BArch N.Z., MArch, RIBA, ANZIA, MRSH, FRSA

1959 G. SMITH, BArch N.Z., FNZIA

*Senior Lecturers*

1950 A. W. NEAL, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

1957 W. O. JAINE, BArch N.Z., RIBA, ANZIA

1964 I. E. GEORGE, BArch N.Z., MArch Calif., RIBA, ANZIA

1967 A. L. MITCHENER, DipArch, RIBA, ANZIA

1967 M. R. AUSTIN, BArch N.Z., PhD, ANZIA

1969 C. W. MEGSON, MArch, RIBA, ANZIA

1969 A. N. J. GOLDWATER, BArch N.Z., ANZIA

1970 D. G. STEVENS, BE N.Z., CEng, FICE, FNZIE, Hon. ANZIA

1970 J. D. DICKSON, BArch PhD

1972 D. J. MITCHELL, BArch

1973 R. J. GRANWAL, ME, MNZIE

1974 G. DODD, BSc R'dg., MSc(Eng) PhD S'ton.

1977 P. M. BROWN, BEc W. Aust., DipVFM Cant., DipAgr S.A.I.T., FAIV, ANZIV

1979 K. J. MORROW, FDipArch R.M.I.T

*Lecturers*

1979 M. P. T. LINZEY, BE Cant., ME MIEAust., AAIB

1979 H. B. WILLEY, MA PhD Camb., BArch MSc

1979 R. A. BELL, DipSurv Lond., DipUrbVal, ARICS, MPMI

1979 C. A. BIRD, MA DipUD Oxf. Pol., BArch



1979 J. G. HUNT, BArch, ANZIA

*Lecturers, part-time*

C. G. GILLIES, BArch DipUrbVal, ANZIA

P. J. HANLY, MNZSSP

D. J. M. MASON, BA LLB

S. SPEEDY JP, BCom N.Z., MPhil, FCA, FNZIV, FCIS

## ART HISTORY

*Professor, Head of Department*

1969 A. S. G. GREEN, MA Camb., PhD Edin., DipHistArt Lond., ANZSSP, FRSA

*Senior Lecturers*

1970 M.R. DUNN, DipFA Cant. & Auck., MA Melb., ANZSSP

1971 A. J. WRIGHT, MA Edin.

1969-71, 1975 ELIZABETH E. EASTMOND, MA Edin.

1973 L.B. BELL, DipArtHist Edin., BA

*Lecturers*

1974 I. B. BUCHANAN, BA Manc., MA Essex

1977 ROBIN L. WOODWARD, PhD Edin., MA

## ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

*Professor of Chinese, Head of Department*

1966 D. LANCASHIRE, MA BD Lond.

*Senior Lecturers in Chinese*

1967 MARGARET T. S. SOUTH, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U. (on leave)

1970 TI-HOU-HAN, (Miss), BA Yenching, MA H.K.

*Senior Lecturers in Indonesian*

1968 J. B. KWEE, BA Lond., PhD

1974 E. O. van REIJN, Drs Ley.

*Lecturer in Indonesian*

1978 P. L. THOMAS, BA Oregon, MA PhD Wash.

*Senior Lecturers in Japanese*

1970 SETSUKO ITO, (Miss), MA Doshisha, MPhil PhD Lond.

1972 T. TAKAGAKI, BA Wakayama, MA San Francisco State (on leave)

1973 T. AKIMA, MA Waseda

*Lecturer in Japanese*

1979 K. G. HENSHALL, BA Lond., PhD Syd.

## BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE, see Classics and Ancient History

## BIOCHEMISTRY

*Professor, Head of Department*

1974 A.G.C. RENWICK, MA Camb., MDChB PhD Edin., MRCPPath, FRIC

*Associate-Professor*

1970 E. MOUSTAFA, MSc Cairo, PhD Camb., FNZIC

*Senior Lecturers*

1967 A.M. ROBERTON, BSc Otago, DPhil Oxf.

1970 R. GEDDES, BSc PhD Edin.

1973 G. J. LEES, BSc PhD Melb. (on leave)

1977 G.E. CHAPMAN, MA DPhil Oxf. (Biochemist, Nat. Hormone Lab.)

1974 P. N. BARLING, BA Oxf., PhD Lond.

*Lecturers*

1976 G.K. SCOTT, BSc Manc., PhD Edin.

1977 T. BRITAIN, BSc PhD E.Anglia, MRIC

*Honorary Lecturer*1978 R. N. JOHNSON, BSc PhD *Brist.**University Post-Doctoral Fellow*K. M. ROGERS, MSc PhD *Well.***BOTANY***Professor, Head of Department*1976 P. H. LOVELL, BSc PhD *Sheff.**Professor of Plant Pathology*1966 F. J. NEWHOOK, MSc *N.Z.*, DIC, PhD *Lond.*, FRSA*Honorary Professor*1972 E. G. BOLLARD, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*, FRSNZ*Associate-Professors*1951 J. A. RATTENBURY, MA *Br. Col.*, PhD *Calif.*1956 J. M. A. BROWN, BSc PhD *Durh.**Senior Lecturers*1969 J. B. CORBIN, MSc(Agr) *Syd.*, PhD *Calif.*, MAIAS1966 F. I. DROMGOOLE, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD1972 L. C. W. JENSEN, AB *Brown*, MSc PhD *Minn.*1979 J. OGDEN, MSc PhD *Wales**Senior Lecturer, part-time*1972 BARBARA P. SEGEDIN, (Mrs), MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.**Lecturers*1969 J. E. BRAGGINS, MSc *Well.*, PhD1977 N. D. MITCHELL, BA *Oxf.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD *N'cle. (U.K.)**Senior Tutor*G. MARIE TAYLOR, (Mrs), MSc *Well.**Honorary Lecturers*R. E. BEEVER, PhD *Leeds*, MScR. L. BIELESKI, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Syd.*, FRSNZA. R. FERGUSON, MSc *Well.*, PhDF. H. WOOD, MAgSc *Massey*, PhD *Cant.*J. M. YOUNG, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Aberd.**Honorary Research Fellow*L. H. MILLENER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Camb.*, FRNZIH**CELL BIOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*1964 P. L. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD *N.Z.*, FRSNZ*Professors*1962 R. E. F. MATTHEWS, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD ScD *Camb.*, FRS, FNZIC, FRSNZ1963 R. K. RALPH, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD DSc *N.S.W.*, MNZIC*Associate-Professor*1969 S. BULLIVANT, PhD DSc *Lond.**Lecturer in Genetics*1978 H. E. D. LANE, BSc PhD *Otago**Senior Research Fellow*1968 A. R. BELLAMY, BSc *N.Z.*, MSc PhD*MRC Career Fellow*

1971 J. MARBROOK, MSc PhD

*Cancer Society Senior Research Fellow*

1968 B. C. BAGULEY, MSc PhD

**CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING, see Engineering**

**CHEMISTRY***Professor, Head of Department*

1968 P. B. D. de la MARE, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRIC, FNZIC, FRSNZ

*Professors*

1958-66, 1968 D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

1958 R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

1944 A. L. ODELL, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., DSc, FNZIC

1960 T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC

1962 B. R. DAVIS, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC

*Associate-Professors*

1961 G. A. WRIGHT, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC

1958 CHARMIAN J. O'CONNOR, (Mrs), MSc N.Z., PhD DSc, FNZIC

1963 F. J. B. AGGETT, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1966 W. R. ROPER, MSc N.Z., PhD Cant., MNZIC

1961 JOYCE M. WATERS, (Mrs), MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1967 P. S. RUTLEDGE, MSc PhD N.Z., FNZIC

1968 D. J. McLENNAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD Well., DSc, FNZIC

*Senior Lecturers*

1948 H. MASLEN, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC

1955 T. A. TURNEY, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

1958 B. E. SWEDLUND, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC

1962 J. E. PACKER, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FNZIC

1965 B. A. GRIGOR, MSc N.Z., PhD Leic., MNZIC

1966 M. J. TAYLOR, MA DPhil, Oxf., FNZIC (on leave)

1966 A. J. EASTEAL, MSc N.Z., PhD Tas., MNZIC, ARACI

1966 D. J. SPEDDING, MSc PhD Well., MNZIC

1968 C. E. F. RICKARD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MNZIC

1968 G. A. BOWMAKER, BSc PhD Syd., MNZIC, ARACI

1969 D. SHOOTER, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1970 G. R. CLARK, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1971 P. D. WOODGATE, MSc PhD, FNZIC

*Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry*

1960 G. R. WHITE, MSc N.Z., MNZIC

*Lecturer*

1978 P.D.W. BOYD, BSc Tas., PhD Monash, ARACI

*University Post-Doctoral Fellow*

M. HIKICHI, MSc PhD Tohoku

**CIVIL ENGINEERING, see Engineering****CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY***Professor of Classics and Ancient History, Head of Department*

1969 W. K. LACEY, MA Camb.

*Associate-Professor*

1970 J. R. HAMILTON, MA Edin. &amp; Camb.

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 R. G. COWLIN, MA Camb.

1963 W. F. RICHARDSON, MA N.Z. &amp; Camb., BD Otago, PhD

1970 R. S. W. HAWTREY, MA Camb., PhD

1971 W. R. BARNES, BA Syd., MA PhD Camb.

1973 R. H. ALLISON, MA St And., BPhil Oxf.

1974 N. KANAWATI, MA Alexandria, PhD Macq.

1974 VIVIENNE J. GRAY, PhD Camb., MA

*Lecturer in Biblical History & Literature, part-time*

F. FOULKES, (Rev.), MA N.Z. &amp; Oxf., MSc N.Z., BD Oxf.

*Lecturer in Hebrew, part-time*

R. J. THOMPSON, (Rev.), BA N.Z., BD N.Z., Lond., &amp; Melb. Div. Coll., Dr Theol Zür., MA

**COMMERCIAL LAW, see Accountancy**

**COMMUNITY HEALTH, see Medicine and Human Biology**

## COMPUTER CENTRE

### *Director*

1971 J. C. B. WHITE, MSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U.

### *Senior Lecturers*

1972 P. M. FENWICK, MSc PhD

1971 J. N. BROWNE, MSc PhD

1973 G. A. CREAK, BA Camb., PhD Leeds

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

### *Professor, Head of Department*

1966 J. C. BUTCHER, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Syd., FIMA

### *Associate-Professor*

---

### *Senior Lecturers*

1959 J. F. WHALE, MSc N.Z., DIC Lond., MBCS

1968 G. J. TEE, MSc N.Z.

### *Lecturer*

1979 R. J. E. LOBB, MSc PhD

## CONTINUING EDUCATION, Centre for

### *Director*

1966 E. P. MALONE, MA N.Z.

### *Senior Lecturers*

1950 R. G. DELLOW, MusB N.Z., FRCO, ARSCM

1962 P. B. BECROFT, MA N.Z., PhD Calif.

1970 R. J. I. WALKER, MA PhD

1973 JUDITH C. I. McMORLAND, (Mrs), BA Leeds, MA DipEd Massey, DipYthWk Manc.

### *Lecturer*

1978 A. A. MORRISON, MA

1979 JUDITH M. ELPHICK, MA

## ECONOMICS

### *Professor, Head of Department*

1962 G. P. BRAAE, MCom N.Z., DPhil Oxf. (on leave)

### *Professors*

1972 C. A. BLYTH, MA N.Z., PhD Camb. (on leave)

1973 R. H. COURT, BA BSc N.Z., PhD N.S.W., MA

1977 A. J. L. CATT, MCom N.Z.

### *Senior Lecturers*

1964 K. D. S. JONES, BA Wales, MSc (Econ) PhD Lond.

1974 CLAUDIA SCOTT, (Mrs), BA Mt Holyoke, MA PhD Duke (on leave)

1971 B. D. MURPHY, MA

1972 K. E. JACKSON, BA PhD Kent

1978 S. R. H. JONES, BSc (Econ) Lond.

### *Lecturers*

1979 C. A. PERRINGS, BA PhD Lond.

1979 M. JOLLY, MSc (Econ) Lond., MCom

1979 R. D. J. SCOLLAY, MA Well., BA Camb., BCom

*Junior Lecturer*

A. J. ROGERS, BA

*Senior Tutor*

1976 J. I. HORSMAN, MA N.Z.

**EDUCATION***Professor Head of Department*

1961 A. H. McNAUGHTON, MA Calif. &amp; N.Z., PhD Calif., DipEd N.Z.

*Professor*

1962 MARIE M. CLAY, (Mrs), MA DipEd N.Z., PhD, FNZPSS, Hon FNZEI (on leave)

*Associate-Professors*

1951 W. J. D. MINOGUE, MA N.Z., PhD Ohio State

1969 E. L. GLYNN, PhD Tor., MA

*Senior Lecturers*

1946 B. W. HARE, MA DipEd N.Z.

1960 G. L. ARVIDSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.

1966 T. S. DUFF, BA N.Z., MA

1965 E. W. BRAITHWAITE, MA N.Z., DipSocSc Well.

1968 B. A. MacARTHUR, MA PhD

1973 J. D. MARSHALL, BA PhD Brist.

1972 W. M. GILL, MA Massey, BSc PhD

1971 J. F. EVERTS, MA DipClinPsych Cant., PhD DipEdPsych

1980 K. M. WILTON, PhD Alta., MA

*Lecturers*

1976 S. S. McNAUGHTON, MA PhD

1976 VIVIANE M. J. ROBINSON, (Mrs), PhD Harv., MA

1978 C. J. LANKSHEAR, MA Cant.

1978 R. A. PEDDIE, BA Well., Dipd'EtSup Poitiers, MA

*Junior Lecturer*

DOROTHY R. HOWIE, (Mrs), MA PhD DipEd

*Clinical Tutor*

1979 KATHRYN C. IRWIN, (Mrs), BA Min., MEd Harv.

*Visiting Teaching Fellow*

D. W. HUNKIN, BA DipEd N.Z., MA

**ENGINEERING****CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING***Professor Head of Department**Professor in Chemical and Materials Engineering*

1951 A. L. TITCHENER, BSc BE N.Z., ScD M.I.T., AOSM, MIMechE, FNZIE, MAIME, FIM (on leave)

*Associate-Professors*

1968 P. L. SPEDDING, MSc N.S.W., PhD A.N.U., CEng, FICHEME

1968 W. G. FERGUSON, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, MNZIE

1969 G. G. DUFFY, BSc N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, CEng, MICHEME, FACIS

*Senior Lecturers*

1969 E. G. KELLY, BE PhD Otago, AOSM, CEng, MAIME, MIMM

1970 J. T. GREGORY, BSc Idaho, PhD Wis., MAIME

1971 M. L. ALLEN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MICHEME, MNZIE, MNZIC

1973 R. M. SHARP, MA DPhil Oxf., CEng, MIMM

1977 P. A. MUNRO, PhD Lond., BE

*Lecturer*

**CIVIL ENGINEERING***Professor, Head of Department*

1953 P. W. TAYLOR, BSc BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, FICE, FNZIE, FASCE

*Professor*

1956 A. J. RAUDKIVI, DipIng(Civil) Tallin &amp; T.H. Braunschweig, PhD, CEng, FICE, FNZIE

*Associate-Professor*

1961 R. A. CALLANDER, BE N.Z., PhD, FNZIE

*Senior Lecturers*

1967 B. H. CATO, BE N.Z., CEng, MICE, FNZIE, FIHE

1969 I. W. GUNN, BE N.Z., DipPHE N'cle.(U.K.), CEng, MICE, MNZIE, FIPHE, MInstWPC

1969 A. H. BRYANT, BE PhD Cant.

1969 I. G. BUCKLE, BE PhD, AICE, MNZIE

1972 R. C. M. DUNN, BE BSc N.Z., MEngSc N.S.W., DipTP, MIHE, MICE, MNZIE

1974 A. G. COLLINGS, MPhil Surrey, DIC

1975 R. C. FENWICK, BE PhD Cant., MNZIE

1977 M. J. PENDER, BE PhD Cant., MNZIE

1979 C. D. CHRISTIAN, BE PhD S'ton, MICE, AMASCE

1979 N. LAWGUN, ME PhD, MNZIE

1980 J. W. BUTTERWORTH, BE PhD

1980 R. G. COMPTON, BE, MNZIE

*Lecturers*

1979 B. J. DAVIDSON, BE PhD

*Research Fellow*

H. R. GREEN, BE, MNZIE

*Professional Design Consultants*

M. JACOBS, BE PhD, MNZIE

C. A. HANSON, MNZIE

P. G. RADLEY, ME

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING***Professor, Head of Department*

1977 J. L. WOODWARD, BE N.Z., MAsC Tor., FIEE, FIEAust., MNZIE

*Honorary Professor*

1976 E. E. SUCKLING, MSc N.Z., DEE N.Y., MIEE

*Associate-Professor*

1966 D.V. OTTO, BE PhD, FACIS

*Senior Lecturers*

1955 B. EGAN, BA BE N.Z., PhD, CEng, MIEE

1961 A.C. TREMAIN, BSc(Eng) Lond., CEng, MIEE

1963 J.G. NAYLOR, BE N.Z., CEng, MIEE

1966 H.B. GATLAND, BSc N.Z., DipElectronics S'ton, CEng, MIEE, FACIS

1967 N.J. CASTLE, BE Cant., PhD, CEng, MIEE, MNZIE

1975 A. G. WILLIAMSON, BE PhD MIEEE (on leave)

1976 D.T. NGUYEN, BE Cant., PhD, MNZIE

1977 J.T. BOYS, ME PhD (on leave)

1977 A.C. TSOI, DipTech H.K., MSc PhD Salf.

*Junior Lecturer***RADIO RESEARCH CENTRE, within the Department of Electrical Engineering***Professor, Director of Radio Research Centre*

1950 H.A. WHALE, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FInstP, SMIEEE

**Senior Research Fellows**

1960 J. E. TITHERIDGE, MSc DipHons N.Z., PhD Camb., SMIEEE, FInstP, FRSNZ (on leave)

1961 M. J. POLETTI, MSc N.Z.

*University Post-Doctoral Fellow*

E. PUTZ, MagRerNat., DrPhil Graz

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 R. F. MEYER, BE N.Z., PhD Manc., FCASI, MAIAA, FNZIE

*Professor*

1957-61, 1966 J. H. PERCY, BSc BE N.Z., PhD Camb., FNZIE

*Associate-Professor*

1976 G. ARNDT, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Monash, CEng, FIProdE, FIEAust., VDI

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 K. C. LEE, BE N.Z., MSc Cran. I.T., CEng, MIMechE, MRAeS

1961 J. STEPHENSON, BSc Glas., MNZIE

1962 P. D. SMITH, BSc(Eng), Lond. MAIM

1965 J. J. WARD, MSc(Eng) Natal, CEng, MIMechE

1968 A. J. MORRIS, MBA Cran. I.T., BE BCom

1969 D. H. FREESTON, BSc Lond., CEng, MRAeS, FIMechE, MNZIE

1970 G. W. BLANCHARD, MSc Manc.

1973 G. MOLTSCHANIWSKYJ, MSc(Eng) Lond.

1973 V. A. L. CHASTEAU, BSc(Eng) Witw., PrEng, FEASA

1975 J. D. TEDFORD, BSc, PhD Belf., CEng, MIProdE ANZIM

1977 P. S. JACKSON, ME N.Z., PhD Camb.

*Lecturer*

1977 R. R. RAINE, BSc PhD S'ton.

*MRC Senior Research Fellow*

N. D. BROOM, BE Melb., PhD

*Energy Research Fellow*

A. J. GLOVER, MSc Cant., MInstP

**THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS***Professor, Head of Department*

1937 C. M. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., PhD Camb., FIMA, FRSA

*Associate-Professors*

1962 M.S. ROSSER, MSc MusB N.Z.

1967 I. C. MEDLAND, BSc ME N.Z., PhD Manc., CEng, MICE, MNZIE

1969 M. J. O'SULLIVAN, BE N.Z., PhD Cal. Tech, BSC ME (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers*

1975 D. M. RYAN, MSc Otago, PhD A.N.U. (on leave)

1977 C. J. PATTERSON, BSc BE

*Lecturers*

1978 P. J. HUNTER, DPhil Oxf., ME

*Junior Lecturer*

R. McKIBBIN, MSc Cant.

*Energy Research Fellow**Medical Research Fellow*

G. W. CHRISTIE, BSc MPhil

*BRANZ Research Fellow*

**ENGLISH***Professor of English Language, Head of Department*

1964 F. S. SCOTT, MA MLitt Camb.

*Professors*

1959 C. K. STEAD, MA N.Z., PhD Brist. (Faculty of Arts Senior Research Fellow to 31-3-82)

1973 D. I. B. SMITH, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Associate-Professors*

1954 W. H. PEARSON, MA N.Z., PhD Lond.

1968 F. C. de VRIES, MA Amst., DLitt Utrecht

1964 M. P. JACKSON, MA N.Z., BLitt Oxf.

*Senior Lecturers*

1961 P. DANE, MA Leic.

1965 C. C. BOWLEY, MA N.Z., DipGenLing Edin.

1966 R. J. HORROCKS, BA N.Z., MA PhD (on leave)

1966 W. S. BLACK, BA Leeds (on leave)

1968 M. A. F. NEILL, MA Otago, PhD Camb.

1970 W. T. L. CURNOW, BA N.Z., PhD Penn., MA

1968 AOREWA P. McLEOD, MA Well., BPhil Oxf., BA

1969 J. LAMB, BA DPhil York (U.K.)

1972 STEPHANIE J. HOLLIS, BA Adel., PhD A.N.U.

1973 K. J. LARSEN, PhL Rome, MA PhD Camb.

1973 R. H. LEEK, MA PhD

*Senior Lecturer in Drama*

1977 M. G. THOMPSON, MA Cant.

*Lecturers*

1977 R. H. NICHOLSON, MA Well.

1979 D. G. WRIGHT, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

1979 G. A. J. BOIRE, BA Montr., MA PhD McM.

*Senior Tutors*

1966 K. SMITHYMAN

1971 RIEMKE ENSING, MA (on leave)

1971 MARGARET A. EDGCUMBE, MA

1971 GABRIELLE HILDRETH, MA (on leave)

*University Post-Doctoral Fellow*

B. D. BOYD, MA Cant., PhD Tor.

**FINE ARTS***Professor, Head of Department*

1961 J. D. SAUNDERS, DipFA N.Z., MSIA, DipIndustDesign, NDD, FNZSID, FRSA

*Professor*

1961 P. J. BEADLE, HonMFA, HonMNZSID, MNZSSP, MFIM, FRSA

*Associate-Professor*

1957 R. W. ELLIS, ARCA, RBA, MNZSSP, FRSA

*Senior Lecturers*

1965 R. D. HUTCHINS, BA DipJourn N.Z., MBKS

1966 G. L. TWISS, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP (on leave)

1971 J. B. TURNER (on leave)

1975 A. GARCIA-ALVAREZ, PD Barcelona

1979 D. H. BINNEY, DipFA N.Z., MNZSSP

*Lecturers*

1977 P. E. DADSON, DipFA

1978 R. M. SIMPSON, MFA Ill., BFA

**FRENCH, see Romance Languages**



**GEOGRAPHY***Professor, Head of Department*

1972 P. W. WILLIAMS, BA Durh., MA Dub., PhD Camb.

*Professor**Associate-Professors*

1965 A. G. ANDERSON, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD

1965 G. R. COCHRANE, MA BSc N.Z., PhD, FBIS

1968 W. MORAN, MA N.Z., PhD

*Senior Lecturers*

1970 R. J. W. NEVILLE, MA DipEd N.Z., PhD Lond.

1968 P. L. HOSKING, BA N.Z., MA Cant., PhD S. Ill.

1971 D. G. RANKIN, BA PhD Nott.

1977 R. F. McLEAN, MA N.Z., PhD McG.

*Lecturers*

1976 H. K. YOON, BA Seoul, MS Brigham Young, PhD Calif. (on leave)

1977 C. R. de FREITAS, MA Tor., PhD Q'ld.

S. G. BRITTON, MA Massey

*Junior Lecturer**Visiting Teaching Fellow*

B. T. A. DUDLEY, MA

**GEOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1951 R. N. BROTHERS, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond., FGS, FMSAm, FRSNZ

*Associate-Professors*

1972 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün.

1958 J. A. GRANT-MACKIE, MSc N.Z., PhD

1970 PHILIPPA M. BLACK, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, FMSAm

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 P. F. BALLANCE, BSc PhD Lond.

1964 K. A. RODGERS, MSc PhD, MNZIC

1966 G. W. GIBSON, BSc N.Z., PhD Well. (on leave)

1967 H. W. KOBE, DrPhil Zür.

1969 K. B. SPORLI, DiplIngGeol DrScNat Zür

1971 M. R. GREGORY, BSc N.Z., PhD Dal., MSc

1975 W. M. PREBBLE, MSc Well.

*Analyst in Geochemistry*

1980 I. E. M. SMITH, BSc Well., PhD A.N.U.

*Honorary Research Fellow*

T. SAMESHIMA, BSc Tokyo, DSc Nagoya

*Captain James Cook Fellow*

G. P. L. WALKER, MSc Belf., PhD Leeds, FGS, FRS

*Post-Doctoral Research Fellow*

K. YOKOYAMA, MSc Kanazawa, PhD Tokyo

**GEOHERMAL INSTITUTE***Associate-Professor Honorary Director*

1978 M. P. HOCHSTEIN, DipGeophys T.U. Clausthal, DrRerNat Mün.

*Senior Lecturer in Earth Science*

1979 P. R. L. BROWNE, BSc Cape T, MSc Leeds, PhD Well.

*Senior Lecturer in Professional Engineering*

**GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE***Professor, Head of Department*

1948 J. A. ASHER, Bundesverdienstkreuz I. Klasse, RNO Sweden, Goethe Med. Munich, MA N.Z., DrPhil Basle

*Associate-Professor*

1966 KATHRYN SMITS, MA N.Z., DrPhil Freib.

*Senior Lecturer in German Language*

1972 SUZANNE TYNDEL, (Mrs), MA N.Z.

*Senior Lecturer in Scandinavian Studies*

1965-68, 1975 O. L. WAARA, FilMag Uppsala

*Lecturers*

1976 J. NORTHCOTE-BADE, MA Well., DrPhil Zür.

1978 F. VOIT, DrPhil Saar

*Senior Tutors*

1964 GERTRUD S. BLUMENFELD, (Mrs)

1969 M. J. SUTTON, MA

*Tutor in German*

1979 UTA HAGEN, (Mrs), MA Freib.

*Tutor in Scandinavian Studies*

**GREEK, see Classics and Ancient History**

**HEBREW, see Classics and Ancient History**

**HISTORY***Professor, Head of Department*

1956-58, 1964 M. P. K. SORRENSON, MA N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Professors*

1947 K. SINCLAIR, MA PhD N.Z., LittD

1965 P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

*Associate Professors*

1959 P. S. O'CONNOR, BA N.Z. & Oxf.

1964 L. J. HOLT, BA N.Z., AM PhD Harv.

1964 R. C. J. STONE, MA N.Z., PhD

1971 VALERIE I. J. FLINT, MA DPhil Oxf., FRHistS

*Senior Lecturers*

1965 MARGARET H. LAMB, (Mrs), BA PhD Lond.

1966 JUDITH M. C. BINNEY, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA (on leave)

1967 M. A. R. GRAVES, BA Camb., PhD Otago (on leave)

1970 H. M. LARACY, MA Well., PhD A.N.U.

1972 RAEWYN DALZIEL, BA PhD Well.

1972 P. H. ROUSSEAU, MA DPhil Oxf.

1973 J. C. A. STAGG, MA Cant., AM PhD Prin.

1978 L. Y. ANDAYA, BA Yale AM PhD C'nell.

1976 R. G. PHILLIPS, BA Trent, DPhil Oxf.

1976 R. T. PHILLIPS, MA PhD Camb.

*Lecturers*

1978 H. R. JACKSON, BA LLB Melb., MA Camb, PhD A.N.U.

1980 B. H. MOSS, BA C'nell., MA PhD Col.

*Honorary Research Fellow*

E. H. McCORMICK, MA LittD N.Z., MLitt Camb.

*Senior Tutor*

1974 JUDITH O. BASSETT, (Mrs), MA

**Tutor**

1979 BARBARA J. WATSON ANDAYA, (Mrs), BA Syd., MA Hawaii, PhD C'nell.

**University Post-Doctoral Fellows**

1980 A. LUCAS, BAgrEc N.E., MA Hawaii

1980 M. KING, BA Well., MA PhD Waik.

**INDONESIAN**, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures

**ITALIAN**, *see* Romance Languages

**JAPANESE**, *see* Asian Languages and Literatures

**LATIN**, *see* Classics and Ancient History

**LAW****Professor of Public Law, Head of Department**

1951 J. F. NORTHEY, BA LLN N.Z., DJur Tor., LLD

**Professors**

1961 B. COOTE, LLN N.Z., PhD Camb.

1968 P. R. H. WEBB, MA LLB Camb., LLD

1961-67, 1969 G. W. HINDE, LLN N.Z.,

**Associate-Professors**

1962-65, 1969 B. J. BROWN, LLB Leeds, LLN Sing.

1966 F. M. BROOKFIELD, BA LLB N.Z., DPhil Oxf.,

**Senior Lecturers**

1966 I. F. McDONALD, LLB Lond., DipComparLaw Luxembourg

1966 J. A. B. O'KEEFE, JP, BA MPhil Lond., LLN

1966 D. R. MUMMERY, BA N.Z., LLN N.Z. & Harv., SJD Virginia (on leave)

1969 K. A. PALMER, LLN Harv. & Auck., SJD Virginia

1969 P. J. EVANS, BA LLB Otago, PhD Camb., LLN

1970 PAMELA E. RINGWOOD, BA Syd., LLN DipSocSc Adel.

1973 J. B. ELKIND, BA Col., JD N.Y., LLN Lond.

1968 D. W. McMORLAND, PhD Camb., LLN

1975 J. PREBBLE, BCL Oxf., JSD C'nell., BA LLB (on leave)

1972 W. C. HODGE, AB Harv., JD Stan. (on leave)

1977 MARGARET A. VENNEL, (Mrs), LLB N.Z.

1974 PAULINE TAPP, LLB MJur

1974 D. V. WILLIAMS, BA LLB Well., BCL Oxf.

1979 S. J. MACFARLANE, MA LLB N.Z.

1974 MARGARET A. WILSON, LLB MJur

**Lecturers**

1973 G. F. DAWSON, BA BCL Oxf.

1978 J. G. H. HANNAN, BA LLB Well.

1978 G. C. THORPE, LLN Monash, BCom LLB

1979 ELIZABETH J. KELSEY, LLB Well.

1980 N. L. BARLOW, LLN

1980 C. B. CATO, BCL Oxf., LLB

1980 R. J. CALNAN, LLB Lond.

**Special Lecturer in Legal Ethics**

HON J. NIGEL WILSON, LLB N.Z.

**Honorary Lecturer**

P. R. HELLER, LLN McG., DJur Vienna, ACA, AFRAeS

*Junior Lecturer**Lecturers, part-time*

D. A. M. GRAHAM, LLB  
 G. V. HUBBLE, LLB  
 R. J. McCRAVE, BCL *Oxf.*, LLB  
 W. M. PATTERSON, LLB  
 A. M. A. IVANSON, LLB  
 P. B. TEMM, QC, LLB *N.Z.*  
 NADJA TOLLEMACHE, (Mrs), MA *Oxf.*  
 M. J. WHALE, BCom LLB, ACA, ACIS  
 R. W. WORTH, LLB MJur  
 W. A. YOUNG, PhD *Camb.*, BA LLB DipCrim

**LEIGH LABORATORY***Director*

1965 W. J. BALLANTINE, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Lond.* (on leave)

*Associate-Director*

1966 F. J. TAYLOR, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Lond.*, FLS, FIBiol

*Research Fellow*

M. W. HAWKES, BSc PhD *Br. Col.*

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES***Professor, Head of Department*

1973 B. D. HENSHALL, PhD DSc *Brist.*, CEng., FRAeS

*Associate-Professor*

1975 A. R. E. GEAR, BSc PhD *Lond.*

*Senior Lecturers*

1974 D. H. PETERS, BA *Washington & Jefferson*, MBA *Stan.*

1972 J. S. DEEKS, MA *Camb.*, DipPM *Lond.*

1969 A. MacCORMICK, MA PhD *Yale*, BSc MCom

1974 K. R. ROBERTSON, BS MBA *Calif.* (on leave)

1975 N. R. MARSH, BA *Nott.*, MA *Leeds*, PhD *Bath*

*Lecturer*

1978 R. MARSHALL, MCom

*Senior Tutor*

1976 J. C. ELMSLY, MA *N.Z.*, MNZPsS

**MAORI STUDIES** *see Anthropology***MATHEMATICS***Professor, Head of Department*

1965-71, 1973 G. A. F. SEBER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Manc.* (Statistics Unit)

*Professor*

1958 J. A. KALMAN, MA *N.Z.*, AM PhD *Harv.*

*Professor, Head of Statistics Unit*

1972 A. J. SCOTT, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Chic.*

*Associate-Professors*

1948 G. A. HOOKINGS, MSc *Camb. & N.Z.*

1962 D. A. NIELD, MA *Camb.*, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD, FIMA

1966 P. J. LORIMER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *McG.*

*Senior Lecturers*

1967 C. P. CHANG, MSc *St John's (Shanghai)*, PhD *Chic.* (on leave)

- 1967 K. ASHTON, BSc *Manc.*  
 1968 G. D. DIXIT, BA *Agra*, MA DPhil *Alld.*  
 1969 J. J. HUNTER, BSc *N.Z.*, PhD *N. Carolina*, MSc (Statistics Unit) (on leave)  
 1970 P. R. HAFNER, DipMaths DrPhil *Zür.*  
 1971 M. K. VAMANAMURTHY, MSc *Mys.*, MS PhD *Mich.*  
 1971 P. RAMANKUTTY, BA *Madr.*, MSc *Kerala*, MA PhD *Indiana*  
 1969 D. P. ALCORN, BSc *N.Z.*  
 1969 D. B. GAULD, PhD *Calif.*, MSc  
 1970 I. L. REILLY, BA MSc *Well.*, AM PhD *Ill.*, FIMA (on leave)  
 1971 B. CALVERT, MS PhD *Chic.*, BSc  
 1969 C. C. KING, BSc *Well.*, MSc *Warw.*  
 1970 D. J. SMITH, BA *Portland State*, MA PhD *Wash. State*  
 1971 J. L. SCHIFF, AM PhD *Calif.* (on leave)  
 1971 W. J. WALKER, PhD *Ill.*, MSc  
 1971 M. J. J. LENNON, PhD *M.I.T.*, MSc  
 1974 G. R. BAIRD, BSc *Tas.*, PhD *Monash*
- Lecturers*  
 1974 A. J. LEE, PhD *N. Carolina*, MA (Statistics Unit)  
 1979 C. J. WILD, MSc (Statistics Unit)
- Senior Tutor*  
 1969 R. E. SWENSON, MSc

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, *see* Engineering

## MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY

### SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

- Dean, Professor of Surgery*  
 1974 D. S. COLE, BMedSc MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS  
*Associate-Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine*  
 1975 C. H. MACLAURIN, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRACS  
*Sir William Goodfellow Director of Continuing Medical Education in General Practice*  
 1978 P. M. BARHAM, BSc MBChB *Otago*, DipObst, MRCP, MNZCGP  
*Regional Co-ordinator Family Medicine Training Programme (part-time)*  
 1980 P. L. GIBSON, MBChB *N.Z.*, MRCP, FNZCGP

### ANATOMY

- Professor, Head of Department*  
 1968 J. B. CARMAN, BMedSc MBChB *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
*Auckland Savings Bank Professor of Radiology*  
 1976 C. J. ALEXANDER, MBChB *N.Z.*, MD *Otago*, HonFRCS, FRACR, HonFACR  
*Associate-Professor in Reproductive Biology (jty with Department of Physiology)*  
 1969 D. P. BOSHER, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *Brown*
- Senior Lecturer*  
 1976 D. D. SAMARASINGHE, MBBS *Ceyl.*, PhD *Lond.* (on leave)  
 1976 M. J. MERRILEES, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Tor.* (on leave)  
 1978 R. L. M. FAULL, BMedSc MBChB *Otago*, PhD
- Senior Lecturer in Radiology*  
 1979 G. A. FOOTE, MBChB *Otago*, MRACR
- Senior Lecturer, part-time*  
 1973 CYNTHIA G. JENSEN, AB *Brown*, PhD *Minn.*
- Lecturers*  
 1975 A. M. F. REEVE, MBChB *Otago*  
 D. R. ENSOR, BVSc *Massey*, PhD

*Research Fellow*  
R. J. K. BAKER, MA

## ANIMAL LABORATORIES

*Director*

---

**BIOCHEMISTRY, see Biochemistry**

## COMMUNITY HEALTH

*Professor of Human Genetics and Community Health, Head of Department*

1973 A. M. O. VEALE, MBChB BSc N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP

*Associate-Professors of General Practice*

1973 J. G. RICHARDS, MBChB N.Z., FRCGP, FRCPEd, FRACP

1977 S. R. WEST, MBChB DipObst N.Z., MRCGP, FRNZCGP

*Senior Lecturers*

1976 P. B. DAVIS, BA S'ton, MSc Lond.

1972 F. C. DONNELLY (Fr), DipReligEd Brussels, DipEd N.Z., MA PhD DipCrim

1972 R. B. HUNTON, MBChB N.Z., DTM & H Liv., MRCP, MRCPEd, FRACP (on leave)

*Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology*

1979 R. BEAGLEHOLE, MDChB Otago, MSc Lond., MRCP, FRACP

*Lecturer in Biostatistics*

1978 P. R. MULLINS, MSc

*Honorary Lecturer*

M. T. BARNETT, MB Calc., DipPH N.Z.

*Senior Research Fellows*

T. E. KJELLSTRÖM, MME R.I.I., MD Karolinska I., MEng Stockholm

I. C. T. LYON, MSc Well., PhD Otago, MAACB

*Research Fellows*

SALLY CASSWELL, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

J. M. I. PARSLOW, BSc Well.

## MEDICINE, The Department of

*Professor, Head of Department*

1973 P. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Birm, FRCP, FRACP

*Professor of Medicine*

1968 J. D. K. NORTH, MBChB N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FRCP, FRACP

*Professor of Endocrinology*

1970 H. K. IBBERTSON, MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP (on leave)

*Associate-Professors*

1971 C. TASMAN-JONES, BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCP, FRACP

1979 W. F. LUBBE, MDChB Cape T., FCP(SA)

*Associate Professor in Immunology*

1972 J. D. WILSON, MBChB N.Z., PhD Lond., FRACP, FRCPA

*Senior Lecturers*

1971 D. J. SCOTT, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP (on leave)

1973 D. E. RICHMOND, MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, MRCP, FRACP, DipABIM (Seconded to the Royal Australasian College of Physicians)

1978 D. N. SHARPE, MBChB Otago, FRACP DipABIM, DipABCVD, FACC

1978 I. J. SIMPSON, MBChB Otago, FRACP

1980 E. W. WILLOUGHBY, MBChB Otago, FRACP

*MRC Career Fellow*

1969 PHILIPPA M. WIGGINS, MSc N.Z., PhD Lond.

*Merck Sharp & Dohme Fellow in Clinical Medicine*

P. L. J. TAN, MBChB Sing.

**OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY, Incorporating the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology***Professor, Head of Department and Postgraduate School*

1964, D. G. BONHAM, OBE, MA MBBChir Camb., FRCS, FRACS, FRCOG

*Professor in Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

1973 C. D. MANTELL, BMedSc MBChB Otago, MRCOG

*Professor in Perinatal Physiology*1959 SIR WILLIAM LILEY, KCMG, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD A.N.U., Hon. DSc Well.  
DipObst, FRSNZ, FRCOG, HonFACOG*Professor in Obstetric and Gynaecological Endocrinology*

1962 G. C. LIGGINS, MBChB N.Z., PhD, FRCSEd, FRACS, FRCOG, FRSNZ

*Associate-Professors*

1956 G. H. GREEN, BA BSc MBChB N.Z., FRCOG

1969 J. T. FRANCE, MSc N.Z., PhD, MNZIC FAACB

*Senior Lecturers*

1978 F. M. GRAHAM, MBBS Lond., LRCP, FRCSEd, MRCOG

1978 J. D. HUTTON, MBChB Otago, MRCOG

1977 E. B. NYE, MBBS Lond., MRCS, LRCP, MRCOG

*Senior Research Fellow in Biochemistry*

W. B. WATKINS, MSc PhD

**PAEDIATRICS***Professor, Head of Department*

1979 J. C. DOWER, AB MD John H.

*Research Professor in Child Health*

1970 R. B. ELLIOTT, MDBS Adel., FRACP

*Associate-Professors*

1971 J. M. COSTELLO, MBChB N.Z., MRCP, FRACP

1972 R. N. HOWIE, MBChB N.Z., MRACP

*Senior Lecturer*

1976 M. C. MORRIS, MBChB N.Z., MRACP, FRCPCan

*Senior Lecturer in Neonatal Paediatrics*

1976 S. R. WEALTHALL, MDChB Sheff.

*Lecturer**Senior Research Fellow*

P. D. GLUCKMAN, MBChB Otago, MMedSc

**PATHOLOGY***Professor, Head of Department*

1969 P. B. HERDSON, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., PhD Northwestern, FRCPA

*Professor, Experimental Pathology*

1970 J. B. GAVIN, BDS N.Z., PhD DDS Otago

*Honorary Professor*

1979 B. F. CAIN, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FNZIC, FRSNZ

*Associate-Professor, Anatomical Pathology*

1970 J. F. ARTHUR, MD BS Lond., FRCPath

*Associate-Professor, Haematology*

1971 J. G. BUCHANAN, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MRCPed., FRACP, MCPath, FRCPA

*Associate-Professor, Forensic Medicine*

1975 F. J. CAIRNS, MDChB N.Z., FRCPath, FRCPA

*Associate-Professor, Chemical Pathology**Associate-Professor in Oncology*

1976 J. C. PROBERT, MA BMBCh Oxf., DMRT Lond., FRCR, MRACR, DipAmerBdRad.

*Senior Lecturer in Microbiology*

1971 D. A. BREMNER, MBChB N.Z., FRCPA

**Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pathology****Senior Lecturer**

1978 BETH J. L. SYNEK, MBChB Otago, FRCPA

**Senior Lecturer in Forensic Pathology**

1978 W. M. I. SMEETON, MBChB Otago, FRCPA

**Lecturer in Haematology**

1978 HILARY A. BLACKLOCK, MBChB Otago

**Senior Research Fellow**

R. N. SEELYE, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

**Research Fellow**

LOIS C. ARMIGER, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD

**PHARMACOLOGY and CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY****Professor, Head of Department**

1978 D. M. PATON, MBChB Cape T., MD Witw., FIBiol, FRCPCan.

**Associate-Professor in Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics**

1977 G. S. M. KELLAWAY, MDChB N.Z., FRCP, FRCPEd, FRACP

**Associate-Professor of Anaesthesia**

1978 R. A. BOAS, MBChB N.Z., FFARACS

**Senior Lecturers****Lecturer**

1979 SHEILA A. DOGGRELL, BSc PhD S'ton

**Research Fellow**

J. W. PAXTON, BSc PhD Glas.

**PHYSIOLOGY****Professor, Head of Department**

1968 J. D. SINCLAIR, MDChB BMedSc N.Z., FRACP

**Associate-Professor**

1969 R. O. FARRELLY, MSc MBChB N.Z. FRCPA

1971 P. McN. HILL, MA MBChB PhD Dub.

**Senior Lecturers**

1970 M. N. EADE, MBChB N.Z., MD Birm., FRACP

1972 N. J. DAWSON, BSc PhD N.E., MIBiol

1977 J. R. SLACK, BSc PhD Lond.

1976 MARY A. BULLIVANT, (Mrs), BSc Lond., PhD

**Lecturer**

1977 B. H. SMAILL, BSc BE Cant., PhD Lond. DIC

**Senior Tutor**

INGRID H. SARELIUS, MSc Massey, PhD (on leave)

**Junior Lecturer**

1980 A. A. YOUNG, MSc MBChB

**Research Fellow**

ROSEMARY L. LAUGHTON, MSc

**MRC Research Fellow**

S. POCKETT, MSc PhD

**PSYCHIATRY****Professor, Head of Department**

1970 J. S. WERRY, BMedSc MBChB N.Z., MD Otago, DipPsych McG., FRCPCan.,

MRANZCP



*Associate-Professor in Adult Psychiatry*

1976 J. J. WRIGHT, MDChB Otago, FRACP, MRCPsych MRANZCP

*Senior Lecturers*

1972 J. M. RAEBURN, PhD Qu., MA MSc

1978 R. G. LARGE, MBChB DPM Cape T., FFPsych SA, MRANZCP

**SURGERY***Professor, Head of Department*

1980 G. L. HILL, MBChM Otago, FRACS, FRCS

*Sir William Stevenson Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery*

1975 D. H. GRAY MBChB MMedSc N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS

*Honorary Professor*

1971 SIR BRIAN BARRATT-BOYES, KBE, MBChB N.Z., ChM Otago, FRACS, FACS, FRSNZ

*Sir William Stevenson and Lady Stevenson Professor of Ophthalmology**Associate-Professors*

1970 R. G. KAY, MBChB, N.Z., FRCS, FRACS

*Sir William Stevenson Associate-Professor of Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery*

1979 D. F. LIGGINS, MBBs Syd., FRACS

*Senior Lecturers*

1974 W. T. MORRIS, MBChB Brist., PhD Sheff., FRCS

1979 J. P. COLLINS, MBChB N.U.I., DipObstRCOG, FRCS, FRCSEd, FRACS

*Senior Lecturer in Orthopaedic Surgery*

1979 G. D. TREGONNING, MBChB Otago, FRACS, FRCS

*MRC Career Fellow*

M. H. FLINT, MBBS Lond., FRCS, FRACS

*Senior Research Fellows*

G. C. GILLARD, BSc PhD Wales

S. J. M. SKINNER, BSc PhD S'ton

*Research Fellow*

C. A. POOLE, BSc PhD Otago

**CLINICAL TEACHERS TO THE SCHOOL OF MEDICINE***Clinical Readers*

D. M. O. Becroft

in Pathology

B. R. Cant

in Physiology

T. P. Casey

in Pathology

R. H. Culpan

in Psychiatry

T. R. C. Fraser

in Medicine

A. O. M. Gilmour

in Medicine

G. L. Glasgow

in Medicine

G. C. Hitchcock

in Pathology

H. Le Grice

in Surgery

J. B. Lowe

in Medicine

J. Dilworth Matthews

in Paediatrics

P. W. Eisdell Moore

in Surgery

O. R. Nicholson

in Surgery

*Clinical Lecturers*

T. M. Agnew

J. F. Carter

J. G. Davison

J. S. Allan

D. E. Caughey

P. B. Doak

I. W. B. Barrowclough

Joan Chapple

G. W. Dodd

P. F. Bartley

K. E. Clark

R. G. Dreadon

J. J. Baskett

A. G. Clarke

A. Duke

N. M. Bass

E. D. Clarke

M. D. Eilenberg

A. D. Bird

Patricia M. Clarkson

R. B. Ellis-Pegler

E. A. Bowie

R. J. Coates

K. M. Ewen

Robin H. Briant

M. S. Croxson

K. E. D. Eyre

A. D. Cameron

J. C. Cullen

I. B. Farris

D. G. Campbell

C. Cumming

Keitha Farmer

P. Cappelle

N. T. Dalton

G. F. Farr

R. S. Ferguson  
A. Fraser  
Florence A. Fraser  
P. A. Frengley  
D. J. A. Gallagher  
M. B. Gill  
J. C. Gillman  
W. I. Glass  
L. K. Gluckman  
R. J. Goodey  
P. J. Gow  
J. M. Grainger  
R. R. Grigor  
F. P. Hall  
W. W. Hallwright  
A. E. Hardy  
E. A. Harris  
I. B. Hassall  
R. K. Haydon  
J. W. Henley  
P. G. Henley  
R. Hindle  
J. L. R. Hodge  
I. M. Holdaway  
J. Horton  
Alison Hunter  
D. B. Innes  
D. L. Jamison

I. J. Jeffery  
R. W. Jones  
S. E. Kaye  
G. F. Lamb  
W. R. Lang  
B. R. Lewis  
A. Liang  
D. MacCulloch  
J. R. D. Matthews  
D. C. Mauger  
A. B. McCallum  
J. McDonald  
D. A. R. McKay  
R. N. McKegg  
A. R. McKenzie  
A. MacKintosh  
M. R. McLean  
K. N. McNamara  
Rachel Maule  
Pamela Melding  
C. J. Mercer  
W. H. Mercer  
R. J. Methven  
K. N. P. Mickleson.  
J. N. Neutze  
A. J. Newson  
G. I. Nicholson  
K. P. O'Brien

N. M. F. Officer  
K. A. Payne  
M. Pearl  
L. I. Phillips  
Danuta E. Pollard  
M. D. J. Robertson  
S. M. Robinson  
A. H. G. Roche  
D. B. Rogers  
D. L. Rothwell  
R. P. G. Rothwell  
Janet P. Say  
A. J. Scott  
J. P. Simcock  
D. L. Snow  
V. F. Sorrell  
E. J. W. Stephens  
J. H. Stewart  
R. J. Sturt  
J. H. Taylor  
D. Tomlinson  
A. B. Tompkins  
B. J. Trenwith  
W. E. Wallis  
R. M. L. Whitlock  
B. J. Williams  
W. S. Wood  
G. Woodfield

## MUSIC

### *Professor, Head of Department*

1958 P. D. H. GODFREY, MBE, MA MusB Camb., Hon FRSCM, FRCO, ARCM

### *Associate-Professors*

1965 G. R. SEAMAN, MA DPhil Oxf. (on leave)

1969 E. D. K. MEWS, DMus Lond., FRCO, FTCL

### *Associate-Professor (Piano)*

1963 JANETTA M. McSTAY, MBE, LRAM, ARCM, ARAM

### *Senior Lecturers*

1974 J. F. RIMMER, BA N.Z., MusD Tor., MA

1977 G. W. J. DRAKE, BA N. Z., PhD Ill., MA

### *Senior Lecturer (Viola)*

### *Senior Lecturer (Violoncello)*

1979 CORAL BOGNUDA, (Mrs), 1er Prix (Violoncello) 1er Prix (Music de Chambre) Paris, A.C.M. Melb.

### *Senior Lecturers (Violin)*

1974 D. NALDEN, BA N.Z., 1er Prix (Violin) 1er Prix (Musique de Chambre) Brussels

1976 MARY O'BRIEN, DipPedagog Paris Cons.

### *Senior Lecturer (Singing)*

1968 P. R. TODD, ARAM

### *Senior Lecturer (Piano)*

1975 B. A. SAYER, BA DipMus, LRSM, ARCM, LTCL

### *Lecturer (including Organ and Harpsichord)*

1976 A. J. JENNINGS, BMus Well., DipSup 1er Prix Brussels, CertAdvStud, GSM Lond.

### *Lecturer*

F. E. McALPINE, MA Well., DèsL Paris

### *Lecturer (Cello)*

### *Junior Lecturer*

1978 D. GRIFFITHS, MMus

**OBSTETRICS & GYNAECOLOGY** *see* Medicine and Human Biology

**OPTOMETRY**, *see* Psychology

**PAEDIATRICS**, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

**PATHOLOGY**, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

**PHARMACOLOGY**, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

## **PHILOSOPHY**

*Professor, Head of Department*

1980 K. SEGERBERG, BA Col., Fil Dok Uppsala, PhD Stan.

*Senior Lecturers*

1957 G. W. R. ARDLEY, BA MSc DipEd Melb., FlinstP

1959 C. I. PEARSON, MA PhD Q'ld.

1971 M. M. TWEEDALE, BA Prin., PhD Calif.

1969 R. NOLA, BSc N.Z., PhD A.N.U., MA MSc

1971 J. P. YOUNG, MA Camb. & Wayne State, PhD Pitt.

1970 PATRICIA A. BAILLIE, MA Syd.

1972 R. J. SUITER, BA Carleton Coll., MA PhD Chic.

1974 F. W. KROON, MA Prin. & Auck.

*Lecturers*

1978 CHRISTINE H. M. SWANTON, DPhil Oxf., MA

*Junior Lecturer*

1979 M. KEENAN, PhD St Andrews, BCom, MA

## **PHYSICS**

*Professor of Geophysics, Head of Department*

1969 A. C. KIBBLEWHITE, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond., FlinstP, FASA

*Professors*

1958 E. R. COLLINS, O.B.E., MSc N.Z., PhD Birm., FlinstP, FRSNZ

1963 D. J. HOOTON, MSc N.Z., PhD Edin., FlinstP

1969 A. R. POLETTI, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FlinstP, FAPS, FRSNZ

*Associate-Professors*

1963 R. E. WHITE, MSc PhD N.Z., FlinstP

1953 J. B. EARNSHAW, MSc Manc., PhD, FNZIE

1958 R. F. KEAM, BA Camb., MSc DipHons N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

1966 A. P. STAMP, MSc N.Z., DPhil Oxf., FlinstP (on leave)

1967 P. C. M. YOCK, MSc N.Z., PhD M.I.T.

1968 F. N. ORANGE, MSc N.Z., MInstP

*Senior Lecturers*

1960 R. J. CLEGG, MSc N.Z., MIEE

1963 J. R. STOREY, MSc PhD N.Z., MInstP (on leave)

1961 R. GARRETT, BA MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP

1963 A. CHISHOLM, MSc N.Z., PhD, MInstP

1969 C. D. STOW, BSc PhD Manc., FlinstP

1971 P. H. BARKER, BA Oxf., PhD Manc., MInstP

1969 Z. C. TAN, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, CEng, MIEE

1970 G. E. J. BOLD, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEEE

1970 M. D. JOHNS, BSc N.Z., MSc PhD, MInstP, MIEEE

1971 G. D. PUTT, BSc PhD *Melb.*, MAIP, MInstP

1972 C. T. TINDLE, PhD *Br. Col.*, MSc, MInstP

*Senior Lecturer in Biophysics*

1975 J. D. HARVEY, PhD *Sur.*, MSc

*Senior Lecturer, Physico-Chemistry*

---

*Lecturer in Geophysics*

1979 B. J. BRENNAN, BSc PhD

*Senior Research Fellow*

H. NAYLOR, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD

## PHYSIOLOGY, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

## POLITICAL STUDIES

*Professor, Head of Department*

1948 R. M. CHAPMAN, MA *N.Z.*

*Associate-Professors*

1965 RUTH H. BUTTERWORTH, MA DPhil *Oxf.*

1972 J. S. HOADLEY, BSc *Purdue*, MA *Calif. State*, PhD *Calif.*

*Senior Lecturers*

1967 G. W. A. BUSH, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Brist.*, DipEd

1968 B. S. GUSTAFSON, MA *N.Z.*, DipEd *Massey*, DipSovStud *Glas.*, PhD

1969 E. P. AIMER, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

1971 R. A. SHARP, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*

1969 R. I. D. TAYLOR, BA MSc PhD *Lond.*

1970 J. D. PRINCE, MA *Case W. Reserve Ohio & Auck.*

*Lecturer*

1979 J. B. ATKINSON, MA *Cant.*, MPhil *Yale*

## PSYCHIATRY, *see* Medicine and Human Biology

## PSYCHOLOGY

*Professor, Head of Department*

1978 M. C. CORBALLIS, BA MSc *N.Z.*, PhD *McG.*, MA

*Professors*

1961 H. SAMPSON, MA *Br. Col.*, PhD *McG.*, FNZPSS

1962 R. J. IRWIN, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Tufts.*, FNZPSS

*Associate-Professors*

1964 I. L. BEALE, MSc *N.Z.*, PhD

1968 G. M. VAUGHAN, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Well.*, FNZPSS

1969 M. C. DAVISON, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Otago*

*Associate-Professor, Optometry*

1970 L. A. F. STOCKLEY, FBOA, FSMC, FAAO

*Senior Lecturers*

1965 J. A. GRIBBEN, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Well.*

1966 P. J. RIDDICK, BA *N.Z.*, MA PhD

1968 G. D. de F. von STURMER, BA *N.Z.*, MA *Melb.*, PhD

1969 B. J. KIRKWOOD, BA *N.Z.*, MA (on leave)

1972 VALERIE D. HOLLARD, MA PhD (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers in Behavioural Science*

1962 BETTY M. BERNARDELLI, (Mrs), MA *Camb.*

1970 JUDITH M. DUBIGNON, PhD *Qu.*, MA

1970 D. M. WEBSTER, MA PhD

*Lecturer*

1971 D. M. COLGAN, MA *Well.*, PhD

*Senior Lecturers in Optometry*

1978 L. F. GARNER, BAppSc Melb., PhD City, LicOptSci, VCOMelb, DCLP, FAAO

*Senior Tutor in Behavioural Science*

1975 R. G. R. NAIRN, MSc

*Honorary Lecturer*

G. G. TALBOT, MBChB, N.Z., FRCSEd, FRCS, FRACS

*Associates in Clinical Psychology*

BRIGID A. BARRER, MA DipClinPsych Cant.

ALOMA H. COLGAN, BA Well., PhD DipClinPsych

SUSAN M. FITCHETT, MA DipClinPsych

F. A. MASTERS, MA

J. D. RAINEY, MA PhD

N. N. SINGH, MA

*Clinical Associates, part-time in Optometry*

K. W. ATKINSON, FBOA, DCLP

B. G. HENDERSON, BSc DipOpt

G. R. KEARNEY, BSc, SDONZ

A. J. NELSON, BSc DipOpt

N. G. RITCHIE, BSc, SDONZ

*Visiting Ophthalmologist (Part-time)*

A. T. MORRIS, MDChB Otago, FRCS

**ROMANCE LANGUAGES***Professor of French, Head of Department*

1953 K. J. HOLLYMAN, MA N.Z., DU Paris

*Associate-Professor of French*

1960 A. S. G. BUTLER, MA N.Z., DU Paris (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers in French*

1957 W. F. POLLARD, MA Dub.

1970 M. DANIELLE JAMIESON, (Mrs), LèsL, Dipd'EtSup Lille

1969 J. C. CORNE, MA PhD

1966 JUDITH I. A. GRANT, MA N.Z., PhD Tor., Dipd'EtSup Paris, CertPhon Inst. de Phon., Paris

1970 B. D. McKAY, DU Paris, MA

1972 GLENN Y. EKAMBI, (Mrs), Dipd'EtSup Besançon, MA

1978 P. A. PETIT, Certd'EtLit, DèSL Bordeaux, MA Penn.

*Senior Lecturers in Italian*

1968-70, 1974 M. D. HANNE, BA Oxf.

1971 R. B. BACKHOUSE, MA (on leave)

*Senior Lecturers in Spanish*

1969 J. G. HOWLEY, MA Glas.

1974 CELIA M. W. MUNUERA, (Mrs), BA Birm., PhD Lond. (on leave)

*Lecturer in French*

1961 GISELLE SCHENIRER, (Mrs), BA N.Z.

*Lecturer in Italian*

1980 L. E. SIMMONS, MA

*Lecturer in Spanish**Senior Tutor in Italian*

1968 MEME CHURTON, (Mrs)

*Tutor in Spanish*

1978 FIONA M. TALER, (Mrs)

**RUSSIAN***Senior Lecturer (in charge)*

1970-72, 1975 H. P. STOFFEL, DrPhil Zür.

**Senior Lecturer**

1975 I. K. LILLY, MA Cant. &amp; Monash, PhD Wash.

**Lecturer**

1962 ALEKSANDRA CASSELTON, (Mrs), BA N.Z., MA

**SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES, see Germanic Languages and Literature****SOCIOLOGY****Professor, Head of Department****Senior Lecturers**

1965-68, 1970 R. S. OPPENHEIM, BA N.Z., DPhil Waik., MA

1972 D. R. BEDGGOOD, MA Cant., DPhil Waik.

1974 K. MALALGODA, BA Ceyl., DPhil Oxf. (on leave)

1973 IVANICA M. VODANOVICH, BA N.Z., PhD DipSocAnthrop Lond.

1973 A. J. C. MACPHERSON, MA DPhil Waik. (on leave)

1977 N. H. PERRY, BA Strath., BSc (Soc) Lond.

**Lecturer**

1977 P. Th. DE DECKKER, DèS L Paris

**SPANISH, see Romance Languages****SURGERY, see Medicine and Human Biology****THEORETICAL AND APPLIED MECHANICS, see Engineering****TOWN PLANNING****Professor, Head of Department**

1969 I. E. BOILEAU, MA Camb., PhD Manc., DipTP Lond., FRTP, MNZPI, FRAP

**Senior Lecturers**

1963 J. R. DART, MSc DIC Lond., DipTP, MNZIS, MNZPI

1965 M. H. PRITCHARD, BSc Wales, DipTP, MNZPI

1968 D. R. HALL, LLB N.Z., DipTP, MNZPI, LLM

1974 M. A. TAYLOR, MA N.Z., PhD Lond., MRTPI, MNZPI

1978 D. BOLT, FRAIA, FRAP

**Lecturer, part-time**

H. A. TURBOTT, BArch N.Z., MLA Harv., DipUrbVal

**ZOOLOGY****Professor, Head of Department**

1972 E. C. YOUNG, MSc N.Z., DIC, PhD Lond.

**Senior Professor**

1960 J. E. MORTON, MSc N.Z., PhD DSc Lond., FRSNZ

**Associate-Professors**

1957 PATRICIA R. BERGQUIST, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc

1958 M. C. MILLER, BSc PhD Liv.

**Senior Lecturers**

1958 D. R. COWLEY, MSc N.Z., PhD

1968 P. F. JENKINS, BSc N.Z., PhD

1968 R. D. LEWIS, BSc PhD Wales

1970 B. A. FOSTER, PhD *Wales*, MSc

1972 J. H. CHOAT, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Q'ld.*

1972 J. A. MacDONALD, AB *Stan.*, PhD *Texas* (on leave)

*Lecturers*

1976 J. L. CRAIG, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Massey*

1978 J. C. MONTGOMERY, BSc *Otago*, PhD *Brist.*

1976 R. M. G. WELLS, PhD *Lond.*, MSc

1977 B. H. McARDLE, BSc *Bris.*, DPhil *York (U.K.)*

*Senior Tutors*

1967 MAUREEN H. LEWIS, MSc

1973 SHIRLEY M. MARTIN, BSc *Well.*

1976 R. MERE ROBERTS, (Mrs), BSc *Cant.*, MSc

1973 JOAN M. MILLER, (Mrs), BSc *Liv.*

1973 CATHERINE A. TIZARD, (Mrs), BA *N.Z.*

*Junior Lecturer*

1979 C. R. GREEN, MSc

*Honorary Research Fellow*

JOAN ROBB, MSc DipAgr *Cant. U. Coll.*

## HONORARY GRADUATES

HER MAJESTY QUEEN ELIZABETH, THE QUEEN MOTHER,	LLD 1966
*SIR RONALD MACMILLAN ALGIE,	LLD 1967
KATHLEEN ALISON,	MA 1979
PAUL JOHN BEADLE,	MFA 1979
*KEITH EDWARD BULLEN,	DSc 1963
SIR JACK RICHARD BUTLAND,	LLD 1967
WILLIAM HENRY COOPER,	LLD 1974
*ARTHUR GEOFFREY DAVIS,	LLD 1965
SIR RAYMOND WILLIAM FIRTH,	LittD 1978
SIR CHARLES ALEXANDER FLEMING,	DSc 1974
*SIR WILLIAM GOODFELLOW,	LLD 1963
WILTON ERNEST HENLEY,	LLD 1972
OLIVE AVERIL JOHNSON,	MA 1979
*HIS GRACE ARCHBISHOP JAMES MICHAEL LISTON,	LLD 1970
*ALEXANDER MACBEATH,	LittD 1963
*ALEXANDER HUGH McDONALD,	LittD 1967
ROY GRANVILLE McELROY,	LittD 1976
KENNETH JOHN MAIDMENT,	LLD 1970
*SIR LESLIE KNOX MUNRO,	LLD 1964
*SIR GORDON DOUGLAS ROBB,	LLD 1969
FRANK SARGESON,	LittD 1974
WALTER SCHEEL,	LLD 1978
*WILLIAM ARTHUR SEWELL,	LittD 1970
*CHARLES ANDREW SHARP,	LittD 1970
*NORMAN BERRIDGE SPENCER,	LLD 1963
SIR WILLIAM ALFRED STEVENSON,	DSc 1978
THE VERY REV. MARTIN GLOSTER SULLIVAN,	LittD 1976
SIR ALEXANDER KINGCOME TURNER,	LLD 1965
FRANCIS JOHN TURNER,	DSc 1965
* Deceased	



**PROFESSORES EMERITI**

RICHARD PAUL ANSCHUTZ, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *Edin.* (Philosophy) Retired 1961

EDWARD MUSGRAVE BLAIKLOCK, OBE, MA LittD *N.Z.* (Classics) Retired 1968

ARCHIBALD GORDON BOGLE, BE *N.Z.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, CEng, FIEE, FNZIE (Engineering) Retired 1978

DENNIS BROWN, DSc *Brist.*, FInstP, FRSNZ (Physics) Retired 1967

PERCY WILLIAM BURBIDGE, CBE, MSc *N.Z.*, BAR *es Camb.*, FPhysSoc *Lond.* (Physics) Retired 1956

VALANTINE JACKSON CHAPMAN, OBE, MA PhD *Camb.*, FLS (Botany) Retired 1975

KENNETH BRAILEY CUMBERLAND, MA *Lond.*, DSc *N.Z.*, FRSNZ (Geography) Retired 1978

HENRY GEORGE FORDER, MA *Camb.*, Hon DSc *N.Z.*, FRSNZ (Mathematics) Retired 1955

MICHAEL KENNEDY JOSEPH, MA *N.Z.* & *Oxf.*, BLitt *Oxf.* (English) Retired 1980

ROBERT TERENCE KENNEDY, CBE, FRIBA, MTPI, ANZIA, MNZPI (Town Planning) Retired 1968

ALLWYN CHARLES KEYS, Ld'H, MA *N.Z.*, Dipd'EtSup *DU Paris*, Certd'EtPrat (Romance Languages) Retired 1971

ALFRED CHARLES LIGHT, BA *Lond.*, FRIBA, FRSA, FNZIA (Architecture) Retired 1968

ARNOLD ROBERT LILLIE, MA *Camb.*, DesSc *Geneva*, FRSNZ (Geology) Retired 1975

NEIL ALLMAN MOWBRAY, BE *N.Z.*, CEng, FICE, FNZIE (Engineering) Retired 1977

SYDNEY MUSGROVE, MA DPhil *Oxf.* (English) Retired 1980

CHARLES NALDEN, CBE, BMus *Durh. & Lond.*, DMus *Lond.*, (Music) Retired 1974

ERIC MUSARD NANSON, MBChB *N.Z.*, FRCS, FRCSCan, FACS, FRACS (Medicine) Retired 1980

ERNEST JOHNSTONE SEARLE, MSc *N.Z.*, DSc (Geology) Retired 1972

RICHARD HORTON TOY, BArch *N.Z.*, PhD *Dub.*, RIBA (Architecture) Retired 1977

RALPH WINTERBOURN, MA DipEd *N.Z.*, PhD *Lond.*, FBPsS (Education) Retired 1975

## LIBRARY

*Librarian*P. B. DUREY, BA *Durh.*, FLA, ALAA*Deputy-Librarian*H. O. ROTH, BA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, FNZLA*Head of Acquisitions*

ALISON M. GRANT, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

*Head Cataloguer*M. T. HORNSBY, MA *Oxf., Camb., & N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Head of Circulation*N. J. G. SMITH, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Head of Serials*K. I. PORTER, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Head of Reference*A. CATHERINE HUTCHINSON, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Architecture Librarian*WENDY S. GARVEY, (Mrs), BA *Well.*, DipNZLS*Asian Languages Librarian*S. Y. CHANG, LLB *Natnl. Taiwan*, DipNZLS*Biological Sciences Librarian*FLAVIA A. CLIFFORD-WHITE, BSc *Otago*, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Engineering Librarian*

M. D. SCOTT, NZLACert., ANZLA

*Fine Arts Librarian*

VALERIE RICHARDS, (Mrs), NZLACert., ANZLA

*Geography Librarian*B. W. MARSHALL, BA *Massey*, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA*Geology Librarian*

ANNE I. PATON, NZLACert.

*Law Librarian*E. JULIA McMAHON, BA *N.Z.*, MA LLB, NZLACert.*Librarian, Centre for Continuing Education*

D. RHODA VENABLES

*Librarian, School of Medicine*

MARGARET A. GIBSON SMITH, (Mrs), MA, NZLACert

*Music Librarian*BEVERLEY A. ANSCOMBE, BMus *Well.*, NZLACert, DipNZLS, ANZLA, LTCL*Science Librarian*MAXINE R. WATT, (Mrs), DipLib *Lond.*, BA*Senior Librarians*

SUSAN M. FOGGIN, (Mrs), MA, NZLACert, DipNZLS

PATRICIA D. HULSE, BA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

CHRISTINE I. WILSON, BA, DipNZLS

*Assistant Librarians*

CORAL D. ASHFORD, (Mrs), BA, CertNZLS

DAPHNE CARRUTHERS, MA *N.Z.*, DipNZLSESTHER S. CHANG, (Mrs), BA, DipLib *Toyo*

HEATHER M. CORMACK, NZLACert

ANN E. DREDGE, (Mrs), BSc, DipNZLS

MARGARET I. FREEMAN, MA, NZLACert

THERESA B. GRAHAM, MA, DipNZLS

JENNIFER J. HART, MA, DipNZLS, ANZLA

GERTRUIDA E. HAWKINS, (Mrs), BA *Stell.*, LibDip *Cape T.*N. C. HEINZ, MA *Well.*, DipNZLSB. A. HOWIE, BA *Well.*, DipNZLS

P. H. HUGHES, MA, DipNZLS

MARGARET E. KNIGHTBRIDGE, NZLACert

JOAN M. LAW, MA, DipNZLS

K. H. LUN, BA *Nan. & Well.*, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS

HELEN R. RENWICK, BA *Cant.*, DipNZLS  
ROSLYN M. SMITH, LLB, DipNZLS  
E. S. STEWART, BA *Waik.*, DipNZLS, ANZLA  
JACQUES deB. TURNER, (Mrs), BA *N.Z.*, ALAA  
JENEFER M. WRIGHT, BA, NZLACert

**ADMINISTRATION***Vice-Chancellor*

C. J. MAIDEN, ME N.Z., DPhil Oxf.

*Deputy Vice-Chancellor*

T. N. M. WATERS, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC

*Assistant Vice-Chancellors*

P. N. TARLING, MA PhD LittD Camb., FRAS, FRHistS

J. L. WOODWARD, BE N.Z., MSc Tor., FIEE, FIEAust, MNZIE

*Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Buildings and Site Development)*

D. HALL, MSc PhD N.Z., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

*Assistant to the Vice-Chancellor (Student Accommodation and Welfare)*

R. C. CAMBIE, MSc PhD N.Z., DPhil Oxf., DSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ

*Registrar*

D. W. PULLAR, BCom N.Z., ACA

*Vice-Chancellor's Secretary*

JENNIFER M. TOPLISS

*Council Committee Clerk*

VALRAE J. COLLINS

*Registrar's Secretary*

JOCELYN I. HIGGINS, (Mrs)

**REGISTRAR'S SECTION***Head of the Audio-Visual Centre*

R. H. BOYD-BELL, BA

*Assistant Registrar, Student Accommodation*

G. T. OLIVER

*Senior Administrative Assistant, Student Accommodation*

MARGERY MACKY

*Managing Editor, Auckland University Press*

R. D. McELDOWNEY

*Information Officer*

P. S. RUSSELL, BA N.Z., MA

*University Binder***ACADEMIC SECTION***Academic Registrar*

B. A. CRIMP, BA LLB

*Deputy Registrars, Academic*

R. D. STARK, BSc (Econ) Lond.

LORNA A. WILSON, (Mrs), JP

*Assistant Registrar, Academic*

V. PREECE, JP, MA N.Z.

*Senior Administrative Assistants*

J. R. CLARKE

M. G. CRONIN

F. R. V. MILNE, BA Lond.

K. M. MILNE, DipAgr Cant. U. Coll.

F. A. C. NICHOLSON, MA

*Administrative Assistants*

K. G. BRADFORD

FRANCES H. C. KINNAIRD, BEd Edin.  
S. F. PENK, MA Otago, BA

## FINANCE SECTION

*Finance Registrar*  
W. B. NICOLL, BCom, ACA  
*Assistant Registrars, Finance*  
B. M. COCKER, ACA  
J. J. BRADLEY, JP, ACA, ACIS  
R. J. TOWNSEND, ACA  
*Assistant Registrar, Purchasing*  
G. J. SANDERSON, BSc Massey, MNZIC  
*Assistant Registrar, Salaries*  
M. WONG SHEE  
*Internal Auditor*  
P. G. DORMON, ACA  
*Senior Administrative Assistants*  
ELSIE E. CARR  
FAYE GROOM, (Mrs)  
GWYNNE E. MCGOUGH, (Mrs)  
R. PRESTON, ACA, ACIS

## PERSONNEL SECTION

*Staff Registrar*  
D. J. McINTYRE  
*Assistant Registrar*  
G. E. W. THOMAS, BA  
*Senior Administrative Assistants*  
M. V. LELLMAN  
ELIZABETH P. PORT, (Mrs)  
*Administrative Assistant*  
ROBIN V. HUDSON

*Faculty of Commerce*  
*Senior Administrative Assistant*  
HILARY SMEETON, (Mrs), BA Otago

*Centre for Continuing Education*  
*Senior Administrative Assistant*  
G. J. DIBLEY, BA  
*Administrative Assistants*  
BETTY FITZGERALD  
CHRISTINE A. CLARKE, BSc Lond., PGDA Otago

*School of Engineering*  
*Assistant Registrar (Engineering)*  
G. C. BEACH

*School of Medicine*  
*Assistant Registrar (School of Medicine)*  
M. A. ROBINSON, BA Cant.  
*Senior Administrative Assistant*  
A. P. HOLLOWAY  
*Administrative Assistant*  
JOY L. GILCHRIST

*School of Architecture*  
*Senior Administrative Assistant*  
G. P. LAWS

*School of Law**Administrative Assistant*

MARILYN O. PARR, (Mrs)

*Department of Anthropology**Senior Administrative Assistant*

SANDRA JONES, (Mrs), BA Q'd.

*Department of Chemistry**Senior Administrative Assistant*

PEGGY W. PARKINSON

*Geothermal Institute**Administrative Assistant*

SHIRLEY A. FORDE, (Mrs), BA

*Department of Psychology**Senior Administrative Assistant*

W. A. P. FACER, BCom

*Department of Zoology**Senior Administrative Assistant*

D. J. S. HARVEY

**WORKS SECTION***Works Registrar*

R. W. NICOL, BSc N.Z., CEng, MIEE, MNZIE

*Senior Assistant Registrar, Services*

P. S. KOLLER, BArch Natal, ARIBA

*Assistant Registrars, Works*

G. LONG, BA

R. K. JOHNSON, FCIS

*Assistant Registrar Mechanical Services*

B. S. PARKER, MSc Aston, CEng, FIProdE, MIMechE, MIEAust

*Building Supervisor*

E. V. ROSCOE

*Senior Administrative Assistant, Services*

C. B. M. JACKSON, BA

*Senior Administrative Assistant, Electrical*

T. R. O. PROBINE

*Senior Administrative Assistant, Buildings*

J. M. SWEENEY

*Draughtsman, Works and Services*

D. K. CAMPBELL

*Accountant, Services*

G. F. ERKKILA

*Senior Administrative Assistant*

P. M. WHITE, BArch

*Administrative Assistant, Stores*

J. G. HARROP

*Superintendent of Horticulture*

J. EIBERG

*Assistant Superintendent of Horticulture*

A. PALMER

*Grounds Superintendent, University Park*

L. A. ALLPORT

*University Custodian*

A. E. YATES

*Deputy University Custodian*

J. D. CLARK

## N.Z. ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

### *Executive Officer*

G. S. HARRIS, PhD N.S.W., MEng

### *Programme Manager*

A. R. ARNOUX, IngEnsia Massey (Fr), DèS L Paris

## APPLIED RESEARCH OFFICE

### *Executive Officer*

J. G. FLETCHER, BSc N.Z., MSc, FNZIC

## WELFARE SERVICES

### *Director of Welfare Services and Medical Director of the Student Health Service*

1972 D. H. FINLAYSON, MBChB Glas., MRCP

### *Nursing Sister*

JUANITA R. CLARKE, (Mrs), NZRN

### *Head of the Counselling Service*

1965 LORNA A. McLAY, (Mrs), BA DipEd N.Z.

### *Counsellors*

1976 D. W. SIMPSON, BA Cant., MA Well. DipEdPsych

1972 B. R. LYTHER, MA

Maclaurin Chaplain to the University

---

National Council of Churches Chaplain to the University

---

### *Roman Catholic Chaplain*

A. LOUGHMAN, (Rev. Fr.), OP.

### *Physical Recreation Officer*

1976 S. C. HOLLINGS, DipPH Madeley Coll., Keele

### *Gymnasium Supervisor*

L. T. HADFIELD

## LIAISON OFFICE

### *Liaison Officer with Secondary Schools*

1949 M. G. SEGEDIN, MSc N.Z., MA Indiana

### *Deputy Liaison Officer*

1978 R. A. SPURDLE, DipEd Cant., MA

## CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

### *Careers Adviser*

1976 W. G. NASH, ANZIM, ANZIPM

## HIGHER EDUCATION RESEARCH

### *Higher Education Research Officer*

1974 J. JONES, BSc PhD Wales

## COMPUTER CENTRE

### *Operations Manager*

J. D. LUFF

### *Senior Computer Programmer*

J. R. POWELL

**STUDENT UNION***Assistant Registrar***J. S. CLARKE***Accountant***G. BOWERS, DipBIA***Artistic Director***ROSALIND M. REFOY, (Mrs), AGSM Lond***Theatre Administrator (Maidment Arts Centre)***F. C. HOBSON**



# **General Statutes and Regulations**

## *Contents*

- 54 Conferring of Degrees and Academic Dress
- 55 Award of Honorary Degrees
- 55 Matriculation
- 56 Provisional Admission and Special Admission
- 58 Admission Ad Eundem Statum
- 59 Terms
- 60 Enrolment and Course (General)
- 73 Extramural Enrolment
- 76 Examination
- 81 Fees
- 89 Discipline
- 92 The Library

## CONFERRING OF DEGREES AND ACADEMIC DRESS REGULATIONS

1. Every Degree and every Diploma of the University shall be conferred or awarded in pursuance of a resolution of the Council in that behalf and at a meeting of the Council by the Chancellor or if he is absent from New Zealand or incapacitated by sickness or otherwise then by the Vice-Chancellor.

2. Every recipient of a Degree shall receive a certificate in appropriate form, under the Common Seal of the University, that his degree has been conferred and stating the class of honours (if any) awarded to him.

3. Every Diploma shall be in appropriate form under the Common Seal of the University.

4. In May of each year the Council shall meet in Convocation of the University for a ceremony of conferring Degrees and awarding Diplomas. Any person desiring to have his Degree conferred, or his Diploma awarded (whether in person or in absentia) at such a ceremony shall give notice of his desire to the Registrar not later than 10 April in the year of the ceremony.

5. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in conferring a Degree shall be as follows

'By authority vested in me as Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) I now proceed to confer the Degrees stated upon those who, within their several Faculties, have satisfied the requirements of this University.'

6. The form of words to be used by the Chancellor (or Vice-Chancellor) in awarding a Diploma shall with the necessary changes be the same as for the conferring of a Degree.

7. The regulations for academic dress shall be as follows.

(a) Graduates must appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic costume proper to their degree, but doctors may on special occasions wear a scarlet gown and graduates admitted Ad Eundem Statum may wear the academic costume of their own University. Unless the holder of a diploma is also a graduate, the only academic dress he may wear is an undergraduate gown.

(b) The robe for the Chancellor of the University is a blue damask gown with facings of gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms of the University. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold lace and tassel.

The robe for the Pro-Chancellor is a black silk gown with facings of blue silk and gold lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with gold tassel.

The robe for the Vice-Chancellor is a blue silk gown with facings of silver lace, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with silver lace and tassel.

The robe for the Registrar is a gown of black silk with facings of blue silk, bearing on each shoulder the coat of arms. The cap is a black velvet trencher with black silk tassel.

(c) The gown for a Bachelor's degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts. The gown for a Master's degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for every degree is the size and shape as for the Cambridge Master of Arts. The hood for a Bachelor's degree is lined with coloured silk and bordered with white fur. The hood for a Master's degree is lined with coloured silk only.

The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors' and Masters' degrees are as follows:

Architecture.....	lemon (BCC 111 primrose)
Arts.....	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Commerce.....	orange (BCC 57 spectrum orange)
Engineering.....	violet (BCC 179 violet)
Fine Arts.....	gold (BCC 114 gold)
Laws.....	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)

**Medicine**

BHB.....	lilac (BCC 228 mayflower lilac)
MBChB, MMedSc.....	crimson (BCC 240 medici crimson)
Music.....	white (BCC 1 white)
Science.....	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)
Town Planning.....	light green (BCC 171 chartreuse green)

(d) The gown for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts with the addition of facings four inches wide of scarlet satin (3in-BCC 209 post office red) edged with gold satin (1in-BCC 114 gold). The hood is made wholly of scarlet silk.

(e) The gown for a Doctor's degree other than that of Doctor of Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts but it is made of black silk or of scarlet silk or cloth. The hood is made wholly of silk and is of the following colours for the different degrees:

Laws.....	light blue (BCC 194 pompadour)
Literature.....	pink (BCC 32 rosepink)
Music.....	white (BCC 1 white)
Science.....	dark blue (BCC 87 empire blue)

(f) The cap for all graduates other than Doctors and the officers of the University is a black trencher with a tassel.

(g) The cap for all Doctors other than the officers of the University is as for the full dress Cambridge Doctor of Philosophy, namely a round black velvet bonnet with a gold cord around the crown ending in tassels.

Notes: (1) The colour of the lining of the hood for the Degree of Master of Philosophy is that of the Faculty in which the Degree is taken.

(2) Number references are from the British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards. Approximate colours in the substitute material satin may be seen on a chart at the inquiry counter at the Registry.

(3) Satin or taffeta is frequently used as a substitute material for silk which is not always obtainable.

**AWARD OF HONORARY DEGREES**

Clause 19 (3) of the University of Auckland Act 1961 gives Council power to confer any degree as an honorary degree in accordance with such conditions as it may prescribe:

Provided that no honorary degree shall be conferred on any person by the Council unless that person has been recommended therefor by a joint committee of the Council and the Senate set up in accordance with the Statutes or Regulations of the University. Pursuant to the above clause of the Act, Council has drawn up regulations and set up an Honorary Degrees Committee for the conferment of the following honorary degrees.

Doctor of Laws

Doctor of Science

Doctor of Literature

Doctor of Music

Any Master's Degree

Information regarding the procedure and criteria for the nomination of a candidate for one of the above honorary degrees may be obtained from either the Vice-Chancellor or the Registrar.

**MATRICULATION REGULATIONS**

1. To matriculate a student must have been granted

(a) (i) The University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board either by accrediting or examination; or (ii) admission by the Universities Entrance Board at the standard of the University Entrance examination; or (iii) admission under the provisions of the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations; or (iv) admission under the provisions of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations; and  
(b) a place at the University.

2. No person shall be eligible to matriculate

(a) while enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school, combined school or registered private, secondary, or technical school; and

(b) unless he has attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding his application for matriculation, provided that the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit a person who has not attained that age to matriculate.

**Matriculation Declaration**

3. Every student shall upon entering the University make the following declaration "I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

4. (a) All students, other than those enrolled for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, the Diploma in Obstetrics and the Diploma in Paediatrics, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 March or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which they enrol.

(b) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 March for the June examination, (ii) 30 September for the December examination, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(c) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Obstetrics and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than (i) 31 May for the August examination, (ii) 30 November for the March examination in the following year, or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

(d) A student who enrolls for the Diploma in Paediatrics, and who is required to matriculate, shall complete the matriculation declaration not later than 31 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

**PROVISIONAL ADMISSION AND SPECIAL ADMISSION REGULATIONS**

Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations any candidate who is not otherwise qualified for admission to the University may be granted provisional or special admission to courses for degrees, diplomas, professional qualifications, or certificates.

**Provisional Admission**

1. A candidate who has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that for which application is made may be granted provisional admission to a Course of Study for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate provided that this minimum age requirement may be waived where the candidate is otherwise eligible to be granted admission to a Course on the basis of any of the following qualifications.

(a) the New Zealand Certificate in Building;

(b) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture);

(c) the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning);

(d) the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering;

(e) the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying;

(f) the New Zealand Certificate in Science;

(g) the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning;

(h) two years of study at a Teaching College and the attainment of a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate.

2. As long as a candidate's admission remains provisional he may enrol only for papers or subjects of the Course of Study for which he was granted provisional admission.

3. A candidate's admission shall cease to be provisional when he

(a) having been admitted direct to a Professional year in Architecture, Engineering, or Fine Arts, or to a Town Planning Examination, has qualified to proceed to the next Professional Year or Town Planning Examination as the case may be, or

(b) having been admitted to the Course of Study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science has gained not fewer than thirty-six credits, or

(c) having been admitted to any Course of Study other than those specified in this regulation, has passed an equivalent full-time course approved for a particular Course of Study.

4. When a candidate's admission ceases to be provisional he may enrol for any other Course of Study for which he is eligible.

**Notes:** (i) If candidates are under the age of 25 they will generally be advised by the Senate to sit the University Entrance Examination, unless their applications show professional or technical qualifications such as nurses', mariners' or air pilots' certificates.

(ii) Consideration will be given to the amount and kind of secondary school education gained by the applicants and preference will be given to those who are prepared to attend the University full-time.

(iii) Provisional Admission will not be granted to extramural students save in *very exceptional* circumstances.

**Special Admission***Diploma in Music*

5. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Music if he has
- (a) attained the age of sixteen years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
  - (b) passed the School Certificate Examination,
  - (c) satisfied the Head of Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance.

*Diploma in Town Planning*

6. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the course of Study for the Diploma in Town Planning if he
- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
  - (b) (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree other than a Degree referred to in Regulation 1 (a) of the Regulations for the Diploma in Town Planning, or
  - (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning.

*Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration*

7. A candidate is eligible to apply for special admission to the Course of Study for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if he
- (a) has attained the age of twenty-one years by 31 December in the year preceding that in which he intends to enrol, and
  - (b) (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science, or other approved discipline, or
  - (ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering with outstanding merit, or
  - (iii) has had not less than five years' responsible experience in industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.
8. A candidate for admission to a Course of Study for a degree or diploma of this University, who, by reason of his qualification in a Course for a New Zealand Certificate or the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be eligible for exemptions, shall seek special admission to the Course of Study for that degree or diploma whether or not he is a matriculated student or holds a University Entrance qualification.

9. A candidate who is granted special admission to a Course of Study is entitled to enrol only for the Course of Study for which special admission was granted.

*Procedure*

10. A candidate seeking provisional or special admission shall
- (a) make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form, and
  - (b) submit satisfactory evidence of age, and
  - (c) submit evidence of educational qualifications, and also, in the case of applications for provisional admission, any other evidence to indicate that he is qualified to enter upon the Course of Study with reasonable prospect of success; and
  - (d) pay the prescribed fees, and
  - (e) for all Courses of Study except for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics and the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than January 10 in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that on payment of the prescribed fees and a late fee of \$10, an application may be considered if it is made not later than the last day of the enrolling period preceding the commencement of the first term.
- Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year

- (f) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
- (i) 1 March for the June examination
  - (ii) 1 September for the December examination
- in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
- (g) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
- (i) 1 May for the August examination
  - (ii) 1 November for the March examination in the following year
- in the year in which he wishes to enrol.
- (h) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October in the year in which he wishes to enrol.

## ADMISSION AD EUNDEM STATUM REGULATIONS

1. Subject to the provisions of the University of Auckland Act, 1961, S. 24, and to the provisions of these regulations the Council may admit any person Ad Eundem Statum to any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof provided that a student from another university in New Zealand seeking admission to any undergraduate course shall only be granted admission Ad Eundem Statum if in the opinion of the Senate there are compelling circumstances for his transfer to this University.

### Credits towards first Degree or Diploma

2. On an application for the right to proceed to a Bachelor's degree or a diploma the Council may, for work which in the opinion of the Senate is substantially corresponding or equivalent, grant credits and exemptions for courses, papers, or subjects, whether specified or unspecified, including permission to advance in specified subjects.

### Right to proceed to Higher Degree

3. On an application for the right to proceed to a higher degree or diploma with honours, the Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree or diploma with the right to proceed to a specific higher degree or diploma with or without honours provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisites prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma.

### Procedure

4. (a) A student from an overseas university shall
- (i) make written applications to the Registrar on the appropriate form,
  - (ii) submit such evidence as the Senate may require of academic standing and of any degree obtained at a former university.
  - (iii) submit a declaration of identity,
  - (iv) pay the prescribed fee,
  - (v) make application for any undergraduate Course of Study not later than 30 September in the year preceding that in which he wishes to enrol or for any graduate Course of Study not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20.
- Notwithstanding anything in this section, on payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the prescribed fees and late fee, and subject to the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, an application may be considered after the last day of the enrolling period in each year.
- (vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
    - 1 March for the June examination
    - 1 September for the December examination
 or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls
  - (vii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
    - 1 May for the August examination
    - 1 November for the March examination in the following year
 or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.
  - (viii) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

- (b) A student from another university within New Zealand, in the year in which he wishes to enrol, shall
- (i) make written application to the Registrar on the prescribed form;
  - (ii) request the Registrar of his former university to forward a copy of his official record to the University of Auckland;
  - (iii) for all Courses of Study other than for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics, Diploma in Obstetrics and Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20;
  - (iv) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics make application not later than
    - 1 March for the June examination
    - 1 September for the December examination
    - or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.
  - (v) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Obstetrics make application not later than
    - 1 May for the August examination
    - 1 November for the March examination in the following year
    - or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.
  - (vi) for the Course of Study for the Diploma in Paediatrics make application not later than 1 October or such later date that Senate approves in the year in which he enrolls.

#### **Completion of Degree or Diploma at another University.**

5. A student who leaves the University of Auckland district either to reside in another university district within New Zealand or to reside overseas, and who has passed for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland such part of the work as the Senate may from time to time determine to be the major part of the work for that degree or diploma may, with the approval of the Senate in order to complete that degree or diploma, take appropriate examinations at another University and may, with like approval be granted credits under these regulations for such examinations.

#### **Admission at Entrance Standard**

**Note:** Candidates who are seeking recognition of overseas educational qualifications for the purpose of entry to any New Zealand University should, if admission at entrance standard only is required make written application with the appropriate fee by 1 July of the preceding year to the Secretary, Overseas Students Admissions Committee, PO Box 12-348 Wellington North, New Zealand.

### **TERMS REGULATIONS**

1. Except for the subjects of the Engineering Professional Years these regulations shall apply
  - (a) to every student intending to present himself for examination in written papers or oral or practical work, other than a student enrolled in accordance with the Extramural Enrolment Regulations and
  - (b) in respect of
    - (i) every paper or subject, or part of a paper or subject, and
    - (ii) every part of a Course of Study where the part is required to be passed as a whole, prescribed for any degree or diploma of the University.
2. Where these regulations apply, a student shall keep terms in each paper or subject or part of a Course of Study and in that paper, subject, or part of a Course of Study shall
  - (a) attend classes to the satisfaction of the Senate, and
  - (b) perform to the satisfaction of the Senate such oral, practical, written, and other work as the Senate may require.

**Notes:** (i) Students will be informed by each department of the specific requirements for terms in that department and the extent to which the year's work will be taken into consideration in assessing final results.  
 (ii) Every student in the Course of Study for BHB, for the professional examinations for BArch, DipFA, and DipFA (Hons), and in the practical papers for BFA, should note that terms will be awarded not in single papers or subjects but in the whole course for which he is enrolled in that year.

3. A student who satisfies the Senate that he is unable to attend the full Course of Study for which he is enrolled may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, be granted partial exemption from lectures.

**Terms Carried Forward**

4. (a) Terms in any paper or subject shall be good only for the year in which they are kept, provided that upon application the Senate may at its discretion permit those terms to be carried forward to a later year in the case of any student who has been refused an aegrotat or compassionate pass in that paper or subject, or, who in the opinion of the Senate, would incur hardship if he were required to keep terms afresh.

(b) Each application for the carrying forward of terms shall be made in writing to the Registrar not later than 10 January of the year next following that in which the terms were kept, or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 31 January next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

(c) A student whose terms in a paper or subject have been carried forward to a later year shall not be entitled to apply again under this Regulation for those terms to be carried forward; but otherwise he shall be deemed for all purposes to have kept terms in that paper or subject in that later year.

**Note:** See regulation (4c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**Failure in Papers or Subjects**

5. Students granted Terms Carried Forward are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**Note:** For the purpose of this Regulation students shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year whether or not they sit their degree examinations.

**Multiple Courses of Study**

6. No student shall be eligible to keep terms in the same year for more than two distinct Courses of Study for degrees and diplomas. A student entering for two such Courses of Study shall be permitted to present himself for examination in only two papers or their equivalent more than the maximum allowed in either Course of Study.

7. No candidate shall be eligible to keep terms in any paper or subject for which he has received credit for another degree or diploma.

8. Subject to the provisions of the Regulations for any degree or diploma, no student shall be eligible to keep terms in two stages of a subject in the same year, provided that the Senate may waive this requirement in the case of a student of proven merit.

**ENROLMENT AND COURSE REGULATIONS (GENERAL)****Dates of Terms**

1. (a) There shall be in each year three terms. The first term shall begin on the first Monday after 25 February and shall end on the Saturday preceding the 19th Monday of the calendar year. The second term shall begin on the 22nd Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 11th week thereafter. The third term shall begin on the 36th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on 31 October of each year. The Easter recess shall extend from Good Friday to the Tuesday of Easter week, both days inclusive. The mid-term break during the second term shall consist of the whole of the 6th week.

(b) For the purpose of the holding of such examinations as may be required at the conclusion of the University year, all lectures and laboratory courses shall cease about the end of the fifth week of the third term in each year. Under special circumstances lectures may be continued to a date not later than 28 October.

(c) In the School of Engineering there shall be in each year two semesters. The first shall begin on the first day of term as defined in (a) above and end on the Saturday of the 16th week thereafter, with a study break of two weeks at the 11th and 12th weeks. The second shall begin on the 29th Monday of the calendar year and shall end on the Saturday of the 15th week thereafter, with a study break of one week at the 6th and one week at the 11th week.

(d) The examinations in Engineering shall be held after the end of each semester, during a period of nine days.

**General Course Provisions**

2. (a) Subject to the admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and to the express provisions of any other regulations every candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate course shall be required to



- (i) be a matriculated student of the University;
- (ii) follow the prescribed Course of Study in the order prescribed or indicated in accordance with the regulations governing the Course;
- (iii) keep terms in the prescribed subject or subjects in accordance with the Terms Regulations;
- (iv) carry out the prescribed practical work (if any);
- (v) comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations;
- (vi) pass the prescribed examinations.

(b) The personal Course of Study of every student shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

(i) the Senate may delegate to the Dean of the Faculty within which the student is enrolled the power to give such approval;

(ii) the Senate may in exceptional circumstances approve a personal Course of Study which does not in every particular satisfy the regulations for the degree or diploma for which the student is enrolled;

(iii) where approval of a personal Course of Study has been withheld by a decision of the Dean acting under delegation of that power the student may appeal to the Senate against that decision;

(iv) where options are prescribed for a Course of Study the Senate may at its discretion determine which of them shall be available in any year: provided always that sufficient options shall be available to enable a candidate to complete his Course.

(c) In relation to the time limit for the presentation of a dissertation, original investigation, or thesis 'academic year' shall in these and all other regulations of the University, unless the context requires otherwise, mean the period from the first day of March in one calendar year; to the last day of February in the calendar year next following.

(d) *Applications for approval of Senate as required by Regulations governing intended Course of Study*

A student who wishes to take in any year a Course of Study which under any regulation for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Master of Arts requires the specific approval of the Senate, shall make application to the Registrar on the appropriate form not later than 31 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that with the permission of a Head of Department an application may be accepted after this date.

### Eligibility to Enrol

3. (a) Students entitled to enrol at the University of Auckland subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those previously enrolled whose official record remains at this University;

(ii) those living in the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a course of study in the Faculties of Arts (excluding the Courses for the Diploma in Education Psychology, the Diploma in Language Teaching Studies), Commerce

Law, for the Intermediate Examination

Music, for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

Science (including the subjects of the Architecture and Engineering Intermediate examinations but excluding the Course for the Diploma in Optometry);

(iii) those living in New Zealand south of the area defined in the Appendix of these regulations who wish to enrol for the first time at a university in a Course of Study approved for the purposes of this subclause by the Senate.

Each student who wishes and is entitled to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed and shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions or conditions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

Notes: (i) For 1980, pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3

(a) (see pre-enrolment).

(ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

(b) Students who may be permitted by the Senate to enrol at the University of Auckland, subject to places being available, and who otherwise fulfil the eligibility requirements shall include

(i) those who wish to enrol for the first time in a Course of Study in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, for the Professional Examinations or Town Planning Examinations,

Engineering, for the examinations for the professional years,  
 Fine Arts,  
 Medicine and Human Biology,  
 Music for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the Diploma in Music or  
 Diploma in Music with Honours  
 or for the following Diploma Courses:  
 Business and Industrial Administration,  
 Clinical Psychology,  
 Computational Mathematics,  
 Criminology,  
 Drama,  
 Educational Psychology,  
 Gynaecology and Obstetrics,  
 Language Teaching Studies,  
 Local Government Administration,  
 Obstetrics,  
 Optometry,  
 Paediatrics,  
 Psychiatry,  
 Public Health Engineering,  
 Statistics,  
 Town Planning,  
 Valuation;

- (ii) those who wish to enrol at a university for the first time and are not entitled to enrol under subclauses (ii) and (iii) of Regulation 3 (a) of these regulations;
- (iii) those who have failed to make satisfactory academic progress in their University studies or have been excluded from the University;
- (iv) those transferring from another university in New Zealand who satisfy the Senate as required by the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations that there are compelling reasons for their transfer;
- (v) those who wish to enrol to complete the Course requirements of another university in New Zealand;
- (vi) those overseas students granted Admission Ad Eundem Statum with credits; or
- (vii) those overseas students selected for admission at entrance level.

Each student not entitled to enrol but who wishes to enrol must complete a pre-enrolment form by the date prescribed, and if permission to enrol is granted shall in his enrolment be subject to any restrictions imposed by the Senate and by the Faculty or Faculties in which he enrolls.

- Notes:** (i) For 1980 pre-enrolment is required for some of the Courses of Study provided for in Regulation 3.  
 (b), (see pre-enrolment).  
 (ii) There is a limitation on the number of students that can enrol for certain Courses of Study and for certain papers (see pre-enrolment).

### Enrolment

4. (a) Every internal student shall enrol at the university in person before the beginning of the first term in accordance with the detailed enrolment timetable published in this *Calendar*: provide that where a student is, by reason of illness or of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control, unable to enrol in due time, he may with the permission of the Senate enrol late without penalty if he

(i) applies for that permission on or before 31 January, or as soon as reasonably possible in any case where it is after that date that the student becomes ill or the exceptional circumstances arise; and

(ii) produces with his application a medical certificate or reasonable evidence of the exceptional circumstances relied upon.

(b) Students whose dissertations, original investigations, or theses for a degree, or diploma, are incomplete shall be required to re-enrol at the beginning of each academic year until the dissertation, original investigation, or thesis is presented.

(c) (i) Candidates for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(ii) Candidates for the Diploma in Obstetrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 March for the June examination or 1 September for the December examination.

(iii) Candidates for the Diploma in Paediatrics must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 1 October or such date as approved by the Senate.

(iv) Candidates for the final year of the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery must complete a formal enrolment and pay the prescribed fees not later than 15 November or such date as approved by the Senate for the commencement of the Trainee Internship year.

(d) Extramural students shall enrol in accordance with the provision of the Extramural Enrolment Statute and Regulations.

(e) Students who have applied for terms to be carried forward and who have not received a decision by enrolment week must enrol and pay fees in the normal way. If an application to carry terms forward is approved the applicant may cancel his enrolment and receive a refund of fees provided that

(i) application for Terms Carried Forward was made before 31 March and

(ii) an 'Alteration to Course' form is completed and lodged at the Registry within fourteen days of the posting of the official notification of approval.

(f) A student who has applied for Ad Eundem Statum Admission, or Provisional Admission, or Special Admission to be eligible to matriculate, and who has not received a decision before the beginning of enrolment week, shall enrol and pay fees as if his application had been granted. If his application is refused he shall be admitted as a non-matriculated student to lectures and laboratories only: provided that his enrolment may be cancelled and his fees fully refunded if within fourteen days of the posting to him of notice of refusal he lodges at the Registry an appropriately completed 'Alteration to Course' form.

(g) A student who is enrolled at another university in New Zealand and who wishes to enrol at the University of Auckland shall submit to the Registrar an application to transfer on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that a late application may be accepted only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fee of \$20.

Note: A student wishing to apply for credits towards a degree or diploma offered by the University of Auckland must also comply with the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations.

## Penalties for Late Enrolment

### Fines

5. (a) All students other than those enrolling for DipG&O, DipObst, DipPaed, or for final year of MBChB, shall enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable;

provided that enrolments may be accepted after the days prescribed but in no case shall

(i) a student whose home is outside New Zealand be accepted later than the commencement of the second week of lectures, or

(ii) a student permanently resident in New Zealand be accepted later than 31 March, or

(iii) a student be accepted for enrolment in a laboratory subject (including the subject Studio in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning and Faculty of Fine Arts) and any subject prescribed for the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination and any subject in the Faculty of Engineering except with the special permission of the Senate and upon payment of such of the following penalties as the Senate may in its discretion impose on him.

(i) in each case a late fee of \$20, and

(ii) in cases where enrolment is applied for after the end of the first week of term an additional fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after the first week of term by which the application for enrolment has been delayed; and

(b) all students enrolling for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall enrol not later than

(i) 1 March for the June examination

(ii) 1 September for the December examination.

provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 March or 1 September by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

- (c) All students enrolling for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall enrol not later than  
 (i) 1 March for the June examination  
 (ii) 1 September for the December examination  
 provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 May or 1 November by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.  
 (d) All students enrolling for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall enrol by 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate  
 provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after 1 October or such later date as approved by Senate by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.  
 (e) All students enrolling for the final year for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall enrol by 15 November or such later date as approved by the Senate provided that enrolments may be accepted after this date upon payment of a fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week after this date by which the application for enrolment has been delayed.

#### *Choice of Course of Study*

- (f) The Courses of Study of those enrolled after the date prescribed will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with those proposed by the students concerned. In determining such Courses, the Senate will have regard to the prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of those students who have enrolled at the approved time.

#### *PhD Enrolments*

- (g) The provisions of this regulation do not apply to enrolments for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

#### **Payment of Fees**

6. (a) All fees that cannot be claimed under a study grant or bursary shall be paid in full at enrolment: provided that the Registrar or his deputy may, in exceptional circumstances grant an extension of time for the payment of fees.  
 (b) A student paying fees under a grant of extension of time shall in addition pay an administration charge of \$10, provided that the Registrar or his deputy may at his discretion waive or defer payment of the administration charge.  
 (c) No terms shall be granted or record transferred while monies owing to the University remain unpaid.

**Note:** A student who is unable to pay fees at enrolment must interview the Registrar or his deputy and complete an agreement regarding payment. Extension of time for payment of fees is not granted as a matter of course but only in exceptional circumstances.

#### **Alterations to Courses of Study**

##### *7. Additions, Substitutions or Withdrawals of Papers and Subjects*

- (a) A student who having completed enrolment wishes to alter his course of study may apply to the Senate upon the conditions in the schedule of this Regulation for leave to add, substitute, or withdraw from any paper or subject. All applications made after the commencement of the first term in each year shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee of \$5. All applications to add, substitute, or withdraw from a paper or subject shall require the permission of the Senate and shall be lodged at the Registry not later in each year than the date prescribed provided that late applications may be accepted upon payment of a late fee of \$4 for each week or part of a week by which it is late.

**Note:** It is not sufficient to notify a change of course of study solely to a Department. An 'Application to Alter Course' form must be handed in at the Registry.

#### **SCHEDULE**

Faculty of  
Architecture  
and Town  
Planning

Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty  
**ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS**  
 BArch, DipVal, and NZIA Special Examinations:

The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures.

Masters Courses:

30 April

All other courses:

31 March

#### WITHDRAWALS

31 March provided that where lectures in any paper commence after 31 March application to withdraw from that paper will be accepted on or before the second Friday after commencement of those lectures.

Faculties of  
Arts,  
Commerce,  
Music, and  
Science

Subjects in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty

#### ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year and laboratory papers:

The second Friday after the commencement of lectures in the papers concerned provided that no substitution may be made after 31 March for a paper taught from the beginning of the academic year

Masters courses and linked corequisite papers:

30 April

All other papers or courses:

31 March

#### WITHDRAWALS

Papers commencing after the beginning of the academic year:

The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.

All other papers or courses, including Masters

31 March

Faculty of  
Engineering

Intermediate and subjects in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty

#### ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

The first Friday after the commencement of lectures in the subjects concerned.

#### WITHDRAWALS

31 March for full-year and first half-year subjects and 8 August for second half-year subjects.

Faculty of  
Fine Arts

Papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty

#### ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Studio:

The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures.

Masters courses:

30 April

All other papers or courses:

31 March

#### WITHDRAWALS

31 March

Faculty of  
Law

Intermediate and papers in other Faculties — refer appropriate Faculty.

#### ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

LLB, LLB(Hons), and Law Professional:

The second Friday after the commencement of the lectures

Masters courses:

30 April

All other papers or courses:

31 March

#### WITHDRAWALS

31 March

Faculty of  
Medicine and  
Human  
Biology

### ADDITIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

Laboratory papers excluding those papers taught entirely in the second half of the year:  
The second Friday after the commencement of lectures for those papers.  
Papers, including laboratory papers, taught entirely in the second half of the year:

The Friday preceding the mid-term study break for those papers.

Masters courses:

30 April

All other papers or courses:

31 March

### WITHDRAWALS

DipG&O and DipObst:

1 April for June examinations or 1 October for December examinations.

DipPaed:

1 November

Final year for MBChB:

15 December in the year of enrolment

All other papers or courses:

31 March

**Notes:** (i) A student ceasing to take a paper after the prescribed date and before the beginning of term three is strongly advised to notify the Registry accordingly. The date of notification will be entered against the enrolment for the year in that paper on the student's academic record. (A notification form is available from the Inquiry counter at the Registry.)

(ii) A student should refer to Regulation 7(b)(ii)(c) if the reason for ceasing to take a paper is due to illness or injury, or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control.

### Fees

(b) (i) *Payment of Additional Fees or Late Fees*

Any additional tuition fees and all late fees shall be paid at the time of the lodging of the application.

(c) *Refund of Fees*

(i) Where a candidate applies under paragraph (a) of this Regulation and within the appropriate time limit to withdraw from all the papers for which he has enrolled, he shall receive a full refund of all tuition fees and of the Students' Association Fee.

(ii) Where the student has within the appropriate time limit applied under paragraph (a) to withdraw from a paper (but not from all for which he has enrolled), or to substitute a paper for which a lesser fee is prescribed than that which he has paid, he shall receive a refund of the difference between the total tuition fees paid and the total due on acceptance of the application for withdrawal or substitution.

(iii) Where a student for reasons of illness or injury or any exceptional circumstances beyond his control makes a late application for withdrawal, the Senate may in its absolute discretion grant a partial refund of tuition fees, but in no case of the Students' Association fee.

**Note:** Students who have their tuition fees paid under University Scholarships, Education Department Bursaries, Government Study Awards, Training College Bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, or Bilateral Aid Programme should note that if they do not comply with the Regulations relating to 'Alterations to Courses of Study' they may prejudice their scholarship or bursary in a future year.

### Non-matriculated Students

8. Admission to lectures or laboratories may be granted to non-matriculated students provided they comply with all other Regulations governing admission. The Council may from time to time restrict entry of non-matriculated students to one or more subjects by reason of shortage of accommodation or other special circumstances.

**Note:** A non-matriculated student may not enter for any degree, diploma, or certificate of proficiency examinations as he is unable to comply with the course Regulations.

### Exclusion

9 (a) *Unsatisfactory Work During Year*

Heads of Department may exclude any student from a Course of Study in any subjects in

their departments on the ground of unfitness or of unsatisfactory progress in such subjects. A student so excluded shall have the right of appeal to the Senate. All students recommended for exclusion shall be informed individually by the Head of the Department not later than the Friday preceding the mid-term break. Such students may lodge an appeal against their exclusion not later than the following Friday.

**(b) Failure in a paper or subject after two attempts:**

Any student who has twice attempted but has failed to be credited with a pass in an optional paper or subject shall not be entitled to re-enrol in that paper or subject without the prior permission of the Head of the Department in which it is taught.

**Exclusion for failure to make satisfactory academic progress in a Course of Study as a whole**

10 (1) In this Regulation and the schedule to it: 'a particular Faculty' means a Faculty named in the left hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation;

'unsatisfactory student' (i) means, in relation to a particular Faculty, a student who has made insufficient academic progress in that he has failed to the extent described opposite the name of that Faculty, in the right hand column of the Schedule to this Regulation, in any Course of Study there specified; (ii) includes any student who fails to comply with conditions of enrolment imposed under clause (5) of this Regulation. In the case of any student, a 'year of academic studies' means a year in which he has enrolled and has not withdrawn enrolment by the prescribed dates.

(2) (a) No unsatisfactory student may enrol in a particular Faculty without the prior permission of the Senate.

(b) This clause of this Regulation does not apply to a student

(i) enrolling to complete Case Studies, Dissertation, Original Investigation or Thesis for any degree or diploma, or

(ii) enrolling for further study within the two years next following the completion of a degree or diploma or for a prerequisite for a Master's degree or postgraduate diploma, or

(iii) enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

(3) No student may enrol in the University, without the prior permission of the Senate,

(a) who has been excluded from any university on the ground that he has failed to make sufficient academic progress; or

(b) who wishes to transfer to this university from another university under the Regulations of which he requires special permission to enrol having failed to make sufficient academic progress.

(4) Application for permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation must be made

(a) on payment of the prescribed fee not later than 10 January in the year in which the student wishes to enrol; or

(b) on payment of a late fee of \$10 (in addition to the prescribed fee) not later than 31 January of that year.

(5) In granting a student permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation, the Senate may impose on the student such conditions as it thinks fit

(a) in relation to the minimum academic progress he must make in the year of enrolment (so as to be entitled to enrol in the next year without application under this Regulation);

(b) otherwise in relation to his future Course of Study.

(6) Any student

(a) to whom the Senate refuses permission to enrol under clause (2) or clause (3) of this Regulation; or

(b) who objects to any condition of enrolment imposed by the Senate under clause (5); may within 14 days appeal to the Council against the refusal or imposition.

(7) This Regulation is subject to Regulation 11 of these Regulations.

### Schedule

Faculties of  
Architecture and  
Town Planning,  
Commerce  
Engineering Law,  
and Science

Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass the equivalent of one year's full-time Course of Study.

Faculties  
of Arts,  
and Music

Any Course of Study: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass six papers.

Faculty  
of  
Fine Arts

A Course of Study arranged in Professional Years: any student who has failed all the papers of a Professional Examination or has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to complete all the papers of a Professional Examination.

A Course of Study not arranged in Professional Years: any student who has, over the last two years of his academic studies, failed to pass in the equivalent of one year's full-time course.

Faculty  
of  
Medicine  
and  
Human  
Biology

Bachelor of Human Biology: any student who has failed Part I as a whole; any student who on two occasions has failed to pass Part II as a whole, or on two occasions has failed to pass Part III as a whole.  
Any other Course of Study: any student who has failed his previous year of academic study as a whole.

Note: A full-time Course of Study is as defined in the Scholarships, Bursaries and Awards Section.

# 11. Application of Foregoing Regulation to Students who have been Enrolled Part-time

Regulation 10 of these Regulations shall not apply to a student who, over the last two years of his academic studies, has been enrolled in this University part-time for a Course of Study and has passed at least half of the papers or subjects for which he was so enrolled.

## 12. Cross-credits

(a) In this Regulation, cross-credits means papers or subjects which:

(i) are common to two or more Courses of Study;

(ii) have been passed by a candidate for the purpose of one of those Courses of Study; and

(iii) that candidate desires to transfer to another of those Courses of Study.

(b) A candidate may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, transfer to the Course of Study for any degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation cross-credits as shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to in the right hand column of that Schedule (with any exceptions there stated).

(c) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject in which he has obtained a conceded pass or restricted pass; and if that paper or subject is compulsory he may take in place of it any such other paper or subject as the Senate may approve.

(d) No candidate may transfer as a cross-credit any paper or subject already so transferred under this regulation.

(e) In any case where an application for the transfer of cross-credits

(i) is not otherwise covered by this regulation or not covered by special provisions made elsewhere in the Regulations of the University or

(ii) is subject to any doubt or difficulty in the interpretation of these or any other Regulations of the University — the Vice-Chancellor may approve any such transfer of credits, or give any such direction in relation to the application, as he thinks fit.

## Schedule

### Architecture and Town Planning

(i) Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.

(ii) Diploma in Valuation

Not more than eleven subjects.

(iii) Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning

The papers or subjects of the Intermediate Examination.



<b>Arts</b> (iv) Degree of Bachelor of Arts	Not more than eight papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers in one subject at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
<b>Commerce</b> (v) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce	Not more than eight papers: except that no Stage III paper shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with three papers at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics and Management Studies.
<b>Science</b> (vi) Degree of Bachelor of Science	Not more than 36 credits: except that no cross-credit for any Stage III course shall be transferred unless the candidate has been credited with 12 credits at Stage III level for the degree of Bachelor of Science.
<b>Other Degrees and Diplomas</b> (vii) Any Bachelors degree other than those named above (viii) Any diploma other than those named above and other than the Diploma in Town Planning	Not more than six papers or three subjects.  Not more than one-third of the paper requirements of the diploma.

**Note:** (i) The provisions of Regulation II of the BSc Regulations regarding cross credits for the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering this Regulation.

(ii) In the case of Master's degrees no cross-credits are available, except where the course regulations so provide. No cross-credits are available for the Diploma in Town Planning.

(iii) A student taking a conjoint Course of Study (two Courses) may be permitted to transfer as cross-credits no more than the maximum allowed for one Course or the other but not for both.

### 13. Credit

(a) A candidate may with the approval of the Senate and on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations be granted towards a degree or diploma named or referred to in the left hand column of the Schedule to this regulation, credit not exceeding that shown opposite the degree or diploma so named or referred to, in the right hand column of that Schedule.

(b) No candidate may be granted credit for work already so credited under this regulation.

### SCHEDULE

<b>Arts</b> (i) Degree of Bachelor of Arts	(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 and up to and including 1977 a three-year course full-time Division A at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations. (b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1978 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College
---	---

under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, seven unspecified papers, four at Stage I level and three at Stage II level. For the purpose of BA Regulations 5, the papers so credited shall count as papers in two subjects. For the purpose of BA Regulations 3, three papers shall count as papers in Group A of the BA Schedule and four papers shall count as papers in Group B of the BA Schedule.

(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA regulations.

(d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics and Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than four unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA regulations.

(e) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two-year full-time Course in Division "A" at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the Schedule to the BA Regulations.

(f) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a two-year full-time Course in Division "E" at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than two unspecified Stage I papers to count as one unspecified subject in Group B in the schedule to the BA Regulations.

(g) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two papers to count as one unspecified Stage I subject.

## Commerce

### (ii) Degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(a) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Personnel Management of the centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified Stage I papers.

(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers'

	<p>Colleges Council, not more than three unspecified papers to count as elective papers.</p> <p>(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than one unspecified paper to count as an elective paper.</p> <p>(d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1977 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics and Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than three unspecified papers to count as elective papers.</p>
<p><b>Law</b></p> <p>(iii) Degree of Bachelor of Law or Diploma in Criminology</p>	<p>(a) For a student who has in or after 1975 completed the requirements for a Certificate in Criminology of the Centre for Continuing Education with a grade B or higher, one or two unspecified papers.</p>
<p><b>Music</b></p> <p>(iv) Degree of Bachelor of Music</p>	<p>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, one or two unspecified papers (not being papers in Music) in lieu of the BA papers prescribed for the Degree. For a student specializing in music in the above three-year course, a further one or two unspecified Stage I papers.</p> <p>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council not more than one unspecified paper (not being papers in Music) in lieu of a BA paper prescribed for the Degree.</p> <p>(c) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics and Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than one unspecified paper (not being a paper in Music) in lieu of a BA paper prescribed for the Degree.</p>
<p><b>Science</b></p> <p>(v) Degree of Bachelor of Science</p>	<p>(a) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division A course at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than twelve unspecified Stage I credits.</p> <p>(b) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1976 a two-year full-time course in Division "A" at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council. Not more than six unspecified Stage I credits.</p> <p>(c) For a student who has successfully com-</p>

pleted in or after 1974 a Division B (concurrent study course) at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council, not more than six unspecified Stage I credits.

(d) For a student who has successfully completed in or after 1974 a three-year full-time Division Home Economics and Commercial course at the Auckland Secondary Teachers' College not more than twelve unspecified Stage I credits.

A candidate granted credit under this provision shall be required to gain at least 84 credits from courses set out in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations.

**NOTE:** The progress of students granted credit for Certificate Courses of the Centre for Continuing Education will be reviewed following their first year of study after the granting of the credit.

#### **14. Exemptions**

(a) A candidate for a degree or diploma, who has passed in a paper or subject not prescribed for that degree or diploma but the same as or substantially equivalent to a paper or subject so prescribed, may at the discretion of the Senate be exempt from that prescribed paper or subject; subject, however, to the provisions of any other regulation.

(b) A candidate exempted either under this or any other regulation from a paper or subject shall pay the prescribed fee under the Fees Regulations to be exempted from that paper or subject.

15. Except as permitted either by Regulation 12 of these Regulations or by the Regulations for any particular Course of Study, no candidate may be granted in all more than one-third of the paper requirements of a Course of Study as cross-credits, credit, or exemptions.

#### **16. Abandonments**

Where a candidate abandons one Course of Study before completion and proceeds to another Course, he may transfer without payment of fee to his new Course any appropriate papers or subjects with which he has been credited. If at any time he wishes to resume the Course which he has abandoned and to retain the papers or subjects first credited to it he shall do so in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations.

#### **Additional Lectures**

17. A student while pursuing a Course of Study in the University may with the approval of the Vice-Chancellor, after consultation with the Heads of Departments concerned, take lectures in a subject which he is not offering for examination without payment of fee for the Course provided that this facility shall be granted only where the additional lectures would be useful in supplementing the student's Course of Study.

#### **Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers**

18. (a) The Vice-Chancellor may give such direction, or make such provision as he shall think fit for the relief of undue hardship where it is shown to his satisfaction.

(i) that an alteration or amendment to statutes or regulations involving a change in a Course of Study or in examination requirements has caused a candidate hardship; or

(ii) that official advice has been given and acted upon, and it is later found that a candidate's Course of Study is not in accordance with the governing regulations and hardship would be caused if the candidate were to be compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations.

(b) Where a candidate for a Master's degree writes a script outside the prescribed time for the examination, the Vice-Chancellor shall have power to

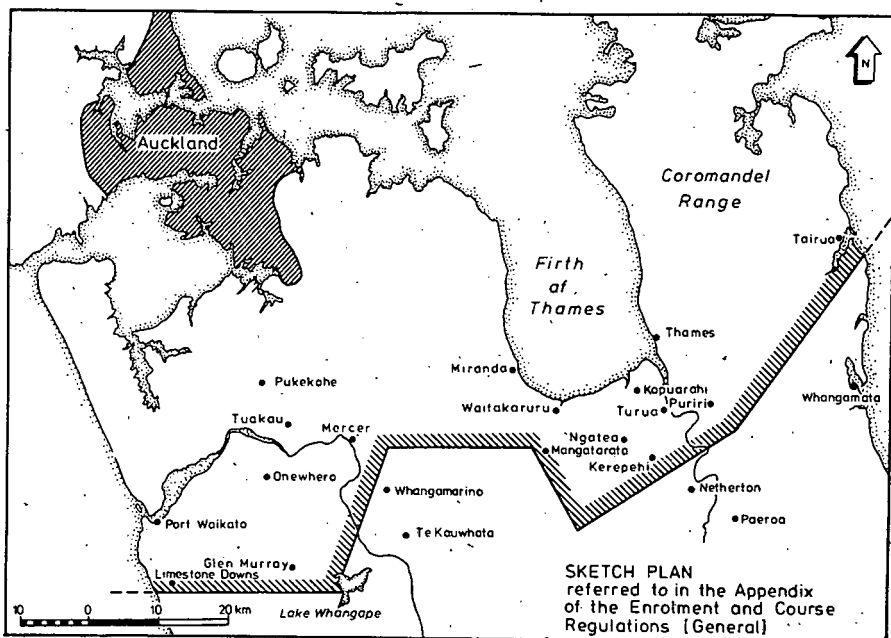
(i) admit or reject the script as part of the examination.

(ii) authorise the Head of the Department to conduct an oral examination, and that the Head of the Department where appropriate and if necessary, shall submit a mark based on the year's work and the oral examination.

(c) A candidate may appeal against any decision of the Vice-Chancellor under this Regulation to the Council which shall have power to make such provision as it may think fit.

## APPENDIX

That portion of the Provincial District of Auckland north of a line commencing on the west coast thence in a straight line east through Trig 76E No 2 to the outlet of the Awaroa Stream into Lake Whangape thence in a straight line in a north-north-easterly direction to the confluence of the Kopura Stream and the Maramarua River thence due east to Trig CXXXA thence in a straight line in a south-easterly direction to a point south-west of Kaihere thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction to the junction of Townsend Road and Highway 26 thence in a straight line in a north-easterly direction through Tairua hill Trig.



## EXTRAMURAL ENROLMENT STATUTE

### Title and Commencement

1. (1) This statute may be cited as the Extramural Enrolment Statute 1962.
- This statute shall come into force on 1 January, 1963.

### Extramural Enrolment

- (2) Any student who satisfies the Senate that he is prevented from attending classes, shall, so far as is shown to be necessary and subject to the provisions of this statute, be exempted from attendance at classes and may be enrolled as an extramural student.

### Restrictions

3. (1) Except for enrolments permitted pursuant to paragraph (ii) of clause 2 of this Statute exemption shall not be granted:
  - (a) in any of the following subjects at any stage in any Course: Anthropology; Art history; Biochemistry; Biology; Botany; Cell Biology; Chemistry; Composition; Geography; Geology; Physics; Production Analysis; Psychology; Zoology;
  - (b) in any subject of the Courses for the following degrees and diplomas: Master of Architecture; Master of Arts; Master of Commerce; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Human Biology; Master of Jurisprudence; Master of Laws; Master of Medical Science; Master of Music; Master of Philosophy; Master of Science; Master of Town Planning; Bachelor of Architecture; Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Human Biology; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws (Honours); Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; Bache-

lor of Music (Performance); Bachelor of Science (Honours); Bachelor of Town Planning — First and Second Town Planning Examinations; Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration; Diploma in Clinical Psychology; Diploma in Computational Mathematics; Diploma in Criminology; Diploma in Drama; Diploma in Educational Psychology; Diploma in Guidance and Counselling; Diploma in Geothermal Energy; Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics; Diploma in Language Teaching Studies; Diploma in Local Government and Administration; Diploma in Music; Diploma in Music with Honours; Diploma in Obstetrics; Diploma in Optometry; Diploma in Paediatrics; Diploma in Psychiatry; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Town Planning; Diploma in Urban Valuation;

(c) in any subject at any Stage for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts except in special circumstances to be determined by the University Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department;

**Note:** In no circumstances will exception be granted in any subject at Stage III for BA unless the candidate has completed as an internal student at least nine papers for BA including three at Stage II.

(d) in any subject at Stage III for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce unless the candidate has completed as an internal student for the degree seventeen papers including at least six papers at Stage II level;

(e) in any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science unless the candidate has gained as an internal student for the degree forty-eight credits including twelve credits higher than Stage I.

(f) in papers numbered 26.290 and 26.390 in the subject Mathematics in any course;

(g) to a candidate who is living in the Urban Area (as defined by the Government Statistician) of Auckland or of Hamilton or in any of the University Districts of the Victoria University of Wellington, the University of Canterbury, or the University of Otago save in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the other University concerned;

(h) in any subject or stage of a subject that is not for the time being taught at the University, but, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in paragraph (g) of this section, exemption may be granted in individual cases of hardship if a University in New Zealand at which the subject is taught agrees to examine the candidate;

**Note:** If a candidate granted exemption under this provision enters for examination in any other subject in the same year no assurance can be given that examination time-tables can be so arranged that the candidate will be able to sit all papers.

(i) to a candidate who, having been admitted to another University in New Zealand, is still on the books of that University as a candidate for any degree, diploma, or other qualification;

(j) to a candidate who fails to produce such evidence as the Senate may require that he is prevented from attending classes in the subject at any University;

(k) to a candidate who is prevented from attending a class by reason of attendance at another class.

(2) The council may, by regulation, provide that extramural enrolment shall not be accepted in the Course for any specified subject, or for any specified part thereof, which required practical or laboratory work, or the use of materials or teaching services of such a nature that, in the opinion of the council, the course cannot satisfactorily be taken extramurally.

#### **Persons beyond New Zealand**

4. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, exemption shall not be granted to a candidate who is not resident in New Zealand (including New Zealand Island Territories), Cook Islands, Fiji, Niue, or Western Samoa.

(2) A candidate who ceases to reside in any of the countries mentioned in subsection (1) of this section and who requires to pass in the final group of papers or subjects of a Course to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Senate and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption in the subjects concerned.

#### **Tuition at Massey University**

5. (1) A student who is on the books of the University of Auckland and who is exempted from tuition at the University of Auckland in any subject or subjects for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall

(a) be required to enrol for tuition in such subject or subjects at Massey University; and

(b) except for Auckland Secondary Teachers' College Physical Education students enrolled at Massey University for the degree of Bachelor of Education, not be permitted in the same year to enrol for any other subject or subjects at the University of Auckland.

(2) A student so enrolled shall take the examinations of Massey University, and any subject he passes shall be credited to his course.

**Procedure**

6. A student seeking exemption from classes and enrolment as an extramural student of the University of Auckland shall make application in accordance with the Extramural Regulations of the University and pay the prescribed fees.

**Application of statutes and regulations**

7. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes and regulations of the University.

**REGULATIONS****Extramural Enrolment at the University of Auckland**

1. A student wishing to enrol as an extramural student on the grounds that he is prevented from attending classes shall make application to the Registrar of the University on the prescribed form not later than 10 January in the year in which he wishes to enrol as an extramural student or after that date upon payment of a late fee of \$5, provided that no such application shall be made later than 21 February next except with the leave of the Senate and upon payment of a fine of \$10 in addition to the late fee of \$5.

2. Each applicant for extramural enrolment shall

- (a) state the grounds on which the application is based;
- (b) state that he is not on the books of any other University;
- (c) state his current residential and business address;
- (d) state whether to the best of his knowledge there will not be any change of residence during the academic year, or where there is an expected change of residence during the academic year, the expected address together with the approximate date of the change;
- (e) supply such evidence as the Senate may require that he
- (i) is prevented from attending classes in the course, paper or subject at another University, or
- (ii) does not need to use the facilities of any University Department;
- (f) pay the prescribed fees.

3. In the event of a student discontinuing his studies after exemption has been granted a full refund of fees will be made provided notification is received by the Registrar on or before 31 March. No refund of fees shall be made for withdrawals after this date and the fees shall not be transferable to the following or any subsequent year.

**Procedure for Extramural Enrolment at Massey University**

4. (a) If a student is resident outside the urban area of Auckland and is eligible to be registered with Massey University, he does not need to apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;
- (b) If a student is resident in the urban area of Auckland he must apply to the University of Auckland for exemption from lectures;
- (c) A student applying for enrolment for tuition with Massey University in any subject shall make application to the Director of Extramural Studies in the manner prescribed by the Statutes and Regulations of that University.

**Failure in Papers or Subjects**

5. Extramural studies are subject to the provisions of Regulation 9 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**Note:** For the purpose of this Regulation students who have not formally withdrawn in accordance with Regulation 3 or who have registered with Massey University and have not withdrawn in accordance with the Regulations of that University shall be deemed to be engaged in academic studies in that year.

**Notes on Extramural Enrolment****1. Grounds of Exemption**

- (a) Where a student wishes to enrol for one paper or equivalent and does not wish to attend lectures, the Senate will generally approve an application for exemption if extramural tuition is provided by Massey University.
- (b) The Senate will consider applications from students for Extramural Enrolment in paper(s) or equivalent not available at Massey made on the grounds of special circumstances such as physical infirmity, distance from the University, conditions of employment, etc, which would prevent them from attending lectures. Students enrolling with Auckland, however, are not provided with any special tuition by correspondence or otherwise. It is therefore emphasised that they are putting themselves at a serious disadvantage by not attending lectures. It is essential that students attempting first year work should, by attendance at lectures, obtain that

necessary introduction to university methods of work which would be the basis of their later advanced studies. It is equally essential that at advanced stages of their course, they should have the guidance of university teachers and access to a large library such as is not in practice available to students not attending lectures.

## 2. Examination Centres

The following examination centres are at present established: Apia, Auckland, Dargaville, Gisborne, Lautoka, Nuku'alofa, Paeroa, Rotorua, Rarotonga, Suva, Whangarei. An applicant for exemption in any subject in which an oral test or examination is required in addition to written papers should establish, when first applying for exemption, that arrangements can be made by the Registrar for the oral test to be held at the centre at which he proposes to present himself for examination.

# EXAMINATION REGULATIONS

## Eligibility to Sit Examinations

1. To be eligible to present himself for examination in a paper or subject, a candidate (a) must have been enrolled as an internal student and have kept terms if required to do so in accordance with the Terms Regulations, or (b) not being enrolled as an internal student, must have been granted exemption in accordance with the Extramural Statute and Regulations, or have been granted Terms Carried Forward in accordance with the Terms Regulations.

## Time of Examinations

2. The examinations shall be held at the times specified in the Timetable each year.

## Place of Examinations

3. All internal students must sit their examinations at Auckland. Extramural students who do not wish to sit their examinations at Auckland may sit at one of the centres specified in the Extramural Enrolment Regulations, provided that, with the approval of the Senate, a special examination centre may be established under special circumstances subject to the payment of the extra fee prescribed in the Fees Regulations.

## Conduct of Examinations

4. (a) The examinations shall comprise such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- (b) Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by the Council in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
- (c) No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through the Registrar.
- (d) No candidate may be examined in any subject or part of a subject at any time other than that set down for him in the timetable.
- (e) No candidate shall be allowed to enter the room
  - (i) for a 3-hour examination later than one hour thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination,
  - (ii) for a 2-hour examination later than one hour after candidates have begun writing the examination,
  - (iii) for a 1½-hour examination later than forty-five minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination,
  - (iv) for a 1-hour examination later than thirty minutes after candidates have begun writing the examination.
- (f) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the room
  - (i) of a 3-hour examination until one hour forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,
  - (ii) of a 2-hour examination until one hour fifteen minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,
  - (iii) of a 1½-hour examination until one hour has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,
  - (iv) of a 1-hour examination until forty-five minutes has elapsed from the time the writing of the examination began,
 and then only with the permission of the supervisor and upon handing in his script.
- (g) Candidates shall be allowed to read their examination papers for a period of not more than



ten minutes before the examination commences but may not begin writing their answers until the room supervisor announces that they may do so.

(h) No candidate is to bring with him into the examination room any written or printed matter except by direction of the examiner. All paper used during the examination must be handed into the supervisor.

(i) No candidate shall communicate with another in the examination room.

(j) No candidate shall continue writing an answer after the supervisor has announced the expiration of time. In no circumstances is any time over and above the time allotted to any paper to be allowed a candidate for reading over his scripts or making any amendment or addition to his scripts.

(k) Any complaint that a candidate has committed an examination offence shall be referred to the Deans Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated power to deal with all matters relating to examinations) to determine whether the complaint should be investigated. For the purposes of this Regulation an examination offence includes any breach of any rules relating to the conduct of examinations and any dishonest practice occurring in the preparation or submission of any work (whether in the course of an examination or not) which counts toward the attainment of a pass in any subject or otherwise occurring in connection with any examination.

(l) The Discipline Committee of the Senate (to which the Senate has delegated the appropriate powers) shall hear and determine any complaint which the Deans Committee has resolved should be investigated. The candidate concerned shall be notified in writing of the subject matter of the complaint and the time and place of the hearing. He shall be invited to state in writing his answer to the complaint and may attend the hearing.

(m) The Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to do all or any of the following things in the case of a candidate found guilty of an examination offence:

(i) Impose upon him any of the penalties prescribed in the Disciplinary Regulations

(ii) Disqualify him from sitting any examinations for such period as may be prescribed

(iii) Cancel any pass with which he may have been credited in the subject or examination in respect of which the offence has occurred.

(n) Where the Senate or any committee of the Senate is satisfied that a candidate has not complied with any Regulation of the University whether in respect of any examination or any other matter having given the candidate such opportunity as it considers reasonable of remedying his non-compliance with the Regulation or Regulations, then the Senate shall have power (which it may delegate to its Discipline Committee) to suspend for such time as may be prescribed the release to the candidate of the results of any examination, or to decline to credit to his course any subject or subjects, or to impose both those penalties.

(o) A candidate may appeal to the Council from any decision of the Senate or its Discipline Committee under paragraphs (m) or (n) of this Regulation by giving notice in writing to the Registrar within 14 days of being notified of the decision. A candidate so appealing shall be entitled to make submissions in writing and may, with the consent of the Council, appear when the appeal is determined. The Council may dismiss or allow the appeal or vary the penalty but shall not impose any penalty which the Senate or its Discipline Committee could not have imposed. The decision of the Council on any appeal under this Regulation shall be final.

### Marking of Scripts

5. (a) In determining a candidate's result the examiners

(i) may take into consideration the work done by the candidate during the year;

(ii) shall give due weight to reports on practical work done by the candidate wherever these are required;

(iii) shall include marks obtained by the candidate where the Senate has allotted a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the candidate in any paper or subject.

### Passes — Grades and Marks

(b) A pass mark in any paper or subject including papers and thesis for a Masters degree is: for a single paper, 50%;

for two more combined or linked papers, an average of 50%;

for one or more papers and a thesis, an average of 50%;

provided that

(i) the Senate may give approval for a thesis to count as more than one paper;

(ii) a candidate not attaining a minimum of 37% in any combined or linked paper except in the

papers or thesis for a Masters degree and mid-year examinations, will fail the subject as a whole provided that this requirement may be waived in exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Senate;

(iii) a candidate taking papers in the Faculty of Music not attaining a minimum of 37% of the marks allocated for the end of the year examination, will fail the paper as a whole. This does not apply to examinations in Performance.

(iv) a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering must pass in each of eight subjects or in each of three subjects and a thesis;

(v) where oral work is required for a paper of a language, unless otherwise provided, a pass in both oral work and written papers is necessary;

(vi) where both practical and written work is required for a paper or subject a pass in both practical work and written papers is necessary;

There are eleven pass grades and two fail grades as set out:

#### *Pass Grades*

A+ high first	B+ high second	C+ sound pass
A clear first	B clear second	C pass
A — bare first	B — bare second	C — marginal pass

**Notes:** (i) Candidates for LLB and LLB(Hons), who pass a subject of a Law examination with a grade of C-, will have that grade credited to their course only at the discretion of the Senate.

(ii) Candidates for BMus.(Performance) who pass the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and are therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of Study for BMus.(Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers toward the course of study for the Degree of BMus.

#### *Restricted*

A restricted pass shall apply only to a paper in the Faculty of Arts, Commerce, or Science. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for restricted passes. No application by the candidate for consideration is required. A restricted pass in a paper which is pre-requisite for enrolment in another paper shall not be accepted as fulfilling that pre-requisite except with the approval of the relevant Head of Department in each case.

**Note:** A student with a Restricted Pass in a paper who wishes to take the paper again may do so for Certificate of Proficiency only.

#### *Conceded.*

A conceded pass shall apply only to the degrees of Bachelor of Architecture, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Laws, Bachelor of Laws (Honours), to the Law Professional Examination, Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (Performance) and to the Diploma in Music and Diploma in Music (Honours) and the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration and may not be transferred to another Course of Study. A candidate at the discretion of the appropriate Faculty may be considered for a conceded pass. No application by the candidate for consideration is required.

#### *Fail Grades*

D indicates that in the opinion of the examiners the candidate has a reasonable chance of succeeding in the paper or subject if he sits again in the following year.

E indicates that the candidate is unlikely to succeed in the paper or subject.

#### **Open Book and Restricted Book Examinations**

(c) (i) Where an examination is designated "Open Book", candidates may take into the examination room any material including books, Acts, etc, and there will be no check on items taken into the examination room.

(ii) Where an examination is designated "Restricted Book", candidates may take into the examination room only the material specified by the examiner.

#### **Work at Standard of Honours**

6. A candidate whose work is at the standard of Honours or a First or Second Class Pass under the relevant degree or diploma regulations but who is ineligible for the award of Honours or First or Second Class Pass under the regulations shall be informed of the standard that he would have been awarded had he been eligible.

**Recount of Marks**

7. By making application within four weeks from the date of the mailing of his official result of the examinations, any candidate sitting for an examination for a degree, diploma, professional qualification, or certificate of proficiency may have the marks awarded his scripts recounted in any paper or subject which he has failed. The fee for such a recount shall be as prescribed in the Fees Regulations. A recount of marks covers a careful rechecking of the marks recorded by the examiner and ensures that no answer or any portion of an answer submitted by a candidate has been overlooked. No information relative to the application will be placed before the examiner. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture, the Bachelor of Fine Arts, the Diploma in Fine Arts, the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts, the Bachelor of Music (Performance), the Diploma in Music, or the Diploma in Music with Honours may apply for a recount of marks for written papers only.

**Aegrotat Pass**

8. A candidate who has been prevented by illness or injury from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject, or who considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired by illness or injury may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted an aegrotat pass in such paper or subject if the following conditions are satisfied

(a) that the candidate is enrolled as an internal student for the course of instruction in the paper or subject in question;

(b) that the illness or injury was reported in writing to the Registrar within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place or if more than one examination has been affected then within one week of the last of such examinations;

(c) that as soon as practicable after reporting the illness the candidate furnish to the Registrar a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical practitioner stating

(i) that he examined the candidate medically on a certain date;

(ii) that in his opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to present himself for the examination, or that in his opinion the candidate's performance in the examination was likely to have been seriously impaired by illness or injury. The nature of the illness or injury shall be stated in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical referee;

(d) that the candidate's responsible teachers in the paper or subject of the examination in question certify that his work therein during the course of instruction was well above the minimum pass standard (or where relevant the minimum standard for a class of Honours or Pass) and that he is in their opinion clearly worthy to pass in that paper or subject (or where relevant to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass),

or

alternatively that the Senate is satisfied upon considering the quality of the candidate's work during the course of instruction and of any work which he has completed in the current examinations (whether in the paper or subject in question or any other paper or subject) that the candidate is clearly worthy to pass in the paper or subject in question or (where relevant) to be awarded First or Second Class Honours OR First or Second Class Pass therein, provided that in either case

(i) Honours or a First or Second Class Pass may not be given to a candidate who has been awarded a pass under this regulation in respect of more than one paper for a degree or diploma involving not more than four papers; or in respect of more than two papers for a degree involving five or more papers;

(ii) a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be given Honours irrespective of the number of aegrotat passes awarded.

**Compassionate Pass**

9. Where by reason of any exceptional circumstances beyond his control and other than his own illness or injury a candidate has been prevented from presenting himself at any examination in any paper or subject or considers that his performance in any examination in any paper or subject has been seriously impaired, he may on application and with the approval of the Senate be granted a compassionate pass subject to compliance with the same conditions (with necessary changes) as those appearing in clauses (a) and (d) of Regulation 8. Such an application must be made to the Registrar on the form provided within one week of the date upon which the examination affected took place, or, if several examinations have been affected, then within one week of the last of those examinations, and must be supported by such evidence as the Registrar shall require.

10. (a) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply to

(i) any final written examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(ii) any final practical examination presented for a paper or subject of a Course of Study for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(iii) any terms examination which has been allotted a percentage of the marks awarded for the final examinations for a Degree, or for a Diploma, or for a Certificate of Proficiency, or for a Professional qualification;

(b) The provisions of Regulations 8 and 9 shall apply (with necessary changes) to

(i) the final submission in each year of work for the practical subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, or for the Diploma in Fine Arts, or for the Diploma with Honours in Fine Arts;

(ii) the final submission in each year of studio work for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture as if such final submission were an examination and as if the date upon which such final submission was due were the date of examination.

**Note:** A candidate eligible to present himself for an examination solely on the grounds of his having been granted Terms Carried Forward is ineligible for the award of an Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass in that examination.

### **Viva Voce Examination**

11. A candidate who is eligible to apply and has applied for an aegrotat or compassionate pass in any paper or subject may, in exceptional circumstances and on a recommendation from the Head of the Department concerned, be granted permission by the Senate to take a viva voce examination in any paper or subject of his aegrotat or compassionate pass application.

### **Concessions**

12. Where degree Regulations or prescriptions permit, or the Senate upon such conditions as it thinks fit approves, the examiners may in respect of any examination

(a) release to the candidates, the examination paper in advance of the sitting of the examination;

(b) allot a percentage of marks for awarding on the year's work of the respective candidates;

(c) require or permit the candidates, either wholly or partly in lieu of taking an examination held in accordance with Regulations 2 to 5 inclusive and 7 to 9 inclusive of these Regulations, to submit for examination such written assignments of work as may be required.

### **Theses**

13. Where a thesis is required as part of an examination the following conditions shall apply

(a) *Diplomas, Bachelors, and Masters Degrees*

(i) The candidate shall submit two copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis provided that a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering shall submit three copies and a short abstract bound in each copy.

(ii) The Registrar shall transmit the submitted copies to the examiners.

(iii) On completion of the examination the supervisor of the thesis shall be responsible through the Head of the Department for the deposit of two copies with the University Library.

(iv) On completion of the examination for the Degree of Master of Engineering the disposal of the third copy submitted shall be at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

(v) Where more than the required number of copies of a thesis are submitted any additional copies shall be returned to the candidate.

**Notes:** (i) The examination copy of any written thesis presented for a degree or diploma shall be the first copy, unless the thesis is cyclostyled printed, reproduced photographically or by electrostatic process and be bound in a-form sufficiently durable for preservation and use in the University Library. The second copy may consist of a carbon duplicate of the typescript only. The Library will, if necessary, copy illustrated material such as maps and will bind this second copy of the thesis.

This copy may be placed in a Departmental reading room.

(ii) Candidates are recommended to obtain the booklet 'Pointers on the Binding of Theses' from the Bindery before proceeding with the typing and binding of the thesis.

(b) *Degree of Doctor of Philosophy*

(i) The candidate shall submit three copies of the thesis to the Registrar and a short abstract bound in each copy of the thesis.

(ii) On completion of the examination two copies shall be deposited with the University

## 1980 Calendar

(with a maximum fee of \$35 for papers or credits up to a full-time course as defined under the Bursary Regulations, with a maximum of \$60 for papers or credits for more than a full-time course).

<b>Recount of Marks</b> .....	each paper	\$ 10
<b>Special Examination Centre</b> .....	each BA paper, each BCom paper	2
	each BSc credit	50c
	each BArch credit	50c
	each DipVal credit	50c
	other papers or subjects each	5
<b>Terms Carried Forward</b> .....	each BA paper, each BCom paper	2
	each BSc credit	50c
	each BArch credit	50c
	each DipVal credit	50c
	other papers or subjects, each	5
<b>Deferred Payment of fees</b> .....		10

### EXAMINATION FEES

PhD .....	80
All other Doctorates .....	100

### COURSE MATERIAL

Departments may charge for materials supplied. Briefly these materials will be in lieu of text books and charges will vary from department to department.

### STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION FEE

Students' Association Fee .....	35
---------------------------------	----

The following students do not need to pay the Students' Association Fee: Internal students for DIPG&O; DipObst; DipPaed; DipPsychiat; PhD part-time; Masters Degrees from 3rd year onwards; Thesis only, for MTP; Original Investigation only, for DipEd; Part II only, for DipEdPsych, DipClinPsych; Dissertations only, for LLB(Hons), BSc(Hons), DipTP, DipCrim, DipBIA, DipLang, DipOpt, DipVal; Research Essay only, for DipLGA; Project only, for DipStats, DipCompMaths; Certificate in Radiochemistry, condensed courses help in April for medical research workers only. Graduate students enrolling for a single Certificate of Proficiency paper have the option of whether or not they pay the Students' Association fee. If such students wish to use the facilities of the Association, they will be required to pay the Association fee but will be exempt the building levy. In the event of a graduate student deciding not to pay the Students' Association fee his library card will be stamped "NOT AUSA MEMBER".

A student enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute and concurrently enrolled at this University will be required to pay a Students' Association Fee of \$6 per paper, (general fee \$4, building levy \$2). Such student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association, have the form certified by the Managing Secretary, Students' Association, Auckland Technical Institute, and submit it to the University Registry before enrolment week.

The Students' Association Fee includes a Building Levy of \$12, or \$2 per paper if a student is concurrently enrolled full-time at the Auckland Technical Institute. No student shall be liable to pay a Building Levy who has previously paid it five times or more at this University or any other University in New Zealand as from January 1961. To be eligible for an exemption from the Building Levy a student must complete the appropriate application form obtainable from the office of the Students' Association and submit it to the Registry before enrolment week. Late applications for exemption will not be accepted after 30 November in the year the Building Levy was due or paid.

### PENALTIES

**Note:** In cases where students qualify for the refund of normal fees any penalty that has been paid will be forfeited.

#### Late Enrolment

##### (A) Internal students

##### (a) During Enrolment Week

Failure to enrol on the appropriate day, morning or afternoon as required by the enrolment timetable .....

5

(b) After Friday of Enrolment Week.....	20
In addition after end of first week of first term.....	
.....per week or part of a week	4
(c) Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September.....	4
.....per week or part of a week	
(d) Diploma in Obstetrics — after 1 March or 1 September.....	4
.....per week or part of a week	4
(e) Diploma in Paediatrics — after 1 October.....	4
.....per week or part of a week	
(B) Students for Instruction in a Single Instrument (Music)	
After Friday of Enrolment Week.....	20
In addition after end of first week of first term.....	4
.....per week or part of a week	

**Late applications for**

(i) Additions or Substitutions to Courses of Study	
Applications received after the date prescribed in the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) Regulation 7.....	4
(ii) Admission Ad Eundem Statum	
from a New Zealand university	
After 10 January.....	20
from an overseas university	
After 30 September for an undergraduate course.....	20
After 31 January for a graduate course.....	20
(iii) Permission to Re-enrol — Failure to make satisfactory progress	
After 10 January and until 31 January.....	10
(iv) Provisional and Special Admission	
After 31 January and until last day of enrolling period.....	5
After last day of enrolling period.....	15
(v) Terms Carried Forward	
After 10 January and until 31 January.....	5
After 31 January.....	15
(vi) Extramural Enrolment	
After 10 January and until 21 February.....	5
After 21 February.....	15
(vii) Pre-enrolment after due date.....	10

**TUITION AND RESEARCH FEES**

Notes: 1. Fees for private overseas students beginning a new course of study in 1980 are shown at the end of this list.

2. A Master's candidate required to resubmit a thesis must re-enrol and pay the prescribed fee.

3. Students may be required to pay towards the cost of their field trips.

4. No refund of fees will be made unless an 'Application to Alter Course' form is handed in to the Registry on or before the appropriate date prescribed in Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) and approved.

**ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING, Faculty of****BArch**

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc Professional Examinations:

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 4 years..... 200

Separate subjects.....per credit 7

Subjects under Faculty of Architecture Regulation 7(b) as prescribed for the appropriate Faculty.

MArch, MPhil.....first and second years, each 90

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

**BTP**

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses as prescribed for BA and BSc

First and Second Town Planning Examinations Composite fee for each year..... 160

Separate papers:

Part A papers, each..... 30

Part B papers, each..... 18

Part C papers, as prescribed for BA, BSc, or other Faculties.

*DipTP*

Part A papers, each.....	30
Part B papers, each.....	18
Dissertation (under 1974 Regulations).....	20
.....first year.....	5
.....each subsequent year.....	90
<i>MTP, MPhil</i> .....	10
.....first and second years, each.....	
.....third and subsequent years, each.....	
Arts papers, as prescribed for BA; Commerce papers, as prescribed for BCom; Science courses as prescribed for BSc; Mathematics, as prescribed for BSc.	
DipVal Intermediate; Arts, Commerce and Science papers as prescribed for BA, BCom and BSc.	

*DipVal*

All other subjects (except subthesis and dissertation).....	per credit	7
Subthesis.....	first year	20
Dissertation.....	first year	30
Subthesis or dissertation.....	each subsequent year	5

*NZIA Special Examination*

Each subject:	
Without lectures (extramural enrolment).....	5
With lectures: as for BArch	

**ARTS, Faculty of***BA*

Science courses including Geography, Mathematics, and Psychology as prescribed for BSc	
All other papers, including preliminary papers, each.....	18

*MA, MPhil*

In Arts papers excluding Psychology.....	first and second years, each	70
.....third and subsequent years, each		10
In Science courses including Psychology.....	first and second years, each	90
.....third and subsequent years, each		10

*Dip Drama*

Composite fee.....	150
--------------------	-----

*DipEd*

All papers, each.....	18	
Original Investigation.....	first year	20
	each subsequent year	5

*DipEdPsych*

Part I.....	first year	120
Part II.....	first year	70
	each subsequent year	10

*DipGuid*

Part I.....	each paper	18
Part II.....	first year	20
.....each subsequent year.....		5

*DipLGA*

Part I.....	each subject	30
Part II.....		10
Part III.....		

Papers from other Courses of Study, as prescribed for those Courses

Research Essay.....	first year	20
.....each subsequent year.....		5

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any paper

Full year.....	18
Part year.....	9



**COMMERCE, Faculty of***BCom*

Arts papers, as prescribed for BA; Science courses, as prescribed for BSc;

Mathematics as prescribed for BSc.

All other papers, each ..... 18

*MCom, MPhil*

.....first and second years, each 70

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

*DipBIA*

Case Studies I or II .....each 10

All other subjects, each ..... 20

Dissertation.....first year 20

Each subsequent year ..... 5

One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject

Full year..... 20

Part year ..... 10

*DipISA*

Composite fee.....first year 100

.....each subsequent year 10

**ENGINEERING, Faculty of***BE (Chemical and Materials, Civil, Electrical, Engineering Science, Mechanical)*

Intermediate: — Science courses, as prescribed for BSc

Professional units: —

Composite fee with a maximum of 3 years.....each year 200

.....each semester 100

Separate subjects with a maximum fee of \$250 a year or \$125 a semester

Project work in Chemical and Materials Engineering, Electrical Engineering, or Mechanical Engineering, each ..... 44

All other subjects, each ..... 22

*ME, MPhil* .....first and second years, each 90

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

*DipBIA see under Commerce***FINE ARTS, Faculty of***BFA, DipFA*

Arts papers, as prescribed for BA

Art History papers for BFA, each ..... 18

Art History papers for DipFA, each ..... 18

All other Studio units, each (1974 Regs.)..... 120

Studio I 27.150, 27.151 ..... 72

Studio II 27.250 ..... 108

27.251 ..... 126

27.252 ..... 54

27.253 ..... 72

Studio III 27.350 ..... 108

27.351 ..... 126

27.352 ..... 54

27.353 ..... 72

Studio IV 27.450 ..... 162

27.451 ..... 126

27.452 ..... 108

Studio Theory, papers each ..... 18

*MFA* .....first and second years, each 90

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

*DipFA (Hons)*

First year..... 140

Each subsequent year ..... 10

**LAW, Faculty of****LLB, LLB (Hons)**

Intermediate: Arts papers and Science courses, as prescribed for BA or BSc;  
Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice; Office Administration; Advocacy and Ethics;  
Commercial Papers and Practice; Wills and Trusts Practice; Introduction to Company  
Law; Introduction to Commercial Law and Introduction to Family Law, each .....

All other Law subjects each.....	20
Seminars for LLB(Hons).....	30
Dissertation for LLB(Hons).....	30
.....first year	30
.....each subsequent year	5

**LLM, MJur, MPhil**

.....first and second years, each	70
.....third and subsequent years, each	10
Any single Masters paper taken for C.O.P.....	20

**DipCrim**

Arts papers, each.....	18
All other subjects, each .....	30
Dissertation.....	30
.....first year	30
.....each subsequent year	5

**MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY, Faculty of****BHB**

Composite fee for each year with a maximum of 3 years .....	250
Separate subjects	
Biology.....	110
Physico-Chemistry .....	110
Behavioural Science I .....	60
Human Cell and Tissue Biology .....	120
Visceral Organ Systems .....	120
Behavioural Science II.....	40
Neurolocomotor System .....	80
Homeostasis.....	40
Human Reproduction and Development.....	40
General Pathology .....	40
Behavioural Science III .....	40
Pharmacology .....	40

**MBChB**

Composite fee for Fourth or Fifth years, each.....	280
Composite fee for Sixth year .....	20

**MHB, MMedSc, MPhil**

.....first and second years, each	90
.....third and subsequent years, each	10

**DipG&O**

Part I and II, each .....	30
Dissertation.....	10

**DipObst**

Composite fee .....	30
---------------------	----

**DipPaed.**

Composite fee .....	50
---------------------	----

**DipPsychiat.**

Part I and II, each.....	50
--------------------------	----

**MUSIC, Faculty of****BMus, BMus (Performance)**

Performance I, II, III, and IV, each..... 90

Papers in Music, each..... 18

Arts and Science papers, as prescribed for BA and BSc.

**BMus (Performance) (Hons)**

Performance V.....first year 90

Papers in Music, each..... 18

**MMus MPhil**.....first and second years, each 70

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

**MMus, MPhil, in performance**.....first and second years, each 100

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

**DipMus**

Performance I, II, and III, each..... 90

Papers in Music, each..... 18

**DipMus(Hons)**

Performance IV..... 90

Papers in Music, each..... 18

**Courses for Non-Degree Students**

All papers each..... 18

**Instruction in a Single Instrument**

1 hour per week (except double bass).....full year 390

1 hour per week double bass.....full year 300

½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight (except double bass).....full year 195

½ hour per week or 1 hour per fortnight double bass.....full year 150

**SCIENCE, Faculty of****BSc**

All Science courses, each credit..... 5

Arts papers, as prescribed for BA

**BSc(Hons)**

Composite fee.....each year 130

**MSc, MPhil**

In Geography or Mathematics.....first and second years, each 70

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

In other subjects.....first and second years, each 90

.....third and subsequent years, each 10

**Foreign Language Reading Examination**

.....with lectures 18

.....without lectures 5

**DipCompMaths**

Composite fee.....first year 100

.....each subsequent year 10

**DipMathEd**

Composite fee.....first year 100

.....each subsequent year 10

**DipStats**

Composite fee.....first year 100

.....each subsequent year 10

**DipOpt**

Division I..... 180

Division II, III, IV.....each 110

**Separate courses****Division I**

Chemistry 101, 102..... 60

Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120.....	60
Zoology 102.....	30
Biology 101.....	30
<b>Division II</b>	
Optics 44.201.....	10
Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202.....	10
Ocular Anatomy 44.203.....	10
Ocular Physiology 44.204.....	10
Clinical Optometry II 44.211.....	10
Introduction to Pathology 44.212.....	10
Introduction to General Psychology 32.108.....	30
Introduction to Experimental Psychology 32.109.....	30
<b>Division III</b>	
Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301.....	12
Applied Optics 44.302.....	12
Binocular Vision and its anomalies 44.303.....	12
Ocular Pathology 44.304.....	12
Clinical Optometry III 44.311.....	12
Contact Lens Practice 44.312.....	12
Sensory Processes Physiological Psychology 32.207.....	20
One paper from 32.206, 32.208.....	20
<b>Division IV</b>	
Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401.....	13
Environmental Optometry 44.402.....	13
Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403.....	13
Clinical Optometry IV 44.411.....	13
Paediatric Optometry 44.412.....	13
Geriatric Optometry 44.413.....	13
Clinical Practice 44.414.....	13
Project 44.421.....	13
.....Each subsequent year	5
The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 32.307.....	20
One lecture or laboratory period per week in any subject	
Full year.....	20
Part year.....	10
<b>Dip ClinPsych</b>	
Part I.....	each year 10
Part II.....	first year 40
.....	each subsequent year 5
<b>DipEnTech (Geotherm)</b>	
Composite.....	first year 160
.....	each subsequent year 10
<b>Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry</b>	
Paper 08.350.....	10
Paper 08.351.....	10

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

First year of full-time study.....	70
Second year of full-time study.....	70
Each subsequent 6 months or part of 6 months of full-time study.....	35

(Candidates registered part-time for PhD are required to pay each year half the fee prescribed for full-time study.)

## PRIVATE OVERSEAS STUDENTS

A private overseas student on a student permit beginning a new course of study in 1980:

Full-time.....	\$1500
Part-time.....	pro rata proportion of \$1500

### Notes:

1. The \$1500 charge is inclusive of all tuition fees.
2. Students exempted from the charge will pay tuition fees as prescribed for the appropriate course of study.
3. The following are exempted from the \$1500 charge:

*Private Overseas Students Continuing*

Students continuing the same course of study for which they were enrolled in 1979. (A student completing a course such as BA in 1979 and enrolling for MA in 1980 is regarded as beginning a new course.)

*South Pacific Students*

Students from the following: Australia, Cook Islands, Fiji Kiribati, Nauru, New Hebrides, Niue, Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Tokelau Islands, Tonga, Tuvalu, Western Samoa.

*Students Changing Course on Academic Advice*

Students changing in year one or year two from one course to another before completing the first course where they have been advised by their teachers to do so because of academic unsuitability. (This applies only to those enrolled in 1979.)

*Students Taking Prerequisite Courses*

Those graduate students who first enrolled in a New Zealand university in 1979 who were required to take certain prerequisite courses before beginning a postgraduate course in 1980.

*Students on Approved Reciprocal Exchange Schemes or the Commonwealth Postgraduate Scholarship Scheme or in New Zealand with financial assistance provided directly or indirectly from Government funds (e.g. students on Bilateral Aid Assistance.)*

**DISCIPLINE**

Under the provisions of the University of Auckland Act 1961, the Senate has, subject to a right of appeal to the Council, the power to deal with all questions relating to the discipline of students. During the intervals between meetings of the Senate, and subject to a right of appeal to the Senate, the Vice-Chancellor may exercise alone the powers of the Senate as to discipline.

**DISCIPLINARY REGULATIONS**

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

2. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

3. In these Regulations unless the context otherwise requires:

'Class' means any lecture, tutorial, seminar, laboratory, or other assembly of students at which tuition is being given and includes any lecture or address within the University at which students are present;

'Hall' means any hostel or hall of residence or other student accommodation under the control of the Council;

'Student' means a duly enrolled student of the University and includes for the purposes of Regulation 4 hereof a person applying so to enrol;

'Students' Association' means the Auckland University Students' Association Incorporated;

'Warden' means the person who is for the time being in charge of any Hall and includes his duly appointed deputies;

'The Act' means the University of Auckland Act 1961 and its amendments;

'The University' includes any institution under the control of the Council;

'University property' includes property occupied by the University, property owned by any institution under the control of the Council, and any property held by the Crown on behalf of or for the purposes of the University.

Words and expressions defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

4(a) Every student shall on enrolling at the University sign a declaration in the following form or to the like effect: 'I hereby solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the rules and regulations of the University and be bound by the same.'

(b) The Senate shall have power to impose conditions on the attendance at classes of any student and to obtain his undertaking to observe those conditions, either at his enrolment, or in the course of his attendance at the University in all cases where in the reasonable opinion of the Senate it is necessary so to do in order to prevent any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal activities at the University or otherwise to maintain order and discipline.

(c) The Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate may as delegate of the Council exercise the powers conferred on the Council by s. 24 (2) of the Act without however preventing the Council from exercising those powers.

5. No student or other member of the University shall:

(a) act in a manner contrary to the good government of the University or prejudicial to its functioning as such;

(b) wilfully or recklessly damage or deface, or wilfully move without authority, any property of the University or any other property within the University, precincts;

(c) wilfully impede the activities of the University, whether in teaching, research or otherwise;

(d) wilfully create any nuisance in or on the University precincts;

- (e) wilfully obstruct any officer or member of the University employed at the University in the due performance of his functions or of the work he is required to perform;
  - (f) be in a part of the University precincts in which he is not, at that time, entitled to be, knowing that he is not entitled to be there at that time;
  - (g) (i) start, ride, or park without prior permission, a cycle, a motorcycle, or a motor vehicle in University grounds;
  - (ii) fail to comply with the University Parking Regulations at all times;
  - (h) fail to comply with the directions on any notice erected with the authority of the Council and governing entry, speed and exit of vehicles, and the location of parking spaces;
  - (i) commit any criminal offence in the University precincts;
  - (j) smoke
  - (i) in the Library except with the permission of the Librarian; or
  - (ii) in any General Lecture Theatre; or
  - (iii) in any Seminar Room except with the express consent of all those present;
  - (k) commit a breach of any University Statute or Regulation or of any rule of conduct made by any person authorized by the Council or the Senate to make such rule, provided that the Statute Regulation or rule has been published in the University Calendar or that reasonable notice thereof has been given by other means; to students generally or to the student charged with misconduct, before the misconduct is alleged to have taken place.
6. No student shall
- (a) knowingly fail to identify himself if required or to comply with such directions as may be reasonably made by the Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer in order to maintain good order and discipline;
  - (b) knowingly fail to comply with any reasonable direction given to him by the person in charge of a group of students going to, engaged in, or returning from a field trip or any other academic activity conducted by the University beyond the University precincts, or, while a member of such a group, do anything which would constitute misconduct if done within the University precincts;
  - (c) fail to comply with any specific Departmental or Faculty Regulation in regard to appropriate dress in relation to safety or to professional courses;
  - (d) bring or consume alcoholic liquors within the precincts of the University for other than official functions except with the permission of the Senate. Permission for alcoholic liquors to be consumed at other functions will be subject to the following conditions.
    - (i) where the function is held in a lecture theatre, reading room; seminar room, staff study or staff common room, one senior member of the staff shall be present throughout the function;
    - (ii) where the function is held within the facilities under the control of the Student Union Management Committee, a senior member of the staff or a member of the Student Executive or a member of the Student Union Management Committee shall be present throughout the function;
  - (e) post student notices elsewhere than on the permanent notice boards provided for this purpose, and in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Student's Association.
7. The person in charge of a class may reprimand, or exclude from not more than three successive meetings of the class, any student whom he considers guilty of misconduct in class. Any exclusion from more than one meeting of the class under this Regulation shall be reported promptly to the Vice-Chancellor. A student reprimanded or excluded under this Regulation may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or to the Senate for the matter to be reviewed. The Vice-Chancellor may suspend the operation of an order for exclusion from class until the appeal has been heard and determined.
8. The Senate shall have power
- (a) to impose on any student who does not observe the provisions of these Regulations; or the conditions (if any) attached to his attendance at classes pursuant to Regulations 4 and 16 thereof; or any direction given under Regulation 11 hereof; or who otherwise commits any breach of University discipline; any one or more of the following penalties as it thinks fit.
    - (i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;
    - (ii) a fine not exceeding \$100;
    - (iii) a suspension from attendance at the University or any of its classes for such period as it thinks fit;
    - (iv) expulsion from the University;
    - (v) a limitation or prohibition on his attendance at any class or classes at the University or his use or enjoyment of any of the facilities of the University;

(b) to withhold the granting of terms to any student who is in default with any payment due by him to the University under these or any other Regulations or any Statute;

(c) to delegate the powers conferred on it by these Regulations to the Discipline Committee of the Senate without thereby preventing itself or the Vice-Chancellor pursuant to Regulation 9 hereof from exercising any such delegated power.

9. The Vice-Chancellor shall have power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof) to exercise all the powers and authorities of the Senate under these Regulations and under the Act, including any powers delegated by the Senate to any committee of the Senate, during the intervals between meetings of the Senate or that Committee.

10. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate or Lecturer shall have power to report any student to the Discipline Committee for any breach of these regulations.

11. Any Warden shall have the power (subject always to Regulation 14 hereof)

(a) from time to time to give such directions as he reasonably thinks fit for the maintenance of good order and discipline within the Hall under his charge provided however that all such directions shall, if of general application be exhibited on the main notice board of the Hall to which they relate forthwith after they are given;

(b) to impose as he thinks fit on any student who does not observe any of the directions so given, any one or more of the following penalties:

(i) such sum by way of restitution as may be appropriate for any damage so caused;

(ii) a fine not exceeding \$50;

(iii) a suspension from attendance at the Hall for such period as the Warden thinks fit;

(iv) expulsion from the Hall.

12. The Vice-Chancellor, the Registrar, or any Professor, member of the Senate, or Lecturer may, in addition to reporting any breach of these Regulations to the Discipline Committee, order any student to pay the cost of replacing or repairing any University property lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student. Any penalty so ordered shall be paid within 14 days.

13. The Executive of the Students' Association shall (without prejudice to the powers of the Senate under s. 34(3) of the Act) have power of disciplinary control over students within the Student Union Buildings or the precincts of the Student Union Buildings and in exercise of that power may

(i) impose a fine not exceeding \$25 on any student guilty of any act prejudicial to the maintenance of discipline therein, and

(ii) (whether or not in addition to imposing a fine) order any student to pay as a penalty the cost of replacing or repairing any property therein lost, damaged or destroyed by reason of the wilfulness, negligence, or misconduct of that student.

14(a) All fines and other penalties imposed under Regulations 9, 11, and 12 hereof or by the Discipline Committee under powers delegated to it under Regulation 8 hereof shall forthwith be reported to the Senate by the person or body imposing them.

(b) Any student on whom a fine or other penalty is imposed under Regulations 9, 11 and 12 hereof under powers delegated under Regulation 8 may within seven (7) days of imposition of that penalty, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal to the Senate against it. The Senate may hear and determine an appeal in such manner as it thinks proper.

(c) Any student who suffers any penalty under these Regulations by a decision of the Senate or the Discipline Committee of the Senate or the Executive of the Students' Association or whose appeal under the preceding clause of this Regulation is dismissed by a decision of the Senate may within seven (7) days of that decision, by giving notice to the Registrar in writing, appeal against it to the Council which may hear and determine the appeal in such manner as it thinks proper. The decision of the Council shall be final.

15(a) The grounds of Old Government House are open to all members of the University for their individual use for the purpose of quiet recreation;

(b) No organised group activities will be permitted in those grounds without the specific permission of the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of the Council, given in each case and in such terms as are appropriate;

(c) Members of the University may bring guests into the University grounds but not into the grounds of Old Government House except in terms of clauses (a) and (b) above;

(d) At all times, and more particularly at night, members of the University and their guests shall act in such a way as not to cause disturbance or inconvenience to those living in the

grounds (both occupants of Old Government House and members of the custodial staff), or to residents in the immediate neighbourhood.

Notes: (i) If the above requirements are observed, no time limit on the use of the grounds will be necessary, nor shall there be any need for the Police to be on the campus by invitation or otherwise.

(ii) Members of the University while in the grounds are free to observe demonstrations which may occur in the adjoining streets, but they are reminded that the Statutory and Common Law powers of the Police enable the Police to enter the University campus and to take appropriate action in relation to offences committed thereon and to prevent a breach of the peace.

(iii) Whenever it appears likely that demonstrations of the kind mentioned in note (ii) above will occur, the Vice-Chancellor shall consult with the appropriate representatives of staff and students.

(iv) Any privileges of staff, students, and their guests in respect of the use of the grounds, may be withdrawn by the Vice-Chancellor, acting on behalf of Council; the Vice-Chancellor shall report the circumstances to the next following meeting of the Senate and Council.

16(a) No member of the Security Service enrolled as a student at the University shall carry out any inquiries into security matters within the precincts of the University.

(b) The proposed attendance of a member of the Security Service at the University shall be discussed between the Security Service and the University Authorities before his enrolment.

17. After the discussions contemplated in the preceding sub-clause 16(b) have been held, the Senate shall determine each year what special conditions (if any) as to attendance at classes shall apply to students who are members of the Security Service in order to maintain discipline among the students of the University by preventing any possible disturbance to the carrying out of normal teaching activities.

18. Nothing in these Regulations shall prejudice the rights and remedies of the University under the general law in respect of the misconduct or negligence of any student.

## THE LIBRARY

The University Library was established in 1884 with a grant of £37 for books which were 'to be bought in England and uniformly bound in full calf with golden lettering'. Since then the Library has grown into a collection of more than 800,000 volumes, excluding thousands of unbound periodicals, pamphlets, and reprints. Over 11,000 periodical titles are currently received. The Library has benefited by a number of generous gifts among them being the collection of books in Classics and Old Testament Literature bequeathed by the late Professor A. C. Paterson and an extensive collection of material relating to the Labour movement in New Zealand and other countries presented by Mr P. W. G. McAra.

The University Library comprises the General Library in the Library Building on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, divisional libraries in Architecture, Biological Sciences, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geography, Geology, Law, Medicine, Music, Science. In addition there are departmental reading rooms in a number of subjects. The General Library contains most of the books needed for under-graduate reading in arts subjects. It also contains more advanced material in Accountancy, Anthropology, Education, Geography, History, Languages and Literature, both classical and modern, Philosophy, Psychology.

A separate Undergraduate Reading Room has been opened in the former Ballroom of Old Government House. This contains 140 seats for readers and a collection of works in heavy demand.

More information about the Library, its services and organisation, can be found in the *Library Guide* and in the pamphlet *Books and Reading Accommodation in the University of Auckland*. These are available from the Reference Desk in the General Library. Library tours are offered during the week preceding enrolment and during the first week of lectures. Readers are encouraged to seek assistance throughout the year from Reference Department staff.

## LIBRARY REGULATIONS

1. These regulations may be cited as the Library Regulations 1970 and shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

2. Except where otherwise stated

(a) these regulations shall apply to all sections of the University Library, that is, the General Library, Undergraduate Reading Room, Architecture, Biological Sciences, Centre for Continuing Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Geology, Geography, Law, Medicine, Music, and Science, and such other sections as may be added by the Senate;

(b) in these regulations 'books' includes all types of printed, written and photographic material, and (except where the context otherwise requires) gramophone records and tapes.



**Hours of Opening***(General Library only)*

3. The hours of opening shall be:	Mondays to Fridays 8.30 am — 11 pm	Saturdays 9 am — 5 pm (Third Term — 9 pm) 9 am — 1 pm 9 am — 12 noon
May Study Break (first two weeks)	9 am — 6 pm	
Summer Vacation	9 am — 5 pm (Wed — 9 pm)	

The Library shall be open on Sundays in first and second terms and August Study Break from 9 am to 5 pm and in third term from 9 am to 9 pm. No lending services shall be available on Sundays. The Library shall be closed on Anniversary Day, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Saturday, Easter Sunday, Easter Monday, Anzac Day, Queen's Birthday and for up to three weeks from and including Christmas Eve.

These hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian and any variation shall be appropriately notified in the General Library.

**Readers**

4. (a) All members of the University\* ordinarily resident in New Zealand and of its library and administrative staff shall be readers for the purpose of these Regulations and may:

(i) use all sections of the Library; and  
(ii) on completion of such registration formalities as the University Librarian requires, borrow books from it; provided that no person shall be deemed an undergraduate member of the University unless he is currently enrolled as such.

(b) By special permission of the University Librarian any person not included among those authorised by clause (a) of this Regulation may be a reader and accorded full or partial use of Library facilities.

(c) The University Librarian may at any time require from any reader as a condition of that reader's use of the Library and borrowing facilities that he pay to the University a sum of not more than \$15 as a deposit to be applied in payment or part payment of any sum for which he may become liable under Regulation 6 (d). Any balance of the deposit shall be refunded on the termination of his use of the library.

\*Members of the University includes the University Council and all professors, lecturers and junior lecturers and all graduates and enrolled undergraduates of the University.

**Borrowing**

5. (a) No reader shall borrow any book otherwise than in accordance with these regulations.

(b) (General Library only). Books may be borrowed whenever the General Library is open except on Sundays and such public holidays as the University Librarian may determine; but no books shall be issued after 10.30 pm on Monday to Friday, or after 4.30 pm on Saturdays. The hours during which books may be borrowed may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

(c) (General Library only). Borrowers shall write their name and address clearly and legibly on the book card of each book and present book and card at the exit for stamping along with their identity card. The address given shall be that to which any notices should be sent. The desk assistant shall stamp the book with the date on which it is to be returned.

(d) Any person on leaving the Library shall on demand present all books and personal property for inspection.

(e) (General Library only). Any book on the open shelves which has a book card and date slip may be borrowed until the next end of term or for such shorter periods as the Librarian may decide. Borrowers shall be required to check the date stamped in the book by the desk assistant. Glass case books without 'not to be borrowed' labels may be borrowed for a fortnight only. All other materials shall be used only in the Library except that Teaching Staff and Postgraduate Students may borrow bound volumes of periodicals for fourteen days, and theses for fourteen days.

(f) Books from any section of the Library other than the General Library shall be borrowed direct from that Section.

(g) All books shall be subject to recall within 24 hours. Borrowers who fail to respond to a recall notice within 24 hours shall incur a fine of 50c plus 50c for each further 24 hours that the book is overdue. Borrowers who retain other books beyond the date for return stamped on the date slip incur a fine of 10c per day whether a notice has been sent or not.

(h) The librarian shall be under no obligation to notify borrowers when books are overdue and a fine may still be charged when books are returned after the date stamped, even though no notice has been received.

(i) Borrowers who wish to renew a book on limited loan for a further period may apply by letter (giving author, title and call number on the spine of the book) or in person, or (in the case of theses, periodicals or glass case books) by telephone. Renewal will be refused if the book is reserved, and may be refused at the discretion of an authorised librarian. At the end of term, all out-standing books shall be returned or presented for renewal at the Lending Desk. They cannot be renewed by letter or by telephone at this time.

(j) Readers may reserve for borrowing one book a day by filling in a reservation card at the Lending Desk. The length of loan allowed shall depend on the number of other readers who are also waiting for the book. Borrowers who return limited loan reserve books late shall incur a fine of 50c per volume for each 24 hours the book is overdue.

(k) Books which are in heavy demand may be kept behind the Lending Desk. These Desk Copies shall be available for a specified period (advertised in the Library concerned) on surrender of the reader's identity card and may not be removed from the Library except in the case of overnight loans. Failure to return Desk Copies on time shall incur a fine of 25c per volume for each quarter hour or part of a quarter for which the book is not returned.

(l) Teaching staff and postgraduate students may apply to borrow books from another library through the Interloans Assistant. Such books are subject to the conditions imposed by that library.

(m) The gramophone records held in the General Library shall be available for borrowing on payment of a subscription determined by the University Librarian from time to time.\*

(n) Library books may be taken out of New Zealand only with the prior permission of the University Librarian.

(o) Authorised librarians may refuse to issue excessive numbers of books to any one reader.

\* Current subscriptions are: students \$7; staff and graduate borrowers \$8.

### Discipline

6. (a) Bags, satchels and briefcases shall not be taken into the Library.

(b) Under no circumstances shall a book be passed on to another reader without being re-issued in that reader's name. Where this regulation is broken the reader in whose name the book is issued shall remain liable for all fines payable by reason of failure to return a book which is overdue or recalled.

(c) Every reader shall immediately notify to the Library any change of his address and thereupon renew the borrowing of all books issued to him.

(d) (i) Readers shall be responsible for, and shall make good, any loss of or damage to books on loan to them or being used by them in the Library. In addition to the cost of replacement or repair, readers may be charged an administration fee of \$5, whether or not the book if lost is subsequently found and returned in good order.

(ii) The loss of a book shall be reported immediately to an authorised librarian.

(iii) A lost book remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must be returned if found. A refund (in whole or part, according to the condition of the book on return) will be made for it but the administration fee may be retained.

(e) No reader shall deface or mark any book.

(f) The reservation of seats in the Library shall not be permitted. Books and any other articles left for any length of time on chairs or tables may be removed by any of the Library staff. No responsibility is accepted for personal belongings left in the Library.

(g) Silence shall be observed in all public reading areas.

(h) Bottles of ink shall not be brought into the Library.

(i) No reader shall smoke or shall consume food or drink in any part of the Library open to readers.

(j) A warning signal will be given 15 minutes before closing time and all readers shall vacate the Library by closing time.

(k) Library fines or charges amounting to \$2 or more, bills and disciplinary fines shall be paid to the University Cashier at the Registry. Fines of less than \$2 may be paid at the lending desk of the Library concerned.

(l) Where a fine or charge is not paid within 14 days of becoming due.

(i) the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from the reader in default for such period as he thinks fit;

(ii) the Senate may impose on the reader any of the following penalties; refusal of terms; withholding of examination scripts; refusal of re-enrolment for the next academic year; disqualification from graduation.

(m) No reader may borrow from the Library while any fine or charge payable by him is outstanding.

(n) Any authorised librarian may require any reader who is guilty of disorderly or improper conduct or of any breach of these regulations to withdraw from the Library and the University Librarian may withdraw library privileges from that person for such period as he thinks fit. Nothing in these regulations shall limit the application to the Library (where relevant) of the Disciplinary Regulations 1972.

**Note:** The unauthorised borrowing or removal of books is regarded as a serious disciplinary offence.

### **Copyright**

7. Every reader using copying facilities in the Library shall duly comply with the laws on copyright.

**Note:** (i) Readers are warned that if a copyright work is copied the copying must be a "fair dealing for the purpose of research or private study only" to comply with the laws on copyright.

(a) No more than one copy of the work must be taken.

(b) No whole copyright work by any author can be copied.

(c) Single extracts must not exceed 4000 words. If a series of extracts is required, each extract must not exceed 3000 words to a total of 8000 words. In neither case must the total amount copied exceed 10% of the whole work.

(ii) These rules apply to coin-operated copying machines and not to photocopying supplied by librarians.

(iii) Failure to observe these rules may be treated as a breach of discipline. Users who are in doubt as to whether an item is in copyright should consult a member of the Library Staff.

Blank Page

# Faculty of Arts

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 98 Degree of Bachelor of Arts
- 101 Schedule of Papers for Bachelor of Arts
- 151 Degree of Master of Arts
- 152 Schedule of Papers for Master of Arts
- 159 Degree of Doctor of Literature

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 161 Department of Anthropology
- 170 Department of Art History
- 170 Department of Asian Languages and Literatures
- 174 Department of Biology
- 175 Department of Classics and Ancient History
- 187 Department of Economics
- 187 Department of Education
- 191 Department of English
- 194 Department of Geography
- 196 Department of Germanic Languages and Literature
- 199 Department of History
- 204 Department of Mathematics
- 204 Department of Music
- 205 Department of Philosophy
- 207 Department of Political Studies
- 209 Department of Psychology
- 212 Department of Romance Languages
- 218 Department of Russian
- 220 Department of Sociology

### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 223 Diploma in Drama
- 223 Diploma in Education
- 224 Diploma in Educational Psychology
- 225 Diploma in Guidance and Counselling
- 226 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 228 Diploma in Drama
- 228 Diploma in Local Government and Administration

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

#### BA

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations; for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. The course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
3. Every course of study shall include at least fifteen papers selected from subjects in Group A in the Schedule.
4. Every course of study for the Degree shall include
  - (a) at least six papers in one subject of which three are at stage III level;
  - (b) at least twelve papers higher than stage I level selected from two or more subjects;
  - (c) no more than eleven papers in any one subject.
5. Every course of study shall consist of five or six subjects; provided that in exceptional circumstances the Senate may, upon the recommendation of the Heads of Departments in which the candidate proposes to take advanced papers, approve a course consisting of four or more than six subjects.
6. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

#### Requirements for Particular Subjects.

7. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall comply with such of the course Regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.

#### Botany, Chemistry, Economics, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology

8. (a) A candidate may with the permission of the Senate enrol for stage II papers of a subject to which this Regulation applies without having been credited with the stage I papers. If a candidate is credited with stage II papers he shall not also have the stage I papers of the subject credited to his course. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.
- (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects:
 

Botany	Mathematics
Chemistry	Physics
Economics	Zoology
Geography	

#### Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese

9. (a) A candidate with previous knowledge in any subject to which this Regulation applies may be required by the Senate to take stage II papers of that subject without having passed stage I papers. If the candidate passes stage II papers he shall be credited with stage II papers but shall not be credited with stage I papers as papers for any University degree or diploma. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a stage II paper or papers, attained the standard of a pass at stage I of the subject, the candidate shall have the appropriate stage I paper or papers credited to his course.
- (b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese.

#### Law

10. (a) This Regulation applies (notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6) to a candidate for this Degree who has been credited for this Degree with not less than fifteen papers (in this Regulation called 'arts papers'); of which three are at stage III level in one subject and six others are at a higher level than stage I.
- (b) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with fifteen arts papers and

(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with five subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of the Schedule to this Regulation, of which at least two are from Part II — he shall be entitled to be credited with those five subjects as the remaining seven papers for this Degree.

(c) Where the candidate:

(i) has been credited with more than fifteen but less than twenty-two arts papers and

(ii) has been credited for the Degree of LLB or LLB (Hons) with one or more subjects from those listed in Parts I and II of 10(f) below

then, if the Dean of the Faculty of Arts deems the subject or subjects (so credited) to be of sufficient weight, the candidate shall be entitled to be credited with it or them as the remaining paper or papers for this Degree.

(d) The subjects so credited under this Regulation shall be admitted as additional cross-credits for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(e) A candidate who has completed or is completing his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) under the Regulations published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* 1966, and who invokes this Regulation, may be credited with the subject Constitutional and Administrative Law in place of the subject Constitutional Law.

(f) Part I

Administrative Law

Constitutional Law

Copyright, etc.

Criminology

Family Law

Industrial Law

International Institutions

International Law

Jurisprudence (before 1978)

Legal History

Legal Process (before 1978)

Legal System

Local Government Law

Any two of Law and Society

Legal Analysis

Legal Theory (25.227 after 1977).

Part II

Advanced Administrative Law

Advanced Constitutional Law

Advanced Criminology

Advanced Family Law

Advanced Industrial Law

Advanced International Law

Comparative Law

International Trade

Law Reform

Legal Philosophy

Legal Theory (25.317 — before 1978)

Planning Law

## Music

11. (a) Every candidate intending to advance in music (that is to enrol for any papers in music for this Degree beyond Stage 1 level) shall before an enrolment in his Stage 1 papers in Music satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music.

(b) Except with leave of the Senate, no candidate may advance in music unless he has satisfied the provisions of sub-clause (a) of this Regulation.

## Oral Work

12. In each of the subjects Chinese, Indonesian and Japanese a candidate shall be required to pass in the oral work as well as the written papers.

## Cross-credits, Credit, and Exemptions

13. The total cross-credits, credit, and exemptions granted to a candidate under Regulations 12, 13, and 14 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), including any credited under Regulation 10 of these Regulations, shall not exceed ten papers for this Degree.

14. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has successfully completed: (i) a course or courses at a Teachers' College under the control of the Auckland Teachers' Colleges Council; or

(ii) the requirements for a Certificate Course of the Centre for Continuing Education, as listed in the Schedule to Regulation 13 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), may be granted credit for this degree as provided by that Regulation.

15. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of Study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations. Such a course may include papers offered in other Faculties.

16. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of Study of every candidate

shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

17. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1974.

### Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, subjects, restrictions and other conditions applying to courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. (a) The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

(b) Where a prerequisite has been waived by a Head of Department and re-imposed as a corequisite the paper or papers as to which that corequisite is imposed may not be credited as a pass for the candidate's Course of Study unless and until he has passed that corequisite.

4. (a) The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, if a corequisite of a paper is failed then the paper passed cannot be used as a prerequisite to other courses.

(b) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, the corequisite marked \*\* in the Schedule are linked in the sense that they (i) must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

(ii) will be treated as a unit for the purpose of Examination Regulation 5 (b), of the Examination Regulations.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:



## Group A

## ANCIENT HISTORY

## Ancient History I

12.100	Near Eastern History			11.100
12.102	Greek History			
12.103	Roman History			

## Ancient History II

12.200	A topic in Egyptian History	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103	
12.201	A topic in Mesopotamian History	12.100 or 11.100	12.102 or 12.103	
12.202	A topic in Greek History	12.102 or 10.200, 10.201, 10.202	12.100, 11.100 or 12.103, <i>Note 1</i>	
12.203	A topic in Roman History	12.103 or 9.200, 9.201, 9.202 or 9.100, 9.101 with appropriate History Department papers.	12.100, 11.100 or 12.102, <i>Note 1</i>	
12.210	Egyptian Language and Documents	12.100 or 11.100		
12.211	Akkadian Language and Documents	12.100 or 11.100		

**Note 1.** If 12.202 (12.203) is taken as part of Greek III (Latin III) no corequisite is required.

**Note 2.** One approved paper from another subject may, with consent of Head of Department, be substituted and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4, and MA Regulation 1 (b).

## Ancient History III (Not all papers will be available each year).

12.300	A topic in Egyptian History	12.200, 12.210		
--------	-----------------------------	----------------	--	--

If two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103, 11.100 have been passed the prerequisites to 12.202 or 12.203 may be taken as corequisite.

Students who passed any of 12.200, 12.201, 12.202, 12.203 with language before 1977 may, with the consent of the Head of Department, satisfy the prerequisites with the prerequisites in force in the year in which they passed them. The Head of Department may approve other satisfactory linguistic prerequisites in exceptional circumstances. By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived for Stage II papers and the prerequisites for Stage III papers.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*12.301	A topic in Mesopotamian History	12.201, 12.211			
12.302	A topic in Greek History	12.202, 10.100			
12.303	A topic in Roman History	12.203 and 09.102 or Latin I or II		03.319	
12.304	Greek and Roman Historiography	12.102, 12.103 one of 12.200-12.203			
*12.312	Special Topic in Greek History	As for 12.302			

**Note 3.** An approved paper from another subject may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be substituted for one paper, and counted as part of the subject Ancient History for the purposes of Regulation 4 and MA Regulation 1 (b). With the consent of the Head of Department students may offer one or two of the papers for MA in Ancient History (12.400 — 12.412).

## ANTHROPOLOGY

### Anthropology I

03.100	Introduction to Social Anthropology				
03.101	Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology				
03.102	Introduction to Maori Society			04.101	

### Anthropology II

03.200	Ethnography of Island Polynesia	03.100
03.201	Melanesian Ethnography	03.100

Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.100 as a corequisite.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
03.202	Social Organization	03.100			As for 03.200
03.203	Ethos and World View	03.100			As for 03.200
03.204	Economic Prehistory	03.101			Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 as a corequisite.
03.206	Origins of Civilisation	03.101			As for 03.204.
03.207	Human Evolution	03.100, 03.101			Available to a candidate who has not passed 03.101 and/or 03.100 provided that he has passed four papers in any subject or subjects and takes 03.101 and/or 03.100 as a corequisite.
03.208	The Coming of the Maori	One of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, 04.101, 12.100, 24.120		04.203	
03.209	Music of the World's Peoples	28.101, 28.102, 28.103	28.201	28.214	
*03.210	Ethnic Groups and Interethnic Relationships	03.100			As for 03.200
03.211	Traditional Maori Society	03.102 or 04.101 or, 24.120 or permission of Head of Dept		04.202	
Anthropology III					
03.300	History of Anthropology	03.100	03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211, 04.202.		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
†03.301	Kinship and Marriage	03.100	03.202		
03.302	Contemporary problems in Social Anthropology	03.100	03.202		
†03.303	Political Systems	03.100	03.202		
†03.304	Anthropology of Law	03.100	03.202		
*03.305	Special Topic in Melanesia	03.100	03.201		
†03.306	Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	03.102 or 04.101	03.200 or 03.202 or 04.202 or 03.211	04.302	By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisite may be waived.
†03.307	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.100	03.202		
03.308	History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology	03.101 plus 03.100, and either 03.204 or 03.208/04.203 or permission of Head of Department			
†03.309	Advanced Physical Anthropology	03.207			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived provided appropriate science papers have been passed.
03.310	Social Movements	03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.311	Studies on Oral Literature	03.202 or 03.203			
†03.312	Ecological Studies in Anthropology	03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.313	Contemporary Polynesia	03.100	03.200		
03.314	Special Topic in Archaeology: Problems in Asian Prehistory and Physical Anthropology	03.101	03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
03.315	Regional Prehistory: Oceania	03.101	03.208/04.203 One of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207		
*03.316	Regional Prehistory	03.101	03.208/04.203		
†03.317	Sociolinguistics	One of 03.100, 83.100, 83.101, 83.102		83.202	
03.318	Music of Oceania	03.209, 28.201	28.301	28.314	
03.319	Roman History: Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons	12.103 and 03.101		12.303	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite may be waived.
03.320	The Anthropology of Agriculture	03.101 and 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.321	Economic Anthropology	03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
03.322	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
†03.323	Ethnohistory	03.202 or 03.203 or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department			
*03.324	Special Topic in Social Anthropology	Three papers in social anthropology and permission of Head of Department			
†03.325	Special Topic in Prehistory	03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203			
*03.326	Statistical Methods in Anthropology	03.100 and 03.101			

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
†03.327 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology: Human Osteology for the Archaeologist and Physical Anthropologist	03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers.			
*03.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology	03.100 and 03.211 03.211/04.202 04.202			

## ART HISTORY

### Art History I

- 19.151 Renaissance Art to c. 1520
- 19.152 Western Art from c. 1820 to the present day

### Art History II

- 19.259 Topics in 18th and Early 19th Century Art 19.151, 19.152
- 19.260 Topics in Baroque Art 19.151, 19.152
- 19.261 Topics in 17th and early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe 19.151, 19.152

### Art History III

- 19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art to be prescribed by the Head of Department Two of 19.257, 19.258, 19.259, 19.260, 19.261 or two of 19.251, 19.252, 19.253
- 19.302 Mid 19th Century Painting in France and Britain
- 19.304 Durer and his sources and influence As for 19.301

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
19.305	NZ Art (General)	As for 19.301	19.302 or 19.307 or 19.308		
†19.306	Special Topic in Western Art after 1500	As for 19.301			
19.307	Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day	As for 19.301			
19.308	Topics in Early 20th Century Art	As for 19.301			

## ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

### Asian Geography I

20.130 Geography of East Asia

### Asian Geography II

20.240 Geography of Malaysia,  
Singapore and Indonesia

20.102 and 20.130

20.310

With permission of the Head of Department a student may enrol in this course without fulfilling prerequisites if two papers in Asian Studies have been passed.

## ASIAN HISTORY

### Asian History I

24.130 China since the Opium War

If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.

Papers 24.130 and 24.131 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year.

24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975: Unity and  
Division

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>Asian History II</b>				
24.220 State and Society in South-east Asia	Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History.	If a candidate attempts papers in both History and Asian History at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects but not otherwise.		Candidates with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from a second prerequisite History or Asian History paper; the Head of Department may exempt students from both prerequisite papers if they have a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects in the languages or social sciences. Papers 24.220, 24.221, 24.222 are not co-requisite, but candidates are advised that it is useful to take 24.220 and 24.221 in the same year.
24.221 Nationalism and Revolution in South-east Asia.	As for 24.220			
24.222 China under the Ming and Ch'ing dynasties.	As for 24.220			
<b>ASIAN POLITICS</b>				
<b>Asian Politics I</b>				
30.103 China since 1949: The Politics of an Emerging Superpower		30.104		If a candidate attempts papers in Political Studies and Asian Politics at the same level they will count as papers in separate subjects, but not otherwise.
30.104 Armies and Politics in Burma, Thailand and Vietnam		30.103		
<b>Asian Politics II</b>				
30.205 The Politics of Race and Prosperity in Malaysia and Singapore	2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 30.103, 30.104, 30.105.	One other paper from 30.200-30.209		Candidates may not enrol for this paper if they have been credited with a pass in Asian Politics I as prescribed in 1969-1973.



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
30.206	Generals, Technocrats and Muslims in Indonesian Politics.	As for 30.205	As for 30.205		
30.207	Japan Since 1945: Images and Realities	As for 30.205	As for 30.205		

## BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

### Biblical History and Literature I

11.100	The History of the Near East from Neolithic Times to Alexander the Great		11.101	12.100	By special permission of the Head of Department 11.100 may be taken without 11.101.
11.101	Biblical Literature of the Old Testament		11.100		

### Biblical History and Literature II (Not available until further notice)

- \*11.200 The History of Israel to AD 135
- \*11.201 The History of Christian origins to AD 135
- \*11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a prescribed period
- \*11.203 The Apocrypha with prescribed texts

## BIOLOGY

*39.111	Unifying Concepts in Biology (1979)			39.101, 6.102, 38.102	Candidates are required to complete 2 hours practical work each week.
39.112	Biological Diversity and Function (1980)			As for 39.111	

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>CHINESE</b>				
<b>Chinese I</b>				
48.100 Language Acquisition: Modern Chinese Written and Oral Expression	**48.101			By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.
48.101 Language Acquisition: The Chinese script Introduction to written Chinese		**48.100		
48.102 Literature formative of the Chinese Tradition in English Translation				
<b>Chinese II</b>				
48.200 Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.100, 48.101	**48.201, 48.202		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.
48.201 Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.202		
48.202 Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, to- gether with questions on the history of Chinese fiction	48.100, 48.101	**48.200, 48.201		
<b>Chinese III</b>				
48.300 Translation at sight from and into Chinese	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.301, 48.302		By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.
48.301 Translation of and comment on prescribed modern texts	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.302		
48.302 Translation of and comment on prescribed classical texts, to- gether with questions on the History of Chinese Literature	48.200, 48.201, 48.202	**48.300, 48.301		

## CLASSICAL STUDIES

### Classical Studies I

73.100

\*73.102 Epic and Pastoral

\*73.103 Comedy and Satire

73.104 Tragedy and Literary Criticism

## ECONOMICS

### Economics I

Note: Students planning to take Stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of the Department for advice.

13.100 Microeconomics

13.103, 15.147

13.101 Macroeconomics

13.100

15.116, 15.136

13.102 Statistical Methods

13.103, 15.147

15.116, 15.136

26.180; 26.181

13.102 is not available to a candidate who passed 13.202 prior to 1977.

13.103 Principles of Economics

15.116, 15.136

13.100; 13.101;

15.147

13.104 Applied Economics

13.103 or  
13.100 and  
13.101

### Economics II

13.200 Microeconomics

13.100; 13.101

13.201 Macroeconomics

13.100; 13.101

13.203 Managerial Economics

13.100 or 13.103; 26.122

The Head of the Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
13.204	Public Economics	13.100; 13.101			
13.205	Introduction to Econometrics	13.100; 13.101 13.102 or 13.202 or 26.180 or 26.181			
13.210	The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100; 13.101		17.200	
13.211	The International Economy since 1870	13.100; 13.101		17.201	
13.212	Economics of Socialism	13.100; 13.101			
†13.213	Special Topic	13.100; 13.101			
Economics III					
<b>Note:</b> Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302, 13.303 and 13.305 must have previously passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.102 or 13.202 or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students are strongly recommended to have taken 13.205.					
13.300	Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200; 13.201			
13.302	Econometrics	13.200 or 13.201		26.381	
*13.303	Operations Research	13.203			
13.304	International Trade	13.200; 13.201			
13.305	Financial Economics	13.200			
13.306	Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas	13.200; 13.201			
13.307	Public Expenditure	13.200 or 13.204			
13.308	Special Topic				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to approval of the Head of the Department.
13.309	Special Topic				

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
†13.310	Economic History of Australia and NZ	Any two Stage II Economics papers		17.300	
*13.312	China Under Socialism	13.200			
13.313	Special Topic				13.312 is not available to a candidate who passed 17.303 in 1973 or 17.304 in 1974 or 1975.

## EDUCATION

### Education I

- 14.100 An Introduction to Educational Thought
- 14.101 Introduction to Developmental Psychology

A candidate intending to take Stage III papers in Education or more than two Stage II papers in Education must have passed in both 14.100 and 14.101.

### Education II

- 14.200 Comparative Education
- 14.201 History of Education
- 14.202 New Zealand Education
- 14.203 Educational Psychology
- 14.204 Evaluation of Individual Differences
- 14.206 The Sociology of Education.

A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passed 14.100 and 14.101.

The Head of Department may waive the prerequisites or restrictions in special circumstances.

A candidate intending to take two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers.

A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage II papers not having passed 14.100 and 14.101 must have the permission of the Head of Department.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
14.207	Evaluation in Classrooms	A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage II papers must have passes 14.100 and 14.101		This paper is not available to a student who passed 14.204 before 1977.	
14.208	The Philosophy of Education			This paper is not available to students who passed 14.315 before 1978.	
14.209	Introduction to Research in Education				
Education III					
14.300	Twentieth Century Educational Thought	A candidate enrolling in two or more Stage III papers must have passed two Stage II papers			The Head of Department may waive the prerequisite or restrictions in special circumstances. A candidate intending to take only one or two Stage III papers must have the permission of the Head of Department.
14.301	Comparative Education				
14.302	History of Education				
14.303	Sociology of Education				
14.304	The Context of Educational Planning				
14.305	The Guidance Process				
14.306	Introduction to School Counselling				
14.307	Principles of Curriculum Development				
14.308	Educational Psychology				
14.309	Developmental Psychology				
14.310	Psychology of Adolescence				

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
14.311	Atypical Children				
14.312	Issues in Special Education				
14.313	Educational Research				
†14.314	Pre-school Education				
14.316	Early Determinants of Behaviour				
14.317	Organizational Effectiveness Applications to Educational Settings				
14.318	Studies in Higher Education				
14.319	Special Topic				
14.320	Special Topic in Moral Education				
14.321	The Nature of Educational Theory				
14.322	Adult Learning and Education				
14.323	Special Topic				Candidates intending to advance papers at English II are strongly advised to take paper 18.100.
<b>ENGLISH</b>					
<b>English I</b>					
18.100	Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and The Study of Language		One paper from 18.101, 18.103 and 18.104	}	Candidates may take fewer than two papers with the permission of the Head of Department, who may waive corequisites, but such permission will not normally be considered unless candidates have passed at least 4 papers in any subject or subjects.
18.101	20th Century Literature		One paper from 18.100, 18.103 and 18.104		Candidates may take more than 2 papers with the permission of the Head of Department.
18.103	New Zealand Literature		One paper from 18.100, 18.101 and 18.104		
18.104	19th Century Literature		One paper from 18.100, 18.101 and 18.103		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites -	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>English II</b>				
18.200	Mediaeval Literature: Chaucer and his Contemporaries with optional Early English	18.100 or 18.102 and 18.101 or 18.103	18.210 or 18.211 and one other English II paper	A candidate intending to take three or more papers at English III must have passed either 18.200 or 18.201 and 2 of 18.210- 18.212
18.201	English Language	As for 18.200	As for 18.200	A candidate not intending to advance papers at Eng- lish III must take 18.200 or 18.201, 18.210 or 18.211 and one other English II paper.
18.210	16th and 17th Century Prose and Poetry	As for 18.200	18.200 or 18.201 and one other English II paper	Candidates may take single papers in English II only with the approval of the Head of Department.
18.211/ 18.313	16th and 17th Century Drama	As for 18.200	As for 18.210	Candidates may take a fourth paper in English II either concurrently or in a later year.
18.212	Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Tragedies and Comedies	As for 18.200	18.200 or 18.201 and 18.210 or 18.211	18.204
18.220/ 18.321	The English Novel 1900-1945	As for 18.200	As for 18.212	18.325
In 1980 only, papers 18.211/18.313 and 18.220/18.321 will be joint English II and English III papers.				



Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>English III</b>				
18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the Present	Three papers from English II, with corequisites in force in 1979	One paper from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-18.326		Candidates may take more than three papers in English III; they may also take a fourth English II paper.
18.301 Old English Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.300		
18.302 Middle English Literature	As for 18.300 but including 18.200	As for 18.300		Candidates may take single papers in English III with the approval of the Head of Department. Any one paper from English III not previously taken may be taken for MA with the approval of the Head of Department. Candidates taking three Stage III papers in another subject may take up to three papers in English III as approved by the Head of Department. By permission of the Head of Department any prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in special cases.
18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature	As for 18.300	As for 18.300	83.305	
18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech	As for 18.300	As for 18.300	83.307	
18.310 Shakespeare Selected Plays: Late plays	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.320-18.326		
18.311 Poetry and Prose 1540-1600	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.312 Poetry and Prose 1600-1660	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		In 1980 only, papers 18.313/211 and 18.321/18.220 will be joint English II and English III papers.

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
18.313/ 18.211	16th and 17th Century Drama	As for 18.300	As for 18.310		
18.320	Victorian Literature	As for 18.300	One paper from 18.300-18.304 and one from 18.310-18.313		
18.321/ 18.220	The English Novel 1900-1945	As for 18.300	As for 18.320	18.325	
18.322	Major 18th Century Authors	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
†18.323	American Literature: Poetry	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.324	Special Topic: Major Romantic writers	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		
18.325	Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975	As for 18.300	As for 18.320	18.321	
18.326	Special Topic III as prescribed by the Head of Department: Women Writers of the 20th Century	As for 18.300	As for 18.320		

## FRENCH

### French I

#### Language papers

34.100 or 34.110	Language Acquisition
34.102	Language comprehension for Arts students
34.112	Language comprehension and conversation for Arts students
34.104	Language comprehension in specific areas A: Science

\*\*One French I Text paper

All French I language papers are mutually exclusive except that, subject to the consent of the Head of Department, 34.100 may be taken after passing any other French I language paper except 34.110.

Selection of a French I language paper is subject to the consent of the Head of Department.

By permission of the Head of Department the co-requisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may (a) present 34.100 or 34.110 alone, (b) present 34.102 or 34.112 instead of 34.100 as corequisite to a text paper.

The marks for 34.100 or 34.110 or 34.112 bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for a corequisite Text paper.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
34.106	Language comprehension in specific areas B (Science, *Social Science, Art History, Music)				
*34.150	Language acquisition for beginners				
Text papers					
34.101	20th century literary texts		**34.100 or 34.110		Exceptionally, the head of Department may waive the corequisite requirement.
34.103	20th century texts		As for 34.101		
34.109	Contemporary French Civilisation		As for 34.101		
French II					
34.200	Language Acquisition	34.100 or 34.110	**Two French II papers		The marks for 34.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper. By special permission of the Head of Department (i) the corequisites may be waived so that a candidate may present separately one or two French II papers; and (ii) the prerequisites may be waived in exceptional circumstances.
34.203	19th century literary texts	34.100 or 34.110, and one of its corequisites	**34.200 and one French II paper		
34.204	19th century language	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		
34.201	19th and/or 20th century literary texts	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
34.202	19th and/or 20th century literary texts	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
34.209	Nineteenth Century French Civilisation	As for 34.203	As for 34.203		
34.205	Mediaeval texts	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*34.210	Translation of written texts	As for 34.200			Enrolment only by permission of Head of Department.
34.214	Language studies for teachers	As for 34.200	As for 34.203		
French III					
34.300	Language Acquisition	34.200	Two other **French III papers		The marks for 34.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each corequisite paper.
34.310	17th and 18th century texts	34.200 and two other French II papers	34.300 and one other French III paper.		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite and corequisite requirements may be waived, in particular so that a candidate may present 34.300 or any other French III paper or papers, if he has passed in 34.200 or, in exceptional circumstances 34.100, 34.110, 34.102 or 34.112.
34.302	18th century texts	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.304	17th century language	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.305	18th century language	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.306	Old French language and literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.308	A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
*34.312	A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
*34.309	A topic in 19th and/or 20th century literature	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		
34.307	A literary topic	As for 34.310	As for 34.310		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>GEOGRAPHY</b>				
<b>Geography I</b>				
20.101	Introductory Physical Geography			
20.102	Introductory Human Geography			
<b>Geography II</b>				
20.201	Physical Geography	20.101 and 20.102		With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in <i>one</i> Stage II paper without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.
20.202	Human Geography	As for 20.201		
20.203	Remote Sensing Techniques	As for 20.201	20.307	
20.204	Statistical Techniques in Geography	As for 20.201		
20.205	Man's Role in the Environment	As for 20.201	20.302	
<b>Geography III</b>				
20.301	Geography of New Zealand	20.204 (or either 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240.		With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may enrol in one or two Stage III papers without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.
20.303	Geomorphology	As for 20.301		
20.304	Biogeography and/or Climatology	As for 20.301		
20.305	Social Geography	As for 20.301		
20.306	Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities	As for 20.301		

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
20.307 Remote Sensing Techniques	As for 20.301		20.203	
20.310 Area Study	As for 20.301			
20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography	As for 20.301			
†20.312 Special Topic	As for 20.301			
20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography	As for 20.301			
†20.320 Resources and environmental management	As for 20.301			

## GERMAN

### German I

- 22.100 Language Acquisition  
 22.101 Literature and Texts  
 22.102 German Civilisation

\*\*22.101

\*\*22.100

By special permission of  
 the Head of Department  
 the corequisites may be  
 waived

### German II

- 22.200 Language Acquisition  
 22.201 Literature and Language from  
 the Middle Ages to the 18th  
 Century  
 22.202 20th Century Literature

22.100, 22.101

As for 22.200

As for 22.200

\*\*22.201, 22.202

\*\*22.200, 22.202

\*\*22.200, 22.201

By special permission of  
 the Head of Department,  
 the prerequisites and co-  
 requisites may be waived

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
German III					By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisite and corequisite may be waived. By special permission of the Head of Department a student may take up to three MA papers.
22.300	Language Acquisition	22.200, 22.201, 22.202	**22.301, 22.302		
22.301	Middle High German Language and Literature, the <i>Märchen</i>	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.302		
22.302	Nineteenth Century Narrative Prose; two post Goethe options	As for 22.300	**22.300, 22.301		
GREEK					
Greek I					
10.100	Greek reading prescribed texts with grammatical questions		*10.101		The papers may not be taken separately except under the most exceptional circumstances.
10.101	Greek Reading. Prescribed texts with grammatical questions		*10.100		
<p><b>Note:</b> If 10.100 and 10.101 are taken concurrently, they are linked corequisites. 10.101 may not be taken without prior or concurrent enrolment in 10.100.</p>					
Greek II					
10.200	Prescribed Books	10.100, 10.101	**10.201, 10.202		The Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students with sufficient previous knowledge and corequisites in special cases.
10.201	Greek Literature		**10.200, 10.202		
10.202	Greek History Unprepared Translation, Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition		**10.200, 10.201		
Greek III					
10.300	Prescribed Books	10.200, 10.201, 10.202	**10.301, 10.302		
10.301	Greek Literature		**10.300, 10.302		
10.302	Greek Language		**10.300, 10.301		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Greek History or Philosophy Unprepared Translation and Composition				
10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	10.300, 10.301, 10.302			
*10.304 Greek Poetry	As for 10.300	10.300, 10.301, 10.302		<div style="font-size: 3em; line-height: 1; padding: 0 10px;">}</div> Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year.
10.305 Literary Topic	As for 10.300	As for 10.304		
10.306 Greek History	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	10.307	
10.307 Greek Philosophy	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	10.306	
10.308 Greek Language	As for 10.300	As for 10.304		
10.309 Greece and Persia	As for 10.300	As for 10.304	12.202	
<b>HEBREW</b>				
Hebrew I				
23.100 Classical Hebrew — Language		**23.101		
23.101 Classical Hebrew — Texts		**23.100		
*23.102 Modern Hebrew				
*Hebrew II				
*23.200 Classical Hebrew — Language	23.100, 23.101	**23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203		
*23.201 Classical Hebrew — Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203		
*23.202 Modern Hebrew — Language and Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200, 23.201		
*23.203 Classical Hebrew — Further Texts	23.100, 23.101	**23.200, 23.201		



## HISTORY

## History I

- 24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war
- 24.101 The Russian Revolution
- 24.103 Fascism in the inter-war years
- 24.104 The Development of Modern Cities
- 24.105 The U.S.A. since 1890
- 24.106 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department
- †24.107 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department
- 24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand
- 24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics

## History II

- 24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800
- 24.201 Kingship and Society in Medieval England from King Alfred to Edward I
- 24.209 Reformation and Counter-reformation

Two Stage I papers in History and/or Asian History or two of 12.100, 12.102, 12.103

As for 24.200

As for 24.200, but excluding 12.100, 12.102, 12.103

In relation to all Stage II prerequisites, a candidate with a better than average pass in one prerequisite History or Asian History paper will normally be exempted by the Head of Department from the second prerequisite paper.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*24.210	The Growth of the Western European State in the 16th century	As for 24.209			The Head of Department may exempt a candidate from both prerequisite papers if he has a better than average pass in a paper or papers in other relevant subject or subjects.
*24.211	The Growth of the Western European State in the 17th century	As for 24.209			
24.212	The French Enlightenment	As for 24.209			
24.213	Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800	As for 24.209			
24.230	Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific	As for 24.209			
24.232	Colonial Society and the American Revolution	As for 24.209			Students who have passed 24.210 and 24.211 may not take 24.234.
24.233	Australian Society 1788-1980	As for 24.209			
24.234	The Development of the Early Modern State in 16th and 17th century Europe	As for 24.209			
†24.235	Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department	As for 24.209			
†24.236	Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department	As for 24.209			
History III					
24.300	Byzantines, Arabs and Franks, 6th to 9th century	Two Stage II papers in History and/or Asian History.			Students who have passed 24.202, Byzantium and the Arabs, in 1974 or 1975, may not take 24.300.
*24.301	The Mexican Revolution				
24.302	The Reign of Henry VIII				
24.303	The History of the Family in France and England				

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
24.306	From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-1871				Students taking History III papers should note that it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes, to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their choice.
24.307	The Origins of the First World War				
24.309	British Labour History 1850-1918				
24.310	The American Civil War and Reconstruction				
24.312	Sino-Japanese relations since the Meiji restoration				
24.314	Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th Century				
24.315	Pacific History: Culture contact to about 1900				
†24.320	Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department				
24.321	American Labour History 1865-1940				
24.322	Women in New Societies				
24.323	Mediaeval Ideas				
24.324	Trade and Society in pre-colonial South-East Asia				
†24.325	Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department				
24.326	Aspects of the History of European Antisemitism				
24.327	Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department				

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>INDONESIAN</b>				
Indonesian I				
80.100	Modern Spoken Indonesian 1	**80.101		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.
80.101	Modern Spoken Indonesian 2	**80.100		
80.103	Indonesian literatures and civilisations			
Indonesian II				
80.200	Advanced Spoken Indonesian	80.100, 80.101	**80.201, 80.202	By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.
80.201	Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing	80.100, 80.101	**80.200, 80.202	
80.202	Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry	80.100, 80.101	**80.200, 80.201	
Indonesian III				
80.300	Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.301, 80.302	By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
80.301	Translation of and comments on prescribed Classical Malay Prose and Poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay Literature	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.300, 80.302		
80.302	Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	**80.300 or 80.301		
80.305	Introduction to the comparative study of Indonesian languages	80.200, 80.201, 80.202	80.300, 80.301, 80.302		

**ITALIAN****Italian I**

35.102	Italian Language and Society 1		**35.103	35.106 35.107	In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites.
35.103	Italian Language and Society 2		**35.102	35.106 35.107	
*35.104	Italian Language in Opera and Song				Except by special permission of Head of Department, 35.104, shall not be taught unless there is a minimum of 6 candidates.
35.105	20th Century Literature & Film				
35.106	Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture I		**35.107	35.102 35.103	Candidates for 35.105 must either have good prior knowledge of Italian language or take 35.102 and 35.103 or 35.106 and 35.107 in the same year.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
35.107	Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 2.		**35.106	35.102 35.103	
Italian II					
35.200	Language Acquisition	35.100, 35.101 or 35.102, 35.103 or 35.106, 35.107	**One or two from 35.202 — 35.230.		In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and prerequisites.  These papers are normally available in odd years, 1981, 1983, etc.
*35.202	14th century Literature Texts: Dante	Two Italian I papers with an approved Stage I literature paper from either Italian or another language.	35.200		
*35.203	14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca	as for 35.202	35.200		
35.204	A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature Culture	as for 35.202	35.200		
35.210	Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	as for 35.202	35.200		These papers are normally available in even years, 1980, 1982, etc.
35.211	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I	as for 35.202	35.200		
*35.212	A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature II	as for 35.202	35.200		
35.230	A Special Topic in Italian Literature	as for 35.202	35.200		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Italian III				
35.300 Language Acquisition	35.200	**One or two from 35.302 — 35.330	No paper may be taken at Stage III whose content corresponds to that of a paper already passed at Stage II.	In special cases the Head of Department may waive the corequisites and pre-requisites.
*35.302 14th Century Literary Texts: Dante	35.200	35.300		These papers are normally available in odd years, 1981, 1983, etc.
*35.303 14th Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca	35.200	35.300		
35.305 A Special Topic in 20th Century Literature or Culture	35.200	35.300		These papers are normally available in even years, 1980, 1982, etc.
35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture	35.200	35.300		
35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature I	35.200	35.300		
*35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature II	35.200	35.300		
35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language	35.200	35.300		
35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature	35.200	35.300		
<b>JAPANESE</b>				
Japanese I				
81.100 Translation at sight from and into Japanese		**81.101		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications	
81.101	Introduction to the Japanese Language		**81.100			
81.102	Japanese Literature in Translation.					
Japanese II						
81.200	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.201, 81.202		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.	
81.201	Intermediate Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.202			
81.202	Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese	81.100, 81.101	**81.200, 81.201			
Japanese III						
81.300	Translation at sight from and into Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.301 and 81.302 or 81.303		By special permission of the Head of Department corequisites may be waived.	
81.301	Translation of and comments on prescribed modern texts	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300 and 81.302 or 81.303			
81.302	Translation of and comments on prescribed classical texts together with questions on the history of Japanese literature	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.301			
81.303	Modern Japanese	81.200, 81.201, 81.202	**81.300, 81.301		Subject to the consent of the Head of Department, students may enrol for either 09.102 or 09.100 and 09.101 or 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202. The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases. Students who have passed 09.102 may enrol for 09.100 or 09.101, but may not advance to Stage II without 09.100 and 09.101.	
LATIN						
Latin I						
09.100	Prescribed Books		09.101			
09.101	Translation and Language		09.100			
Note: If 09.100 and 09.101 are taken concurrently they are linked corequisites.						
09.102	Elementary Latin					



## Latin II

09.200	Prescribed books	09.100, 09.101	**09.201, 09.202
09.201	Latin Literature	09.100, 09.101,	**09.200, 09.202
09.202	Roman History, Unprepared Translation, Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition.	09.100, 09.101	**09.200, 09.201

For direct entry see Latin I above. The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases.

## Latin III

09.300	Prescribed books, Latin Literature	09.200, 09.201, 09.202	**09.301, 09.302
09.301	Latin Language, Roman History		**09.300, 09.302
09.302	Unprepared Translation and Composition		**09.300, 09.301
09.303	Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition	09.300, 09.301, 09.302	
09.304	Latin Poetry	As for 09.300	**09.300, 09.301, 09.302
09.305	Literary Topic	As for 09.300	As for 09.304
09.306	Latin Language	As for 09.300	As for 09.304
09.307	Roman History	As for 09.300	As for 09.304
09.308	Pax Romana	As for 09.300	As for 09.304

The Head of Department may waive corequisites in special cases.

Permission of Head of Department required. Not all papers will be available every year.

## LINGUISTICS

## Linguistics I

83.102	Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics
--------	---

83.100, 83.101

<i>Title of paper</i>		<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
83.103	Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics		83.102 or permission of Head of Department	83.200	
Linguistics II					
†83.202	Sociolinguistics	83.102		03.317	
83.203	Phonology	83.100 or 83.102			
83.204	Grammatical Analysis	83.101 or 83.102			
Linguistics III					
†83.300	Recent Trends in Grammar	Permission of Head of Department			
†83.301	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
†83.302	Special Topic in Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
83.303	Languages of Polynesia	83.103 or 04.100 or permission of Head of Department		04.305	
†83.304	The History of Linguistics	Permission of Head of Department			
83.305	Linguistic Analysis of Literature	Permission of Head of Department		18.303	
83.306	Philosophy of Language	Permission of Head of Department		29.202	
83.307	Phonology and New Zealand Speech	83.100 or 83.102 and permission of Head of Department		18.304	

## MAORI STUDIES

## Maori Studies I

04.100 Introduction to the Structure  
of Maori Language

04.101 Introduction to Maori Society

04.104 Introduction to Spoken  
and Written Maori

03.102

Students who  
have passed  
U.E. Maori  
and native  
speakers of  
Maori may not  
take this  
paper.

## Maori Studies II

04.202 Traditional Maori Society

03.102 or 04.101 or  
24.120 or permission  
of Head of Department

03.211

04.203 The Coming of the Maori

04.101 or any one of  
03.100, 03.101, 03.102,  
12.100, 24.120

03.208

04.204 Second Year Maori  
Language: Structure  
and Prescribed Texts

04.100 and 04.104 or  
permission of Head  
of Department.

Not available  
to those who  
have passed  
04.102 in a  
previous year.

04.205 Second Year Maori  
Language: Oral and  
Written Skills

04.100 and 04.104, or  
permission of Head  
of Department.

Not available  
to those who  
have passed  
04.103 in a  
previous year.

†04.206 A Topic in Maori  
Material Culture

Permission of Head  
of Department

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>Maori Studies III</b>				
†04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society	04.101 or 03.102	04.202 or 03.200 or 03.202 or 03.211	03.306	By special permission of Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.
†04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies	Permission of Head of Department.			
†04.304 Maori Poetry and Song	Permission of Head of Department			
04.305 Languages of Polynesia	83.103 or 04.100 or permission of Head of Department		83.303	
04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts.	04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department.		Not available to those who have passed 04.200 in a previous year.	
04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills.	04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department.		Not available to those who have passed 04.201 in a previous year.	

## MATHEMATICS

### Pure Mathematics

A detailed schedule of the papers available in this subject can be seen by reference to the Schedule to the BSc Regulations

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the schedule:

Six credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to One Stage I paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in Mathematics (BA)

Four credits in Pure Mathematics at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in Mathematics (BA)

## MUSIC

**Note:** The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult *Calendar Degree course Prescriptions* for Department of Music.

## Music I

28.101	Musicianship	As prescribed under Reg 11 (a)	28.102, 28.103 and as prescribed under BMus Regulations 6 and 7	A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage II papers is reminded that he must have passed papers 28.101, 28.102 and 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better.
28.102	Materials of Music		28.101	
28.103	History of Musical Style			
28.109	Style analysis		28.103	Not available to candidates who are taking or have passed 28.101.

## Music II

28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better	28.209	A candidate planning to enrol in any Stage III papers is reminded that he must have passed 28.209, one of 28.110 or 28.122 or 28.202 and one paper from 28.203-28.208.
	History of Musical Style			
*28.203	—The Middle ages**			
28.204	— The Renaissance††			
*28.205	— the Baroque Era**			A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that in addition to 28.201 and 28.202 and two of 28.203-28.208 are prerequisite.
28.206	— The Classical Era††			
*28.207	— The Romantic Era**	At least one other Stage II Music paper		By special permission of Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
28.208	— The Twentieth Century††			
28.209	Materials and Analysis Baroque, and Classical			

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
28.214	Ethnomusicology	28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better	28.209	03.209	
28.215	Orchestration		28.209		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music††		28.209, 28.113		
28.217	Music Education		28.209		
28.221	Technique and Repertoire	B pass in 28.101, 28.102 28.103	28.209		
28.110	Composition				
28.112	Keyboard harmony and Score-playing		28.209		
*28.113	Acoustics**				
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103 with an overall grade of C+ or better	28.209	28.202	
Music III					
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.209, 28.202 and one of 28.203-208	28.309 and one of 28.203-208 not taken at Stage II level.		A candidate enrolling for courses in Music III is required to take paper 28.309 and one of 28.203-208 which has not already been taken at Stage II level.
28.303	History of Church Music	As for 28.309	As for 28.309		

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
*28.305 Special Topic 28.309 Materials and Analysis	28.209, and 28.110 or 28.122 or 28.202 and one of 28.203-208	One of 28.203-208 not taken at Stage II level		A candidate planning to enrol for MA in Music is reminded that passes in 28.309 and one of 28.202, 28.210 or 28.211 and two of 28.203-208 are pre- requisites.
28.314 Ethnomusicology	28.214 and as for 28.309	28.309	03.318	
*28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music** Music	As for 28.309	28.309		
*28.318 Conducting	28.215, 28.209	28.309	28.302	By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
28.202 Harmony and Counterpoint	B pass or better in 28.122 and 28.209			
28.210 Composition (which shall count as two papers)	B pass or better in 28.110 and 28.209			
28.211 Renaissance Polyphony	B pass or better in 28.122 and 28.209	28.309		
28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing	B pass or better in 28.112 and 28.209			
History of Musical Style 28.203-208 (as under Music II)	As for 28.309	28.309		Where one of these History of Musical Style papers is taken as part of Music III it shall count as a Stage III paper, so long as the student has already passed one of this group of papers in Music II.

\*\* Taught in odd-numbered years

†† Taught in even-numbered years

† This paper may not be taught in the *Calendar* year.\* This paper will not be taught in the current *Calendar* year.

## PHILOSOPHY

### Philosophy I

- 29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and  
Theory of Knowledge
- 29.101 Introduction to Logic
- 29.102 Ethics
- 29.103 Social Philosophy

Students planning to enrol  
in any Philosophy II papers  
are reminded that they  
must have passed two  
Philosophy I papers.

Title of paper		Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
Philosophy II					
29.200	Philosophy of Mind	Any two of 29.100 to 29.103			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or co-requisites may be waived.
29.201	Logic II	29.101 and one of 29.100 29.102, 29.103		26.315	
29.202	Philosophy of Language	As for 29.200	29.101	83.306	
29.203	Philosophy of Science	As for 29.200	29.101		
29.204	Greek Philosophy	As for 29.200			
29.205	Political Philosophy	As for 29.200			
†29.206	History of Scientific Ideas	As for 29.200			
29.207	Philosophy of Religion	As for 29.200			
29.208	Metaphysics II	As for 29.200			
*29.209	History of Philosophy	As for 29.200			
29.210	Special Topic	As for 29.200			
29.211	Existentialism and Phenomenology	As for 29.200			
Philosophy III					
29.300	Theory of Knowledge	29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper			
29.301	Metaphysics III	29.101, 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper			
29.302	History of Philosophy (Ancient and Mediaeval)	29.204 and 29.208			



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
29.303	History of Philosophy (Modern)	29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper			By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
29.304	Ethics	As for 29.303			
29.305	Logic III	29.201 and 29.208			
29.306	Contemporary Analytic Philosophy	29.101, 29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper			
29.307	Spécial Topic	29.208 and one other Philosophy II paper determined by Head of Department			
<b>POLITICAL STUDIES</b>					
Political Studies I					
30.100	American Government: Themes and Practices in a Democratic Superstate.		One other paper from 30.101, 30.102 or 30.105		In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, a corequisite may be waived.
30.101	Soviet Communism in Theory and Practice		One other paper from 30.100, 30.102 or 30.105		
30.102	Law, Property and Individualism: An Introduction to Political Thinking		One other paper from 30.100, 30.101 or 30.105		
30.105	Public Administration: Central and Local		One other paper from 30.100, 30.101 or 30.102		
Political Studies II					
*30.200	Major Figures in Political Thought	2 papers from 30.100, 30.101, 30.102, 30.103, 30.104, 30.105	One other paper from 30.200-30.209.		
30.201	British Politics and Society	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
30.202	New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour.	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites, and corequisites may be waived.
30.203	New Zealand Government and Policy-making	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.204	A Topic in the Structure of International Relations: New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy.	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.208	A topic in European Politics: The Politics of Small States — Scandinavia	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
30.209	Modern Political Ideologies	As for 30.200	As for 30.200		
Political Studies III					
30.301	US Foreign Relations	Two papers from 30.200 to 30.209			In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites.
30.302	Political Development in Africa	As for 30.301			
30.303	Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies	As for 30.301			
30.304	Political Learning and Political Behaviour	As for 30.301			
30.305	Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas	As for 30.301			
30.307	The European Community and COMECON: Nationalism Versus Integration in East and West Europe	As for 30.301			

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
30.308	The Foreign Policy of An Asian Nation: Japan Incorporated	As for 30.301			In exceptional circumstances and by special permission of the Head of Department, prerequisites may be waived or taken as corequisites.
30.309	Explaining Political Action	As for 30.301			

## PSYCHOLOGY

### Psychology I

32.108 Introduction to General Psychology

See Note

32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology

See Note

**Note:** Any student who has been credited with 32.100, 32.101, 32.102, 32.103, 32.104, 32.105 or both 33.106 and 107 is not eligible to enrol in papers 32.108 and 109. Any student who has been credited with 33.106 only is not eligible to enrol in 32.109. Any student who has been credited with 33.107 only, may enrol for either 32.108 or 32.109 but not both.

A candidate who has been credited with courses in Psychology for BSc may be exempted from the corresponding papers in Psychology for BA. Any such papers shall be treated as transferred papers as provided in Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

### Psychology II

32.206 Theory and Method: Learning and Motivation

32.100 and 32.101 or  
32.102 and 32.103 or  
33.106 and 33.107 or  
32.108 and 32.109

32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology

As for 32.206

Students who have passed both 32/33.202 and 32/33.205 prior to 1977 may not enrol in 32.207.

By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.

32.208 Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour

As for 32.206

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
<b>Psychology III</b>				
32.301 Psychology of Individual Differences	Three of 32.201 to 32.205; or 32.206 and 32.207 and 32.208			By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
32.302 Psychological Theory	As for 32.301			
32.303 Cognitive Processes	As for 32.301			
32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality	As for 32.301			
32.305 Physiological Psychology	As for 32.301			
32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments	As for 32.301			By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing	As for 32.301			
32.308 Special Topic	As for 32.301	Four of 32.301 to 32.311	Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department.	
32.309 Learning	As for 32.301			
*32.310 Comparative Psychology	As for 32.301		32.203	
32.311 Social Behaviour	As for 32.301		32.204	

## RUSSIAN

### Russian I

43.100 Russian Language Acquisition I	**43.101	43.111 may not be taken in the same year.	By special permission of the Head of Department this restriction may be waived.
---------------------------------------	----------	---	---

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
43.101	Russian Language Acquisition 2		**43.100	43.111 may not be taken in the same year	}
*43.111	Serbo-Croatian Language Acquisition				
43.112	Russian Civilisation				
43.113	The Classics of Russian Literature				
Russian II					
43.210	Language Acquisition: Russian	43.100 43.101	**43.211 **43.212		}
43.211	(i) Introduction to Modern Russian and (ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century	43.100 43.101	**43.210 **43.212		
43.212	The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century	43.100 43.101	**43.210 **43.211		
Russian III					
43.310	Language Acquisition: Russian	43.210 43.211 43.212	two from **43.311 to **43.313		}
43.311	Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.312 or 43.313		
43.312	The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.313		
43.313	Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century	43.210 43.211 43.212	**43.310 and either 43.311 or 43.312		

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES</b>				
<b>Scandinavian Studies I</b>				
46.100    Language Acquisition		**46.101	}	By special permission of the Head of Department the corequisites may be waived.
46.101    Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation. Selected works of Scandinavian literature, an outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature		**46.100		
<b>Scandinavian Studies II</b>				
46.200    Language Acquisition	46.100, 46.101	**46.201, 46.202	}	By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites and corequisites may be waived.
46.201    The development of the Scandinavian languages, 20th century Swedish literature	46.100, 46.101	**46.200, 46.202		
46.202    Scandinavian drama	46.100, 46.101	**46.200, 46.201		
<b>Scandinavian Studies III</b>				
46.300    Language Acquisition	46.200, 46.201, 46.202			By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites may be waived.
<b>SOCIOLOGY</b>				
<b>Sociology I</b>				
82.101    The Social Structure of New Zealand		82.102		By special permission of the Head of Department the prerequisites or corequisites may be waived in any paper.
82.102    A History of Sociological ideas		82.101		
<b>Sociology II</b>				
82.200    Sociological Theory	82.100, 82.101			

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
82.201	Sociological Methods†	82.100, 82.101			
†82.202	A Topic in Comparative Sociology. Topic for 1980: Urban Problems	82.100, 82.101			
†82.203	Sociology of a Selected Region	82.100, 82.101			
†82.204	Contemporary Social Problems	82.100, 82.101			
†82.205	Social Stratification	82.100, 82.101			
†82.206	Regional & Community Development	82.100, 82.101			
82.207	Sociology of the Family	82.100, 82.101			Not available to students who have taken 82.302.
†82.208	Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department				
Sociology III					
82.300	Industrial Sociology	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
82.301	A Topic in Political Sociology	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
†82.302	A Topic in the Sociology of the Family and Socialization	82.200, 82.201	82.312		Not available to students who have taken 82.207.
82.303	A Topic in the Sociology of Religion	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
82.304	A Topic in Minority and Ethnic Relations	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
†82.305	Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand	82.200, 82.201 82.205	82.312		
82.306	Community Studies	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
†82.307	Social Change and modernization	82.200, 82.201	82.312		

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
†82.308	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
†82.309	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
†82.310	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
†82.311	Special Topic — to be prescribed by the Head of Department	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
82.312	Sociological Analysis	82.200, 82.201	82.201		
†82.313	Sociology of a Selected Region 1980: East, Central Europe	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
†82.314	Deviance	82.200, 82.201	82.312		
82.315	Sociology of the Arts	82.200, 82.201	82.312		Not available to students who have sat 82.309 Sociology of the Arts before 1980.

## SPANISH

### Spanish I

45.100	Language Acquisition		**45.101 No candidate may be credited with both 45.100 and 45.102 **45.100	The marks for 45.100 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for paper 45.101.
45.101	20th Century Literary Texts			
45.102	Language: Oral, Aural and Translation from Spanish to English			By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present 45.100 without 45.101 or, in exceptional circumstances, 45.101 without 45.100, or 45.101 with 45.102.



	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
Spanish II					
45.200	Language Acquisition	45.100	**Two other Spanish II papers		
*45.201	Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts	45.100, 45.101	**45.200 and one other Spanish II paper		The marks for 45.200 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers.
45.202	19th and 20th Century Literary Texts	45.100, 45.101	As for 45.201		By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present one or more papers at Stage II level provided that he has passed in either 45.100 or 45.101 or in 45.101 with 45.102 or, in exceptional circumstances in 45.102 only.
*45.203	Literary Analysis with Prescribed Texts	45.100, 45.101	As for 45.201		
45.204	Twentieth Century Latin American Texts		As for 45.201		
Spanish III					
45.300	Language Acquisition	45.200	Two from **45.301-45.305		The marks for 45.300 shall bear a relative weighting of 3 to 2 for each of the corequisite papers.
*45.301	Medieval Literary Texts	45.200 and two other Spanish II papers	**45.300 and one from **45.302-305		
45.302	Golden Age Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301, 45.303-45.305		By special permission of the Head of the Department a candidate may present: (a) 45.300 only provided that he has passed in 45.200.
*45.303	19th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.302, 45.304-45.305		
45.304	20th Century Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.303 and 45.305		
45.305	20th Century Latin American Literary Texts	As for 45.301	**45.300 and one from **45.301-45.304		(b) one or more papers other than 45.300, provided that he has passed in either 45.200, 45.100 or in 45.101 with 45.102.

## Group B

### Subject

Accounting  
Management Studies

Applied Mathematics  
Botany  
Computer Science  
Chemistry  
Environmental Studies  
Geology  
Physics  
Zoology

Paper or papers at Stage I as prescribed for the Degree of BCom.  
Management Studies paper 72.200 as prescribed for the Degree of BCom. For this paper prerequisites of two Economics I papers and two other papers or their equivalent will be required. Management Studies paper 72.303 and 72.305 as prescribed for the degree of BCom. Paper 72.200 is prerequisite.  
Six credits in each subject at Stage I (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage I paper in that subject (BA).  
Four credits in each subject at Stage II (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage II paper in that subject (BA).  
Four credits in each subject at Stage III (BSc) is equivalent to one Stage III paper in that subject (BA).

\* Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† Daggered papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

\*\* Linked corequisite papers must be attempted in the same year and will not be credited separately.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS MA

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall before his enrolment for this Degree
  - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, except as provided in Regulation 2 below, and
  - (b) (i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as listed in the Schedule to these regulations, and have obtained a grade higher than an average of C in the Stage III papers in the subject he proposes to attempt for MA;
  - (ii) provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept an average grade of less than C+ or waive such prerequisites as it thinks fit.
2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this Degree after having completed at least twenty papers, including 12 papers at advanced level, for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, provided that
  - (a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
  - (b) he has obtained grades averaging B — or above in the advanced papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
  - (c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1(b) above, or is exempted from them;
  - (d) the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree are not in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree nor prerequisite to it;
  - (e) he enrolls for these two papers in the first year of his course for this Degree;
  - (f) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Arts course, his Master's course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.
3. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations and in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. The Senate may require a candidate not devoting his full time to University work to take a prescribed course of studies for two years before taking the examination for any papers.
4. A candidate presenting subject 18, Languages and Literature, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of each of the languages in his course. A candidate presenting subject 20 Mathematics, shall satisfy the requirements of Regulation 1(b) (i) in respect of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.
5. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule provided that the Head of Department may require a student who fails to achieve a sufficient level in his paper or papers to substitute a further paper or papers for a thesis, dissertation or research essay where these are prescribed.
6. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take:
  - (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or;
  - (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper or;
  - (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, or;
  - (iv) two Master's papers or one Master's and one Stage III paper in:
 subjects that both differ from the one in which he is taking this Degree, if in each case such a paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
7. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
8. No candidate who has previously failed in a subject for this degree shall enrol a second time in the same subject without the permission of Senate. For the purpose of this regulation, subject 16 Languages and Literature and any one of the individual subjects which under Clause 16 of the appended Schedule may be used to make up a combined Languages and Literature course, shall be regarded as the same subject.

9. The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Head of Department.

### Theses

10. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject; or with the approval of the Senate shall consist of a review of the literature of some special problem, which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation on an aspect of that problem.

(b) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a certificate shall be supplied to the Registrar by the supervisor stating that laboratory work has been carried out within the University.

(c) Except where otherwise provided in the schedule, the candidate must present his thesis in the year in which he first sits papers for his degree or, with the consent of the Head of Department concerned, in either of the subsequent two years, provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the academic year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date within that academic year if so arranged with the Head of his Department. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date specified by the examiner and approved by Senate.

11. Where a dissertation or research essay is required the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The candidate shall present the dissertation or research essay in the year prescribed under the appropriate Departmental heading in the Schedule;

(b) Except as provided in the Schedule, the candidate shall submit the dissertation or research essay to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is due to be completed or at a subsequent date within the same academic year if so approved by the Head of Department concerned, provided that the period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by Senate. The Registrar shall deliver the dissertation or research essay to the Head of Department.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of a thesis, dissertation or research essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

### Honours

12. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of Subclause (c) of this Regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree:

Provided that the time may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate. For the purpose of this Subclause, the academic year is deemed to begin on 1 March.

13. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Commerce, or for the Degree of Master of Science, or as a principal subject for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

14. The Senate, upon the recommendation of the Head or Heads of Departments concerned, may, in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations or to the Schedule below.

### Schedule

#### (1) Ancient History

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject of Ancient History including three Stage III papers

OR six papers in Ancient History if a student has passed three Stage III papers in Latin or Greek.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a special subject which counts as two papers and an essay which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 12.400-12.414, provided that one paper not already taken may be taken from 12.300-12.304. The special subject shall be one from 12.500/510 to 12.503/513.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present three or four papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the special subject and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) in the year next following.

## (2) Anthropology

*Prerequisites:* (i) Either eight papers in Anthropology and Maori Studies, or Anthropology and Linguistics, including three Stage III papers in Anthropology;

(ii) or with the special permission of Senate, three papers in Maori Studies III and five papers in Anthropology.

*Requirements:* Seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) which counts as three papers.

The papers shall be selected from 03.400 to 03.415, 03.300 to 03.328, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.302 to 04.307 with no more than three papers from the following group of papers: 03.300 to 03.328, 83.300 to 83.307, 04.302 to 04.307.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, and except with the special permission of the Senate,

(i) a candidate shall present for papers in the first year and if taking seven papers, present the remaining papers in the following year.

(ii) a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year, or in special circumstances, two papers in the first year, and if taking seven papers, shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

## (3) Art History

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Art History including three Stage III papers plus a pass in Stage I of Greek, Latin or a modern European language other than English.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from either papers 19.400 to 19.408; or three papers 19.400 to 19.408 and one paper from options prescribed for Art History III; or two papers 19.400 to 19.408 and two papers from options prescribed for Art History III; provided that no paper that has been credited to the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be taken for this Degree, and that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree.

## (4) Chinese

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Chinese including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers and a dissertation (48.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 48.400 and 48.401 and four others selected from 48.402 to 48.417. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year of four papers in the first year including 48.400 and 48.401, and the two papers and dissertation in the year next following. The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with the permission of the Head of Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

## (5) Economics

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Economics including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers; for four papers and a thesis (13.601) which counts as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which counts as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.412.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers and the research essay in the same year or,

having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

### (6) Education

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject of Education including three Stage III papers.

*Co-requisites:* Whenever 14.408 is taken, 14.407 or 32.413 must be taken concurrently or have been taken in the preceding year.

*Requirements:* (i) Seven papers

OR (ii) Six papers and a dissertation (14.604) which counts as one paper

OR (iii) Five papers as required as prerequisites for the Diploma in Educational Psychology Reg I (6) and a thesis (14.611) which counts as two papers

OR (iv) Four papers and a thesis (14.601) which counts as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 14.400 to 14.417.

OR (v) Four papers and a folio of case work (14.606) with associated seminars counting as three papers. A candidate taking this course shall take four papers in the first year of enrolment, these four to include 14.405, 14.410 and two optional but relevant papers which must be approved by the Head of Department. Over the next one to two years he must prepare a folio of case work and attend a seminar course in guidance and counselling. At the end of this first year no more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities will be permitted to proceed to the second year. Those not so chosen may complete this Degree by presenting a thesis.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may, with the consent of the Head of Department, be permitted to present three papers or two papers in the first year and remaining papers in the year next following.

*Note:* In considering applications to attempt two or three papers only in the first year, the Head of Department may take into account the extent of a student's employment or other responsibilities outside the University.

### (7) English

*Prerequisites:* (i) Two approved papers in a language other than English (normally two Stage I papers of a European language or two approved Stage II language papers from Maori Studies) and

(ii) Eight papers in English including 3 papers at Stage III with co-requisites and,

(iii) Either 3 further papers at Stage III which may be in English or in other subjects approved individually;

Or 2 further approved papers at Stage III in any subject or subjects if a student has taken four papers in English II

*Note:* Papers automatically approved for this purpose include papers at Stage III in allied subjects such as, languages other than English, History, Philosophy, Art History, Music. Other papers and combinations of papers are approved individually.

*Requirements:* Seven papers; or five papers and a thesis (18.601) which counts as two papers; or six papers and a dissertation (18.604) which counts as one paper. A research essay (18.603) may be substituted for the dissertation.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 candidates presenting

(a) Seven papers or

(b) Six papers and a research essay or dissertation shall present all papers or all papers and the research essay or dissertation in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining three papers or two papers and research essay or dissertation in the year next following. Other combinations may be presented only with permission of the Head of Department, provided that no candidate may present fewer than three papers in the first year. The papers shall be selected from 18.400 to 18.407, 18.409 to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428, and from (but shall include not more than one of) the Stage III English papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### (8) French

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject French including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (34.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 34.400 and either six or three papers selected from 34.401 to 34.423. Paper 34.421 may only be taken with the permission of the Head of Department.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 34.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, his thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

### (9) Geography

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Geography including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (20.601) which counts as three papers. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate must enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following. In exceptional circumstances the Head of Department may defer the year of presentation and/or the date of submission.

Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441.

### (10) German

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject German including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, five papers and a thesis (22.601) which shall count as two papers. Paper 22.400 and six papers selected from 22.401 to 22.417.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, shall present the remaining three papers, or the thesis and one paper, in the year next following.

### (11) Greek

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Greek including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers.

Paper 10.400 and 10.401 and four papers selected from 10.402 to 10.408. The selection is to be approved by the Head of Department.

### (12) History

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subjects History or Asian History or both including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Five papers and a research essay (24.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (24.601) which shall count as two papers.

The papers shall be selected from 24.400 to 24.421.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, candidates presenting a research essay may attempt the five papers and present the essay in one year, or attempt four papers in the first year and present the remaining paper and research essay in the second year, or with the permission of the Head of Department attempt three papers in the first year and present the remaining two papers and research essay in the second year. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

### (13) Indonesian

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Indonesian including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers and a dissertation (80.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 80.400, 80.401, 80.402 and three papers selected from 80.403 to 80.409.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year of the course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

**(14) Italian**

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Italian including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (35.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 35.400 and either six or three papers selected from 35.401 to 35.420.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 35.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

**(15) Japanese**

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Japanese including three Stage III papers.

*Requirements:* Six papers and a dissertation (81.604) which counts as one paper.

Papers 81.400, 81.401 and four papers selected from 81.402 to 81.407.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate may present the six papers and a dissertation in the same year or four papers in the first year including 81.400, 81.401 and the two papers and the dissertation in the year next following.

The dissertation must be presented by 1 November in the second year course provided that this period may be extended to 28 February of the following year with permission of the Head of the Department and provided further that the time may be extended by the Senate in special cases.

**(16) Languages and Literature**

*Prerequisites:* For the specific prerequisites for the individual courses a candidate is referred to the individual subjects making up a combined Languages and Literature course.

*Requirements:* Seven papers in any two of the subjects (i) to (viii); three papers to be taken from each language chosen and the seventh paper to be taken from either language chosen to be approved by the Head of the Department concerned.

**(i) English**

Two papers selected from 18.400 to 18.403 inclusive and one or two other papers from 18.404 to 18.407, 18.409, 18.411, to 18.422, 18.424 to 18.428. This selection of papers may be varied by permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned.

**(ii) Greek**

Paper 10.400, and two or three from 10.401 to 10.408.

**(iii) Latin**

Paper 9.400 and two or three from 9.401 to 9.407.

**(iv) French**

Paper 34.400 and two or three from 34.401 to 34.423.

**(v) German**

Three or four papers from 22.400 to 22.417.

**(vi) Italian**

Paper 35.400 and two or three from 35.401 to 35.420

**(vii) Russian**

Paper 43.410 and two or three from 43.411 to 43.425.

**(viii) Spanish**

Paper 45.400 and two or three from 45.401 to 45.419.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present three papers in the year next following.

**(17) Latin**

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Latin including three Stage III papers, together with

(i) two Stage I Greek papers, or

(ii) Greek 10.100 if a student has passed Ancient History 12.202.

*Requirements:* Six papers.

Papers 09.400 and 09.401 and four papers selected from 09.402 to 09.407. The selection is to be approved by the Head of Department.



### (18) Linguistics

*Prerequisites:* Either eight papers in the subject Linguistics including three papers at Stage III level; or, with the permission of the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, five papers in the subject Linguistics and three papers at Stage III level; in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a thesis (83.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 83.400 to 83.403, and 04.302 to 04.307 and 83.300 to 83.307 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 04.302 to 04.307 and 83.300 to 83.307.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, and except with the special permission of the Senate,

(i) a candidate shall present four papers in the first year,

(ii) a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

### (19) Maori Studies

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Maori Studies including three papers at Stage III level.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a thesis (04.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from papers 04.400 to 04.402 and 04.302 to 04.307 except that not more than two papers may be selected from 04.302 to 04.307.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, and except with the special permission of the Senate,

(i) a candidate shall present four papers in the first year,

(ii) a candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present two papers in the first year and two papers in the following year.

### (20) Mathematics

*Prerequisites:* Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department.

Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science, except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such credits from Mathematics and Computer Science.

Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis (26.605) which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study (26.605) which will count as 16 credits.

A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 400 to 499 with total value as shown in the *Prescriptions* of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science not already taken for any degree or Diploma.

### (21) Music

*Prerequisites:* Eight papers in the subject Music including 28.309, at least one of 28.202, 28.210 and 28.211 and at least two of 28.203-208; the candidate must satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English.

*Requirements:* Four papers and a thesis (28.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall consist of 28.423, at least one of 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.414, and two other papers selected from 28.400 to 28.402, 28.404 to 28.407, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414 to 28.416, 28.419 and 28.422. Candidates may with the approval of the Head of the Department include one or two papers not previously taken from those listed for Music III, but their course must include two examinable papers from 28.400 to 28.402, 28.404 to 28.407, 28.409, 28.414, 28.419 and 28.422.

**(22) Philosophy**

**Prerequisites:** Either: Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 and three other Stage III papers in the subject Philosophy.

**Or:** Eight papers including 29.101 and 29.306 in the subject Philosophy with two other Stage III papers in Philosophy and three other Stage III papers in any subject or subjects.

**Requirements:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (29.601) which shall count as two papers. One and only one paper may be selected from those at Stage III (29.300 to 29.307) which the student has not previously passed. All the other papers must be selected from 29.400 to 29.420. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall present either all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers in the year next following.

**(23) Political Studies**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers.

The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.412.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

**(24) Psychology**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Psychology including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (32.601) which shall count as three papers. The papers shall be selected from 32.401 to 32.413 and 32.415 to 32.417.

**(25) Russian**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Russian including three Stage III papers (43.310 and two others).

**Requirements:** Seven papers, or five papers and a thesis (43.601) which shall count as two papers. Papers 43.410 and at least one paper from 43.411 to 43.416 and at least one from 43.418 to 43.425. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers may present four papers in the first year and the remaining three papers in the year next following, or, with the consent of the Head of Department, three papers in the first year and the remaining four in the next following. All candidates presenting a thesis shall present either four or five papers in the first year and the remaining paper (if any) and the thesis in the year next following.

**(26) Sociology****Option I Sociology**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Sociology including three Stage III papers (normally including 82.312).

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (82.601) which counts as three papers. With the permission of the Head of Department, a student may take five or six papers, presenting a thesis (82.611) worth two papers or a research paper (82.603) or dissertation (82.604) worth one paper. In these cases the length shall not exceed 20,000 or 10,000 words respectively. The papers shall be selected from 82.400 to 82.416.

**Option II Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)**

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Sociology including three Stage III papers or with the approval of Senate three Stage III papers from another subject.

**Requirements:** Four papers and a thesis (82.631) which counts as two papers and a practical placement (82.613) which counts as one paper, or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis (82.621) which counts as three papers.

† Paper 82.500, 82.501 and two papers selected from 82.502 to 82.506.

**Both options:** Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate shall either present all

papers in the same year, or not fewer than two papers in the first year, presenting the remaining paper or papers in the following year.

### (27) Spanish

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Spanish including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Seven papers; or four papers and a thesis (45.601) which counts as three papers. Paper 45.400 and either six or three papers selected from 45.401 to 45.421. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3 a candidate presenting seven papers shall either present all papers in the same year or, having presented four papers, one of which shall be paper 45.400, in the first year, shall present, with the approval of the Head of the Department, the thesis or the remaining three papers in the year next following.

†These papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LITERATURE

### LittD

#### General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to linguistic, literary, philosophical, social or historical knowledge.
4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation.
5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with
  - (a) Three copies of the work to be examined;
  - (b) A statutory declaration which shall
    - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
    - (ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
    - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

#### Examination Procedure

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall
  - (a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and
  - (b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.
8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may
  - (a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded by the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degrees shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology includes three subjects: Anthropology, Maori Studies and Linguistics.

Some papers in this Department are offered under more than one subject. Such a paper will be listed under the same short title, but with a different code number for each subject. Thus *Introduction to Maori Society* is listed both under Anthropology with the code number 03.102, and Maori Studies, with the code number 04.101. Students will choose the subject under which they wish to take such double-listed papers.

No paper may be credited twice to the same degree.

**Note:** \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

#### Anthropology Stage I Level

##### Social Anthropology Papers

##### 03.100 Introduction to Social Anthropology

Basic anthropological issues and approaches to the study of culture.

(1 hour lecture per week and 1 hour weekly tutorial; taught in two streams).

##### 03.102 Introduction to Maori Society

Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture. This same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.101.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial)

##### Prehistory paper

##### 03.101 Elementary Prehistoric Archaeology and Physical Anthropology

Biological variation and evolution in human populations; evolution of the human species; behavioural and cultural evolution of Man up to the emergence of the first cities.

(1 hour lecture per week and 1 hour fortnightly tutorial; taught in two streams).

#### Anthropology Stage II Level

Students should note that papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208 and 03.209 are pre or corequisite to certain Stage III and MA papers. Papers 03.200, 03.201, 03.202, 03.203, 03.204, 03.206, 03.207 and 03.210 are available to a candidate who has not completed the normal prerequisite, provided that he has passed four papers in any subject, or subjects, and takes the normal prerequisites as a corequisite.

##### Social Anthropology Papers

##### 03.200 Ethnography of Island Polynesia

A survey of a number of pre-European and contemporary rural Polynesian societies with emphasis on traditional Polynesian social, economic and political organisation. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture).

##### 03.201 Melanesian Ethnography

A survey of Melanesian societies, with emphasis on traditional and changing social, economic, and political features, on the village level. Prerequisite 03.100.

(2 hour lecture, discussion; taught in two streams).

##### 03.202 Social Organisation

A survey of various methods for the description and analysis of social organisation. Prerequisite 03.100

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

##### 03.203 Ethos and World View

Anthropological approaches to belief systems. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

##### \*03.210 Ethnic Groups and Inter-ethnic Relationships

Anthropological approaches to ethnicity. Prerequisite 03.100.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

**03.211 Traditional Maori Society**

A critical examination of primary source material and the ethnographic record.  
Prerequisites: 03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of Head of Department.  
(1 hour lecture, 1 tutorial fortnightly required).  
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.202.

**Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers****03.204 Economic Prehistory**

The evolution of human economic systems. Prerequisite: 03.101.  
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial fortnightly required).

**03.206 Origins of Civilisation**

The study of the early civilisations of the Near East and a comparative survey of early Chinese, American and other civilisations.  
Prerequisite 03.101.  
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional).

**03.207 Human Evolution.**

The genetics and evolution of human populations; the fossil evidence for human evolution; biological variation in contemporary human populations.  
Prerequisite 03.101, 03.100.  
(1 hour lecture, 2 hour fortnightly tutorial required).

**03.208 The Coming of the Maori.**

Polynesian origins, initial adaptations to New Zealand, local cultural development, Classic Maori society, history to 1840 A. D. Prerequisite any one of 03.100, 03.101, 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.  
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.203.  
(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional. Field trips and short practical project required).

**Other Papers****03.209 Music of the World's Peoples**

Prerequisites: 28.101, 28.102, 28.103. Corequisite: 28.201.  
The same paper is offered as Music 28.214. For prescription see under Music Department.

**Anthropology Stage III Level**

Students should note that paper 03.308 is prerequisite to paper 03.401 at MA level.

**Social Anthropology Papers****03.300 History of Anthropology**

Anthropology and its history of ideas — the theorists, the theories, and their social contexts.  
Prerequisite: 03.100. Corequisites: 03.202, or any two of 03.200, 03.201, 03.203, 03.210, 03.211, 04.202.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**†03.301 Kinship and Marriage**

A survey of the anthropological literature on kinship and marriage, with emphasis on different models of interpretation. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202. (2 hour lecture/seminar).

**03.302 Contemporary Problems in Social Anthropology**

Selected contemporary issues in social anthropology.  
Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.  
(2 hour lecture and discussion).

**†03.303 Political Systems**

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although students are strongly advised to take 03.202 before enrolling in this paper.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**†03.304 Anthropology of Law**

An anthropological study of legal processes and their interrelationship with polity, social control, legitimacy, and morality in various cultural contexts. Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**\*03.305 Special Topic in Melanesia**

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.201.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**†03.306 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society**

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events.  
Prerequisites 03.102 or Maori Studies 04.101; corequisite 03.200 or 03.202 or 03.211 or Maori Studies 04.202 (or permission of the Head of Department).  
(2 hour lecture and discussion)  
The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.302.

**†03.307 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Prerequisite 03.100; corequisite 03.202, although prior completion of this paper will be to the student's advantage.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

**03.310 Social Movements**

The origins, structure, and ideology of a variety of movements of protest and change.  
Prerequisite: 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**03.311 Studies in Oral Literature**

Various theoretical frameworks and analytical techniques are applied to a body of oral literature from the Pacific.  
Prerequisite 03.202 or 03.203. Recommended 03.200.  
(2 hour seminar).

**†03.312 Ecological Studies in Anthropology**

Environmental relations in man-dominated ecosystems. Prerequisites: 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar.)

**03.313 Contemporary Polynesia**

A survey of recent social, economic and political changes in Fiji and Island Polynesia.  
Corequisite 03.200; prerequisite 03.100.  
(2 hour lecture).

**\*03.317 Sociolinguistics**

The ethnography of communication. Prerequisites: One of 03.100, 83.100, 83.101, 83.102.  
(2 hour lecture.)

**03.320 The Anthropology of Agriculture**

Anthropology and economic botany in subsistence economics. Interrelations between plants and human subsistence activities, with special attention to the Pacific humid tropics.

Prerequisite: 03.101 and 03.202; or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar.)

### **03.321 Economic Anthropology**

Non-industrial economic institutions in traditional and changing social settings.  
Prerequisites: 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar)

### **03.322 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

For 1980: Contemporary Latin America.  
Selected ethnographies from South America, Meso-America and the Caribbean will be discussed with regard to general principles of social organisation.  
Prerequisite 03.202, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.

### **†03.323 Ethnohistory**

Use of historical sources, oral traditions, archaeology and ethnography for the reconstruction of local histories and society about the time of initial European contact.  
Prerequisites: 03.202 or 03.203, or 03.100 and permission of Head of Department.  
(2 hour lecture seminar).

### **\*03.324 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Prerequisites: three papers in Social Anthropology and permission of Head of Department.

### **03.328 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Topic for 1980: Regional Perspectives in Maori Society and Culture. Prerequisite: 03.100 and 03.211/04.202.

### **Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers**

#### **03.308 History, Theory and Introduction to Method in Archaeology**

Prerequisites: 03.101 plus 03.100, and either 03.204 or 03.208/04.203 or permission of Head of Department.  
(2 hour lecture/tutorial; 5 days field work required).

### **†03.309 Advanced Physical Anthropology**

Intensive survey of Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.207 (or permission of the Head of Department given appropriate science papers).  
(2 hour lecture/seminar, regular tutorials arranged.)

### **03.314 Special Topic in Archaeology**

For 1980: Problems in Asian prehistory and physical anthropology.  
Prerequisite 03.101; corequisite either 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).

### **03.315 Regional Prehistory: Oceania**

Archaeology, prehistory, historical linguistics, settlement pattern, and ethnohistory of a region.  
Prerequisite 03.101, corequisite 03.208, or 04.203.  
(2 hour lecture/tutorial).

### **\*03.316 Regional Prehistory**

Prerequisites: 03.101 Corequisites: one of 03.204, 03.206, 03.207, 03.208/04.203.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar weekly).

### **03.319 Roman History**

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo Saxons (c. AD 800). Prerequisites 12.103 and 03.101, or permission of the Head of Department.  
(1 hour lecture twice weekly).

The same paper is offered as Ancient History 12.303. For prescription, see under Ancient History III. (Students taking this paper for anthropology do not have to take language option).

### **†03.325 Special Topic in Prehistory**

In 1980: Experimental and Ethnographic Archaeology.  
Prerequisites: 03.204 or 03.206 or 03.208/04.203.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar).



**†03.327 Special Topic in Physical Anthropology**

Human Osteology for the Archaeologist and Physical Anthropologist. Techniques of field and laboratory identification, preservation and measurement. Prerequisite: 03.207 or permission of Head of Department given appropriate science papers.  
(2 hour lecture/seminar, regular labs. arranged).

**Other Papers****\*03.318 Music of Oceania**

Prerequisite: 28.201 or 03.209, Corequisites: 28.201 and 28.202 or 28.209 or 28.301.  
(1 hour lecture).

The same paper is offered as Music 28.314. For prescriptions see under Music Department.

**\*03.326 Statistical Methods in Anthropology**

Elementary statistical concepts and methods with emphasis on analysis of anthropological data. The course stresses application of quantitative methodology in anthropological research, including archaeology, linguistics, and social/cultural and biological anthropology. Prerequisites: 03.100, 03.101.

(2 hour lecture, regular tutorials arranged).

**ANTHROPOLOGY FOR MA**

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate may present either seven papers, or four papers and a thesis (03.601) counting as three papers.

Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in social anthropology are required to take not fewer than three 03.400 level papers in this sub-discipline, of which not fewer than two shall be chosen from 03.400, 03.404, 03.408. Students wishing to regard their degree as a qualification in prehistory or physical anthropology are required to take 03.401 or 03.412 and at least one other paper in Anthropology at 03.400 level, and, where their course consists entirely of papers, are required to take 03.409.

Full-time students are, except with the special permission of Senate, required to present four papers in their first year of enrolment and either three papers or a thesis in their second year. Part-time students who are engaged in full-time employment or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three papers in the first year or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and if taking seven papers shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the degree.

Students presenting theses who are candidates for scholarships and prizes will be required to meet appropriate deadlines determined by their supervisors and Head of Department.

**Social Anthropology Papers****03.400 Advanced Theory in Social Anthropology**

A study of several contemporary theoretical works which focus upon central issues in anthropology or attempt to undertake a critical re-assessment of basic premises.

Prerequisites: at least two papers from 03.300-03.307, 03.310-03.313, 03.317, 03.320-03.323  
(2 hour seminar).

**†03.402 Special Topic in the Social Anthropology of Polynesia.**

(2 hour seminar)

**†03.404 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

In 1980: A study of rituals, symbolism and systems of belief, with special reference to Polynesian cultures.

**†03.405 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

(2 hour lecture/seminar)

**03.408 Ethical Problems in Social Research**

An examination of questions of responsibility, relevance, and the place of values in the conduct of social research.

(2 hour lecture/seminar).

**†03.411 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Topic to be announced.

**†03.413 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Topic to be announced.

**03.414 Special Topic in Social Anthropology**

Topic for 1980: Field Methods in Social Anthropology.

**03.415 Research Topic in Social Anthropology**

Corequisites: At least two papers from 03.400, 03.402, 03.404, 03.408. This paper is not available to students who are intending to enrol for a thesis (03.601), except with special permission of Head of Department.

**Prehistory and Physical Anthropology Papers****03.401 Archaeological Method**

Laboratory techniques, field survey and excavation. Prerequisite 03.308 (or permission of Head of Department). Previous field-work is also required for enrolment in this paper.

(3 hour lecture and laboratory; 4 weeks field-work required)

**03.403 Prehistoric Ecology and Economics**

A study of concepts and the archaeological evidence. Prerequisite 03.204 (or permission of Head of Department). A current or previous enrolment in 03.308 is strongly advised.

(2 hour lecture or seminar)

**03.409 Research Topic in Physical Anthropology and/or Archaeology**

Research problems in archaeology and/or physical anthropology such as computer applications and other special topics selected in consultation with staff. The paper requires either a series of research essays, or one major essay in the form of a short (40-50 pp.) research paper. Required of students who wish to regard their degree as a qualification in physical anthropology or prehistory and whose course consists entirely of papers. Also available to students doing a thesis degree, but not in the form of a single research essay.

**†03.412 Method and Theory in Physical Anthropology**

A study of concepts and laboratory methods used in modern Physical Anthropology. Prerequisite 03.309 (or permission of Head of Department given appropriate Science papers) (2 hour lecture and laboratory).

**Other Papers****03.410 Ethnomusicology**

Advanced Theory and Method. Corequisite 03.318.

The same paper is offered as Music 28.414.

(1 hour lecture).

For prescription see under Music Department.

**03.601 Thesis****03.603 Research Essay****MAORI STUDIES**

Students who are beginning their study of Maori language should take 04.100 and 04.104

concurrently. Native speakers of Maori and those who have passed UE Maori may not take 04.104 which is intended for beginning students of the language. Such students should obtain the Head of Department's permission to enrol for higher level courses.

## Maori Studies Stage I Level

### 04.100 Introduction to the Structure of Maori Language

(1 hour lecture 1 hour tutorial per week)

### 04.101 Introduction to Maori Society

Indigenous Maori society; the effects of European culture; the contemporary culture.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour tutorial)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.102.

### 04.104 Introduction to Spoken and Written Maori

(1 workshop, 1 oral tutorial, 1 language laboratory per week)

## Maori Studies Stage II Level

Students should note that 04.204 and 04.205 are prerequisite to certain Stage III level papers. 04.204 and 04.205 are designed to be taken together and should be enrolled in concurrently.

### 04.202 Traditional Maori Society

A critical examination of primary source material and the ethnographic record. Prerequisite 03.102 or 04.101 or 24.120 or permission of the Head of Department.

(1 hour lecture, 1 tutorial fortnightly required)

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.211.

### 04.203 The Coming of the Maori

Polynesian origins, initial adaptation to New Zealand, local cultural development, classic Maori society, history to 1840 AD. Prerequisites Maori Studies 04.101 or any one of Anthropology 03.100, 03.101, 03.102, or Ancient History 12.100, or History 24.120.

(1 hour lecture, 1 hour fortnightly tutorial optional. Field trips and short practical project required.)

The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.208.

### 04.204 Second Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts

Prerequisites: 04.100 and 04.104, or permission of Head of Department  
(2 lectures per week)

### 04.205 Second Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills

Prerequisites: 04.100 and 04.104, or permission of Head of Department  
(1 oral tutorial, 1 workshop, 1 language laboratory per week).

### †04.206 A Topic in Maori Material Culture

Topic for 1980: Maori weaving and plaitwork. Prerequisites: Permission of Head of Department.

(2 lectures per week)

## Maori Studies Stage III Level

The language papers 04.306 and 04.307 are designed to be taken together and students should enrol in them concurrently.

### †04.302 Topics in Contemporary Maori Society

A survey of current Maori institutions, social groupings and events. Prerequisite 04.101 or Anthropology 03.102; corequisite 04.202 or Anthropology 03.200 or 03.202 or 03.211 or permission of Head of Department.

(2 hour lecture and discussion)

Note: The same paper is offered as Anthropology 03.306.

### †04.303 Special Topic in Maori Studies

In 1980: Maori Oratory *Whaikoorero* and *te kawa o te marae*. Prerequisite Permission of the Head of Department

**†04.304 Maori Poetry and Song****04.305 Languages of Polynesia**

A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 83.103 or 04.100 or permission of the Head of Department.

(2 lectures per week)

The same paper is offered as Linguistics 83.303.

**04.306 Third Year Maori Language: Structure and Prescribed Texts**

Prerequisites: 04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department

(2 hour lecture)

**04.307 Third Year Maori Language: Oral and Written Skills**

Prerequisites: 04.204 and 04.205, or permission of Head of Department

(1 hour language laboratory, 1 hour workshop, 1 hour oral tutorial)

**Note:** Not available to those who have passed 04.201 in a previous year.

**Maori Studies for MA and Honours**

The course of study for every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (04.601) counting as three papers. Up to two papers listed under Stage III level Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

**04.400 A topic in Maori language**

In 1980: Recent developments in the study of Maori and Polynesian grammar.

**04.401 A topic in Maori Literature****04.402 A topic in Maori Culture and Society****04.601 Thesis****LINGUISTICS**

No Linguistics course may be taken externally.

**Linguistics Stage I Level****83.102 Introduction to Descriptive Linguistics**

Restriction: 83.101, 83.100

(2 lectures per week)

**83.103 Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics**

Corequisites: 83.102, or permission of Head of Department. Restriction: 83.200.

(2 hours per week)

**Linguistics Stage II Level****†83.202 Sociolinguistics**

The study of language in its social context. Prerequisite: 83.102

(2 hour lecture)

**83.203 Phonology**

Phonological and phonetic theory. The study of sound systems and rules. Course work will include practical problems of analysis.

Prerequisite 83.100 or 83.102.

(2 hour lecture.)

**83.204 Grammatical Analysis**

The theory of grammar. Types of grammatical systems. Descriptive problems in morphology and syntax.

Prerequisites 83.101 or 83.102.

(1 hour lecture.)

## **Linguistics Stage III Level**

### **†83.300 Recent Trends in Grammar**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.  
(1 hour lecture)

### **†83.301 Special Topic in Linguistics**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

### **†83.302 Special Topic in Linguistics**

Topic to be announced  
Enrolment by permission of Head of Department  
(2 hour tutorial)

### **83.303 Languages of Polynesia**

A comparative-historical survey. Prerequisite 83.103 or 04.100 or permission of the Head of Department.

(2 hours per week)

The same paper is offered as Maori Studies 04.305

### **†83.304 The History of Linguistics**

A survey of the development of linguistic thought, with particular emphasis on the 20th century.

Prerequisite: Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.  
(1 hour lecture)

### **83.305 Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.  
For prescription see under English 18.303

### **83.306 Philosophy of Language**

Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.  
For prescription see under Philosophy 29.202.

### **83.307 Phonology and New Zealand Speech**

For prescription see under English 18.304.

Prerequisites 83.100 or 83.102 and permission of the Head of Department.

## **Linguistics for MA and Honours**

The course of study of every student must be approved by the Head of Department. A candidate must present four papers and a thesis (83.601) counting as two papers.

A candidate who has passed three papers at Stage III level in the subject Maori Studies or in a language subject other than English and five papers in Linguistics may proceed to MA in Linguistics with the permission of Senate upon recommendation of the Head of Department. Up to two papers listed under Stage III Linguistics or Maori Studies, if not credited for a BA degree, may be offered as papers for an MA.

### **†83.400 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics**

### **†83.401 A Topic in Descriptive Linguistics**

### **†83.402 A Topic in Sociolinguistics**

**†83.403 A Topic in Comparative Linguistics****83.601 Thesis**

\*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY**

For Art History prescriptions for BA, BFA, MFA see Index.

**Art History for MA and Honours**

(Four papers and a thesis (19.601) which counts as three papers).

*Either:*

(a) Four papers from 19.400 to 19.408,

*or*

(b) Three papers from 19.400 to 19.408 and one paper from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

*or*

(c) Two papers from 19.400 to 19.408 and two papers from the options prescribed for Stage III Art History.

**19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing.****19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (Advanced)**

†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.

†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influences.

\*19.404 Film Studies.

†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in paper 19.303 may not take this paper.

**19.406 Art Historiography****19.407 A Topic in Mediaeval Art****19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art**

The thesis (19.601) shall not exceed 30,000 words, and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar, not later than 1 November.

The subject for the thesis shall be chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department. Book lists will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**DEPARTMENT OF ASIAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES****Chinese I**

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.100, and 48.101 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test.

**48.100 Language Acquisition: Modern Chinese.**

Written and oral expression in Chinese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, comments on grammar. The script used for this paper will be *pin yin*.

**48.101 Language Acquisition: The Chinese Script.**

Introduction to Written Chinese. This subject will be tested in some or all of the following ways: Translation of prescribed texts, translation of unseen texts, transliteration of *pin yin* texts into Chinese characters.

**48.102 Literature Formative of the Chinese Tradition**

A study in English translation of the Chinese Classics together with other Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Mo-ist and Buddhist texts fundamental to the Chinese tradition.

**Chinese II**

Four hours of lectures in modern and classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in modern Chinese a week. Papers 48.200, 48.201, 48.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

**48.200 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.****48.201 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.****48.202 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Fiction.****Chinese III**

Four hours of lectures in Modern and Classical Chinese and two hours of tutorials in Modern Chinese per week. Papers 48.300, 48.301, 48.302 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

**48.300 Translation at Sight from and into Chinese.****48.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts.****48.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts, together with Questions on the History of Chinese Literature.**

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Chinese MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

**Chinese for MA and Honours**

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*

Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 48.400 and 48.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (48.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Chinese sources will be used).

**48.400 Translation at Sight into Chinese and Free Composition.****48.401 Translation at Sight from Chinese Modern and Pre-Modern Texts together with Questions on Chinese Bibliography.****48.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Literary Texts.****48.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Historical Texts.****48.405 Chinese Poetry of the Tang and Song Dynasties:****48.406 A Study of the Philosophers of Ancient China, with Special Reference to the *Analects of Confucius* and the *Dào de Jing*.****48.407 A Study of Neo-Confucianism with Special Reference to Zhu Xi and Wang Yangming****48.408 A Special Study on Chinese Buddhist Literature.****48.409 The Political, Religious and Social Background to the Literature of the Zhou Dynasty.****48.410 Historical Literature of the Zhou Dynasty with Special Reference to the *Chungiu Zuo* and *Shuo*.**

**48.411** The Novel in Imperial China, with Special Reference to the *Sanguo Zhi-Yanyi* and the *Rulin Waishi*

**48.412** The modern Novel, with Special Reference to Lu Xun and Mao Dun

**48.413** Traditional Chinese Drama, with Special Reference to the *Xixiang Ji*.

**48.414** Modern Drama, with Special Reference to the Plays of Cao Yu.

**48.415** A Study of Newspaper and other Non-Literary Forms of Modern Chinese.

**48.416** An Approved Topic.

**48.417** A study of Chinese poetry, traditional and modern.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration.*

*The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.*

Note: There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

## Indonesian I

**80.100 and 80.101** Modern Spoken Indonesian I and 2.

Written and oral expression in Indonesian, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, comments on grammar, language laboratory work. The two papers are linked.

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week.

**80.103** Indonesian literatures and civilizations.

A survey of social, religious and intellectual forces which have contributed to the formation of Indonesian literatures.

Papers 80.100 and 80.101 are linked. Paper 80.103 is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying the Indonesian language.

## Indonesian II

**80.200** Advanced spoken Indonesian.

**80.201** Translation of and comments on prescribed Indonesian novels, short stories and essays, together with questions on the development of Indonesian prose-writing.

**80.202** Translation of and comments on selected Indonesian poems, together with questions on the development of Indonesian poetry.

Papers 80.200, 80.201 and 80.202 are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test.

## Indonesian III

Candidates must take either 80.300, 80.301 and 80.302. The papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over three papers and an oral test. 80.305 is a prerequisite for 80.407.

**80.300** Translation at sight of passages of Indonesian non-literary prose and translation at sight into Indonesian.

**80.301** Translation of and comments on prescribed classical Malay prose and poetry texts, some in Jawi script, and questions on the history of Classical Malay literature.

**80.302** Translation of and comments on the prose of a particular Indonesian author.

**80.305** Introduction to the comparative study of Indonesian languages.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Indonesian MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

## Indonesian for MA and Honours

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*



Twelve hours per week of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 80.400, 80.401, and 80.402 and three others, together with a dissertation (80.604) of 10,000 words or more on a selected topic for which Indonesian sources will be used.)

**80.400 Translation at sight from and into Indonesian and free composition.**

**80.401 A study of modern Indonesian literature with special reference to the problems of literary criticism.**

**80.402 A study of selected classical Malay texts.**

**80.404 An introduction to textual criticism with special reference to classical Malay.**

**80.405 Muslim mysticism in classical Malay literature.**

**80.406 An introduction to the structural analysis of Indonesian/Malay.**

**80.407 A study of another Indonesian language.**

**80.409 An approved special topic in Indonesian/Malay language, literature or thought.**

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.*

*The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.*

**Note:** There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

## Japanese I

*Many students enrolling for Japanese I have studied Japanese previously at school. They will receive four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials per week.*

*Students enrolling without a previous knowledge of the subject may receive a total of seven hours of teaching per week.*

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 2 papers and an oral test. Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked.

**81.100 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese.**

**81.101 Introduction to the Japanese Language.**

Basic spoken and written Japanese. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

**81.102 Japanese Literature in Translation**

A survey of Japanese literature in English translation from earliest times to the modern period.

Papers 81.100 and 81.101 are linked. Paper 81.102 is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying Japanese language.

## Japanese II

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in modern Japanese per week. Papers 81.200, 81.201, and 81.202 are linked.

A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined over 3 papers and an oral test.

**81.200 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese**

**81.201 Intermediate Japanese**

This paper will be a continuation of 81.101. Candidates will be examined on the prescribed textbooks.

**81.202 Language Acquisition: Modern Japanese**

Written and oral use of Modern Japanese tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading, and grammar.

## Japanese III

Four hours of lectures and two hours of tutorials in Japanese per week.

Candidates must take either 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 or 81.300, 81.301 and 81.303. The groups of papers are linked. A candidate's result in the final examination will be determined

over three papers and an oral test. 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302 are prerequisites for the MA degree. Students may take 81.303 as a fourth paper in addition to 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302. As a fourth paper 81.303 must be passed with a minimum mark of 50%.

#### **81.300 Translation at Sight from and into Japanese**

#### **81.301 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Texts**

#### **81.302 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Texts together with Questions on the History of Japanese Literature**

#### **81.303 Modern Japanese**

Written and oral use of Japanese utilising selected non-literary texts. The tests will be based upon the materials covered.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers prescribed for Japanese MA and Honours may be selected as additional Stage III level papers.

### **Japanese for MA and Honours**

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*

*Prerequisite:* Eight papers in Japanese including 81.300, 81.301 and 81.302.

Students are strongly advised to take 81.102 and 81.302 as part of their BA degree.

Twelve hours of lectures and tutorials. (Six papers comprising 81.400 and 81.401 and four others, together with a dissertation (81.604) of 10,000 words or more, on a selected topic for which Japanese sources will be used, or an annotated translation of a Japanese text).

#### **81.400 Translation at Sight into Japanese and Free Composition**

#### **81.401 Translation at Sight from Modern Japanese Texts together with Questions on Japanese Bibliography**

#### **81.402 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Modern Prose**

#### **81.403 Translation of and Comments on Prescribed Classical Prose**

#### **81.404 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Poetry.**

#### **81.405 Translation of and Comments on Selections from Japanese Drama**

#### **81.406 Special Study of either a Particular Classical Text or Body of Texts, or of a Modern Author.**

#### **81.407 Translation of and Comments on Modern Non-Literary Texts including Selections from Newspapers and Periodicals**

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the dissertation, the oral examination and in coursework will be taken into consideration. The attention of students who intend to enrol for MA is drawn to Regulation 6 of the General Provisions for the Degree of Master of Arts.*

**Note:** There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

### **BIOLOGY FOR BA**

This is a stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for Science courses. Prospective students are advised to consult the Zoology Department prior to enrolment. The two courses in the Biology for Arts series are taught in alternate years.

#### **\*39.111 Unifying Concepts in Biology**

Taught during 1979.

Cell Structure: Energy relationships: photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance: Physiology.

### 39.112 Biological Diversity and Function

Presented during 1980. Résumé of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

## DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS AND ANCIENT HISTORY

The Department of Classics and Ancient History includes six subjects. Latin, Greek and Ancient History are taught to MA with Honours level, Classical Studies, Biblical History and Literature and Hebrew at Stage I only.

Hebrew II and Biblical History and Literature II will not be available until further notice.

Students should note that in the Classics and Ancient History Department most of the language papers at Stages I and II, and the basic papers at Stage III, are normally linked to other papers and must be taken, and passed, concurrently; the Ancient History papers may all be taken individually by students with the necessary prerequisites and corequisites, but students wishing to advance beyond Stage I should plan their courses carefully in consultation with a member of staff.

An MA with Honours in Latin and Greek (Combined Honours) requires that students pass Latin III and Greek III before enrolling in their MA year. Students planning this course should therefore start Latin and Greek together in their first year. Students who have taken the scholarship papers in Latin or Greek or who are sufficiently advanced in their studies may be enrolled for Stage II papers in place of Stage I papers. Such students should see the Head of Department at the earliest possible date.

One paper in Elementary Latin (09.102) is now available for those students who have not passed U.E Latin. It is intended that students with no Latin at all should be able to take this course, which is designed to lead on to Latin in a subsequent year, as well as to equip a student with the linguistic knowledge required for reading the documentary source materials needed for Ancient and Medieval History and for Renaissance Studies in many subjects.

Students who intend to advance to MA with Honours in Latin or Greek are strongly advised to enrol for the other as well in their first year. The prerequisites are stated in the MA Degree Course Regulations.

Students who intend to advance to Stage III in Ancient History are required to cope with documents in an ancient language, and must pass a prerequisite paper before enrolling for Stage III. The prerequisite paper for Paper 12.300 is 12.210, for 12.302 10.100, for 12.303 09.102. After 1977 all students must fulfil these prerequisites. Students who wish to take the Greek or Latin options at MA are advised to enrol in Greek or Latin papers in their first year, and do more than the prerequisite minimum. As much of the scholarly work on Ancient History (especially Egyptian and Akkadian subjects) is in foreign languages, students planning to take these options should enrol for German I and French I papers, in their first year preferably. Students should note that Greek III and Latin III may be used as the Stage III prerequisite to Ancient History MA with Honours provided that six Ancient History papers have been passed (see the MA Degree Course Regulations).

Students who intend to take Latin or Greek are advised that Ancient History papers, at least in the field relevant to their language, will be most useful, especially for those advancing beyond Stage I, since outlines of Roman (Greek) History are now no longer taught within the language courses. Students considering enrolling for any subject in the Department are strongly advised to come and see a member of staff during the pre-enrolment period. External students should consult the Department as early in the year as possible.

#### Note:

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## Latin I

(Four hours per week for papers 09.100 and 09.101, which are linked if taken concurrently).

### 09.100 Prescribed books

Books, or groups of work, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background and on relevant Roman institutions.

### 09.101 Translation and Language

(i) (50%) Translation at sight from Latin. A passage, or passages of Latin prose or verse or both will be set for Translation from Latin into English.

(ii) (50%) Either One passage of prose for translation from English into Latin.

Or  
Sentences or passages of Latin for detailed linguistic and syntactical analysis. The coursework for this option will include writing Latin, but formal prose composition will not be required.

### 09.102 Elementary Latin

(Two hours per week)

This paper is not linked to Latin 09.100 and 09.101 and may not be taken in the same year. Entry to this course for credit is restricted to those who have not passed UE Latin, or an equivalent examination. Others may apply to the Head of Department for permission to take this paper and not 09.100, 09.101.

A pass in the course is intended to enable students to:

(a) read classical documents as required for Paper 12.303

(b) read medieval documents as required for Papers in Medieval History

(c) enrol for Latin Papers 09.100, 09.101 in the following year.

## Latin II

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.200, 09.201 and 09.202 are linked).

Prerequisite 09.100, 09.101 unless direct entry is approved.

### 09.200, 09.201, 09.202

(i) Prescribed Books:

Books, or groups of works, will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Roman institutions.

(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature:

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books; each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.

(iii) Roman History:

Passages from specified works for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

(iv) Unprepared Translation:

A passage, or passages, of prose and verse will be set for translation from Latin into English.

(v) Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition: A portion or portions of an author or authors will be prescribed for detailed study. There will be coursework exercises, which may include the writing of sentences in Latin, and a final examination. Candidates with scholarship Latin or comparable previous experience may offer as an alternative a course in Composition comprising coursework passages for translation into Latin, and in examination conditions.

The proportion of the marks awarded on coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

## **Latin III**

(Five hours per week. Papers 09.300, 09.301 and 09.302 are linked; for the remaining papers see under each paper).

Prerequisites 09.200, 09.201, 09.202.

### **09.300, 09.301, 09.302**

(i) Prescribed books:

As for Latin II

(ii) Reading courses in Latin Literature:

As for Latin II

(iii) Roman History.

As for Latin II

(iv) Latin Language.

History of the Latin Language from earliest times to the Augustan Age.

(v) Unprepared Translation.

As for Latin II.

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Latin. These will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Latin III in all sections of these papers. The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework and the detailed requirements will be announced at the beginning of the year.

### **09.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition.**

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302 for prose composition. For verse composition, permission of Head of Department.

Passages will be set for translation into Latin. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

### **09.304 A Subject or Subjects in Latin Poetry.**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 09.300, 09.301, 09.302.

The works (or selections of the works) of an author or authors will be set for translation and comment or criticism. The author(s) will normally be as for paper 09.402 or part of it, and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer 09.402 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

### **09.305 Literary Topic**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

The topic will normally be as for paper 09.402 or 09.406 (or part thereof) and students who offer this paper will not be able to offer that paper at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

### **09.306 Latin Language**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

More advanced Latin Language. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.404; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.404 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**09.307 Roman History.**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisites as for 09.304.

A period of Roman History to be studied with Latin texts. The syllabus will be as for paper 09.405; students who offer this paper will not be able to offer paper 09.405 at MA and Honours level unless there has been a change of syllabus.

**09.308 Pax Romana**

(Two hours per week). Paper 12.203 restricted.

(Syllabus as for 12.203).

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (09.304 — 09.307) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper.

**Latin for MA and Honours****Honours in Latin (six papers)**

Candidates must offer papers 09.400, 09.401 and *four* others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department.

Except for paper 09.401 there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Latin, including 09.300-09.302.

**09.400 Unprepared Translation of Latin Prose and Verse****09.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.**

Passages of English Prose or Verse for translation into Latin. Some passages will be assessed as coursework. In a final examination one passage will be set for prose composition, either one or two shorter passages or a choice of passages will be set for verse composition. Candidates may not offer verse composition unless they have already taken and passed the verse option in paper 09.303.

**09.402 Latin Poetry**

(09.304 or 09.305 restricted without syllabus change).

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both. Passages may also, or alternatively, be set for practical criticism.

**09.403 Latin Prose Writers**

Two subjects will normally be set with reference to prescribed texts. The examination will consist of passages for translation, and candidates will be required also to write commentaries on a choice of passages or at least one essay, or both.

**09.404 Latin Language**

(09.306 restricted without syllabus change).

**Either Vulgar Latin**

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Vulgar Latin, as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the history and literary background and significance of the set texts will also be required.

**Or Early Latin**

The phonology, morphology, syntax and vocabulary of Early Latin as seen in the set texts. Comparison with inscriptional texts will be made where relevant. A knowledge of the sources and characteristics of Plautine comedy will also be required.

**09.405 Roman History**

(09.307 restricted without syllabus change).

A subject with reference to the original Latin sources; candidates will be required to translate and comment on a selection of passages, and to write essays chosen from a selection.

**09.406 A Subject in Latin Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department**

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, and write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts and on their literary genre.

**09.407 A Subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department**

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceeding enrolment.

**Combined Honours (Languages and Literature)**

See MA Degree Course Regulations.

## **Greek I**

Papers 10.100, 10.101 are linked. Four lectures per week throughout the year.

**10.100 Prescribed texts with grammatical study**

Texts will be prescribed for reading; translation of passages will be required in examination, and questions will be set which will require a candidate to show an understanding of the grammatical and syntactical usages in the texts.

**10.101 Prescribed Texts with Grammatical Study**

A different group of texts from 10.100 may be set.

## **Greek II**

(Five hours per week). Papers 10.200, 10.201 and 10.202 are linked.

Prerequisites 10.100, 10.101 or direct entry.

**10.200, 10.201, 10.202**

**(i) Prescribed Books**

Books or groups of works will be set; candidates will be given passages to translate, and questions will be asked on points of grammar and syntax and on prosody where relevant, and on the content of the books and their literary and historical background, and on relevant Greek institutions.

**(ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.**

Two courses of reading, each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books. Each course will be examined (i) by a coursework essay and (ii) by a number of passages for translation and comment in a formal examination.

**(iii) Greek History with reference to specified texts.**

Passages for translation and comment in examination and a coursework essay.

**(iv) Unprepared Translation.**

Passages of Greek Prose and Verse will be set for translation into English.

**(v) Grammatical and Syntactical Analysis or Composition.** A portion or portions of an author or authors will be prescribed for detailed study. There will be coursework exercises which may include writing of sentences in Greek and a final examination. Candidates with Scholarship Greek or comparable previous experience, may offer as an alternative a course in Composition comprising coursework passages for translation into Greek, and in examination conditions.

## **Greek III**

(Five hours per week for papers 10.300, 10.301, 10.302; for the remaining papers see under each paper). Papers 10.300, 10.301 and 10.302 are linked.

Prerequisite papers 10.200, 10.201, 10.202.

**10.300, 10.301, 10.302**

**(i) Prescribed Books**

As for Greek II

(ii) Reading courses in Greek Literature.

Two courses of reading each on a prescribed subject connected with one of the set books. As for Greek II.

(iii) Greek History.

As for Greek II

Or

Philosophy

The philosophy of Plato with special reference to one or more dialogues.

A coursework essay and passages for translation and comment in examination conditions.

(iv) Greek language. The Homeric dialect, including discussion of the Homeric hexameter, and a portion of Homer for special study.

Translation of a passage and questions on the dialect will be set in a formal examination.

(v) Unprepared Translation

As for Greek II

(vi) Composition.

A number of passages will be set for translation into Greek; these will include coursework exercises and a final examination.

A higher standard of work will be expected for Greek III in all sections of these papers.

The proportion of the marks available which will be allotted to coursework will be announced at the beginning of the year.

### **10.303 Advanced Prose Composition or Verse Composition**

(One hour per week).

Prerequisite: 10.300-10.302.

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. A proportion of the marks available will be allotted to coursework.

### **\*10.304 Greek Poetry**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of pieces of Greek poetry from specified texts; passages may also be set for comment and a selection of essays will be set.

### **10.305 Literary Topic**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Translation of passages from prescribed texts. Passages may also be set for comment, and a selection of essays will be set.

### **10.306 Greek History**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.405, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus. May not be offered with 10.307.

### **10.307 Greek Philosophy**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.406, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.

May not be offered with 10.306.

### **10.308 Greek Language**

(One hour per week). (Restricted entry).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 10.404, which is restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.



**10.309 Greece and Persia**

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 10.300-10.302.

Syllabus as prescribed for paper 12.202, which is restricted.

Note: For papers marked *Restricted entry* (10.304-10.308) permission of the Head of Department is required to enrol; permission will normally be granted if there is an Honours candidate wishing to take the equivalent paper among 10.404-10.408.

**Greek for MA and Honours**

Candidates must offer papers 10.400 and 10.401 and four others, the selection to be approved by the Head of Department. Except for paper 10.401, there are no special paper prerequisites, though there are certain restrictions.

Prerequisite: Eight papers in Greek, including 10.300-10.302.

**10.400 Unprepared Translation**

Passages of prose and verse will be set for translation into English.

**10.401 Prose Composition or Verse Composition.**

Passages will be set for translation into Greek. The verse option in paper 10.303 is prerequisite for verse composition. For each option, some passages will be assessed as course work and one passage will be set for final examination.

The proportion of the marks allocated to coursework will be announced early in the year.

**10.402 Greek Poetry**

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed texts. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

**10.403 Greek Prose Writers**

A subject or subjects will be set with reference to prescribed portions of the authors to be studied. In the final examination candidates will be required to translate passages and may be required to comment on a selection of other passages; they will also be required to write at least one essay.

**10.404 Greek Language**

(Paper 10.308 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus.)

An advanced study of one or more Greek dialects with special reference to prescribed texts.

**10.405 Greek History**

(Paper 10.306 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus).

A subject in Greek History with reference to prescribed sources.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.406.

**10.406 Greek Philosophy**

(Paper 10.307 restricted unless there has been a change of syllabus).

A subject in Greek Philosophy with reference to prescribed texts.

Permission of the Head of Department is required to take both this paper and 10.405.

**10.407 A Subject in Greek Literature to be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

An author or group of similar authors will be chosen for special study. Candidates will read widely in the prescribed texts and be expected to translate passages, write commentaries and essays on the subject matter of the texts, and on their literary genre.

**10.408 A subject to be proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department.**

The subject may be literary, philological, historical or philosophical and must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

Combined Honours: (Languages and Literature) See MA Degree Course Regulations.

**CLASSICAL STUDIES****\*73.102 Epic and Pastoral**

(Two hours per week)

Epic will be taught for the first sixteen weeks of the course and Pastoral for the remaining eight weeks. The principal authors to be studied will be Homer and Virgil (Aeneid) and in Pastoral Theocritus and Virgil (Eclogues).

Note: This paper will be taught in 1979 and at three-yearly intervals.

### **\*73.103 Comedy and Satire**

(Two hours per week)

Each topic will occupy half the course. Plays from Aristophanes, Plautus and Terence will be studied in the comedy section and the main authors in the satire section will be Horace and Juvenal.

### **73.104 Tragedy and Literary Criticism**

(Two hours per week)

Tragedy will occupy the first sixteen weeks of the course, and Literary Criticism the remaining eight weeks. In Tragedy, plays of the Greek dramatists Aeschylus, Sophocles and Euripides will be read together with those of Seneca. Literary Criticism will consist of a study of Aristotle's Poetics and Horace's Art of Poetry.

## **ANCIENT HISTORY**

### **Ancient History I**

#### **12.100 Near Eastern History.**

(Two hours per week). (Restricted 11.100).

This paper is prerequisite to 12.200 and 12.201.

An outline history of the ancient civilisations of Egypt, Mesopotamia and Israel from neolithic times to Alexander the Great; the course will include artistic and cultural questions, and the civilisations of Anatolia, Syria and Iran will be considered in less detail.

#### **12.102 Greek History**

(Two hours per week)

This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.202.

An outline of Greek History from the Mycenaean Age to the Peace of Apamea (188 BC). Special attention will be paid to social and cultural questions and some attention will be given to the intellectual history of the period.

#### **12.103 Roman History.**

(Two hours per week).

This paper is normally prerequisite to paper 12.203.

An outline of Roman History from the earliest times till the foundation of Constantinople. Particular attention is paid to the Romans' achievement in government and in spreading civilisation and culture.

For all Stage I papers tutorial classes will be arranged.

### **Ancient History II**

#### **12.200 Egyptian History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to 12.300 must take paper 12.210 with this paper. Egypt in the XVIIIth Dynasty (c. 1570-1320 B.C.). This course concentrates on the internal organisation and foreign policy of the kings of this dynasty.

#### **12.201 Mesopotamian History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 12.100 or 11.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.301; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students taking this paper are advised to take paper 12.211 with it; when papers 12.301 and

12.501 become available, paper 12.211 will be necessary for them, but neither paper is available till further notice. In 1979 only this paper, taken with language, may be used as the equivalent of a Stage III paper.

The Neo-Assyrian Empire (c. 884 — 612 B.C.).

This course will include a study of the Assyrian State, the aims, methods and historical importance of Assyrian imperialism, and its reflection in art, literature and religion. Special attention will be paid to contemporary documents.

The Department will provide copies of contemporary documentary material for those taking the Akkadian language option.

### **12.202 Greek History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.102 or Greek II.

This paper is prerequisite to 12.302; one of 12.100, 11.100, or 12.103 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to paper 12.302 must enrol for Greek I.

Greece and Persia (c. 546 — 323 B.C.)

This will involve a study of Herodotus' history and the first Persian War, the Greek counter-measures and the organisation of the Athenian Confederacy, Persian interventions in Greek inter-state struggles in the fifth and fourth centuries, and Alexander's anabasis. Documents will include public materials, decrees, and financial documents.

### **12.203 Roman History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite normally 12.103 or papers in either Latin II, or Latin I with approved History papers. This paper is prerequisite to 12.303; one of 12.100, 12.102 or 11.100 is corequisite.

Students planning to advance to paper 12.303 must enrol for Latin I or Latin 09.102.

The Pax Romana, with special reference to the first three centuries AD.

This will involve a study of Imperial Roman society — (the satirists' picture and other criteria), Roman Central and Provincial government, and their attitudes to their neighbours; social and economic problems in the empire and the intellectual and religious cross-currents. Documents will include careers, public memorials, edicts and records of public benefactions.

### **12.210 Egyptian Language and Documents**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 11.100 or 12.100

This paper is prerequisite to 12.300 and 12.500; one of 12.102 or 12.103 is corequisite. The Egyptian Language, with special reference to Documents of the XVIIIth Dynasty and hieroglyphic writing.

### **12.211 Akkadian Language and Documents**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisite 11.100 or 12.100

This paper will be prerequisite to 12.301 and 12.501.

The Akkadian Language, with special reference to Documents of the Neo-Assyrian Empire and cuneiform writing.

## **Ancient History III**

### **12.300 Egyptian History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.200 and 12.210. This paper is prerequisite to 12.500.

Egypt from Dynasty V to Dynasty XI; (24th to 21st centuries B.C.).

A study of the decline of Old Kingdom Civilisation, the ferment of disillusionment and heart-searching which followed, and the re-establishment of an ordered government and society in the Middle Kingdom. The course will be based on Egyptian historical and literary documents in English translation, together with some selected passages in the original Egyptian.

**\*12.301 Mesopotamian History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.201 and 12.211. This paper will be prerequisite to 12.501.

**†12.302 Greek History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.202 and 10.100. This paper is prerequisite to 12.502. The Ionian Greeks. The history of the Greek Cities of Asia Minor.

**12.303 Roman History.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.203 and 09.102 or Latin I or II. This paper is prerequisite to 12.503. Paper 03.319 is restricted.

Britain from the Iron Age to the Anglo-Saxons (c. A.D. 800).

**12.304 Greek and Roman Historiography.**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.102, 12.103, one of 12.200-12.203.

A study of the principal historians of Greece and Rome, their aims and methods. The authors' works are studied in English translations.

**†12.312 Special Topic in Greek History**

(Two hours per week).

Prerequisites normally 12.202 and 10.100.

This paper may be used as a prerequisite to 12.502. The topic will be approved by the Head of Department by 31 December 1979; intending students should apply for a syllabus.

**Ancient History for MA and Honours.**

Three or four papers from 12.400, 12.402 — 12.414 in the first year, one of the special subjects 12.500, 12.510, 12.501, 12.511, 12.502, 12.512, 12.503, 12.513 in the second year together with a fourth paper from 12.400-12.414 if not taken in the first year, and an essay (12.603) or dissertation (12.604) on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Eight papers from 12.100 to 12.304 including three of 12.300-12.304 or substitutes approved by the Head of Department. Note that papers 12.500 — 12.503 all have individual prerequisites.

**12.400 A topic in Near Eastern History after Alexander the Great.**

The Jews in the Greco-Roman World.

A study of the political and social developments in Judaea and the Diaspora, together with their cultural and ideological implications, from the Conquest of Alexander the Great to the outbreak of the First Revolt against Rome.

**\*12.402 A topic in Greek History after Alexander the Great.**

The relations between Greeks and Romans from the end of the third century B.C. down to approximately A.D. 180. There are two main parts. The first deals with the political contacts and conflicts of the two peoples ending in the destruction of Corinth in 146 B.C. For this period the main literary sources are Polybius and Livy. The second main period begins with the reign of the Emperor Nero and deals more fully with the condition of Greece and the Greek cities of Asia Minor as revealed by the works of Plutarch and the letters of the Younger Pliny. This part of the course will also touch on the revival of Greek letters known as the "Second Sophistic".

**\*12.403 A topic in Roman History**

The later Roman Empire A.D. 193-337.

This course will include study of various developments — military, administrative, economic, religious, social — in a crucial period of change for the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to the Severan period (A.D. 193-235).

**12.404 A topic in the social history of the Ancient World.**

The institution of slavery in the Ancient World. The paper considers the composition of the slave population at different periods, their numbers, employments and treatment; modes of liberation and the position of emancipated slaves; the impact of slavery on society, especially the family, farming, commerce and government; the causes of slave wars and revolts; slavery

and serfdom and the other part-slave part-free statuses, with special reference to debtors' contracts.

**\*12.405 A topic in the economic history of the Ancient World**

**12.406 Political Thought and Practice in the Ancient World**

A study of the ideologies of the monarchies of the Near Eastern Kingdoms, the city-states of Greece and the Res Publica and Imperium of the Romans.

**12.412 The Hellenistic World and The Heritage of Hellenism.**

**\*12.414 The Family in the Ancient World**

This course will consider the known sources of information about the family, including marriage customs, laws affecting kinship, property and succession in the ancient civilisations, and consider the importance of these for the history of the societies considered.

One paper as prescribed for Ancient History III not already taken at Stage III

One, or two papers from those prescribed for MA in another subject or subjects approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

**12.409 A topic proposed by the student and approved by the Head of Department not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.**

The special subjects will be as follows:

**12.500, 12.510 Egyptian History**

Prerequisites 12.210 and 12.300

Subject for 1980: the Unity of Egypt.

A comparative study of the steps which led to the unification of Egypt at the beginning of the Old, Middle and New Kingdoms, and of the reasons for the de-centralization at the end of each kingdom. This subject involves a close study of relevant texts in the original Egyptian.

In this and other special subjects the examination will consist of two papers, one on the texts, including transliteration (where relevant) and translation, and (where relevant) on linguistic questions and the tradition and veracity of the texts; the other on their historical significance.

**\*12.501, \*12.511 Mesopotamian History**

Prerequisites 12.211 and 12.301

Not available at present

**12.502, 12.512 Greek History**

Prerequisite 12.302 or 12.312 or Greek III

A period in Greek History with reference to specified texts.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 10.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

**12.503, 12.513 Roman History**

Prerequisites Latin III or 12.303 with either Latin 09.102 or Latin I.

The syllabus and prescribed texts will be as for Paper 09.405.

For the examination see paper 12.500.

**12.603 Research Essay**

**12.604 Dissertation**

## **BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

### **Biblical History and Literature I**

**11.100 Near Eastern History.**

(Lectures as for 12.100 plus 10 lectures and a test on Israel. Students who do not wish to advance to 12.200 or 12.201 may omit either the Egypt or the Mesopotamia lectures)

Corequisites 11.101, restricted 12.100

An outline of the history of Israel is placed in the context of a general survey of the history of the ancient Near East, thus providing the necessary background to the literature of the Jewish people.

This paper may be used as a prerequisite to all Ancient History papers for which 12.100 is

prerequisite provided that a piece of work in the relevant area has been presented in course-work or examination.

### **11.101 Biblical Literature of the Old Testament.**

(Two hours per week).

Corequisite 11.100, which normally must be taken concurrently or passed before enrolment in this paper.

A survey of the biblical literature of the period illustrating the different forms of literature in the Old Testament; a special study of the books of Amos and Psalms 1-41 from the standpoint of their literary form and their relationship to the history and the religion of their times.

### **\*Biblical History and Literature II\***

This subject is not available until further notice. One of the papers at least may require as a prerequisite a pass in papers at Latin I, Greek I, or Hebrew I as well as in Biblical History and Literature I levels.

**\*11.200 The History of Israel to A. D. 135.**

**\*11.201 The History of Christian Origins to A. D. 135.**

**\*11.202 The Biblical Archaeology of a Prescribed Period.**

**\*11.203 The Apocrypha with Prescribed Texts.**

## **HEBREW**

### **Hebrew I**

(Four hours per week).

Classical Hebrew Papers 23.100 and 23.101 are linked. Paper 23.102 is not available at present.

### **23.100 Classical Hebrew — Language.**

Corequisite 23.101.

Translation of passages from selected portions of the Old Testament. Translation of a simple unprepared passage from a narrative portion of the Old Testament. Parsing of words, and questions on points of elementary syntax occurring in the prescribed work.

**Note:** No candidate who fails to satisfy the Examiner in the unprepared translation shall be deemed to fulfil the requirements in Hebrew.

### **23.101 Classical Hebrew — Texts**

Corequisite 23.100.

Translation and pointing of a passage from the unpointed text taken from one of the selected portions of the Old Testament. Retranslation from English into Hebrew of an easy narrative passage from or based upon the prescribed prose. General questions on elementary grammar, with translations into pointed Hebrew of sentences chosen to test grammatical knowledge.

**\*23.102 Modern Hebrew.**

### **\*Hebrew II**

#### **\*23.200 Classical Hebrew.**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.

Corequisites 23.201 and one of 23.202, 23.203.

Translation into idiomatic Biblical Hebrew of prose based on the prescribed texts, and of English sentences, illustrating Hebrew idiom and syntax; the pointing of passages from the prescribed texts; questions on the grammar and syntax of Biblical Hebrew.

#### **\*23.201 Classical Hebrew**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101

Corequisites 23.200 and one of 23.202, 23.203.

Translation from prescribed texts from the Old Testament with questions on the grammatical and syntactical forms found therein. Translation of unprepared passages from the Old Testament including one from the unpointed text.

#### **\*23.202 Modern Hebrew.**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.

Corequisites 23.200, 23.201.

Modern Hebrew conversation and reading. Modern Hebrew grammar. Translation from selected Modern Hebrew texts.

**\*23.203 Classical Hebrew.**

Prerequisites 23.100, 23.101.

Corequisites 23.200, 23.201.

Translation and annotation of selected portions of the Old Testament, together with the questions on the textual, literary and historical criticism of the books from which they are taken.

## DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

For Economics prescriptions see Faculty of Commerce.

## DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

\*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Education I

#### 14.100 An introduction to Educational Thought.

Corequisite: 14.101, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.  
Selected historical and philosophical aspects of Western educational ideas.

#### 14.101 Introduction to Development Psychology.

Corequisite: 14.100, if planning to enrol in more than one Stage II paper.  
An introduction to human development.

### Education II

#### 14.200 Comparative Education.

Prerequisite: 14.100, 14.101, if enrolling in more than one paper.  
Area studies: Great Britain and U.S.A.

#### 14.201 History of Education.

Prerequisites as for 14.200.  
The period up to 1600.

#### 14.202 New Zealand Education.

Prerequisite as for 14.200.  
Issues and problems associated with the organisation, administration and practice of education in New Zealand.

#### 14.203 Educational Psychology.

Prerequisite as for 14.200.  
Educational psychology, with particular reference to learning theory and cognitive development.

#### 14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences.

Prerequisites as for 14.200.  
An introduction to the theory and practical aspects of evaluating individual differences. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

#### 14.206 The Sociology of Education

Prerequisites: As for 14.200  
An introduction to contemporary sociology of education.

#### 14.207 Evaluation in Classrooms.

Prerequisites as for 14.200.  
An introduction to procedures for classroom evaluations. A course of practical work and elementary statistics must be completed concurrently.

**14.208 The Philosophy of Education.**

Prerequisites: As for 14.200.

An introduction to contemporary philosophy of education with an emphasis on ethics.

**14.209 Introduction to Research in Education**

Prerequisites as for 14.200.

Selected topics for the beginning student in educational research including scientific method as applied to research in education, empirical procedures, the basic tools of related literature, statistics and measurement, and interpreting and reporting results.

**Education III****14.300 Twentieth Century Educational Thought.**

Prerequisites: Two Education papers at Stage II level if enrolling in more than two papers. A study of selected educational philosophies.

**14.301 Comparative Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

Selected area studies.

**14.302 History of Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The period from 1600 to 1900.

**14.303 The Sociology of Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300;

The nature and scope of sociological thinking and research as applied to education.

**14.304 The Context of Educational Planning.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of the rationale, modes, and problems of educational planning, with particular reference to developed industrial societies.

**14.305 The Guidance Process.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The history and present position of guidance principles and practice, and the organisation of guidance in education systems with particular reference to New Zealand and other selected countries.

**14.306 Introduction to School Counselling.**

(Starts after Easter)

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of counselling theory and practice applied to education.

**14.307 Principles of Curriculum Development.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of principles of curriculum development that may be derived from psychological, sociological and philosophical sources and their application to the analysis and construction of curricula in various institutions in New Zealand.

**\*14.308 Educational Psychology.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of contemporary ideas and research in human learning and instruction. Topics will include alternative approaches to schooling and applied behaviour analysis.

**14.309 Developmental Psychology.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

The psychology of developmental change from infancy to adolescence.

**14.310 Psychology of Adolescence.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research on the physical, emotional, social and intellectual development of adolescents, and its relevance to New Zealand society.

**14.311 Atypical Children.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An examination of the special educational needs of children showing atypical development and



of the effectiveness of current special educational strategies.

#### **14.312 Issues in Special Education.**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A general treatment covering all types of atypical development and behaviour in children, dealing with basic concepts of development, home management, and educational organisation.

#### **14.313 Educational Research**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

An advanced study of special educational provisions for children showing atypical development, including an intensive analysis for mentally retarded children.

#### **†14.314 Pre-school Education**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

History and philosophy of pre-school education in New Zealand and in selected overseas countries; current New Zealand practices and provisions.

#### **14.316 Early Determinants of Behaviour**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A study of research dealing with the influence on later behaviour of variables operating prior to and shortly after birth.

#### **14.317 Organisational Effectiveness: Applications to Educational Settings.**

Prerequisites: as for 14.300

A study of structural and interpersonal factors which influence the effectiveness of educational organisations.

Note: This course has special relevance to those with experience or interest in administration in educational or social service settings.

#### **14.318 Studies in Higher Education**

Prerequisites as for 14.300

An introduction to the aims and characteristics of courses in higher education and a study of curriculum design and instructional strategy at this level.

#### **14.319 Special Topic**

A subject to be proposed by a staff member or a student and approved by the Head of Department. This must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

#### **14.320 Special Topic in Moral Education**

#### **14.321 The Nature of Educational Theory**

Prerequisites as for 14.300.

A philosophical examination of problems in educational theory with an emphasis on teaching and learning.

#### **14.322 Adult Learning and Education**

Prerequisites as for 14.300

A study of the educational, developmental and psychological aspects of adulthood and of current issues in the fields of adult learning and education.

#### **14.323 Special Topic**

A subject to be proposed by a staff member or a student and approved by the Head of Department. This must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

*A course of prescribed practical work, observational visits or special seminars will be associated with each Education III paper. Details of these requirements are available at enrolment. These will normally involve over the year about twenty-four hours of supervised work in laboratories and elsewhere and additional time for assignments.*

### **Education for MA and Honours**

Seven papers; or six papers and a Dissertation (14.604) which counts as one paper; or four papers in the first year and a Thesis (14.601).

In special cases a candidate may with the approval of the Head of Department offer five papers and a Thesis (14.611) counting as two papers OR four papers and a folio of case work with

associated seminars (14.606) counting as three papers.

**14.400 Philosophy of Education**

Philosophical issues in education.

**14.401 Comparative Education**

The comparative analysis of a selection of educational problems.

**14.402 History of Education**

An introduction to historical method applied to education.

**14.403 New Zealand Education**

A study of selected aspects of New Zealand education. Particular reference will be paid to major investigations in the areas selected.

**14.404 The Sociology of Education**

A more intensive examination of some of the matters introduced in Stage III, paper 14.303.

**14.405 Educational and Vocational Guidance**

An examination of theoretical and practical aspects of academic and careers guidance.

**14.406 Educational Psychology**

An advanced treatment of the behaviour of normal children with special reference to learning and the conditions which promote it.

**14.407 Developmental Psychology**

An advanced treatment of research in selected aspects of cognitive and personality development.

**14.408 Issues in Deviant Development**

(Terms one and two)

Corequisite: 14.407 or 32.413

The application of critical and conceptual skills to selected research on the prevention and treatment of deviant development in children and adolescents.

**14.409 Educational Research**

The scope and methods of educational research, experiment, and evaluation, including related statistical procedures.

**14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling**

An advanced examination of counselling principles, together with practical experiences in selected counselling procedures.

**14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education**

An examination of the application of behaviour analysis techniques to contemporary problems in education, including supervised research and field experience.

**14.413 Atypical Children**

A psychological and theoretical analysis of techniques designed to identify and alter deviant development in children and adolescents.

**14.414 Issues in Curriculum Development and Evaluation**

A consideration of current issues in curriculum development and evaluation in primary, secondary and tertiary education.

**14.415 Special Topic**

The topic to be proposed by the student after consultation with staff members and approved by the Head of Department. The topic must be approved not later than 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

**14.416 Special Topic**

The topic proposed by a staff member and approved by the Head of Department will be announced in the Department by 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

**14.417 Special Topic**

The topic proposed by a staff member and approved by the Head of Department will be announced in the Department by 31 December of the year preceding enrolment.

**14.601 Thesis**

A candidate presenting a thesis, dissertation or folio of case work shall forward it to the

Professor of Education, not later than 1 November in the year in which it is to be examined. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write MA thesis.

A timetable for these seminars will be available at enrolment.

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

**Notes** (i) Since the supply of text-books continues to be uncertain, some changes in courses may be unavoidable. Students will be notified of any such changes at the beginning of the academic year.

(ii) The books mentioned in the appendix are *prescribed* books — ie those which students must have. Students should obtain from the department the fuller version of prescriptions and book lists, which include *recommended* books (ie additional to those prescribed); and also lists of further prescribed books which are required for those papers not mentioned in the appendix.

All students should possess a good Dictionary: the Concise Oxford is recommended.

(iii) Students intending to take English as a major subject will find that the subjects which combine most appropriately with it are: any foreign language (including Latin or Greek) or Classical Studies, History, Philosophy, Art History, Music, Biblical History and Literature or Linguistics or Maori language papers.

### English I

Two papers must be taken. Students intending to advance papers at English II are strongly advised to take 18.100. Each course involves one lecture per week for the whole year, and one lecture per week for half the year, with tutorials.

**18.100 Introduction to Chaucer, Shakespeare and the Study of Language**

**18.101 Twentieth Century Literature**

**18.103 New Zealand Literature**

**18.104 Nineteenth Century Literature**

### English II

Three papers must be taken, one of which must be the Medieval Literature or English Language paper, and one of which must be one of the sixteenth and seventeenth century literature papers. Students intending to take three or more papers at English III have special prerequisites — see BA Schedule. Each paper involves one lecture per week; tutorials are also given.

**18.200 Mediaeval Literature:**

Chaucer and his Contemporaries, with optional Early English

**18.201 English Language**

**18.210 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Prose and Poetry**

**18.211/18.313 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Drama**

**18.212 Shakespeare: Selected Plays: Comedies and Tragedies**

**18.220/18.321 The English Novel 1900-1945**

### English III

The usual course consists of a minimum of three papers, and a maximum of six papers. Normally students must take one paper from 18.300-18.304, one from 18.310-18.313, and one from 18.320-326. Students may not be credited with both 18.321 and 18.325. For details, and for courses involving other subjects, see BA schedules, and also the MA prerequisites. Students should consult the department at or before enrolling to obtain approval for their courses. Each paper involves one lecture per week, with tutorial work as arranged.

**18.300 The English Language from Chaucer's day to the present**

**18.301 Old English Literature**

**18.302 Middle English Literature**

Prerequisite: 18.200

**18.303 The Linguistic Analysis of Literature**

**18.304 Phonology and New Zealand Speech**

**18.310 Shakespeare: Late Plays**

**18.311 Poetry and Prose 1540-1600**

**18.312 Poetry and Prose 1600-1660**

**18.313/18.211 Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Drama**

**18.320 Victorian Literature**

**18.321/18.220 The English Novel 1900-1945**

**18.322 Major Eighteenth Century Authors**

**+18.323 American Literature: Poetry**

**18.324 Special Topic as prescribed by the Head of Department: Major Romantic Writers**

**18.325 Special Topic II as prescribed by the Head of Department: Novels 1945-1975**

**18.326 Special Topic III as prescribed by the Head of Department: Women Writers of the 20th Century.**

**Note:** 18.301 and 18.302 are normally prerequisites for MA paper 18.403. 18.301 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.400, 18.302 is a prerequisite for MA paper 18.411 and normally a prerequisite for 18.401. 18.301 is normally a prerequisite for MA paper 18.402.

## English for MA and Honours

**Note:** For full details of courses and for prescribed books, intending students should consult the Head of Department towards the end of 1979; some papers listed below may not be given in 1980. It may be necessary to restrict entry to some classes.

### (1) Single Honours — English

Students will select seven of the papers set out below, their selection of papers to be approved by the Head of the Department. One paper listed under Stage III English, if not already credited for a BA degree, may be offered as a paper for an MA. Not more than three papers may be taken from the period after 1930. With the permission of the Head of Department, a thesis (18.601) may be substituted for two papers or a dissertation (18.604) or a research essay (18.603) for one paper. The dissertation may take the form of a documented essay of about 25,000 words; the thesis will normally be longer, and will be upon a topic requiring detailed research. Candidates who propose to present their papers over two years will normally be required to submit specified coursework before sitting the examination for each paper. Those who present all their papers in one year will be given the opportunity to submit coursework. All students taking a paper from English III will be required to submit the prescribed coursework for that paper.

#### **18.400 Old English**

Prerequisite: Old English at Stage III level.

#### **18.401 Middle English**

Prerequisite: normally Middle English at Stage III level.

#### **18.402 Norse (Icelandic)**

Prerequisite: normally Old English at Stage III level.

#### **18.403 Introduction to English Philology.**

Prerequisite: normally Old English and Middle English at Stage III level.

#### **18.404 Victorian Studies (24.415 History paper).**

An interdisciplinary paper concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the 19th Century.

#### **18.405 Twentieth Century Poetry.**

#### **18.406 Shakespeare. Selected Plays and Poems.**

#### **\*18.407 Literary Criticism.**

#### **\*18.409 Twentieth Century Drama.**

#### **18.410 English Linguistics**

For 1980: Transformational-Generative Grammar.

**18.411 Selected Author or Authors I, to be prescribed by Head of Department.**

For 1980: Chaucer

Prerequisite: Middle English at Stage III level.

**\*18.412 Bibliography and Textual Criticism.****18.413 Essays Paper**

The course will consist of the supervised writing of short essays in a field or genre proposed by the student.

**18.414 Selected Author or Authors II, to be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

For 1980 Early Twentieth Century Fiction.

(1) Henry James.

(2) Joseph Conrad.

(3) James Joyce.

**†18.415 Nineteenth Century American Prose and Fiction.****\*18.416 20th Century American Literature.****18.417 New Zealand Literature.**

For 1980. The course will be based mainly on authors of prose and verse writing after 1910. Authors studied will include (but will not be confined to) Katherine Mansfield, Frank Sargeson, John Mulgan, Janet Frame, Robin Hyde, Charles Brasch, A. R. D. Fairburn, R. A. K. Mason, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, James K. Baxter, Kendrick Smithyman.

**18.418 Special Topic I: To be prescribed by Head of Department**

For 1980: Restoration Literature.

**18.419 Special Topic II: To be prescribed by Head of Department**

For 1980: 15th Century English Drama.

A study of medieval drama (particularly morality and cycle plays), tracing its development to the early Tudor plays.

**18.420 Special Topic III: To be prescribed by Head of Department****18.421 Special Topic IV: To be prescribed by Head of Department**

For 1980: Literature and Thought 1590-1650. A course in which literature is studied in relationship to the history, ideology and religion of the time.

**18.422 Special Topic V: To be prescribed by Head of Department**

For 1980: Literature and Literary Figures 1870-1915.

**18.424 Selected Author or Authors III: To be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

For 1980: Major Victorian Writers: Dickens.

**†18.425 A Topic in Sociolinguistics**

For prescription see under Linguistics 83.402

**18.426 Special Topic VI: To be prescribed by Head of Department**

For 1980: Concepts of Satire in Augustan Literature.

**†18.427 Special Topic VII: To be prescribed by Head of Department****† 18.428 Special Topic VIII: To be prescribed by Head of Department****18.601 Thesis**

(equivalent to two papers).

**18.603 Research Essay**

(equivalent to one paper).

**18.604 Dissertation**

(equivalent to one paper).

**(2) Combined Honours — English with another language**

Students will select three or four papers (set out above for Single Honours) as approved by the Heads of Department concerned.

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Geography I

Two papers are offered for Geography I. They may be taken separately or together, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol in both. Practical work, tutorials, and a field excursion form an integral part of the courses, and participation in these is required. There are no prescribed texts but a list of recommended books for each course is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

#### 20.101 Introductory Physical Geography

An introduction to geomorphology, climatology, biogeography and soils emphasising environmental processes.

#### 20.102 Introductory Human Geography

The course covers ideas relating to man's cultural interaction with his environment and the processes of spatial interaction. Sub-themes include spatial competition, spatial inequality and movement patterns.

### Geography II

Five papers are offered for Geography II. They may be taken separately, but students planning to advance in geography should enrol for 20.204 (or 26.180 or 26.181) and at least two others from 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, 20.205 and 20.240 (Asian Geography). A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

#### 20.201 Physical Geography

A study of water-earth relationships.

#### 20.202 Human Geography

Principles of population analysis, urban and economic geography.

#### 20.203 Remote Sensing Techniques

Photogrammetry, photo interpretation and an introduction to more recent techniques of remote sensing and their application.

#### 20.204 Statistical Techniques in Geography

An introduction to elementary statistical methods for the non-mathematical student. The course covers descriptive statistics, the testing of simple statistical relationships, and the use of computer processing.

#### 20.205 Man's Role in the Environment

### Geography III

In 1980 it is expected, that at least nine papers will be offered for students wishing to do advanced work in geography. Each paper will involve at least two hours of lectures, seminars, or laboratory work per week, but students must also attend such additional practical work and fieldwork as may be required. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

#### 20.301 Geography of New Zealand

Emphasis is on the patterns and processes of social and economic regional development.

#### 20.303 Geomorphology

A selection of topics from coastal, karst and slope geomorphology.

#### 20.304 Biogeography and/or Climatology

In 1980 the paper will examine the concepts and methods in environmental climatology, including study of relationships between the atmospheric environment and human activity

#### 20.305 Social Geography

A study of the processes underlying the ways in which social groups structure space.

#### 20.306 Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities

Issues in regional development and aspects of the location of economic activity are studied with

examples from market, centrally planned, and developing economies.

#### **20.307 Remote Sensing Techniques**

This paper is identical to paper 20.203.

#### **20.310 Area Study**

#### **20.311 Historical-Cultural Geography**

A topical approach to man's attitudes toward nature, the transformation of natural landscape into cultural landscape through time, religious organisation of environment, and the geography of folklore and place names.

#### **†20.312 Special Topic**

#### **20.313 Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography**

An examination of multivariate methods and spatial analysis.

#### **†20.320 Resources and Environmental Management**

### **Geography for MA, MSc, and Honours**

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601))

At least ten papers will be offered in 1980. Students will be required to select any four of the papers set out below. A list of recommended books for each of the papers is included in the departmental *Students' Guide* available from the departmental secretary.

#### **†20.400 History and Nature of Geography**

#### **20.410 Geography of the Southwest Pacific**

A study of the patterns and processes of island bio-physical environments, population, economic organisation and resource use.

#### **†20.411 Geography of a Special Area**

#### **20.420 Biogeography**

#### **20.421 Climatology**

Topics in boundary layer and applied climatology.

#### **†20.422 Geomorphology**

#### **\*20.423 Soil Geography**

#### **20.424 Hydrology and Fluvial Geomorphology**

#### **20.430 Agricultural Geography**

Principles of land use competition, characteristics of systems of agriculture and planning for rural areas, with emphasis on developed economies.

#### **†20.431 Historical Geography**

#### **20.432 Industrial Geography**

The course centres on the political economy of industrial production in its broadest sense, with emphasis on the internationalisation of productive processes in the Third World.

#### **\*20.433 Political Geography**

#### **20.434 Population Geography**

Analysis and applications of the methods and materials of demography.

#### **†20.435 Transport Geography**

#### **20.436 Urban Geography**

The emphasis of the course is on the evolution of urban systems and contemporary urban problems.

#### **20.440 Special Topic**

For 1980: Remote Sensing. An advanced study of remote sensing applications involving analysis of a range of recent imagery and data.

#### **20.441 Special Topic**

For 1980: Coastal Studies

## Asian Geography

### 20.130 Geography of East Asia

A topical and regional approach to the geography of China and Japan. The course emphasises the unity and diversity of East Asia; environment and cultural development; industrialisation and urbanisation; population problems; and environmental management.

### 20.240 Geography of Malaysia, Singapore and Indonesia

This paper focuses on themes of population composition, and growth; urbanisation; economic structure and regional patterns; and problems of resource use.

## DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE

*The Department of Germanic Languages and Literature teaches two subjects: German and Scandinavian Studies.*

*Information about the Department is contained in the Departmental Handbook and the Handbook of the Faculty of Arts, both of which are available from the University Office.*

Students intending to take an MA course should at all stages throughout their undergraduate studies consult the Head of Department concerning their degree structure, and should note carefully in the Departmental Handbook the strong recommendations concerning related subjects.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### German I

*Most students enrolling for German I have studied German previously. They are divided, on the basis of their knowledge, into streams. Each stream has five hours of teaching per week.*

*Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students have a different syllabus (including prescribed texts) from the rest of the class, and receive a total of six hours of teaching throughout the year.*

Papers 22.100 and 22.101 are linked corequisites. A candidate's result will be determined over the two papers. See BA schedule.

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in class tests, will be taken into consideration.*

#### 22.100 Language acquisition.

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

#### 22.101 Literature and texts.

Selected works of German literature for translation and comment. Literary criticism.

#### 22.102 Aspects of modern German civilization.

*This paper is open to any interested student, whether or not he or she is studying German language and literature. The paper is strongly recommended to students of German at all stages.*

A survey of modern German history, thought and culture (i) Aspects of 19th and 20th century German history and thought; (ii) Literature (studied in translation), music, art and cinema of the period.

### German II

A candidate's result will be determined over the three papers. Papers 22.200, 22.201 and 22.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests, will be taken into consideration.*

#### 22.200 Language acquisition.

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.



**22.201 Aspects of German literature and language from the Middle Ages to the 18th Century.**

**22.202 Aspects of 20th Century German literature.**

### **German III**

A candidate's result will be determined over papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302, which are linked corequisites. For the purposes of BA regulation 4(a) these three papers must be taken.

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year and in particular his performance in literature assignments and in class tests will be taken into consideration.*

#### **22.300 Language acquisition**

Written and oral use of German tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation.

**22.301 (i) Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Walther von der Vogelweide and aspects of epic poetry**

**(ii) The Grimm brothers and the *Volksmärchen***

**22.302 (i) 19th century narrative prose**

**(ii) Two options in German literature with special reference to selected authors from the time of Goethe onwards**

Students who have passed, or are taking concurrently, papers 22.300, 22.301 and 22.302 may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to three approved papers which are prescribed for German MA and Honours.

Recommendations for background reading for all papers will be circulated.

### **German for MA and Honours**

*Students intending to enrol for MA must consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss optional papers and to obtain advice on vacation reading.*

#### **(1) Single Honours — German**

Seven papers comprising 22.400 and six others, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department. With the approval of the Head of Department five papers and a thesis (22.601) may be offered. No student may offer for MA any paper in which he has already been credited with a pass.

**22.400 Language acquisition. Translation at sight from and into German — Composition and other written work in German**

**22.401 Classical and post-classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to *Tristan und Isolde* and the works of Hartmann von Aue**

**22.402 Classical Middle High German language and literature with special reference to Wolfram von Eschenbach's *Parzival* and the *Nibelungenlied*.**

**†22.403 The political, religious and social background to Middle High German literature. Aspects of textual criticism**

**\*22.404 Prosa der Goethezeit**

**22.405 The poetry of Rilke**

**22.406 The *Novelle* in the nineteenth century**

**22.407 Selected works of Brecht**

**22.408 Post-war German prose with special reference to Frisch, Böll, Andersch and Handke**

**22.409 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Ibsen and Strindberg**

This paper deals with Scandinavian drama in English translation and is therefore open to students who have no knowledge of Scandinavian languages.

**22.410 Linguistic analysis of contemporary written German**

**22.411 The *Märchen*. Aspects of form and meaning**

**22.412 An approved special topic in German language or literature**

**22.413 Selected works of Thomas Mann**

**22.414** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.415** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.416** An approved special topic in German language or literature

**22.417** An approved special topic in Germanic languages, literature, thought or history

With the approval of the Head of Department, a thesis may be substituted for two of the optional papers. Students receiving such approval will be required to do the thesis in a second year.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the Class of Honours, the Candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.*

**(2) Combined Honours — German with another language**

Three papers in German and three in the other subject, with the seventh paper selected from either subject.

Three or four papers in German as defined above for Single Honours, to be selected with the approval of the Head of the Department.

*Every candidate will be required to pass an examination on the oral use of the language. In determining the Class of Honours, the candidate's performance in the written papers, the oral examination and in course work will be taken into consideration.*

**\*22.001 Preliminary German**

**†22.002 Foreign Language Reading Course (German)**

This course is designed for students who must satisfy, in another department, a foreign language reading requirement in German.

## Scandinavian Studies I

Students may enrol without previous knowledge of the subject. Such students will receive a total of six hours of teaching per week.

A candidate's result will be determined over two papers. Papers 46.100 and 46.101 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.*

**46.100 Language acquisition**

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

**46.101 (i) Prescribed texts in Swedish for translation.**

**(ii) Selected works of Scandinavian literature**

**(iii) An outline of Scandinavian history, geography and literature**

## Scandinavian Studies II

A candidate's result will be determined over three papers. Papers 46.200, 46.201 and 46.202 are linked corequisites — see BA Schedule.

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into consideration.*

**46.200 Language acquisition**

Oral and written use of Swedish, tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, conversation, composition, translation from and into Swedish, dictation, reading.

**46.201 (i) The development of the Scandinavian languages with special reference to selected texts**

**(ii) Selected Danish and Norwegian texts since 1840**

**(iii) Twentieth century Swedish literature, with special reference to poetry and the novel**

**46.202 Scandinavian drama with special reference to Holberg, Ibsen, Strindberg and Ingmar Bergman**

## Scandinavian Studies III

*In determining the final result, the candidate's performance during the year will be taken into*

consideration.

#### **46.300 Language Acquisition.**

Advanced oral and written Swedish; comprehension of written Danish and Norwegian ("Bokmål").

## **DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY**

Fuller details concerning the Department's teaching programme and its requirements of students are contained in a guide which all students must obtain from the Department at 1A Wynyard Street. Students are advised to call at the Department before enrolment to discuss courses and to obtain reading lists and a leaflet entitled *Advice on Books to Buy*. This will list recommended texts for papers for which there are no prescribed texts.

NOTE: \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### **History I**

#### **24.100 From Versailles to Pearl Harbor: issues of peace and war.**

(first half of year).

The origins of the Second World War in Europe and Asia. The course examines the challenges Germany and Japan presented to the status quo and considers the outcome.

#### **24.101 The Russian Revolution.**

(first half of year).

The origins of the 1917 revolution and the development of Russian society from Alexander III to Krushchev.

#### **24.103 Fascism in the inter-war Years.**

(second half of the year)

The nature of inter-war fascism with particular reference to the movement in Italy, Germany, Spain and France.

#### **24.104 The Development of Modern Cities.**

(first half of year)

The emergence and growth of cities in Great Britain, the United States of America and Australia

#### **24.105 The USA since 1890.**

(second half of year).

The role of the United States in world affairs and a survey of internal social and political developments.

#### **†24.106 Special Topic: 1980 Marxism in Perspective**

(second half of year)

Marxism as theory & practice in nineteenth-century Europe. The course will follow the development of socialist theory in the context of industrialisation and the early labour movement.

#### **†24.107 Special Topic: To be prescribed by Head of Department.**

#### **24.120 Race Relations in New Zealand.**

(first half of year).

Race relations and cultural interaction in New Zealand from the early nineteenth century to the present day.

#### **24.121 New Zealand Society and Politics**

(second half of year).

New Zealand history (other than race relations and specifically Maori history) since 1840, but with the main emphasis on the period since 1870.

Note: Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, three lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequences: 24.100-24.103; 24.101-24.105; 24.104-24.106; 24.120-24.121; will be taught in the first half. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 23 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

## Asian History I

### 24.130 China since the Opium War

(first half of year)

The collapse of Imperial China under the impact of foreign imperialism and internal upheavals and the subsequent struggle to rebuild a modern nation.

### 24.131 Vietnam 1802-1975: Unity and Division

(second half of year)

The search for unity on Confucian lines under the Nguyen dynasty following centuries of disunity; the impact of the French after the decline of China's influence in East Asia and the new impulses to disunity; the rise of a revolutionary national independence movement (the Vietminh) and the movement towards a unified Vietnam.

**Note:** There will be three lectures and one tutorial a week for each paper. Paper 24.131 will start in the week beginning 23 June.

## History II

### 24.200 Rome and the Barbarians 300-800

(first half of year)

The central emphasis varies slightly from year to year. The general problem of 'decline and fall' is always examined, at political, religious, and cultural levels; and then two or more barbarian kingdoms are chosen to illustrate interaction between the empire and its 'invaders'.

### 24.201 Kingship and Society in Medieval England from King Alfred to Edward I.

(second half of year)

Studies in the development of royal power in England from the Anglo-Saxon period until the Thirteenth century.

### 24.209 Reformation and Counter-reformation

(first half of year)

Religious history of central and western Europe from the 15th to the 18th century.

### \*24.210 The Growth of the Western European State in the 16th century

### \*24.211 The Growth of the Western European State in the 17th century

### 24.212 The French Enlightenment

(second half of year)

A study of 18th century French thought with some attention to its 17th century background.

### 24.213 Society and Revolution in France 1750-1800

(first half of year)

The social and economic development of France, focussing on the medium-term background to the Revolution at the end of the eighteenth century. Specific topics include population growth, religiosity, industrialisation, urbanisation, popular *mentalités*, criminality and the development of institutions.

### 24.230 Polynesian and European Exploration of the Pacific

(second half of year)

European exploration of the Pacific and theories on the origin and migration of Polynesians, including Maori voyages to New Zealand.

### 24.232 Colonial Society and the American Revolution

(second half of year)

The development of the societies and institutions of colonial America leading to the American Revolution.

### 24.333 Australian Society 1788-1980

(first half of year)

A study of some of the main factors that have shaped Australian society and the attitudes and values of Australians.

### 24.234 The Development of the Early Modern State in 16th and 17th century Europe

(second half of year)

The rise and nature of European monarchies, using England and France as models.

**†24.235 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by Head of Department

**†24.236 Special Topic:**

To be prescribed by Head of Department

**Note:** Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week, in the following sequence: 24.200-24.201; 24.209-24.212; 24.213-24.234; 24.233-24.230; 24.232 will be taught in the second half. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 23 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper, or two or more papers from different sequences.

**Asian History II**

**24.220 State and Society in Southeast Asia**

(first half of year)

An introduction to the history and culture of Southeast Asia through a discussion of major themes such as the ecological system, the monsoons and trade, Indianisation, state formation, religion.

**24.221 Nationalism and Revolution in Southeast Asia**

(second half of year)

A study of Southeast Asia in the 19th and 20th centuries in an attempt to understand the meaning and significance of 'nationalism' and 'revolution' within the historical and cultural context of Southeast Asia.

**24.222 China under the Ming and Ch'ing Dynasties**

(second half of year)

The social, political and economic structure of the final period of the Chinese empire, and the practice of imperial government under native and foreign rulers, China's relations with the outside world, and the development of her cultural heritage.

**Note:** Each paper will be taught for half of the year, two lectures, one tutorial per week, 24.220 and 24.221 are taught in sequence, paper 24.221 starting in the week beginning 23 June. 24.222 will be taught in the second half. Papers 24.220 and 24.221 are not corequisite but candidates are advised that it is useful to take them in the same year.

**History III**

**24.300 Byzantines, Arabs and Franks, 6th to 9th century.**

(second half of year).

An examination of political, religious, and social change within the Byzantine Empire before and during the Iconoclast Controversy. The concurrent impact of Islam on the Mediterranean world, as of the rise of the Franks in the West, will also be considered. Not available to students who passed 24.202 in 1974 or 1975.

**\*24.301 The Mexican Revolution.**

**24.302 The Reign of Henry VIII.**

(first half of year)

A study (involving the extensive use of primary sources) of King, Court, and Kingdom in the throes of a political revolution imposed from above and a religious reformation initiated from below.

**24.303 The History of the Family in France and England.**

(first half of year)

The social and demographic aspects of the family. The twin focuses are the relationship of the family to its social, economic and political environment, and relationships among various members of the family. Specific topics of study include: household structure, the law and practice of marriage and divorce, the social relationship of women and men, child-rearing, sexuality, inheritance practices, and contraception.

**24.306 From Vienna to Frankfurt: European International Relations 1815-71**

(first half of year)

The main international problems brought about by the great economic and political changes of the century.

**24.307 The Origins of the First World War**

(second half of year)

The origins of the First World War through discussion of the foreign policies of the main European countries involved, including Italy, and an analysis of international relations from 1870, and particularly from 1890 to 1915.

**24.309 British Labour History 1850-1918**

(first half of year)

The conditions of life and work of the lower classes and the evolving nature of the industrial and political labour movements.

**24.310 The American Civil War and Reconstruction**

(first half of year)

The problems of slavery, race relations, and sectionalism in nineteenth-century America.

**24.312 Sino-Japanese Relations since the Meiji Restoration**

(second half of year)

The relations of the two principal nations of the Far East, since the impact of the West; the breakdown of China's informal overseas empire; and the role of Japan in the development of Chinese nationalism.

**24.314 Race in the Antipodes: New Zealand, Australia and South Africa in the 19th century**

(second half of year)

The evolution of ideas about race in the nineteenth century, with case studies of New Zealand, Australia and South Africa.

**24.315 Pacific History: culture contact to about 1900**

(first half of year)

The relations between Pacific Islanders and Europeans (explorers, traders and missionaries) up to the colonial period.

**†24.320 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by Head of Department

**24.321 American Labour History 1865-1940**

(second half of year)

Economic and social conditions of manual workers; racial, ethnic, and cultural divisions; mobility and class; trade unions; socialism and labour in politics.

**24.322 Women in New Societies**

(second half of year)

A comparative study of women's history in New Zealand, the USA and Australia.

**24.323 Medieval Ideas**

(second half of year)

Readings in medieval thought from Augustine to the beginnings of the Renaissance.

**24.324 Trade and Society in pre-Colonial Southeast Asia**

(first half of year)

Trade is a key element in a study of Southeast Asian history. This course will examine how Southeast Asia's location midway between the major land and sea routes in the East-West trade determined the nature of its history and society in pre-colonial (i.e. pre-19th century) Southeast Asia.

**†24.325 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by Head of Department

**24.326 Aspects of the History of European Antisemitism**

(first half of year)

The main emphasis will be on the period since the Enlightenment. German antisemitism will be stressed and other topics will also be selected for study, including antisemitism in France, fascist Italy, the Habsburg monarchy and its successor states, and Russia.

**24.327 Special Topic: 1980 Communism in Western Europe**

(second half of year)

The development of Communist Parties in Western Europe from the Russian Revolution to the present.

**Note:** Each of the above papers will be taught for half of the year, one one-hour and one two-hour period per week, in the following sequences: 24.326-24.327; 24.302-24.323; 24.303-24.322; 24.306-24.307; 24.309-

24.321; 24.310-24.300; 24.324-24.312; 24.315-24.314. Second half year papers will start in the week beginning 23 June. Should their timetable permit, students may take a single paper or two or more papers from different sequences. But it may prove impossible owing to pressure of numbers in certain classes to allow students to enrol for all the papers of their first choice.

## **HISTORY FOR MA AND HONOURS**

Five papers and a research essay (24.603) counting as one paper; or, with the permission of the Head of Department four papers and a thesis (24.601). The research essay must be on a subject connected with one of the candidate's formally examined MA papers or, with the permission of the Head of Department with one of the papers he passed at History III. The thesis shall not exceed 50,000 words and two copies must be handed in to the Registrar. The research essay shall be between 10,000 and 20,000 words and two copies must be submitted to the Registrar. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, candidates presenting a research essay may attempt the five papers and present the essay in one year, or attempt four papers in the first year and present the remaining paper and research essay in the second year, or with the permission of the Head of Department attempt three papers in the first year and present the remaining two papers and research essay in the second year. Candidates presenting a thesis must attempt four papers in the first year.

Students attempting the one-year MA must present their research essay by the last day of February in the calendar year following the examinations. Other students attempting research essays must present them by 1 November of the second year of the course. For the date for theses, see MA Regulations 10 (d).

### **24.400 Topics in New Zealand History**

Aspects of New Zealand history at present engaging the attention of research workers, including political, social and racial questions.

#### **24.401 The political development of the Pacific Islands from about 1870**

An examination of political and related social change in the Pacific Islands from annexation to decolonization.

#### **24.402 Racial Interaction in Southern Africa in the 20th century**

The impact on race relations of the expansion and contraction of the South African frontier.

#### **24.403 Topics in Australian History since 1880**

A study of some of the main social and political changes from about 1880 with emphasis upon how these changes affected Australians' values and attitudes to life. Topics to be considered include urbanisation, political radicalism and conservatism, the fate of the churches, the search for an Australian identity, the impact of war and depression, the family.

#### **24.404 Kings, Lords, and Commons: Tudor Government and Society 1485-1603**

This course involves the extensive use of primary materials. It concentrates on the changing role of parliament; the shifting relationship between king, lords, and commons; and parliament's response to a wide variety of political, economic and social problems ranging from religion and witchcraft to treason and inflation.

#### **24.405 Topics in American History since 1880**

The course will concentrate on social and political change in the late 19th and early 20th centuries as reflected in demands for reform.

#### **\*24.406 Individual and Community in Western Europe 1050-1200**

#### **24.407 Indonesia and the Philippines: Colonial Experience and Post-colonial problems**

This paper examines the similarities and contrasts in the colonial history of Indonesia and the Philippines and discusses some of the problems the two Republics have faced since independence.

#### **\*24.408 Russia since 1917**

#### **\*24.409 British Social History 1870-1914**

#### **\*24.410 Philosophy of History**

#### **24.411 Topics in the History of the Early American Republic**

A study of early national American society and politics, with special reference to political culture, diplomacy and war in the years between 1776 and 1828.

**24.413 The Origins of the Second World War**

This course is mainly concerned with the origins of the war in Europe and lays particular emphasis upon the relationship between internal and international affairs.

**24.415/18.404 Victorian Studies**

An inter-disciplinary paper, shared with the English department, concerned with selected topics from English literature and British social and cultural history of the nineteenth century.

**24.418 Later Roman Paganism and its Western Critics**

An examination of the interaction of pagan and Christian religious ideas with the social and political changes that characterised the Roman Empire in the fourth and early fifth centuries.

**Note:** Not available to students who passed the paper St Augustine at Stage III or MA in previous years.

**24.419 New Zealand Oral History**

An examination of the techniques and problems of oral history.

**Note:** (i) Only students who have previously studied New Zealand (eg 24.120, 24.121 or 24.400) may take this course

(ii) With the permission of the Head of Department this course may be substituted for the research essay 24.603.

**†24.420 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****†24.421 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department**

**Note:** (i) There is no guarantee that all the papers listed above will be available in any one year.

(ii) If enrolment for any MA paper falls below five, students will be given the option of transferring to another MA paper. As an alternative it may be possible in some cases to arrange for the paper to continue as a reading course, meeting once a fortnight.

(iii) All students intending to enrol for MA must see the Head of Department before formally enrolling, preferably at the end of the previous year.

**DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS**

For prescriptions see Index.

**DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC**

**Note:** \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**Restrictions on Entry to Courses:**

1. A candidate wishing to advance in Music for BA beyond Stage I is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music, at an interview to be held in the week immediately preceding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for entry to a course in the following year).

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

Number	Title of Paper	Restricted to	Method of Restriction
<b>Stage I (BA)</b>			
28.101	Musicianship	40	Interview
28.102	Materials of Music	40	Interview
28.103	History of Musical Style	80	Interview
<b>Stage II (BA)</b>			
28.110	Composition	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.112	Keyboard Harmony & Score-playing	20	As for 28.110 plus sight-reading ability
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint	40	Results in Stage I papers
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.215	Orchestration	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	10	Results in Stage I papers



28.217	Music Education	15	Results in Stage I papers and Interview
<b>Stage III (BA)</b>			
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.210	Composition	10	
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	20	
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing	15	
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	15	Results in Stage II papers
*28.305	Special Topic		
†28.318	Conducting	5	Results in Stage II papers and interview

**Music I**

28.101, 28.102, 28.103 as prescribed for BMus, 28.109 as prescribed for BA.

**Prescriptions for BA**

28.109 Style Analysis (one paper)

A course based principally on compositions discussed more generally under 28.103

**Music II**

28.202, \*28.203, 28.204, \*28.205, 28.206, \*28.207, 28.208, 28.209, 28.214, 28.215, 28.216, 28.217, 28.221, 28.110, 28.112, \*28.113, 28.122 as prescribed for BMus.

**Music III**

28.302, 28.303, \*28.305, 28.309, 28.314, \*28.316, †28.318, 28.202, \*28.203, 28.204, \*28.205, 28.206, \*28.207, 28.208 (28.203-208 being counted as Stage III papers if one of them has already been passed at Stage II level), 28.210 (2 papers) 28.211, 28.212 as prescribed for BMus.

**Music for MA and Honours**

Restriction on entry to Courses:

1. Interview by Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

A candidate reading for this Degree will be required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English. (Four papers and a Thesis (28.601), which counts as two papers).

The papers to be chosen from †28.401, \*28.402, †28.404, 28.405, 28.406, †28.407, 28.409, 28.411, 28.414, †28.415, †28.416, †28.419, 28.422, 28.423 as prescribed for MMus.

**Note:** (1) The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice of papers.  
(2) The specific requirements for choice of papers are given in MA Schedule (21).

**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**

Full details concerning the Philosophy Department, the content of its courses and its requirements of students are contained in a brochure entitled *Department of Philosophy : Course Outlines*. A free copy can be obtained from the Philosophy Department Secretary, Room 213, first floor, Old Arts Building, Princes Street. The brochure also contains a full list of textbooks for each course. Students are strongly advised to consult the brochure and to seek advice from the Department concerning their proposed Course of Study before enrolment. Students enrolling in Philosophy must obtain a copy of the brochure.

All students who propose to enrol in Philosophy III from 1980 onwards will be required to have passed paper 29.208 Metaphysics II. Those who have passed Philosophy II papers in years up to and including 1978, but not 1979, and who have satisfied the prerequisites for Philosophy III as listed in the BA Schedule during those years, will be permitted to enrol in Philosophy III in subsequent years.

Prerequisites and corequisites for the various papers offered by the Department are set out in detail in the BA Schedule. Students should note that paper 29.101 is a corequisite for some Philosophy II papers and a prerequisite for some Philosophy III papers. Students may be able to obtain an exemption from the prerequisite or corequisite requirement of 29.101 for various papers by passing a special examination in logic to be held immediately before enrolment week. Interested students should see the Head of Department at the earliest opportunity, preferably before the vacation, as some study through the vacation will be needed. A pass in the special examination carries no credit towards a degree.

## Philosophy I

Note: Two hours per week for each paper including lectures and tutorials.

### 29.100 Introduction to Metaphysics and Theory of Knowledge

#### 29.101 Introduction to Logic

#### 29.102 Ethics

#### 29.103 Social Philosophy

## Philosophy II

Note: (i) Paper 29.208 is a prerequisite for all Philosophy III papers.

(ii) One two-hour period per week for each paper.

(iii) The prerequisite for all Philosophy II papers is a pass in any two Philosophy I papers.

(iv) Waiving of prerequisites and corequisites for Philosophy II:

Those students majoring in a subject other than Philosophy who wish to enrol in a Philosophy II paper and who have not satisfied the prerequisites and corequisites for that paper, may enrol if the Head of Department deems that the student has an adequate background in the subject matter of the paper.

### 29.200 Philosophy of Mind

#### 29.201 Logic II

#### 29.202 Philosophy of Language

#### 29.203 Philosophy of Science

#### 29.204 Greek Philosophy

#### 29.205 Political Philosophy

#### †29.206 History of Scientific Ideas

#### 29.207 Philosophy of Religion

#### 29.208 Metaphysics II

#### \*29.209 History of Philosophy

#### 29.210 Special Topic:

1979 History of Political Thought

#### 29.211 Existentialism and Phenomenology

## Philosophy III

Note: (i) Paper 29.208 is a prerequisite for all Philosophy III papers.

(ii) One two-hour period per week for each paper.

(iii) Students who wish to advance to MA in Philosophy must pass four Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), and attain an average grade of C+ or higher. For those students who complete a double major in Philosophy and another subject, the prerequisite for advancing to MA in Philosophy is a pass in three Philosophy III papers, including paper 29.306 (for which 29.101 is a prerequisite), the average grade for the three Philosophy III papers being C+ or higher.

### 29.300 Theory of Knowledge

#### 29.301 Metaphysics III

#### 29.302 History of Philosophy (Ancient and Medieval)

#### 29.303 History of Philosophy (Modern)

1980, Kant and Schopenhauer

#### 29.304 Ethics

#### 29.305 Logic III

#### 29.306 Contemporary Analytic Philosophy

#### 29.307 Special Topic

(The topic will be determined by the Head of Department)

## Philosophy for MA and Honours

Six papers; or six papers with four papers to be taken in the first year and two in the second year of the course; or, with the approval of the Head of Department, four papers and a thesis (29.601). One paper may be chosen from those offered in Philosophy III which the student has not previously passed. All other papers are to be selected from 29.400 to 29.420, not all of which may be offered in any one year. The selection must be approved by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites for enrolment for MA in Philosophy are passes in eight Philosophy papers, including 29.101, 29.306 and three other Philosophy III papers (or two other Philosophy III papers for students taking a double major). All Philosophy III papers must be passed at an average grade of C+ or higher.

Students intending to enrol for an MA in Philosophy *must* consult the Head of Department towards the end of the previous year to discuss the availability of papers, the proposed MA course, and textbooks, reference works and vacation reading for each course.

### 29.400 Ethics

### 29.401 Kant

### 29.402 Wittgenstein

### 29.403 Metaphysics

### 29.404 Philosophy of Language

### 29.405 Philosophical Psychology

### 29.406 Philosophy of Natural Science

### 29.407 Philosophy of Social Science

### 29.408 Philosophy of History

### 29.409 Philosophy of Mathematics

### 29.410 Philosophical Logic

### 29.411 Mathematical Logic

### 29.412 Topics in the History of Philosophy I

### 29.413 Topics in the History of Philosophy II

### 29.414 Topics in the History of Philosophy III

### 29.415 Topics in Modern Philosophy

### 29.416 Modern Continental Philosophy

### 29.417 Aesthetics

### 29.418 Special Topic

### 29.419 Special Topic

### 29.420 Special Topic

Candidates for 29.420 will be required to write essays (to be submitted no later than the end of the fourth week of the third term) within a field of Philosophy to be specified by the Head of Department. There will be no examination paper.

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

\* Note: This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

### Political Studies I

30.100 American Government: Themes and Practices in a Liberal Democracy.  
(first half of year)

30.101 Soviet Communism in Theory and Practice.  
(second half of year)

**30.102 Law, Property and Individualism: An introduction to Political Thinking.**  
(second half of year)

**30.105 Public Administration: Central and Local**  
(first half of year)

## **Political Studies II**

**\*30.200 Major Figures in Political Thought.**

**30.201 British Politics and Society.**  
(first third of year)

**30.202 New Zealand Parties, Elections and Political Behaviour.**  
(third third of year)

**30.203 New Zealand Government and Policy-making.**  
(second third of year)

**30.204 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations:**  
New Zealand and Australian Foreign Policy.  
(third third of year)

**30.208 A Topic in European Politics:**  
In 1980: The Politics of Small States — Scandinavia

**30.209 Modern Political Ideologies.**  
(second third of year)

## **Political Studies III**

**30.301 A Topic in the Structure of International Relations and the Formulation of Foreign Policy:**  
United States Foreign Policy.  
(second third of year)

**30.302 A Topic in the Politics of New States:**  
In 1980: Forms of Political Development in Africa.  
(second third of year)

**30.303 Research Methods and Statistics in Political Studies.**  
(full year)

**30.304 Political Learning and Political Behaviour.**  
(third third of year)

**30.305 Studies in Contemporary Political Ideas.**  
(third third of year)

**30.307 The European Community and COMECON:**  
Nationalism Versus Integration in East and West Europe.  
(first third of year)

**30.308 The Foreign Policy of an Asian Nation: Japan Incorporated.**  
(first third of year)

**30.309 Explaining Political Action.**  
(first third of year)

## **Political Studies for MA and Honours**

Four papers and a thesis (30.601) which shall count as three papers; or seven papers. The papers shall be selected from 30.400 to 30.412.

A candidate presenting seven papers shall present four papers in the first year and present the remaining three papers in the year next following.

The prerequisites are eight papers in the subjects Political Studies and Asian Politics including three Stage III papers.

**30.400 Topic on Political Thought and Practice:**  
The Role of Ideology in Communist China.

**30.401 A Topic on the Role of Minority Ethnic Groups in Politics:**

In 1980: Maoris and American Blacks.

**30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics:**

In 1980: Comparative Urban Government: United States and England.

**30.403 Special Topic to be Prescribed by the Head of Department.**

In 1980: Public Opinion and Communication.

**30.404 Australian Politics.****\*30.407 Thomas Hobbes and His Times.****†30.408 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department.**

In 1980: Studies in Political Thinking in New Zealand.

**\*30.409 A Topic on the Politics of Asian Nations.****30.410 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department.**

In 1980: A study in Political Sociology.

**30.411 A topic on Political Thought and Practice:**

Communist Revisionism in Eastern Europe.

This paper will not be available to those who have previously taken paper 30.300.

**30.412 A topic on American Politics:**

In 1980: The American Presidency and the Supreme Court since 1960.

**Asian Politics I****30.103 China Since 1949:**

The Politics of an Emerging Superpower.

**30.104 Armies and Politics in Burma, Thailand and Vietnam.**

Note: The above papers will be taught as follows: First half of the year 30.104, second half of the year 30.103.

**Asian Politics II****30.205 The Politics of Race and Prosperity in Malaysia and Singapore.****30.206 Generals, Technocrats and Muslims in Indonesian Politics.****30.207 Japan Since 1945: Images and Realities.**

Note: The above papers will be taught as follows: First third of the year 30.205, second third of the year 30.206, final third of the year 30.207.

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

**Note on textbooks:** Students taking advanced courses are advised to consult with the lecturers concerned before purchasing books.

**Notes on courses:** The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BA should be consulted for pre and corequisites. The Arts Faculty Handbook contains further useful advice.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**Psychology I****32.108 Introduction to General Psychology**

The psychological study of behaviour; biological and social determinants of behaviour; group behaviour; individual and group differences; development of behaviour; psychopathology and its treatments.

**32.109 Introduction to Experimental Psychology**

This paper will emphasise the application of the experimental method to the study of behaviour, with particular stress on sensation, perception, learning and motivation. (Laboratory attendance of 2 hours per week is required).

## Psychology II

Three papers must be taken by students wishing to advance to Stage III.

### 32.206 Theory and method: Learning and Motivation

The first half of this course is a general introduction to techniques used by psychologists in the description and explanation of behaviour, with emphasis on statistical techniques of data analysis. The second half deals with the conditions under which learning occurs, and the nature of the learning process. Classical theories of learning and motivation are described, compared, and related to contemporary interpretations.

### 32.207 Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology

The first half covers elements of psychophysics and detection theory, and an introduction to the coding of information in sensory systems, with an emphasis on vision and hearing. The second half provides an introduction to the physiological basis of behaviour.

### 32.208 Development Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour

The first half of this course is concerned with the development of behaviour from birth to old age. The second half deals with individual aspects of social functioning, with an emphasis on perceptual and communicative processes.

(Laboratory attendance or other practical work of not less than two hours per week will be required for each paper at the Stage II level.)

## Psychology III

A pass in three Stage III papers is necessary for entry to MA and Honours in Psychology.

**Note:** Paper 32.301 covers some of the essential skills required for professional work in psychology and should be taken by all candidates who may wish to work with clients.

### 32.301 The Psychology of Individual Differences

A study of genetic sources of individual differences of their measurement, and of the construction and use of psychometric tests.

### 32.302 Psychological Theory

A consideration of some continuing and contemporary psychological issues and problems.

### 32.303 Cognitive Processes

An examination of the psychology of attention, pattern recognition, memory, problem solving, language and thinking.

### 32.304 The Theory and Systems of Personality

An examination of different theoretical conceptions of personality; the major viewpoints are clinical, psychometric, behaviouristic and phenomenological.

### 32.305 Physiological Psychology

An advanced study of the physiological bases of behaviour with emphasis on research methodology.

### 32.306 The Design of Psychological Experiments

A consideration of multiple regression, parametric and non-parametric methods, factorial design, probability, analysis of variance, and techniques suitable for single-case studies.

### 32.307 The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing

Aspects of visual perception affecting behaviour in a variety of environments will be discussed. A study of the effects of noise on people will also be covered.

### 32.308 Special Topic

A research topic undertaken under the supervision of a staff member and written up for presentation instead of a final paper.

### 32.309 Learning

An examination of a wide range of data on learning and the control of behaviour. The topics will include: reinforcement, punishment, avoidance, law of effect, classical conditioning, conditioned reinforcement, anxiety and conditioned suppression, and stimulus control of behaviour.

### \*32.310 Comparative Psychology

The study of the differences and similarities in the behaviour of animals.

**32.311 Social Behaviour**

This course concentrates on social functioning in both intergroup and intragroup settings.

**Psychology for MA and Honours**

(Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which is equivalent to three papers).

Students in consultation with the Head of the Department will select four papers from among the following:

**32.401 History of Psychology**

An historical account of psychology with special reference to the aspirations and activities of influential psychologists.

**†32.402 Quantitative Psychology**

The quantitative analysis of psychological phenomena. In 1980 topics will include the analysis of reaction time, systems theory; scaling; and others to be selected.

**32.403 Applied Analysis of Human Behaviour**

An examination of general issues in behaviour analysis, of approaches to psychological assessment, and of the application of behavioural techniques to psychological phenomena.

**32.404 Sensation and Perception**

An advanced treatment of modern psychophysics and of the psychology of vision and hearing.

**\*32.405 Comparative Psychology**

The range and variety of human behaviour considered with the behaviour of other animals as an essential context.

**32.406 Physiological Psychology**

A study of current issues in the physiological bases of behaviour together with a laboratory course in techniques of physiological psychology.

**32.408 Clinical Neuropsychology**

An examination of the relation between the brain and mental functioning with an emphasis on clinical cases of brain damage.

**32.409 Abnormal Psychology**

A consideration of the psychological analysis of mental disorders, including their aetiology, classification, assessment and treatment.

**32.410 Neuropsychology**

An advanced treatment of functional models of the human brain and of neurolinguistics, with an emphasis on the contributions of Lashley, Hebb and Luria.

**32.411 Advanced Operant Behaviour**

An advanced study of selected topics in learning at the level of current research.

**†32.412 Social Psychology**

An examination of selected research topics in social psychology with a special emphasis on the underlying theories.

**32.413 Contemporary Issues in Developmental Psychology**

A study of psychological development in infancy and early childhood including an examination of the development of the learning process.

**†32.415 Critical Issues in Psychology**

An examination of methodological, metatheoretical and social issues affecting the study and practice of psychology.

**32.416 Cognitive Psychology**

A study of selected aspects of human cognition, which includes perception, attention, memory, problem solving and language.

**32.417 Special Topic in Psychology**

For 1980, the special topic will be Psychological Theories of Attention.

## DEPARTMENT OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES

Note: \*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

### French Stage I

#### Language papers

#### 34.100 or 34.110 Language Acquisition

(Entry to 34.100 is given after a streaming test or a later decision by the Head of Department)  
Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

#### 34.102 Language comprehension for Arts students

Aural and reading comprehension using texts on French culture and civilization.

#### 34.112 Language comprehension and conversation for Arts students.

Aural and reading comprehension as for 34.102, and conversation on the same topics.

#### 34.104 Language comprehension in specific areas A: Science.

Aural and reading comprehension using general science texts.

#### \*34.150 French for beginners: a full-skill course leading into 34.100.

#### 34.106 Language Comprehension in specific areas B: Social Science, Art History, Music.

Aural and reading comprehension using texts in areas or disciplines to be specified each year.  
(A minimum of five candidates per area is required)

1980: Art history, music

#### Text papers

#### 34.101 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

#### 34.103 Twentieth Century Texts

#### 34.109 Contemporary French Civilisation

### French Stage II

#### 34.200 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

#### 34.203 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

1980, Romanticism

#### 34.204 Nineteenth Century Language

#### 34.201 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts

1980, Shorter Fiction

#### 34.202 Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literary Texts

1980 Poetry.

#### 34.205 Medieval Texts

#### 34.209 Nineteenth Century French Civilisation

#### \*34.210 Professional translation of written texts

Practical training in professional translation between English and French. Enrolment by permission of the Head of Department.

#### 34.214 Language Studies for intending teachers of French

A study of the structure of French with reference to different linguistic models and their relevance for teaching. Available in and from 1979.



## French Stage III

### 34.300 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in French, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

### 34.310 Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Literary Texts

1980, Theatre

### 34.302 Eighteenth Century Texts

1980, Prose

### 34.304 Seventeenth Century Language

### 34.305 Eighteenth Century Language

### 34.306 Old French Language and Literature

### 34.308 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature

1980, The Novel and Society

### \*34.309 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature

### \*34.312 A Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature

### 34.307 A Literary Topic

1980, Poesie et chansons a l'époque moderne: Ferré, Brassens, Brel, Marti.

## Foreign Language Reading Examination (French)

### 34.500 FLRE in French (without lectures)

### 34.501 FLRE in French (with lectures)

Note: Students wishing to gain this qualification for BSc (Hons), or other higher degrees are advised as follows: (a) if you passed in French at Bursaries or Scholarship levels, you should with some reading in French in your own subject be able to pass FLRE without enrolling for a course and should therefore enrol for 34.500; if you wish to refresh or improve your knowledge, you should enrol for one of 34.501, 34.102, 34.112, 34.104, 34.106; a pass in any of these (except 34.501) qualifies not only for FLRE but also counts towards certain undergraduate degrees (BA, BSc, BCom, BMus);

(b) if you passed in French at a lower level than Bursaries, you should enrol for 34.501, 34.102 or 34.106;

(c) if you have done no French at all, you should pass in a beginner's course at the Centre for Continuing Education (French I and II, one semester each) and then follow (b) above.

## French for MA and Honours

Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (34.601)

The requirements are given in section (8) of the MA Schedule. The thesis must be taken in a second year. For the MA in Languages and Literature, the requirements are in section (16) of the MA schedule; there is no thesis option. Paper 34.400 is compulsory for both subjects, and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper in French. Selection of paper 34.421 is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department. Prerequisites may be waived by the Head of the Department.

### 34.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written use of French, tested by: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: 34.300).

### 34.401 A Special Topic in Old French Literature

1980, The chansons de geste

### 34.402 A Special Topic in Renaissance Literature

1980, Poetry

### 34.403 A Special Topic in Sixteenth and Seventeenth Century Thought

1980, Philosophical Thought

### \*34.404 A Special Topic in Seventeenth Century Literature

### \*34.406 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature

**34.423 A Special Topic in Nineteenth and/or Twentieth Century Literature**

1980, New structures in the 20th Century novel.

**34.407 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature**

1980, Chemins de la pensée.

**34.408 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature.**

1980, Camus and Beckett.

**\*34.409 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature****34.410 An Approved Literary Topic**

1980, Contemporary Literary Criticism

**34.411 An Approved Literary Topic**

1980, Modern Canadian Literature

**34.412 Old Picard Language and Literature**

(Recommended prerequisite: 34.205 or 34.306)

**34.413 Middle French Language and Literature****34.416 Principles of Lexicology and Lexicography and their application to French****34.417 Applied Linguistics, as related to French****34.418 Overseas Regional French****34.419 French Creoles****34.420 An approved topic in Linguistics****34.421 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature**

Particular reference will be paid to one aspect in which an original investigation must be undertaken. The prerequisites are determined by the Head of the Department.

**†34.422 Linguistic analysis of French****Italian I**

A guide to Italian studies at Auckland is available from the Romance Languages Department, 22 Princes Street. Students are warmly invited to visit the Italian lecturers before enrolment to discuss courses. It is best to phone to make an appointment.

(Methods of assessment for all Italian papers — coursework, examinations etc — are determined at the beginning of the year in consultation with the students for each course).

**35.102 and 35.103 Italian Language and Society 1 and 2**

Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together.

Students learn to speak, read and write Italian using material on issues in contemporary Italian life, society, politics and thought.

Five hours of classes in small groups and one tutorial per week; weekly assignment and occasional essays.

**\*35.104 Italian Language in Opera and Song.**

Primarily intended for singers. Comprehension and pronunciation. Study of Italian texts of operatic libretti, madrigals, songs. May be taken by both BA students and students from the Faculty of Music. One and a half hours per week.

**35.105 Twentieth Century Literature and Film.**

May be taken as additional paper by students taking Italian papers 35.106 and 35.107 or 35.102 and 35.103. People with good prior knowledge of Italian can take it on its own. Selected 20th century Italian fiction, film, poetry. Two classes per week.

**35.106 and 35.107 Italian Language Acquisition and Introduction to Italian Culture 1 and 2.**

Open to beginners and more advanced students, these papers must be taken together. Students learn to speak, read and write Italian. In addition, aspects of the history of Italian culture will be studied, including: history of Italian language, literature, thought and arts.

Five hours of classes in small groups and one tutorial per week; weekly assignments and occasional essays.

## ITALIAN II

### **35.200 Language Acquisition**

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian II.

#### **\*35.202 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante**

Not available in 1980

#### **\*35.203 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca**

Not available in 1980

#### **35.204 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture**

1980: Italian fiction and cinema.

One two-hour discussion per week, occasional tutorials.

#### **35.210 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture**

#### **35.211 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1**

#### **\*35.212 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2**

Not available in 1980

#### **35.230 A Special Topic in Italian Literature**

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1979.

## ITALIAN III

### **35.300 Language Acquisition**

Advanced reading, grammar, writing, conversation in Italian using material reflecting current events in Italy. Three hours per week. Weekly assignments. May be combined with any one or more of the following papers for Italian III.

#### **\*35.302 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Dante**

Not available in 1980

#### **\*35.303 Fourteenth Century Literary Texts: Boccaccio and Petrarca**

Not available in 1980

#### **35.305 A Special Topic in Twentieth Century Literature or Culture**

1980: Italian fiction and cinema.

One two-hour discussion per week, occasional tutorials.

#### **35.310 Major Themes in Italian Renaissance Culture**

#### **35.311 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 1**

#### **\*35.312 A Special Topic in Italian Renaissance Literature 2**

Not available in 1980

#### **35.321 A Special Topic in Italian Language**

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1979.

#### **35.330 A Special Topic in Italian Literature**

Students wishing to suggest a topic should do so before Christmas 1979.

## Italian for MA and Honours

The specific requirements for Italian are given in MA Schedule (14) and Languages and Literature including Italian in MA Schedule (16). In both cases paper 35.400 is compulsory.

### **35.400 Language Acquisition: Oral and Written Use of Italian**

Tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, conversation, comprehension, reading.

### **35.403 Linguistics: Principles and Methods Applied to the Study of Contemporary Italian**

### **35.404 A Special Linguistics Topic**

**35.405 Thirteenth Century Literature****35.406 The Works of Dante****35.407 The Works of Boccaccio and the Genesis of Italian Prose****35.408 The Italian Theatre of the Renaissance; Teatro Erudito and Commedia dell'Arte****35.409 Italian Theatre in the Eighteenth Century: Goldoni, Gozzi and the Development of the Italian Theatre****35.410 Manzoni, Leopardi and Italian Romanticism****35.411 Verismo, with Special Reference to the Works of Verga****35.412 Pirandello and 20th Century Drama; Futurism, Pirandello, Dario Fo****35.413 A Special Topic in 20th Century Italian Poetry****35.414 A Special Topic in the 20th Century Italian Novel**

1980: The Italian novel to 1945 with special reference to the works of three of the following: Pirandello, Svevo, Moravia, Vittorini, Pavese.

**35.415 An Approved Literary or Cultural Topic****35.416 Overseas Italian: Italian Language and Literature in Australia and New Zealand****35.417 Late 19th Century Italian Poetry****35.418 Italian Novel and Cinema after 1945****35.419 Theories and Examples of the Avant-Garde in Italy****35.420 Methodologies of Literary Criticism from Romanticism to Structuralism**

Intending MA students should consult with the Italian staff during their final BA year.

**Spanish Stage I****45.100 Language Acquisition**

Two lectures; one oral class; one language laboratory session; total four hours per week. Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**45.101 Selected Texts in Twentieth Century Literature**

One lecture a week; tutorials on request; two essays.

**45.102 Language: Oral, Aural and Reading Comprehension, Translation from Spanish to English**

One lecture per week; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

**Spanish Stage II****45.200 Language Acquisition**

One lecture; one oral class, one language laboratory session. Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

**\*45.201 Medieval and Golden Age Literary Texts**

One lecture weekly; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

**45.202 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Literary Texts**

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

**\*45.203 Literary Analysis, with Prescribed Texts.**

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

**45.204 Twentieth Century Latin American Texts**

One lecture per week, tutorials on request; one or two essays.

## Spanish Stage III

### 45.300 Language Acquisition

One lecture; one oral class; one language laboratory session.

Language acquisition: oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, translation, dictation, reading aloud; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

### \*45.301 Medieval Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

### 45.302 Golden Age Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

### \*45.303 Nineteenth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

### 45.304 Twentieth Century Literary Texts

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

### 45.305 Twentieth Century Latin American Literature

One lecture per week; tutorials on request; one (or two) essays.

## Spanish for MA and Honours

(Seven papers or four papers and a thesis (45.601))

The specific requirements for Spanish are given in MA Schedule (26); and for Languages and Literature including Spanish in MA Schedule (18). In both cases, paper 45.400 is compulsory and the marks for it bear a relative weighting of three to two for each other paper.

### 45.400 Language Acquisition

Oral and written expression in Spanish, aural and written comprehension; tested in some or all of the following ways: comprehension, explanation, conversation, composition, exposition of an unprepared topic, translation, dictation, reading; with linguistic and stylistic analysis.

### 45.401 A Topic in Medieval Literature

### 45.402 Golden Age Poetry

### 45.403 The Picaresque Novel

### 45.404 Major Dramatists of the 17th Century

### 45.405 Minor Dramatists of the 17th Century

### 45.406 *Don Quijote*

### 45.407 The Nineteenth Century Novel

### 45.408 The '98 Generation

### 45.409 The Contemporary Spanish Novel

### 45.410 Twentieth Century Spanish Poetry

### 45.411 Twentieth Century Spanish theatre

### 45.412 Twentieth Century Latin American Novel

### 45.413 Twentieth Century Latin American Poetry

### 45.414 Twentieth Century Latin American theatre

### 45.415 Portuguese Language and a Topic in Twentieth Century Portuguese Literature

### 45.416 A Topic in Twentieth Century Brazilian Literature

### 45.417 Eighteenth Century Literature

### 45.418 Applied Linguistics as related to Spanish

### 45.419 Research Techniques in Language and/or Literature

### 45.420 Special Topic in Spanish Literature

**45.421 Special Topic in Latin American Literature**

Intending MA students should consult with the senior staff of the Department during their final BA year.

**DEPARTMENT OF RUSSIAN**

Note: \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**Russian I**

Students may enrol for Stage I papers without any prior knowledge of the subject areas. The two Russian language papers, 43.100 and 43.101, are linked corequisites and are also pre-requisites for all students advancing to Stage II except, with the approval of the HOD, those with Bursary-level knowledge of the language; 43.111, 43.112 and 43.113 can be taken independently of each other and of any other papers in the Department. Students intending to advance in Russian are strongly advised to take Paper 43.112 during either their first or second year of study.

Paper 43.111 is offered in alternate years: not offered in 1980.

Note: The readings for papers 43.112 and 43.113 are entirely in English.

**43.100 and 43.101 Russian Language Acquisition 1 and 2**

Written and oral use of Russian, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation into Russian, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading. Literary and non-literary texts for translation from Russian.

The two papers must be taken together.

Five hours and one language laboratory session per week; regular assignments.

**\*43.111 Language Acquisition: Serbo-Croatian.**

Elementary written and oral use of Serbo-Croatian, aural and reading comprehension of texts on Yugoslav culture and civilisation, tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

**43.112 Russian Civilisation.**

A survey of the political, social, economic, religious, intellectual and artistic forces which historically have helped to shape modern Russia.

Two consecutive hours per week; three short assignments.

**43.113 The Classics of Russian Literature.**

Studies in major examples of Russian prose fiction.

Two consecutive hours per week; two essays.

**Russian II**

Papers 43.210, 43.211 and 43.212 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.211 consists of two half-papers. Students who have not already taken paper 43.112 are strongly advised to do so alongside their Russian II papers.

**43.210 Language Acquisition: Russian.**

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours and one language laboratory session per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

**43.211 (i) Introduction to Modern Russian.**

The structure of the contemporary standard language, with special reference to phonology and morphology.

One class per week in the second and third terms.

**(ii) The Russian Lyric in the Nineteenth Century.**

Studies in 19th Century lyric poetry. Introduced by a series of lectures on literary theory.

One class per week: one major assignment.

**43.212 The Russian Short Story in the Nineteenth Century.**

Selected short prose works by major Russian writers from Karamzin to Chekhov.  
One class per week; three assignments.

**Russian III**

Papers 43.310 and any two from 43.311, 43.312 and 43.313 are linked corequisites. Paper 43.311 is offered in alternate years and will not be offered in 1981.

**43.310 Language Acquisition: Russian.**

Written and oral use of Russian tested in some or all of the following ways: translation, composition, comprehension, conversation, dictation, reading.

Three hours per week. Optional library use of the Language Laboratory.

**43.311 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics.**

Description and analysis of Modern Russian, with historical explanations of "anomalies"; Survey of some major Slavonic languages and their background.

**43.312 The Russian Novel in the Nineteenth Century:**

Pushkin's *Evgenii Onegin* and one major novel each by Dostoevskii and L. Tolstoy.

One class per week; three assignments.

**\* 43.313 Introduction to Russian Literature of the Twentieth Century.**

Representative literary texts by major Russian writers active since 1905.

One class per week; three assignments.

With the approval of the Head of Department certain papers from Russian MA and Honours may be offered as additional Stage III level papers:

**Note:** Paper 43.311 is substantially similar to 43.411; students will therefore be admitted either to paper 43.311 or to paper 43.411.

**Russian for MA and Honours**

No student may offer any paper for the MA degree in which he has already been credited with a pass at Stage III.

The specific requirements for Russian are given in MA schedule (24); and for Language and Literature including Russian in MA schedule (16). In both cases, paper 43.410 is compulsory. The prerequisite for each of papers 43.412, 43.413, 43.416 and 43.419 is paper 43.311 or 43.411. The prerequisite for paper 43.417 is 43.111, except in the case of students with sufficient prior knowledge. Paper 43.418 is a requirement for students intending to present a thesis in Russian literature. (Paper 43.411 is not available to those who have taken paper 43.311.)

**43.410 Language Acquisition: Russian****43.411 Introduction to Russian and Slavonic Linguistics****\*43.412 A Special Topic in Russian Linguistics****\*43.413 The History of the Russian Literary Language****43.414 Lexicology and Practical Stylistics of Contemporary Standard Russian****\*43.415 A Special Topic in Russian or Slavonic Linguistics****\*43.416 Comparative Studies in the Modern Slavonic Languages****43.417 A Special Topic in Serbo-Croatian Linguistics and/or Literature****\*43.418 Introduction to Research in Russian Literature****\*43.419 Studies in Early Russian Literature****43.420 Studies in Eighteenth-Century Russian Literature****\*43.421 A Special Topic in Russian Poetry****\*43.422 A Special Topic in Russian Prose****\*43.423 A Special Study of a Russian Writer****\*43.424 A Topic in Russian Literary Theory and Criticism**

**\*43.425 A Further Special Topic**

Intending MA Students should consult the Head of Department during their final BA year about the availability of MA papers and the possibility of their presenting a thesis (43.601) in lieu of two papers.

**43.601 Thesis****DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

Note: \*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available

**Sociology I**

**82.101 The Social Structure of New Zealand**

**82.102 A History of Sociological ideas**

**Sociology II**

**82.200 Sociological Theory**

**82.201 Sociological Methods**

†82.202 A Topic in Comparative Sociology  
Topic for 1980: Urban Problems

†82.203 Sociology of a Selected Region

†82.204 Contemporary Social Problems

†82.205 Social Stratification

†82.206 Regional and Community Development

**82.207 Sociology of the Family**

†82.208 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

**Sociology III**

**82.300 Industrial Sociology**

**82.301 Political Sociology**

†82.302 Sociology of the Family

**82.303 Sociology of Religion**

**82.304 Minority and Ethnic Relations**

†82.305 Social Stratification in Australia and New Zealand

**82.306 Community Studies**

†82.307 Social Change and Modernization

†82.308 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

†82.309 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department

†82.310 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

†82.311 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of Department

**82.312 Sociological Analysis**

†82.313 Sociology of a selected region  
1980: East Central Europe

†82.314 Deviance



**82.315 Sociology of the Arts**

(Not available to students who have sat 82.309 Sociology of the Arts before 1980)  
Work in class and practical work will be taken into account in assessing grades.

**Sociology for MA and Honours****Option I: Sociology**

Four papers and a thesis (82.601), which shall count as three papers and shall not exceed 30,000 words. With the permission of the Head of Department a student may take five or six papers, presenting a thesis (82.611) worth two papers, or a research paper (82.603) or dissertation (82.604) worth one paper. In these cases, the length shall not exceed 20,000 or 10,000 words respectively.

At least seven papers will be offered from the following list depending on staffing arrangements. All students' courses must be approved by the Head of Department. Students should consult the Department at the end of the previous year for details and reading lists. Special arrangements may be made for students previously enrolled in Sociology and qualifying courses may be available for a limited number of students. Students are strongly recommended to include 82.400 and 82.401 in their programmes.

**82.400 Advanced Problems in Sociological Theory****82.401 Advanced Problems in Sociological Method****82.402 Sociology of a Selected Region**

Topic for 1980: to be advised

**†82.403 Advanced Topics in Economic Sociology****82.404 Advanced Topics in Political Sociology****†82.405 Deviance****†82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology****82.407 Rural Sociology****†82.408 Complex Organisations****†82.409 Industrial Sociology****†82.410 Population****†82.411 Mass Communications****82.412 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.413 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.414 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.415 Special Topic to be prescribed by Head of Department****82.416 New Zealand Family****Option II: Sociology (Social Welfare and Development)**

Four papers and a thesis (82.631) which counts as two papers and a practical placement (82.613) which counts as one paper; or in exceptional cases where a placement cannot be arranged to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, four papers and a thesis (82.621) which counts as three papers.

Candidates for Sociology (Social Welfare and Development) will normally be graduates in sociology (with social welfare papers) or have a degree in social work. With approval from Senate, graduates from subjects other than sociology, e.g. Anthropology and Political Studies, may be admitted. Candidates who already have an MA degree from the University will be required to take Option II for Certificate of Proficiency.

All students must take 82.500 and 82.501, two papers from 82.502 to 82.506. In consultation with the Head of Department an additional paper may be taken from the 82.300 or 82.400 series or with the approval of the relevant Head of Department from other prescribed courses. The papers may be spread over two years. The thesis shall not exceed 20,000 words in length. A

report (82.613) not exceeding 10,000 words shall be submitted on the practical placement. The placement will be arranged by the Department in an approved agency or institution and will normally be undertaken concurrently with the theoretical studies. Students intending to enrol in 1980 are asked to consult the Head of Department about their course before enrolment.

**82.500 The Principles of Social Work and Social Administration**

**82.501 Social and Community Work Methods**

**82.502 Social Development and Social Services in New Zealand**

**†82.503 Social Development and Social Services in E. Europe and W. Europe**

**†82.504 Human Growth and Development**

**82.505 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department**  
Topic for 1980: Planning, Futurology

**82.506 Special Topic to be prescribed by the Head of the Department**

**Note:** All masters students (Option I and II) taking part in 1980 are expected to attend and contribute to the Staff Graduate Seminars. A programme will be published.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

#### DipDrama

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Drama shall before his enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts having passed in not fewer than three papers at Stage II in English, or another European language, or such other subject or subjects as the Senate may approve; or provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for this Diploma if before enrolment he —

(i) has been admitted or qualified for admission to some other university degree approved for this purpose by the Senate; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for an award or qualification in dramatic work approved for this purpose by the Senate; or

(iii) has had in the opinion of the Senate extensive experience in the theatre or in teaching drama.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of study for a period of not less than one year.

3. The Course shall consist of such written and practical work as may be prescribed in theatrical, dramatic, and related fields.

4. A candidate shall throughout his enrolment for this Diploma carry out such practical work and shall participate in such approved theatrical work or plays as the Lecturer in charge of the Course shall require.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

### DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

#### DipEd

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Education shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree at a university in New Zealand except as provided in Regulation 2 below or have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University diploma approved by the Senate; and

(b) have passed papers 14.100 and 14.101 as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, provided that those papers or either of them may with the permission of the Head of Department be taken concurrently with papers in Part I of the course.

**Note:** Approved diplomas at present are the Diplomas in Fine Arts and Music and the Diplomas in Home Science and Physical Education of the University of Otago. In special circumstances the Senate may permit a candidate who is the holder of a diploma other than those listed above, to undertake the course.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for the Diploma in Education after having completed at least twenty papers for the Bachelor of Arts Degree, or the equivalent in another degree, provided that

(a) the proposed course for this Diploma will extend over not fewer than two academic years.

(b) the remaining papers of the Bachelor's degree are taken in the first year of the Diploma course.

(c) Should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers the Diploma course shall be suspended until they have been passed.

3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma in Education shall consist of two parts:

**Part I —**

Four papers in Education at Stage II or III as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and not having already been credited to a degree or diploma, of which not more than two are at Stage II.

**Part II —**

A report on an original investigation (14.500) having the value of two papers, of a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Education.

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper in Part I and the original investigation in Part II.

**4. As to the investigation and report for Part II —**

(a) the topic shall be submitted to the Head of Department in reasonable time before the 31st of March of the year in which the report is to be submitted, so that it may be approved by that date;

(b) the report shall be submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit;

(c) the report shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

**Note:** (1) A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to carry out an original investigation.

(2) An abstract is to be submitted with the original investigation. (See Examination Regulation 14).

5. Every candidate shall present to the Head of Department a certificate from an approved authority that he has been engaged for at least two years in full-time work in the practice of teaching, or in education work of a related character, such as vocational guidance, child guidance, child welfare, social work or community education, and has shown efficiency therein.

6. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

## **DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**

### **DipEdPsych**

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Educational Psychology shall before his enrolment for this Diploma:

(a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree; and

(b) have passed the following five papers in Education as prescribed for the Master of Arts Degree:

14.407 Developmental Psychology

14.408 Issues in Deviant Development

14.410 Principles and Practice of Counselling.

14.412 Behaviour Analysis in Education

14.413 Atypical Children

or equivalent papers as approved by the Senate; and (c) have passed 5 papers including at least 3 papers above Stage I as prescribed for the Bachelor of Arts or Science Degree in both Education and Psychology; and

(d) satisfy the Senate that he is likely to benefit from the training provided by the course for this Diploma.

**Note:** Normally an interview supported by referees' statements, and evidence of training or experience in relevant work such as teaching, youth work, or counselling will be required under 1 (d).

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a course of not less than two years' full-time study nor more than four years' study (whether full or part-time); provided that the latter period may with the permission of the Senate be extended in exceptional circumstances.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

**Part I:**

Satisfactory participation in and completion of a full-time professional training course including passing each stage of the on-course assessment requirements (16.100).

**Note:** The professional training courses are designed to follow on from the theory introduced in each of the five Masters papers listed in 1(b). Course prescriptions may be obtained from the Department.

#### Part II:

(a) Satisfactory supervised participation in the work of approved psychological, special educational, and social work services, and in seminars on case work and professional practice (16.200).

(b) A comprehensive oral examination covering the work of the whole course (16.201).

4 (a) A candidate shall be required to pass each paper or section of each part of the Diploma.

(b) A candidate who has not passed a section of Part I may, with permission of the Head of Department, take that section concurrently with work in Part II, in the second year.

5. (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours.

(b) A candidate for Honours shall be required, after completing the requirements of Parts I and II, to submit a Dissertation (16.202) reporting an advanced study of one of the following types, as approved by the Head of Department:

(i) a survey of the literature bearing on a topic relevant to clinical or professional practice.

or (ii) an original or replication research study.

or (iii) an evaluation of a clinical procedure.

(c) The Dissertation shall be:

(i) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completes Part II; and

(ii) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.

**Notes:** 1. A research seminar will be held once a week during the first half of the year for those preparing to write a Dissertation.

2. An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation: see Examination Regulation 14.

(d) Honours shall be awarded upon the results of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

6. Under exceptional circumstances the Senate may grant exemption from any of the requirements under Regulations 1, 2 and 3.

#### Transitional Provisions

7 (i) Students first enrolled for the Diploma under the former Regulations (last published in the 1976 Calendar) before 1977 may complete the requirements for the Diploma under those former regulations, except that completion of course 16.102 shall not be required.

## DIPLOMA IN GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

### DipGuid

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Diploma in Guidance and Counselling shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree of a University in New Zealand, or in special cases have been awarded or qualified for the award of a University Diploma approved by the Senate and,

(b) have passed paper 14.204 The Evaluation of Individual Differences, as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts; except that this may be taken concurrently with papers from Regulation 2 (a) with the permission of the Head of the Department of Education.

2. The course of Study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts:

#### Part I

(a) Three papers (not already passed for any other degree or diploma) from 14.305, 14.306, 14.309, 14.310, 14.311, 14.312, 14.317 and 14.320; and

(b) papers 14.405 and 14.410 provided that in exceptional circumstances a candidate may substitute for any or all of these papers a course or courses of study approved by the Head of Department.

#### Part II

Preparation and presentation of a folio of casework, 14.606, counting as three papers; together with satisfactory participation in such seminars and counselling and related activities as the

Head of Department may require.

**Note:** Most students will require 100 hours or more of face to face counselling work and related activities with clients to attain competence in casework.

3. No more than ten students chosen on academic criteria and personal qualities shall in any one year be admitted for Part II.
4. The folio of casework required for Part II shall be
  - (a) submitted within three years of the year in which the candidate completed Part I, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances permit; and
  - (b) delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department, of the year in which it is submitted.
5. A candidate shall be required to pass each paper of Part I and to pass Part II as a whole.
6. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

## DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

### DipLGA

*The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government & Administration shall before his enrolment have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Degree or Diploma of this University, provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Local Government & Administration if before enrolment he:
  - (i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Management, or other approved discipline; or
  - (ii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in a responsible position in local government or administration.
2. A candidate for the Diploma shall pursue a course of study for a period of not less than one year, provided that for part-time students the course of study shall extend over a period of not less than two years.
3. Except with the permission of the Senate in exceptional circumstances,
  - (i) the course of study must be completed within four years of the date of first enrolment for the Diploma; and
  - (ii) the Research Essay, (Paper 30.603) must be submitted within two years of the date of first enrolment for that paper.
4. A candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma prior to 1980 may until the end of 1981 submit the Research Essay under the Regulations which were in force at the time of his first enrolment.
5. No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any paper which he has passed for another degree or diploma.
6. (a) A candidate shall be required in his first year of study to take Part 1.  
 (b) No candidate shall take papers for Part 2 or for Part 3 unless he has passed or enrolled concurrently in the papers for Part 1.

#### Subjects

7. The subjects for examination for the Diploma shall be:

##### Part 1.

The Local Government System in New Zealand 30.500 Public Administration 30.501.

##### Part 2.

Urban Government and Politics 30.402, as prescribed for MA (Candidates who have already been credited with 30.402 may substitute Urban Geography 20.436, as prescribed for MA and MSc).

**Part 3.**

*Either*

Two papers from the following:

Local Government Law, 25.366, as prescribed for LLB.

Public Sector Accounting, 01.204 as prescribed for BCom.

Planning Law and Administration, 36.202, as prescribed for BTP and Dip TP.

Public Economics 13.204, as prescribed for BA and BCom.

Macro-economics 13.201, as prescribed for BA and BCom.

Micro-economics 13.200 as prescribed for BA and BCom.

Organisational Studies 72.200, as prescribed for BCom.

Special paper as prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma of this University and approved by the Head of Department.

or

Research Essay 30.603 (which counts as two papers).

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with the Research Essay, see Examination Regulation 14.

**Prerequisites or Corequisites.**

8. A candidate shall, before taking any of papers 13.200, 13.201, 13.204, 01.204 for this Diploma pass or enrol concurrently in paper 13.100 Micro-economics and paper 13.101 Macro-economics, or have obtained a waiver of this requirement from the Head of the Department of Economics or the Head of Department of Accounting as necessary.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DIPLOMA IN DRAMA

The purpose of the Diploma in Drama is to offer a basic training in theatre to those wishing to work in schools, or in the community.

Candidates wishing to enrol in 1980 in the Course for the Diploma in Drama (75.100) are required to give notice of their intention to the Registrar of the University by letter not later than 20 January 1980.

The entry to the Course in any year is restricted to 20 students.

Selection for places in the Course will be made by Senate on the recommendation of an admissions committee consisting of the Dean of the Faculty of Arts (or his nominee), the Head of the Department of English (or his nominee), the Senior Lecturer in Drama, and one other member elected by the Faculty of Arts.

Candidates may be called for interview and required to produce evidence of qualifications and special skills.

The Course is a full-time course extending over one year.

The Course will include the following:

- (i) Fundamentals of acting including speech, movement, mime and improvisation.
- (ii) Basic techniques of the theatre, eg lighting, design, wardrobe, administration, direction.
- (iii) Television acting and the use of television equipment.
- (iv) Study of selected texts from Sophocles to the present day. One or more of the plays studied may be taken to the workshop presentation stage.
- (v) Selected aspects from the history of the theatre and drama.
- (vi) Selected aspects from the theory of drama.
- (vii) Theatre criticism.
- (viii) Practical work in production, including creative activity: playwriting, creative drama, and the making of documentary drama.
- (ix) Brief exercises in the making of theatre for young people and drama in schools.

A list of books required for study will be available from the department. All students should obtain this.

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

### DIPLOMA IN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

The course for the Diploma in Local Government and Administration may be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students are required to take the Part I papers in the first year of study.

The prescriptions for the Part I papers in the preceding regulations are given below.

#### 30.500 The New Zealand Local Government System

The evolution, structure and characteristics of the system. Reorganisation schemes and functional features. Local politics, elections and public participation.

#### 30.501 Public Administration

Selected issues in the study and practice of administration with special reference to New Zealand public administration.

#### 30.503 Research Essay

A research essay may be presented in lieu of two papers from Part 3 of the course. It shall consist of 18,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in Local Government Administration or Politics.



# Faculty of Science

## Contents

### Degree Course Regulations

- 230 Degree of Bachelor of Science.
- 232 Schedule for Bachelor of Science.
- 255 Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).
- 257 Degree of Master of Science.
- 260 Degree of Doctor of Science.

### Degree Course Prescriptions

- 262 Department of Anatomy.
- 262 Department of Biochemistry.
- 263 Department of Botany.
- 266 Department of Cell Biology.
- 267 Department of Chemistry.
- 272 Department of Computer Science.
- 274 Department of Geography.
- 274 Department of Geology.
- 278 Leigh Laboratory.
- 279 Department of Mathematics.
- 284 Department of Mechanical Engineering.
- 285 Department of Pathology.
- 285 Department of Physics.
- 293 Department of Physiology.
- 293 Department of Psychology.
- 293 Department of Zoology.
- 296 Course in Environmental Studies.

### Diploma Course Regulations

- 297 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
- 297 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
- 298 Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal).
- 298 Diploma in Mathematical Education.
- 299 Diploma in Optometry.
- 300 Diploma in Statistics.

### Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 301 Diploma in Clinical Psychology.
- 301 Diploma in Computational Mathematics.
- 301 Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal).
- 302 Diploma in Mathematical Education.
- 302 Diploma in Optometry.

### Certificate Regulations

- 305 Certificate in the Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

#### BSc

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.
2. In these Regulations
  - (a) a 'course' is an independently assessed segment of work in a subject, the successful completion of which results in the award of credits as set out in the Schedule to these Regulations.
  - (b) courses are classified as Stage I (papers numbered .100-.199), Stage II (.200-.299) and Stage III (.300-.399).
  - (c) for the purposes of these Regulations, courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Subject Biology will count as courses in Botany or Zoology, but not in both.
3. A complete Course of study requires the gaining of 96 credits, of which
  - (a) at least 36 are from courses above Stage I
  - (b) at least 12 are from Stage III courses in the Faculty of Science
  - (c) at least 48 are from courses in the Subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics and Zoology and of these at least 12 are from the subjects of Physics or Chemistry or both.

#### Course Load

4. A candidate may not enrol in any one year for courses totalling more than 50 credits.
5. A candidate may not take in any one year any combination of either
  - (a) Stage II and Stage III courses, or
  - (b) Stage III courses
 in which practical work is involved where the total credits exceed 30.
6. Except as provided in Regulation 9, a candidate may not enrol for a Stage II course until he has 24 Stage I credits.

#### Practical Work Requirements.

7. A candidate in any course of the subjects Biochemistry, Biology, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Psychology and Zoology, must pass, besides the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of Department provided that the candidate's mark in such practical work may, with the leave of the Senate, be carried forward to a subsequent year.

#### Credit for other Courses.

- 8(a) The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree up to a limit of 12 credits calculated in accordance with the schedule to this Regulation any of the courses or subjects, not presented for this Degree, to which this Regulation applies.
- (b) This Regulation applies to any course or subject (as the case may be) (i) prescribed and defined in the Regulations for any of the Degrees of BArch, BA, BCom, BE, LLB, LLB (Hons), and (ii) not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree.

#### SCHEDULE

Arts	per paper	5 credits
Commerce	per paper	5 credits
Architecture	per credit	1 credit
Engineering	full year subject	6 credits
	half year subject	4 credits
Law	per hour of teaching	2 credits
	per week (in any subject taken)	

9. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6 the Senate may permit a candidate to enrol for Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Mathematics or Zoology without having passed the prescribed prerequisite courses provided that:

- (a) The candidate shall only be credited with a pass in the Stage II course and not in the prerequisite course.
- (b) A candidate failing the Stage II course may be credited with a pass at Stage I if the examiner certifies he has reached that level.
- (c) Where the candidate gained at least 12 credits under this Regulation in Stage II courses in Biology, Botany, Chemistry, Geography, Physics, Pure Mathematics or Zoology he may also include in his Course of study, two papers as prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in addition to any Course that may be taken under Regulation 8 of these Regulations. Five credits will be given for each paper passed.

### Entry with NZCS

10. Notwithstanding anything in these Regulations a candidate who has passed with merit the written and practical examinations for the New Zealand Certificate of Science or other recognised technical qualifications of comparable standard may be credited with such specified courses, and/or given such unspecified credits not exceeding 36 credits in total, as the Senate may determine.

**Note:** Any such candidate who has not passed the University Entrance Examination shall apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

### Cross-Credits, Credit and Exemptions

11 (1)(a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, may be credited with subjects of that Examination as equivalent courses for the Course of study governed by the Regulations for this Degree, up to a maximum of 42 Stage I credits.

(b) A candidate who has been enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering without taking the Intermediate Examination for that degree, may not be credited with the subjects of that examination as equivalent courses but may be credited up to a maximum of 36 Stage I credits on qualifying for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

(c) The 42 credits available under Regulation 1(a) above supersede the maximum 36 credits available under the enrolment and Course Regulations.

(2)(a) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who has also passed for that degree

(i) Engineering Mathematics II and Engineering Mathematics III prior to 1972 or

(ii) Engineering Mathematics I (or prior to 1980) Engineering Mathematics IA and IB and Engineering Mathematics II.

shall be credited with Mathematics 240 and 260 plus 4 unspecified Stage II science credits for the course of study governed by the Regulations for this degree.

(b) Credits under Regulation 2(a) above shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under Regulation 11(1) of this degree.

(3) A candidate receiving credits under 11(1) or 11(2) above shall not receive any credits under Regulation 8(a).

(4) A candidate who has completed the course for a Degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall normally be expected to study for at least two additional years to complete the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

12. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Optometry may be credited with the courses Psychology 108, Psychology 109 and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Degree in addition to any units (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer by way of cross-credit under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

### Transitional Provisions

13. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units under any of the former Regulations for this Degree, shall be credited with such equivalent course or courses as the Senate shall determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1973 the subject prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department concerned.

**Exceptions**

14. (a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.  
(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.
15. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1 1973.

**SCHEDULE**

1. This schedule sets out course numbers, examination numbers, credits, prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions applying to Courses of study offered for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the Calendar.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be passed before the candidate may take that course.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a course refers to other courses which must be taken concurrently with that course or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a course refers to a course which cannot be taken together with that course.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a course until he satisfied all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that course.

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOCHEMISTRY								
Biochem	66.201	Introductory Biochemistry	46	12x6	6	8.101 or 8.100; 39.101 or permission from Head of Department.		The course will be restricted to 70 students
Biochem	66.301	Biochemistry of Macromolecules	46	12x6	6	(a) Biochem 66.201;		Entry may be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places.
Biochem	66.302	Metabolic Interrelationships	46	12x6	6	(b) Chemistry 230 plus 12 credits from any Stage II or Stage III level Science courses.	66.301	
BOTANY								
Bio	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.111
Bot	06.102	Form & Function in Plants	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.112
Bio	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3			Bio 307
Bio	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102	Bio 207 or Bio 307 Bio 213	
Bio	39.212	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	39.213	Plant Population Biology and Physiological Ecology	23	6x6	3			Bio 211

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Bot	*06.201	Lower Plants (taught in odd numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	Bot 102, Bio 101 Zoo 102		{ Bot 301 Bot 271 Bot 281 Bot 291
Bot	06.202	Higher Plants (Taught in even numbered years only)	46	12x6	6			{ Bot 302 Bot 291
Bot	06.221	Plant Physiology	23	6x6	3			
Bio	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		Bio 207
Bio	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
Bio	39.312	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo	Bio 207	
Bio	39.313	The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems	23	6x6	3	Bio 211, 213, Plus 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo	or Bio 307	
Bio	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
Bio	39.316	Biological Oceanography	23	6x6	3	Bio 211, Zoo 201/301 and 6 credits at Stage II level		Bot 271 281 291
Bot	*06.301	Lower Plants (Taught in odd numbered years only)	46	12x6	6	in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		
Bot	06.302	Higher Plants (Taught in even numbered years only)	46	12x6	6			
						12 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo		

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab. Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Bot	06.321	Plant Physiology	23	6x6	3	Bot 221		
Bot	06.325	Differentiation in Plants	23	6x6	3	Bot 221	Bot 202/302	Bot 322
Bot	06.331	Plant Pathology 1	23	6x6	3	Bot 221	Bot 201/301	Bot 351
Bot	06.332	Plant Pathology 2	23	6x6	3		Bio 207, Bot 331	
Bot	06.333	Plant Pathology 3	23	6x6	3		Bot 331	See note 4
Bot	*06.341	Genetics	23	6x6	3		Bot 201/301	
Bot	06.361	Advanced Plant Taxonomy	23	6x6	3		Bot 202/302	

Note: 1. Minimum enrolment in any one Botany course — 4 students.

2. A student may not enrol for more than six credits in Botany III until he has passed in nine credits from Bio 213, Bot 201, 202 and 221.

3. In exceptional circumstances, with the approval of the Head of Department, one or more prerequisites may be taken as corequisites.

4. Students enrolled in Botany 333 who are taking or have passed Cell Biology 302 or 305 will be required to submit assignments in place of Virology laboratories in Botany 333.

5. Botany 301 will be available for the first time in 1981, Botany 302 in 1980.

## CELL BIOLOGY

Cell Bio	40.303	Molecular and Cellular Biology	46	12x6	6	(i) Chem 101 and 102 or Chem 100 (ii) 12 credits from any course in Botany, Biology, Zoology or Biochemistry (iii) 18 credits from any Stage II or Stage III Science courses.
	40.304	Molecular Genetics	46	12x6	6	40.303
	40.305	Virology and Immunology	46	12x6	6	40.303

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
<b>CHEMISTRY</b>								
Chem	08.100	Accelerated Stage I Course	46	23x3	8	Enrolment requires approval from the Head of Department	08.210	08.101; 08.102
Note: (a) This course may not be taught in 1980 if less than 10 students enrol for it. (b) Credit for 08.101 or 08.102 may be given in lieu of 08.100 for inadequate performance in 08.100.								
Chem	08.101	Principles of Organic Chemistry	46	12x3	6			
Chem	08.102	Principles of Inorganic Chemistry	46	12x3	6			
Chem	08.210	Physical, Analytical & General Chemistry	46	12x6	6	08.101 or 08.102 or 08.100		
Chem	08.220	Inorganic, Structural & Theoretical Chemistry	46	12x6	6	08.101 or 08.102 or 08.100		
Chem	08.230	Organic Chemistry	46	12x6	6	08.101 & 08.102 or 08.100		
Chem	08.270	Environmental Chemistry	23	12x3	3	08.101 & 08.102 or 08.100	08.210	The course will initially be restricted to 30 students.
Chem	08.310	General Physical Chemistry	23	36	3	08.210		
Chem	08.311	Molecular Physical Chem	23	36	3	08.210		
Chem	08.320	Inorganic Chemistry	23	36	3	08.220		
Chem	08.321	Physical-Inorganic Chem	23	36	3	08.220		
Chem	08.331	Advanced Organic Chem (a) Structure & Mechanisms	23	36	3	08.230	08.330	



<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Chem	08.330	Advanced Organic Chem (b) Reactions & Synthesis	23	36	3	08.230	08.331	
Chem	08.340	Structural Methods	32	20	3	08.210, 08.220 and 08.230		
Chem	08.350	Elementary Radiochemistry	10	36	2	08.101 and 08.102 (or 08.100) and 08.210		
Chem	08.351	Advanced Radiochemistry	10	36	2	08.101 and 08.102 (or 08.100) & 08.210		
Chem	08.360	Analytical Chemistry	16	48	3	08.210		
Chem	†08.390	Advanced Topics in Chemistry	By arrangement		3	08.310, 08.311, 08.320		
Chem	†08.391		By arrangement		3	08.321, 08.330, 08.331, 08.340, 08.350, 08.351, 08.360		

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

Note: (i) For prerequisite purposes 07.190, 07.191, 07.290 may be regarded as being equivalent to the former Mathematics papers 26.190, 26.191, 26.290 respectively.

(ii) Prior to 1980 paper 07.340 was numbered 07.320.

Comp Science	07.190	Introduction to Algorithmic Processes	46	23x1	6			26.190
	07.191	Introduction to Computing	46	23x1	6			26.191
	†07.202	Topics in Computer Science (a)	18	10x1	2	07.191 and permission from Head of Dept.		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	†07.204	Topics in Computer Science (b)	35	20x1	4	07.191 and permission from Head of Dept.		
	07.210	Computer Organization	35	20x1	4	07.191		
	07.220	Information Structures	35	20x1	4	07.191		
	07.230	Programming Languages	35	20x1	4	07.191		
	07.290	Numerical Computation	35	20x1	4	07.190 or permission from Head of Dept.	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241	26.290
	†07.302	Advanced Topics in Computer Science	18	10x1	2	Permission from Head of Dept.		
	†07.304	Special Topics in Computer Science	35	20x1	4	Permission from Head of Dept.		
	07.310	Advanced Computer Organization	35	20x1	4	07.210		
	†07.320	Advanced Information Structures	35	20x1	4	07.220		
	†07.330	Compiler Construction	35	20x1	4	07.220, 07.230		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	07.340	Operating Systems	35	20x1	4	07.220		07.230
	07.390	Numerical Analysis	35	20x1	4	07.290, 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		

## ENGINEERING MECHANICS

Engr. Mech.	55.001	Engineering Mechanics I	46		6			26.170
----------------	--------	-------------------------	----	--	---	--	--	--------

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Env. Studies	84.200	Environment 200	46		4	24 Stage I credits or equivalent from any Faculty including at least 6 credits in Science courses		
-----------------	--------	-----------------	----	--	---	---	--	--

## GEOGRAPHY

Geog	20.101	Introductory Physical Geography	35	12x2	6			
	20.102	Introductory Human Geography	35	12x2	6			

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Geog	20.201	Physical Geography	46	23x1	4	20.101 and 20.102.  With special permission of the Head of Department i) A student may enrol in <i>one</i> Stage II course without fulfilling the prerequisites, or ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites.		
	20.202	Human Geography	46	23 x 1	4	As for 20.201		
	20.203	Remote Sensing Techniques	23	23 x 2	4	As for 20.201		20.307
	20.204	Statistical Techniques in Geography	46	23 x 1	4	As for 20.201		
	20.205	Man's Role in the Environment	46	23 x 1	4	As for 20.201		20.302
Geog	20.301	Geography of New Zealand	46	8x2	4	20.204 (or <b>either</b> 26.180 or 26.181) and any two of the following papers: 20.201, 20.202, 20.203, and 20.205. With special permission of the Head of Department (i) A student may		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
						enrol in one or two Stage III courses without fulfilling the prerequisites, or (ii) Prerequisites may be waived and reimposed as corequisites As for 20.301		
	20.303	Geomorphology	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		
	20.304	Biogeography and/or Climatology	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		
	20.305	Social Geography	46		4	As for 20.301		
	20.306	Location and Regionalisation of Economic Activities	46		4	As for 20.301		
	20.307	Remote Sensing Techniques	23	23x2	4	As for 20.301	20.203	
Geog	20.310	Area Study	46		4	As for 20.301		
	20.311	Historical-Cultural Geography	46		4	As for 20.301		
	†20.312	Special Topic	46		4	As for 20.301		
	20.313	Advanced Statistical Techniques in Geography	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		
	†20.320	Resources and Environmental Management	46	23x1	4	As for 20.301		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
<b>GEOLOGY</b>								
Geol	21.100	Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology	69	23x2	8			21.101 or 21.102
	21.150	Applications of Geological concepts and methods	23	18x3	4			21.101 plus 21.102
	21.201	Introductory Tectonics Applied Geology	58	23x2	6	21.100 plus 21.150 or 21.102		
	21.202	New Zealand Historical Geology	58	23x2	6	21.100 plus 21.150 or 21.102		
	21.203	Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology	46	23x3	6	21.100 plus 21.150	08.100 or 08.102	
Geol	21.301	Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 21.202		
	21.302	Sedimentology and Marine Geology	46	23x3	6	21.201; 21.203		Head of Department may waive prerequisites for students also taking 31.330 and 31.331 provided they have passed 21.101 or 21.100.
	21.303	Advanced Paleontology	46	23x3	6	21.102 or 21.100 plus 21.150 or 39.101 or 06.101		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	21.304	Minerals and Mineral Deposits	69	23x2	6	21.203; 08.100 or 08.102	21.302; 21.305	
	21.305	Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology	46	23x3	6	21.203; 08.100 or 08.102		
	21.306	Applied Geophysics		36	3	Either 21.201, 26.121, 26.141, (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115), (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125) or (21.101 or 21.100 plus 21.150), 31.210.	31.330	
	21.307	Experimental Geophysics		12x6	3	As for 21.306	21.306, 31.330	

### MATHEMATICS, APPLIED

Maths	26.170	Principles of Mechanics	46	23x1	6		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	57.100
	26.180	Principles of Statistics	46	23x1	6		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	26.181
	26.181	Introduction to Probability and Statistics	46	23x1	6			26.180
	26.260	Differential Equations	35	12x1	4	26.240 or 26.241 or 26.330 or 26.331		
	26.280	Statistics	46	23x1	6	26.180, or 26.181 subject to approval of the Head of Department.	26.240 or 26.241	
Maths	26.360	Applied Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241 (and 26.260 after 1978).		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Maths	†26.362	Specials Topics in Applied Mathematics	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from the Head of Department.		
	26.370	Mechanics	46	23x1	4	26.170; 26.240 or 26.241		
	26.371	Field Theory	46	23x1	4	26.240 or 26.241; 26.260		
	26.380	Probability	46	23x1	4	26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		
	26.381	Statistical Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.280; 26.220 or 26.221		
	26.391	Optimization in Operations Research	46	23x1	4	07.190 or equivalent 26.220 or 26.221		26.361
	26.395	Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research	46	23x1	4	26.180, 07.190 or 26.190 26.240 or 26.241; or permission from the Head of Department		26.361

## MATHEMATICS, PURE

**Note:** For prerequisite purposes 26.200 may be regarded as being equivalent to 26.221 and 26.241.

Maths	26.120	Principles of Algebra	46	23x1	6			26.121, 26.122, 26.221
	26.121	Introductory Algebra	46		6			26.120, 26.122, 26.221
	26.122	Algebraic methods	46		6			26.120, 26.121, 26.221



<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Maths	26.140	Principles of Calculus	46	23x1	6			26.141, 26.142, 26.241
	26.141	Introductory Calculus	46	23x1	6			26.140, 26.142, 26.241
	26.142	Concepts of Calculus	46	23x1	6			26.140, 26.141, 26.241
	26.210	Principles of Mathematics	46		6	At least two Stage I level mathematics papers and permission from Head of Department		
	26.220	Linear Algebra	46	23x1	6	26.120 or permission from Head of Department		26.221
	26.221	Algebra (Accelerated Course)	58	12x1	8	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department		26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.220
<b>Note:</b> Credit for 26.120 may be given in lieu of 26.221 for inadequate performance in 26.221.								
	26.240	Calculus	35	12x1	4	26.120, 26.140; or permission from the Head of Department.		26.241
	26.241	Calculus and Analysis (Accelerated course)	69		8	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department.		26.140, 26.141, 26.142, 26.240
<b>Note:</b> Credit for 26.140 may be given in lieu of 26.241 for inadequate performance in 26.241								
Maths	†26.310	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department.		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	†26.311	Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)	46	23x1	4	Enrolment requires permission from Head of Department.		
	26.315	Formal Logic	46		4	26.120 and at least one Stage II level Maths paper, or permission from Head of Department		29.201
	26.320	Algebraic Structures	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221		26.321
	26.321	Introduction to Abstract Algebra	46	23x1	4	26.220 or 26.221		26.320
	26.330	Introductory Analysis	23	12x1	2	26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241		26.331
	26.331	Analysis	46	23x1	4	26.240 or 26.241 and permission from HOD	26.220 or 26.221	26.330, 26.340
	26.335	Metric and Normed Spaces	23	12x1	2	As for 26.330		
	26.340	Multivariable Calculus	46	23x1	4	As for 26.330		
	26.345	Techniques of Complex Variables	23	12x1	2	As for 26.330		
	†26.350	Topic in Mathematics	46	23x1	4	As for 26.330		

**Note:** Any number of 400 level courses may be taken with the prior permission of the Head of Department.

Each such course shall have the credit value shown in the MSc. *Prescriptions*.

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
<b>PHYSICS</b>								
Phys	31.104	Basic Electronics for Instrumentation (Taught in even numbered years only)	12	12 x 2	2			31.240, 31.290
	28.113	Acoustics (for BMus) (Taught in odd numbered years only)	15	12 x 3	6			31.113
	31.110	Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light	46					31.113
	31.111	Thermal Physics	23					31.113
	31.113	Heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12 x 3	6			31.110
	31.115	Mechanics and heat, wave-motion, sound and light	46	12 x 3	6			31.110, 31.113
	31.120	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12 x 3	6			31.123
	31.123	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12 x 3	6			31.120
	31.125	Electricity, relativity and modern physics	46	12 x 3	6		31.120, 31.123	

Note: (a) Credit for 31.115 may be given in lieu of 31.110 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.110 may be given for a very good performance in 31.115.

(b) Credit for 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.120 for an inadequate performance in this course. Credit for 31.120 may be given for a very good performance in 31.125.

(c) Credit for 31.110 or 31.115 and for 31.120 or 31.125 may be given in lieu of 31.113 and 31.123 for students who do not wish to continue in engineering.

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
Phys	31.200	Topics in contemporary and applied physics	46		4	Any one of 31.110, 31.113, 31.115, 31.120, 31.123, 31.125		
	31.201	Astrophysics	23		2	31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115 31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125		
	31.210	Oscillations and waves	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	31.220	Electromagnetism and Optics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	31.240	Electronic physics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	31.250	Quantum physics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140		
	31.290	Experimental physics		23x6	6	31.110, 31.120, 26.120, 26.140	two of 31.201 to 31.250	

**Note:** Not more than two of the courses 31.210-31.250 may be credited towards the degree unless 31.290 is also credited.

Phys	31.312	Classical mechanics	23		2	31.110, 31.120, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.313	Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.320	Electromagnetism and electromagnetic waves	23		2	31.220, 26.240, 26.260		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	31.330	Terrestrial physics	23		2	(a) 31.210, 26.120, 26.140; or (b) 31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115; 31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125; 21.201, 26.120, 26.140		
	31.331	Marine physics	23		2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140		
	31.332	Atmospheric physics	23		2	31.210, 26.120, 26.140		
	31.341	Circuit Electrophysics	23		2	31.240, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.342	Semiconductor devices	23		2	31.240, 26.240		
	31.343	Pulse and digital electronics	23		2	31.240, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.350	Quantum mechanics and atomic physics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.352	Molecular and solid state physics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.353	Nuclear and particle physics	23		2	31.250, 26.240, 26.260		
	31.380-31.385	Selected topics	23		2	Prerequisites and/or corequisites as determined by the Head of Department		
	31.390	Experimental Physics A	12x6		3	31.290 plus two courses from 31.201 to 31.250	One of 31.312 to 31.353 for each one of 31.390, 31.391, 31.392 enrolled for	
	31.391	Experimental Physics B	12x6		3			
	31.392	Experimental Physics C	12x6		3			
			(or 23x3)					

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	31.393	Experimental Geophysics (the same course as Geology 21.307)		23x3	3	31.210; 31.290; (21.101 or 21.100 plus 21.150)	21.306, 31.330 21.307	

**Note:** Not more than three of the courses 31.312-31.385 may be credited towards the degree unless at least one of the courses 31.390-31.392 is also credited.

## PSYCHOLOGY

Psych	32.108	Introduction to General Psychology	46		6			
	32.109	Introduction to Experimental Psychology	23	23x2	6			
	32.206	Theory and Method: Learning and Motivation	23	23x2	4	32.100 and 32.101; <i>or</i> 32.102 and 32.103; <i>or</i> 33.106 and 33.107; <i>or</i> 32.108 and 32.109.		By special permission of the Head of Department prerequisites may be waived.
	32.207	Sensory Processes: Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4	As for 32.206		
	32.208	Developmental Psychology: Interpersonal Behaviour	23	23x2	4	As for 32.206		
	32.301	Psychology of Individual Differences	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.204, 32.205; <i>or</i> three of 33.201 33.202, 33.203, 33.204, 33.205; <i>or</i> 32.206, 32.207, 32.208		

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Crédits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
	32.302	Psychological Theory	46		4	As for 32.301		
	32.303	Cognitive Processes	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	32.304	The Theory and Systems of Personality	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	32.305	Physiological Psychology	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	32.306	The Design of Psychological Experiments	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	32.307	The Psychological Analysis of Vision & Hearing	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	32.308	Special Topic		23x3	4	As for 32.301	3 of 32.301 to 32.311	Enrolment requires approval of the Head of Department
	32.309	Learning	23	23x2	4	As for 32.301		
	*32.310	Comparative Psychology	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.204, 32.205 or three of 33.201, 33.202, 33.204, 33.205; or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208.		32.203 or 33.203
	32.311	Social Behaviour	23	23x2	4	Three of 32.201, 32.202, 32.203, 32.205; or three of 33.201, 32.202, 33.203, 33.205, or 32.206, 32.207, 32.208		32.204 or 33.204

<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>
<b>ZOOLOGY</b>								
Bio	39.101	Central Concepts of Biology	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.111
Zoo	38.102	Animal Evolution and Diversity	46	12x3	6			Bio 39.112
	*38.201	Non-chordate Zoology (1981)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 301
	38.202	Chordate Zoology (1980)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 102, Bio 101	Bot 102 and 12 credits from Phys and/or Chem	Zoo 302
	38.203	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 303
	38.204	Social Behaviour of Animals	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 304
	38.205	Entomology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 305
Bio	39.207	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101 Bot 102, Zoo 102		Bio 307
Zoo	38.209	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 201 or 202	Zoo 309
Bio	39.211	Population and Community Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102 Zoo 102	Bio 207 or Bio 307 Bio 213	
	39.212	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102		
	39.213	Plant Population Biology and Physiological Ecology	23	6x6	3	Bio 101, Bot 102, Zoo 102	Bio 211	



<i>Subjects</i>	<i>Course No</i>	<i>Title of Course</i>	<i>Total Lecture Hours Per Course</i>	<i>Minimum Lab Hours</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>- Restrictions</i>
Zoo	*38.301	Non-chordate Zoology (1981)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 202		Zoo 201
	38.302	Chordate Zoology (1980)	46	12x6	6	Zoo 201		Zoo 202
	38.303	Animal Orientation	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 203
	38.304	Social Behaviour of Animals	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 204
	38.305	Entomology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 205
Bio	39.307	Biometry	23	6x6	3	Bio 101 Bot 102 Zoo 102		Bio 207
Zoo	38.309	Comparative Physiology	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	Zoo 209
	38.310	Animal Morphogenesis	23	6x6	3		Zoo 301 or 302	
Bio	39.311	Freshwater Ecology	23	6x6	3	15 credits at Stage II level in Bio Bot and/or Zoo		
	39.312	Coastal Marine Biology	23	6x6	3	As for 311		
	39.313	Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems	23	6x6	3	Bio 211, 213 plus 9 credits at Stage II level in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo	Bio 207 or 307	
	39.314	Applied Ecology	23	6x6	3	As for 311		
	39.316	Biological Oceanography	23	6x6	3	Zoo 201/301 and 9 credits at Stage II level, in Bio, Bot and/or Zoo (Bio 211 is desirable).		

Subjects	Course No	Title of Course	Total Lecture Hours Per Course	Minimum Lab Hours	Cre- dits	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions

**Notes:** (a) The first 12 credits obtained in courses Zoology 201-309 inclusive and Biology 207/307, 211, 216 shall be deemed to be at the Stage II level. Others will be credited as Stage III credits. Students passing one of the basic courses (201, 202) at second year will be automatically enrolled at Stage III level for the second of these courses in the third year.

(b) Chordate Zoology and Non-chordate Zoology are taught in alternate years. Non-chordate Zoology will be taught in 1981.

(c) Any candidate majoring in another subject may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take up to two courses in Zoology without fulfilling the prerequisites and corequisites listed in the schedule.

\*Starred papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†Daggered papers will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (HONOURS)

### BSc(Hons)

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. The Degree may be awarded in each of the following Honours Schools:

Geology

Mathematics

2. Admission to the Course of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be at the discretion of the Senate and shall be given at either the end of the second year or third year after matriculation provided that where the proviso to Regulation 8 applies, admission may be granted at the end of the third or fourth year after matriculation.

3. No candidate shall be admitted to an Honours School without the approval of the Head of Department of that School and of the Senate. Such approval shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the candidate's performance in the courses of University study already pursued by the candidate and particularly in the courses required as prerequisites to that Honours School.

4. No candidate may be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) if he has previously been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science of this University.

5. In each Honours School a candidate's Course of study for the Degree shall comprise:

(a) such prerequisites, being courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, and

(b) such Honours Parts (being Parts III and IV, or Part IV as the case may be) and

(c) such Foreign Language requirements as the Head of the Department within the Honours School may prescribe, and

(d) such courses in other subjects as may be required and prescribed in that Honours School under Regulation 14:

provided that

(i) except where the Senate in its discretion otherwise permits, the number of prerequisite courses shall be not fewer than 72 credits in a case of entry into an Honours School at the end of the second year after matriculation and not fewer than 96 in a case of entry at the end of the third such year;

(ii) in the case of any prerequisite subject and with the approval of the Senate, if the candidate has been permitted to enrol for and has passed at Stage II without having passed at Stage I, Stage II may be substituted for Stage I, and Stage III may then be substituted for Stage II;

6. A candidate in any subject for this Degree where practical work is prescribed, must pass beside the written examination, in such practical work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

### Withdrawal and Exclusion from Course

7. A candidate may withdraw from the Honours School and be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

8. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Honours Course of study so that his performance in all courses comprising this Part shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass an Honours Part as a whole may in such exceptional circumstances as the Senate approves be credited with a course or courses of that Part and permitted in a subsequent year to present the course or courses not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a course or courses of the next succeeding Part.

The candidate shall then be required in that year to pass as a whole in all the courses so presented upon the same conditions as those herein prescribed.

9. A candidate shall sit his final examinations for the degree within four years of his matriculation: provided that at the discretion of the Senate the period may be extended to five years

(a) where a candidate first enrolled in the subject of his Honours School in his second year after matriculation, or

(b) in any special circumstances.

10. A candidate who, on the results of his examination, does not reach the standard required in the Honours School in which he is enrolled, shall be excluded by the Senate from the Honours School but he may be granted such credits and exemptions for courses for the Degree of

Bachelor of Science as the Senate shall determine.

### **Classes of Honours**

11. The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) may be awarded with First Class or Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined primarily on the performance of the candidate in the examinations in his final year but account may be taken of his work throughout his Course of study.

12. The Senate may determine in respect of any candidate who fails to qualify for the Degree that he be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Science or be credited with courses towards that Degree or be credited with the Degree of Bachelor of Science together with appropriate credits towards the Degree of Master of Science.

### **Transfer to BSc (Hons)**

13. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a Course of study under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such courses as the Senate shall determine.

### **Requirements of Honours Schools**

14. Subject to the provisos to Regulation 5, the Honours Courses of study with subject and courses of examination are as follows:

#### **Geology**

##### **Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year after matriculation.

Geology, four courses, totalling 24 credits.

Chemistry 100, or Chemistry 101 and 102

and 36 credits from other courses in any of the following subjects:

Botany, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics, Zoology, or in any other subject approved by the Head of Department.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation.

Structure of Course of study as specified for entry at the end of the second year.

Four courses from 21.301, 21.302, 21.303, 21.304, 21.305, 21.306 plus 21.307.

In special cases, with the approval of the Head of Department of Geology, courses at an advanced level in any other subjects may be substituted for any of the above, provided that the candidate has gained at least 12 credits from Geology Stage III courses.

#### **Geology Honours Part III**

(Geology courses totalling not fewer than 24 credits, together with practical work).

Part III shall contain courses prescribed as Geology second or third year courses, for a total of not fewer than 24 credits. In special cases, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Geology, advanced courses of other subjects may be substituted for Geology courses, provided that the Course of study contains Geology courses totalling at least 12 credits.

#### **Geology Honours Part IV**

(Three papers together with practical work and thesis).

The student shall follow one year's Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Geology and carry out an original investigation on an approved topic.\* The examination shall consist of three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Science (21.401, 21.402, 21.403, 21.404, 21.405, 21.406 and 21.408) and a thesis embodying the results of the investigation which shall be equivalent to one paper. The thesis shall be delivered to the Registrar at the beginning of the second half of the second term.

\*Notes: (i) Intending students should consult the Head of Department about the research topic immediately after completing the papers for Part III.

(ii) The language for the Foreign Language Reading Examination will be French, German, Russian, or other language approved by Senate and this examination should be taken as early as possible.

(iii) An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

#### **Mathematics**

##### **Prerequisites**

(a) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his second year

after matriculation,

A total of 72 credits from the following subjects:

Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, or in any other subject approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics provided that prerequisite courses, together with the papers selected for Part III, will enable the candidate to attain a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

(b) For a candidate seeking admission to the Honours School at the end of his third year after matriculation, Mathematics 220, 240, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such mathematical credits.

### **Mathematics Honours Part III**

(24 credits in courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics).

Part III shall consist of courses approved by the Head of Department of Mathematics totalling 24 credits and including such Mathematics papers as will enable attainment of a level equivalent to the prerequisites for entry to Part IV.

### **Mathematics Honours Part IV**

(20 credits in courses approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics).

Part IV shall consist of papers approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics totalling 20 credits. Normally these will be selected from papers Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 490 to 499, provided that up to four credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science.

## **THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE**

### **MSc**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

### **General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) (i) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science; except as provided in Regulation 2, below, or

(ii) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours), or

(iii) in the subject Psychology in lieu of the requirement of paragraph (i) of this clause have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Optometry;

(b) have passed the following subject prerequisites or have passed the subject he offers in the final year of the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours); provided that in special cases recommended by the Head of the Department the Senate may exempt the candidate from this requirement:

**Biochemistry** Biochemistry 301 and 302

**Botany** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Botany and/or Biology.

**Cell Biology** Either Cell Biology 301 and 302; or Cell Biology 303 and at least six credits from Cell Biology 304 and 305.

**Chemistry** 08.210, 08.220, 08.230 and 18 credits from courses 08.310-08.391.

**Computer Science.** Twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Computer Science Department. Of these 20 credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Computer Science; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such Computer Science credits.

**Geography** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geography.

**Geology** 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 Stage III credits from Geology.

**Mathematics** Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241, 260 (or 261 if passed before 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Of

those twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such credits from Mathematics and Computer Science.

**Physics** Physics 210, 220, 240, 250, 290; and 22 credits from courses approved by the Head of Department, including at least 12 credits from the courses Physics 310-385 and at least 6 credits from the laboratory courses Physics 390-393.

#### **Psychology**

- (i) either 24 Stage III credits including at least 12 stage III credits from Psychology; or
- (ii) the completed requirements for the Diploma in Optometry.

**Zoology** 24 stage III credits, including at least 12 Stage III credits from Zoology or Biology.

(c) have passed with an average Grade of C+ or better, either in all Stage III courses prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science which are prerequisites for the subject taken for this Masters Degree; or in all subjects in Division IV for the Diploma of Optometry if that Diploma is the prerequisite for the subject Psychology taken for this Degree; provided that the Heads of Department may at their discretion approve a lower grade for the purpose of this clause.

2. With the approval of the Head of Department, a candidate may enrol for this degree after having gained at least 90 credits, including 36 credits above Stage I level for the Degree of Bachelor of Science, provided that

- (a) his proposed course for this Degree will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
- (b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the advanced papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science of the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree;
- (c) he satisfies the conditions in Regulation 1 (b) and (c) above, or is exempted from them;
- (d) he must have completed the prerequisite courses for this Degree;
- (e) he enrolls for the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his course for this Degree.

(f) should he not pass the remaining course or courses for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of his Master of Science course, his Master's course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining course or courses.

3. A candidate may sit the examination papers required for this Degree over two successive years. He may only elect to follow this course of study when he first enrolls for the Degree. Such candidates shall not be eligible to gain Honours.

4. A candidate for this Degree, may with the permission of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate take one Master's paper in a subject other than that in which he is taking his degree. Each such paper shall substitute for one paper of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.

5. (a) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be required in the subject he takes to pass the prescribed examinations and to present a thesis where that is prescribed, in accordance with Regulation 12 of these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) shall be required to present a thesis only, which shall be as prescribed in Regulation 12 in the subject Geology or Mathematics. Provided that a candidate who has done work for the Mathematics Degree Bachelor of Science (Honours) but has qualified for admission not to that Degree but to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, may be granted exemption from such part of the Course of study for the Degree of Master of Science as the Senate may approve, subject to his paying the prescribed fee as if that part were an exempted unit for the purpose of Regulation 13 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

6. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.
- (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (c) In the case of a thesis requiring laboratory work, such work shall be carried out within the University provided that the Senate may permit a candidate to carry out such work in an approved institute outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be necessary.
- (d) A candidate (other than one in the Departments of Geography, Mathematics and Psychology) shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this

degree, but on a recommendation from the Head of Department, the Dean of the Faculty may permit an extension of not more than one year. For candidates in the Departments of Geography, Mathematics and Psychology, regulation 10(c) and 10(d) for the degree of Master of Arts applies.

6(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by the prescribed date. The Registrar shall deliver the thesis to the Head of the Department concerned.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

7. A candidate shall not take a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts.

### Honours

8. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division, and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded in a subject to any candidate for this Degree who has qualified in that subject for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).

(c) Honours shall not be awarded in a particular subject to any candidate who enrolled for and failed to qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) in that Subject.

(d) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (e) of this Regulation.

(e) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for this Degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

9. (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing Regulations a candidate may upon the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments concerned and with the approval of the Senate:

(i) substitute an Engineering paper for any papers, paper, or part of a paper prescribed in Regulation 12, and

(ii) substitute a thesis (to carry such weight as may be determined) in an Engineering subject for a thesis in any subject prescribed in Regulation 12; so that part but not the whole of the candidate's course for this Degree may be taken in Engineering.

**Note:** A candidate changing in toto from one Faculty to another should enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy.

(b) The Senate may require the candidate to take any appropriate prerequisite courses before granting any such approval.

In this Regulation 'an Engineering paper' and 'an Engineering subject' mean respectively any paper and any subject prescribed in or for the purposes of Regulation 3 of the Regulations for the Degree of Master of Engineering.

### Savings and Transitional Provisions

10. (a) All candidates enrolled for this Degree

(i) who completed a Bachelor of Science Degree in, or before, 1972 shall pass the subject prerequisites listed in the 1972 Calendar;

(ii) shall have their course governed by these Regulations, except those referred to in sub-clause (i).

(b) The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who enrolled for a Bachelor of Science Degree of this University before 1973, approve a course of study which does not conform to the subject prerequisites published in the 1972 Calendar or to those listed here.

11. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1973.

### List of Subjects.

12. The subjects of examination and relative requirements as to theses for this Degree, together with the prescription numbers relative to each examination paper, are as follows:

**Anatomy** (Two papers and a thesis 65.621 which shall count as four papers): Papers 65.401, 65.402.

**Biochemistry** (Three papers and a thesis 66.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 66.401 to 66.403.

**Botany** (Three papers and a thesis 06.601 which shall count as three papers): Paper 06.401 plus two papers from 06.411 to 06.461.

**Cell Biology** (Three papers and a thesis 40.601 which shall count as three papers): Papers 40.401, 40.402, 40.403.

**Chemistry** (Seven papers and a thesis 08.601 which shall count one-third towards the assessment for the final grade): A selection approved by the Head of Department of Chemistry of six papers from 08.410, 08.411, 08.412, 08.420, 08.421, 08.422, 08.430, 08.431, 08.432, 08.440; which together shall count one-half towards the assessment for the final grade, and paper 08.450 which shall count one-sixth towards the assessment for the final grade.

**Computer Science** (Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Computer Science of papers from Computer Science 490 to 499 with total credit value as shown in the Prescriptions of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Computer Science not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

**Geography** (Four papers and a thesis 20.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 20.400 to 20.441.

**Geology** (Three papers and a thesis 21.601 which shall count as two papers; Foreign Language Reading Examination): Three papers from 21.401 to 21.406 and 21.408. Approved foreign languages are French, German and Russian.

**Mathematics** (Papers totalling 20 credits and a thesis which will count as 16 credits or papers totalling 20 credits and an advanced course of study which will count as 16 credits): A selection approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics of papers from Mathematics 400 to 499 and Computer Science 490 to 499, with total value as shown in the Prescriptions of 20 credits together with a thesis or an advanced course of study, provided that up to four of these credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Mathematics and Computer Science not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

**Pathology** (Two papers and a thesis 67.621 which shall count as four papers): Papers 68.401, 68.402.

**Physics** (Four papers and a thesis 31.601 which shall count as four papers): Four papers from 31.410-31.485.

**Physiology** (Two papers and a thesis 67.621 which shall count as two papers): Papers 67.401, 67.402.

**Psychology** (Four papers and a thesis 32.601 which shall count as three papers): Four papers from 32.401 to 32.417.

**Zoology** (Three papers and a thesis 38.601 which shall count as three papers): Paper 38.401 and two papers from 38.402 to 38.410.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

### DSc

#### General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.

2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science.

4. The degree shall be awarded only on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form



or in scholarly journals in general circulation.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined;

(b) A statutory declaration which shall —

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### **Examination Procedure**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may —

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall consider the reports of the Examiners and prepare a final report based upon them which, together with the reports of the Examiners, shall be placed before the Senate and the Senate shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where the Examiners' recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner, and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

#### Anatomy for MSc and Honours

Two papers and a thesis (65.621)

**65.401, 65.402** The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an Advanced Level with Detailed Study of One Particular Field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

Students from other Universities must have completed Anatomy III or the equivalent.

### DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY

#### Stage II

*Prerequisites:* See BSc Schedule.

#### Biochemistry 201 (One paper and practical work).

An introductory course based on the unifying theme of energy in biochemical systems. Topics are the role of energy in living systems; photosynthesis as a process of solar energy capture for biosynthesis; metabolism as a process for rearrangement of molecular fragments; respiration as the controlled release of energy from molecular fragments; enzymes as regulatory molecules; nucleic acids as stores of biochemical information.

The course is a prerequisite for those proceeding to papers 66.301, 66.302 and the MSc degree in Biochemistry. Passes are required in both the written paper and in practical work (BSc Regulation 7).

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year, attendance at which will be compulsory for the granting of terms.

*Laboratories:* Students are required to attend practical classes totalling 72 hours, at times to be arranged during the second half of the year. Performance in practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear in the laboratory.

*Prerequisites:* Chemistry 8.101 or 8.100. Biology 39.101 is recommended.

Entry to Biochemistry II is limited to 70. Students who intend to enrol should make preliminary application to the Secretary, Department of Biochemistry, on the appropriate departmental form not later than 20 January.

#### Stage III

*Prerequisites:* See BSc Schedule.

#### Biochemistry 301 (One paper and practical work).

**66.301** Topics introduced in paper 66.201 are expanded and examined in greater depth. The emphasis is placed upon the biochemistry of macromolecules. Practical work is concerned with the theory and practice of analytical procedures commonly used by biochemists.

#### Biochemistry 302 (One paper and practical work).

**66.302** This course examines metabolic interrelationships and regulation. Practical work is project-oriented using techniques encountered in Biochemistry 66.301.

*Laboratories:* Students are required to attend practical classes of not less than six hours a week. Performance in laboratory work will contribute to the final grade for the course. Students

should wear a laboratory coat and covered footwear during practical classes.

Entry to Biochemistry III may have to be restricted if the number of applicants exceeds the number of laboratory places. Students who intend to enrol should make preliminary application to the Secretary, Department of Biochemistry, on the appropriate departmental form not later than 20 January. Candidates who lack one or more of the prerequisites listed in the BSc Schedule are also permitted to make preliminary application. Competence in mathematics up to University Entrance level is assumed.

## **Biochemistry for MSc**

Three papers and a thesis (66.601)

**66.401, 66.402, 66.403.** The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level, with more detailed study in fields of enzymology, metabolic pathways, microbial metabolism, biochemical control mechanisms and biochemical endocrinology.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, in order to select a thesis topic and to obtain advice on vacation reading.

The course will be of a minimum duration of one year; the student should normally expect to complete his thesis during the following year.

Students from other Universities must have taken Biochemistry to an advanced undergraduate level (eg Biochemistry III as offered at Otago University).

## **Research in Biochemistry**

Research facilities are available for PhD students and Post-doctoral workers in several fields of animal, microbial and plant biochemistry.

Intending applicants should make application to the Head of Department in the first instance.

## **DEPARTMENT OF BOTANY BIOLOGY**

### **Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology**

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; genetic principles and mechanisms. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

### **Biology 207/307 Biometry**

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

### **Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology**

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats.

### **Biology 212/312 Coastal Marine Biology**

The biodivisions of the seas; the habitat structure of New Zealand shores and immediate sublittoral, with particular reference to habits and zoning of macro-organisms; descriptive schemes of community space and the search for underlying physical and biotic parameters; coastal biogeography and tropical shore ecology; conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes a 7-day field course to Whangarei Heads, 10 May-18 May, and optional day trips.

**Biology 213 Plant Population Biology and Physiological Ecology**

Physiological adaptations to stressful environments. The experimental approach to plant populations. Critical phases in the life history. Energy metabolism, allocation and the concept of strategy. Competition. Plants in uncontrolled mixtures — the ecosystem. Practical work will include projects in experimental plant ecology. A one week field trip will be held during the third week of the May vacation jointly with 39.211.

**Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology**

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip during May vacation and a weekend field course.

**Biology 313 The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems**

Different types of ecosystems and the world's major biomes. Current controversies on diversity and stability in communities. Energy flow, trophic structure and the food web. Ecosystem integration through animal-plant-pathogen interaction. Nutrient cycling. Concepts of vegetation as discrete communities or continua. Ordination and classification techniques. Sampling. The breakup of Gondwanaland. Climatic changes during the Pleistocene and Holocene. Holocene vegetation history in New Zealand and elsewhere and its bearing on the concept of climatic climax vegetation. Forest dynamics. Practical work will include a number of field trips and a one week field course during enrolment week, with emphasis on forest ecology.

**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — the planning process.

**Biology 316 Biological Oceanography**

Characteristics of marine communities: the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes day or weekend field trips and several days of laboratory investigations.

**BOTANY****Stage I**

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology consists of three 6-credit papers, Biology 101 (Paper 39.101), Botany 102 (Paper 06.102) and Zoology 102 (38.102).

**Biology 101 Central Concepts in Biology**

(See Biology prescriptions).

**Botany 102 Form and Function in Plants**

An introductory course including the study of major plant groups. Topics covered include major features of NZ flora and vegetation; cytological and anatomical architecture and their relation to photosynthesis, respiration, translocation and transpiration; the regulation of growth and reproduction. The course will include a number of small group discussions and one or two field trips which students will be expected to attend.

**Stage II**

The course consists of Botany 201 or 202 together with Botany 221 and Biology 213 and practical work including field trips.

**\*Botany 201 Lower Plants**

The Biology of fungi, algae, bryophytes and pteridophytes. This course will next be offered in 1981.

**Botany 202 Higher Plants**

The anatomy, morphology and systematics of gymnosperms and angiosperms together with an introduction to cytology and ultrastructure.

### **Botany 221 Plant Physiology**

Water: Water potentials and water movement in the soil-plant-atmospheric continuum, water stress, plant adaptation.

Oxygen: principles of gas exchange, structural adaptations to oxygen deficit, biochemical adaptations to oxygen deficit.

Temperature: Mineral nutrition: criteria of essentiality, uptake mechanisms, role of nutrients.

### **Stage III**

The course consists of a selection from papers from Biology 311, 313, 314, 316 and Botany 301-361 together with practical work, including field trips.

#### **Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology**

(See Biology prescriptions).

#### **Biology 313 Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems**

(See Biology prescriptions).

#### **Biology 314 Applied Ecology**

(See Biology prescriptions).

#### **Biology 316 Biological Oceanography**

(See Biology prescriptions).

#### **Botany 301 Lower Plants**

The Biology of fungi, algae, bryophytes and pteridophytes.

Note: This course will next be offered in 1981

#### **Botany 302 Higher Plants.**

The anatomy, morphology and systematics of gymnosperms and angiosperms together with an introduction to cytology and ultrastructure.

#### **Botany 321 Plant Physiology.**

Photosynthetic metabolism, with particular reference to productivity: light reactions, carbon pathways, photorespiration, limiting factors and diffusion resistances. Respiratory metabolism in response to environmental factors.

#### **Botany 325 Differentiation in Plants.**

An integrated study of physiological, structural and ultrastructural aspects of differentiation processes in plants. Emphasis is placed on hormonal interactions and the associated ultrastructural changes involved in a range of processes which will include: cell division, differentiation of the wall, plastid development, embryo dormancy and germination, tropisms, correlative growth processes, flowering. 3 credits.

#### **Botany 331 Plant Pathology 1.**

History; principles of plant pathology; introduction to host-parasite relations; etiology and control of specific soil-borne diseases.

#### **Botany 332 Plant Pathology 2.**

Mycological review; abiotic disease; environment effects on fungal disease; aerobiology; fungicides and disease control; specific diseases of significance in N.Z. economy.

#### **Botany 333 Plant Pathology 3.**

Introductory bacteriology, nematology and virology.

#### **\*Botany 341 Genetics**

Plant cytogenetics including the study of the nucleus in division, changes in chromosome structure and number and the meiotic behaviour of chromosome anomalies in hybrids and polyploids. Genetics of recombination with emphasis on the mapping of gene loci; theories of crossing-over; tetrad analysis particularly in the fungi.

#### **Botany 361 Advanced Plant Taxonomy**

Classical and experimental approaches to the study of taxonomic relationships in metaphtyes including cytological, chromosomal, chemical and numerical techniques as well as field and

herbarium methods and a knowledge of plant nomenclature rules. Phylogenetic and phenetic systems of classification, analysis of variation, floral biology and speciation processes.

## Botany for MSc

Botany 401 and two other papers listed below together with a thesis (06.601) equivalent to three papers.

Botany 401 Advanced Topics in Botany  
 Botany 411 Plant Hydrobiology  
 Botany 413 Vegetation Dynamics and Description  
 Botany 414 Plant Population Ecology  
 Botany 421 Advanced Plant Physiology  
 Botany 422 Plant Biochemistry  
 Botany 431 Advanced Plant Pathology  
 Botany 432 Epidemiology of Plant Diseases  
 \*Botany 441 Genetics and Evolution  
 Botany 451 Plant Ultrastructure and Differentiation  
 Botany 461 Phylogeny and Systematics  
 (See also MSc Regulation 4)  
 (Corequisite: Biology 207/307)

## Laboratory Work

The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary for credit to be awarded for a paper (BSc Regulation 7).

## DEPARTMENT OF CELL BIOLOGY Stage III

*Prerequisites:* See BSc Schedule.

### 40.303 Cellular and Molecular Biology Course Prescription

**Lectures:** Optical and electron microscopical methods used in the study of cell structure. The fine structure of cellular organelles and components in relation to their function. The structure, biosynthesis and function of nucleic acids and proteins. The Genetic Code. Genetic regulatory mechanisms in bacteria and eukaryotes. The mammalian cell cycle and control of growth of mammalian cells by hormones and other agents.

**Laboratories:** The laboratory course will cover basic methods used to fix and examine biological material by light and electron microscopy. Experiments will also be performed with proteins and nucleic acids to illustrate the properties and techniques used to investigate the structure and function of these materials.

### 40.304 Molecular Genetics

#### Course Prescription

**Lectures:** The units of mutation, function and recombination in bacteria and bacterial viruses. The transmission and recombination of genetic material in bacterial viruses, bacteria and diploid micro-organisms. Eukaryotic somatic cell genetics. Aspects of the genetics of plant cells in culture and haploid plants.

**Laboratories:** The laboratory course will cover basic methods used in bacteriology and microbiology as an introduction to experiments in microbial genetics. Experiments will be performed to illustrate methods of transmission of genetic information in micro-organisms and the experimental application of such techniques to the resolution of problems of gene order and organisation on chromosomes.

### 40.305 Virology and Immunology

#### Course Prescription

**Lectures:** The structure and replication of bacterial, plant and animal viruses. Immunity, the structure and synthesis of antibodies and the cellular basis of the immune response.

**Laboratories:** The laboratory course will cover basic methods used in virology to purify and characterise viruses and techniques used for studying antibodies and the cells that synthesise such molecules. An introduction to techniques used in the culture of animal cells forms part of this course.

## Cell Biology for MSc and Honours

Three papers and a Thesis (40.601)

**40.401 Molecular Biology and Ultrastructure, 40.402 Molecular Genetics, 40.403 Virology and Immunology**

The material for Cell Biology 303, 304 and 305 considered in greater depth, with knowledge of some of the current original literature. The course will be based on selected topics in Virology, Electron Microscopy, Molecular Biology, Microbial and Molecular Genetics, and Immunology.

**Prerequisites:** For Auckland students, at least 12 credits either from Cell Biology 301 and 302 (prior to 1979), or from Cell Biology 303, 304 or 305. Students from other universities or colleges must have taken some suitable subject to an advanced undergraduate level (e.g. Biochemistry Advanced II or Microbiology Advanced II as offered at Otago University).

For Auckland students who do not have 12 credits in Cell Biology third-year courses as part of their undergraduate degree, and for students from other universities the MSc degree will normally involve a two-year course, in which the candidates may be required to take all or part of the course work for Cell Biology Stage III, and keep terms in that subject(s).

Students are reminded of the requirement of a grade higher than C+ in prerequisite Stage II and Stage III Subjects for BSc (see MSc Regulation 1 (c)).

**Thesis:** The preparation of a thesis (40.601) is a most important feature of the work and a large part of the student's time should be devoted to this aspect of the course. The topic of research for the thesis can be in virology, electron microscopy, molecular genetics, molecular biology with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins, or in basic aspects of immunology.

## Research in Cell Biology

Facilities are available for research by PhD and post-doctoral students in fields of virology, immunology, molecular genetics, electron microscopy, and molecular biology, with special reference to nucleic acids and proteins.

Intending students should consult the Head of the Department as early as possible.

**Note:** An MSc in Cell Biology is not a prerequisite for PhD registration.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

The courses in Chemistry for the BSc Degree under these regulations are progressive; although prerequisites have not been prescribed more restrictively than necessary, students should bear in mind that familiarity with relevant material from earlier courses is assumed in the later ones.

### First Year Courses.

**08.101 (6 credits) Principles of Organic Chemistry**  
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7).

**Lectures:** Students will attend four lectures a week in the first half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend a practical class of three hours each week in the first half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**08.102 (6 credits) Principles of Inorganic Chemistry**  
(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7).

**Lectures:** Students will attend four lectures a week in the second half of the academic year. Tests will be held from time to time outside lecture hours, and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend a practical class of three hours each week in the second half of the academic year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

Students intending to proceed to Chemistry 08.210 or Chemistry 08.220 are strongly advised to take Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) beforehand. Students intending to take Third-year Chemistry courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

## Accelerated First Year Course

### 08.100 (8 credits) Organic and Inorganic Chemistry

Note: This course may not be taught in 1980 if less than 10 students enrol for it.

(One paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This is an accelerated course covering the material of both Chemistry 101 and Chemistry 102.

**Lectures:** Students will attend two lectures a week. Two tests will be held during the year outside lecture hours and performance in these tests will contribute to the final grade for the written paper.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend a practical class of three hours each week. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course. This course is intended to be taken simultaneously with Chemistry 210. Students taking Chemistry 100 are strongly advised to include Mathematics 26.140 (or an equivalent course) in their course concurrently. Entry to Chemistry 100 is restricted to students, who, on the evidence of high marks in the University Bursary or Scholarship examinations, have demonstrated previous ability in Chemistry. Students intending to take third-year courses should include Physics 31.115 and 31.125 (or 31.110 and 31.120).

## Advanced Courses

Familiarity with the relevant material in the first-year courses will be assumed.

### 08.210 (6 credits) Physical, Analytical and General Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This course includes analytical chemistry, structural and quantitative aspects of spectroscopy, chemical thermodynamics and kinetics.

**Lectures:** Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** The practical course covers both analytical and physical chemistry. Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**Prerequisite:** 08.101, or 08.102, or 08.100.

### 08.220 (6 credits) Inorganic, Structural and Theoretical Chemistry

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course provides an introduction to chemical bonding, and to the chemistry of the solid state. Aspects of the chemistry of transition metal and main group elements are treated at greater depth. An introduction to kinetic studies of inorganic systems is also included.

**Lectures:** Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

**Laboratories:** Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing 6 hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

**Prerequisite:** 08.101, or 08.102, or 08.100.



**08.230 (6 credits) Organic Chemistry**

(One three-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course is based on the prescribed text and covers the structure and reactions of carbon compounds, classified by functional groups. An introduction to the chemistry of molecules of biological importance is included.

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures a week. One test will be held outside the lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 72 hours by doing six hours per week for half the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.101 plus 08.102 or 08.100.

**08.270 (3 credits) Environmental Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course covers aspects of the chemistry of the atmosphere, natural waters, and the land surface. A section on hazards associated with chemicals and their handling is also included.

*Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside the lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes, totalling 36 hours at times to be arranged. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisites:* 08.101 and 08.102 or 08.100

*Corequisite:* 08.210

**08.310 (3 credits) General Physical Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will include Chemical thermodynamics, ionics, electrostatics, surface chemistry.

*Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210.

**08.311 (3 credits) Molecular Physical Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will include molecular spectroscopy, statistical mechanics, thermodynamics, electric and magnetic properties of molecules.

*Lectures:* Students will attend one lecture a week. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210.

**08.320 (3 credits) Inorganic Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will cover aspects of organo-metallic chemistry, bio-inorganic chemistry and inorganic kinetics.

*Lectures:* Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.220.

**08.321 (3 credits) Physical-Inorganic Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course includes aspects of Inorganic kinetics, quantum chemistry, and co-ordination chemistry.

*Lectures:* Students will attend a total of 23 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.220.

### **08.331 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (a) Structure and Mechanisms**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This course will cover aspects of the investigation of organic reactions including physical-organic chemistry and a more detailed examination of organic reaction classes.

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures per week during the first half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the first half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.230.

### **08.330 (3 credits) Advanced Organic Chemistry (b) Reactions and Synthesis**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). This is a course in which the principles of organic chemistry are applied to organic synthesis. Bond forming reactions and functional group modification are covered, together with illustrations of specific syntheses of the laboratory and industrial type.

*Lectures:* Students will attend two lectures per week during the second half of the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes of not less than 36 hours during the year. This will normally be done over a six-week period during the second half of the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.230.

*Corequisite:* 08.331.

### **08.340 (3 credits) Structural Methods in Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course covers the investigation of crystal and molecular structure. Background theory is discussed for X-ray structural analysis, molecular spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy. Practical applications in inorganic and organic chemistry are included throughout.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 32 lectures during the year. One test will be held outside lecture hours.

*Laboratories:* Students will attend practical classes for 20 hours during the year. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210.

*Corequisites:* 08.220 and 08.230.

### **08.350 (2 credits) Elementary Radiochemistry**

#### **08.351 (2 credits) Advanced Radiochemistry**

For detailed prescriptions see 08.350 and 08.351, Certificates in Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry.

#### **08.360 (3 credits) Analytical Chemistry**

(One two-hour paper and practical work).

A pass both in the written paper and in the practical course is necessary (BSc Regulation 7). The course will cover instrumental methods of analysis. It will consist of 16 lectures and 48 hours laboratory work on a project in analysis. One test will be held outside lecture hours. No

student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection. Performance in the practical work will contribute to the final grade for the course.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210.

**†08.390 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry**

**†08.391 (3 credits) Advanced Topics in Chemistry**

## **Chemistry for MSc and Honours**

Candidates must select six courses from those numbered 08.410-08.440 inclusive and all candidates must take Course 08.450. At least one course must be chosen from division (a), Physical Chemistry, one from (b), Inorganic Chemistry, and one from (c), Organic Chemistry. The assessment of a student's overall attainment in the degree will be made on the basis that each of the six papers chosen from 08.410-08.440 has a weight of one, that paper 08.450 has a weight of two, and the thesis 08.601 has a weight of four.

Students intending to read for MSc and Honours should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the completion of the Bachelor's Degree, regarding allocation of a thesis topic and to ensure availability of laboratory facilities. The course is normally of one year's duration, but the thesis may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be completed during the second year. (See clause 2 (c) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).)

An overall prerequisite for the course is that students have completed 08.210, 08.220 and 08.230 and 18 credits from Chemistry Courses at the third-year level. Additional prerequisites for individual papers are also generally required.

### **(a) Physical Chemistry**

#### **08.410 General Physical Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover surface chemistry, electrochemistry, the liquid state and thermodynamics.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.310.

#### **08.411 Molecular Spectroscopy**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover vibrational and magnetic resonance spectroscopy.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.311 or 08.340.

#### **08.412 Chemical Kinetics**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover experimental and theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210.

### **(b) Inorganic Chemistry**

#### **08.420 Organo-metallic chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

The course covers advanced aspects of organo-metallic chemistry with emphasis on the heavier metals and low-valent co-ordination compounds.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.320.

#### **08.421 Physical Methods in Inorganic Chemistry**

(One 2-hour paper).

The course deals with molecular structure and conformation, and the application of advanced physical techniques in the elucidation of the structural and electronic states of inorganic co-ordination complexes and biological models.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.321 or 08.340.

#### **08.422 Inorganic Kinetics and Mechanisms**

(One 2-hour paper).

This course covers an advanced study of reactions of co-ordination compounds including substitution reactions, rearrangement reactions and electron transfer reactions. Metal ion catalysed and metallo-enzyme catalysed reactions are also studied.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.220.

### (c) Organic Chemistry

#### 08.430 General Organic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper).

This course will cover stereochemistry, conformational analysis, and aspects of organic synthesis.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.330 or 08.331.

#### 08.431 Intermediates, Rearrangements and Radicals

(One 2-hour paper.)

This course will cover the above topics at a greater depth than at the 08.331 level.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.330 or 08.331.

#### 08.432 Industrial and Applied Organic Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper.)

This course will cover both the fundamental chemistry and other aspects of topics drawn from both the heavy and the fine organic chemical industries.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.230.

### (d) General Chemistry

#### 08.440 Quantum Chemistry

(One 2-hour paper.)

*Lectures:* Students will attend 20 lectures during the year.

*Prerequisite:* 08.321

#### 08.450 Special Topics in Chemistry

(One 3-hour paper).

Students must choose three topics in specialised areas of chemistry from a selection to be offered.

*Lectures:* Students will attend 10 lectures in each topic selected.

In addition to attending prescribed lectures, students will be required to prepare and discuss a number of selected topics of special interest.

## DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Stage I Courses

#### Computer Science 190 (6 credits) Introduction to Algorithmic Processes

Algorithmic processes with examples selected from fields such as statistics, random number generation, simulation, searching and sorting, network analysis, text editing, symbol manipulation. Programming in SMALL (A language resembling ALGOL) numerical methods.

#### Computer Science 191 (6 credits) Introduction to Computing

The computer and its logical structure, low and high level programming languages, data and programme structures, introduction to operating systems. Programming in BASIC and FORTRAN.

### Stage II Courses

+Computer Science 202 (2 credits) Topics in Computer Science (a)

+Computer Science 204 (4 credits) Topics in Computer Science (b)

Computer Science 210 (4 credits) Computer Organisation

This course deals with the logical structure of digital computers. Topics include the von

Neumann computer and extensions, multi-register and stack computers, microprogramming and data communications, and case studies of representative computers.

**Computer Science 220 (4 credits) Information Structures**

A course in which information processing techniques are presented in terms of the relationships between items of data to be manipulated. Topics include lists, stacks, queues, sorting and searching, data defining and manipulating languages, file organisation.

**Computer Science 230 (4 credits) Programming Languages**

Characterisation of programming languages, programme and data structures in high-level languages, special purpose languages. Formal description of programming languages, syntax notations, context-free, context-sensitive and regular languages, introduction to compilers.

**Computer Science 290 (4 credits) Numerical Computation**

Introduction to the numerical algorithms fundamental to scientific computer work. Interpolation and approximations, numerical differentiation and integration, solution of nonlinear equations, linear systems of equations.

### Stage III Courses

**†Computer Science 302 (2 credits) Advanced topics in Computer Science**

**†Computer Science 304 (4 credits) Special topics in Computer Science**

**Computer Science 310 (4 credits) Advanced Computer Organisation**

This paper is an extension of Computer Studies 210 covering topics such as multi-processing, virtual storage and advanced machine structures. Enrolment is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.

**†Computer Science 320 (4 credits) Advanced Information Structures**

**†Computer Science 330 (4 credits) Compiler Construction**

**Computer Science 340 (4 credits) Operating Systems**

Principles of operating systems, including handling of concurrent processes, memory management, processor management, task scheduling, file systems and protection. Comparison and evaluation of several current systems. Students will take part in some major software development during the course.

**Computer Science 390 (4 credits) Numerical Analysis**

Analysis of methods of numerical interpolation, differentiation and quadrature. Numerical methods for ordinary differential equations.

### Courses for MSc and Honours

The prerequisites for the MSc degree are twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Department of Computer Science. Of these twenty credits at least 16 shall be from courses in Computer Science; except that in special circumstances the Head of Department may approve a minimum of 12 such Computer Science credits.

The student shall select papers, approved by the Head of the Computer Science Department from 07.490 to 07.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits, together with a thesis (07.601) or an advanced course of study (07.605) which will count as 16 credits. Approval may be given for up to four of the credits to be replaced by four stage three credits from papers in Computer Science not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma. Not all 400 level papers listed will be offered each year. The list of papers to be offered and their prescriptions will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Computer Science.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

**Computer Science 490 (2 credits) Numerical Linear Algebra**

**Computer Science 491 (2 credits) Numerical Quadrature**

**Computer Science 492 (2 credits) Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations**

**Computer Science 493 (2 credits) Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations**

**Computer Science 494 (2 credits) Topic in Computer Science**

**Computer Science 495 (2 credits) Sequential Machines**

**Computer Science 496 (2 credits) Mathematical Software**

**Computer Science 497 (2 credits) Topic in Numerical Analysis**

**Computer Science 498 (2 credits) Special Topic in Computer Science**

**Computer Science 499 (4 credits)** Advanced Topic in Computer Science or Numerical Analysis

## Diploma in Computational Mathematics

Candidates for this diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in Computer Science 07.290 and Mathematics papers 26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241 and at least one of 26.170 and 26.180. They will also normally have obtained passes in Computer Science papers 07.230, 07.390 and a further advanced paper in Computer Science or Applied Mathematics, although they may be permitted to complete some of the requirements while enrolled for the diploma. The course of study consists of a lecture course (07.590) together with practical work (07.591), participation in a Seminar series (07.592) and the completion of a project (07.593). Prescriptions for this diploma may be found under the Diploma Course Prescriptions of this calendar.

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

### Geography for BSc

The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for BA.

### Geography for MSc and Honours

(Four papers and a thesis (20.601)).

A candidate is expected to enrol for and sit the four papers in the first year, present the thesis in the year next following and submit it for examination by 1 November of that year. Papers shall be selected from 20.400 to 20.441. The prescriptions for Geography courses are as prescribed for Geography papers for MA.

## DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

### Stage 1

Two courses are offered:

#### 21.100 Fundamentals of General and Environmental Geology.

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 8 credits. The earth as a planet; materials and basic structure of the lithosphere, igneous activity, metamorphism, tectonism and structural geology; general geomorphology, weathering, erosion and principles of sedimentation; introductory paleontology and stratigraphy; the geologic history of New Zealand and the South-west Pacific; mineral deposits; environmental and engineering geology. The practical course will include identification of elementary rocks and minerals, examination of fossils, preparation and interpretation of simple geologic maps.

**Field Classes:** Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

**Practical Work:** One two-hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

#### 21.150 Applications of Geological Concepts and Methods

(corequisite 21.100)

Twenty-three hours lectures, 54 hours laboratories.

4 credits. The history of, and scientific method in, geology; stratigraphic correlation, paleontology and paleoecology; the planetary system and elementary geophysics; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary petrography, applied aspects of structure and tectonics.

**Field Classes:** Each student will be required to attend at least two field excursions, arranged usually on weekends during term time.

**Practical Work:** One three hour practical class must be attended each week. The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

**Note:** Students terminating at Stage I Geology need only take 21.100 to acquire a sound background to all aspects of the discipline. A pass in both 21.100 and 21.150 is necessary before a student can advance to Stage

II courses in Geology. Any student taking both 21.100 and 21.150 and failing in the former whilst passing the latter will receive 4 credits and will not be permitted to advance in Geology until 21.100 has been passed. Students in 1980 who have only one of 21.101, 21.102 will not be permitted to enrol in 21.100, but with the permission of the Head of Department may enrol in 21.150 whether concurrently enrolled in a Geology Stage II or III course or not.

## Stage II

Three courses are offered:

### 21.201 Introductory Tectonics

(Prerequisite 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Elements and mechanical principles of structural geology. Structures of metamorphic rocks. Geological maps and their construction, regional geology, and hypotheses of global tectonics in the light of geophysics. Aspects of engineering geology.

*Field Classes:* A field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation and other one-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

### 21.202 New Zealand Historical Geology

(Prerequisite 21.100 plus 21.150)

Fifty-eight hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of the full New Zealand stratigraphic sequence, biostratigraphy, paleogeography, and geological history, with the regional geology of some smaller areas and the comparative paleontology necessary as a background to biostratigraphy.

*Field Classes:* In conjunction with course 21.201 a field camp lasting about a week will be held probably during the first vacation; other one day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at the field classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these classes, which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

### 21.203 Introduction to Mineralogy and Petrology

(Prerequisite 21.100 plus 21.150; Corequisite: Chemistry 08.100 or 08.102)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Crystal morphology. Principles of optics. Systematic and determinative mineralogy. Descriptive petrography of common rock types. Principles of phase equilibria in mineral systems.

*Field Classes:* One-day excursions may be arranged throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the costs involved.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical courses and the written paper is necessary. Students will be required to attend one two-hour laboratory per week in the first and fourth quarter and two two-hour laboratories per week in the second and third quarter.

## Stage III

*Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping.*

All students enrolling in a Stage III course in Geology (except 21.306) are required to attend a two-week Field Class in Geological Mapping, and to submit a satisfactory finished map and report on it. The Field Class required will normally be the Stage III one usually held during two weeks of February prior to the commencement of other Stage III courses; except that the Head of the Department may permit a student to attend instead the Stage II Field Class which is usually held in the May vacation. This Field Class is a part of the field classes which are specified for individual Stage III courses. It may be held anywhere in New Zealand and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost. All students intending to enrol for a Stage III course in Geology must notify the Head of Department of their intention, and collect their instructions for the field class before December 15th in the preceding year. The instruc-

tions will include information concerning Enrolment, Bursary payments during the field course, and the weighting of the field class report within the various Stage III courses during the subsequent year.

The following seven courses are offered:

### **21.301 Advanced Tectonics and Applied Geology**

(Prerequisites 21.201 and 21.202)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Regional geology of selected areas with special emphasis on orogenic belts. Introduction to applied geophysics; geology and geophysics of the southwest Pacific. Sea-level changes: Advanced methods in structural geology. Elements of surveying; photogrammetry and photogeology; engineering geology. Slide-rule techniques are used throughout this course.

*Field Classes:* Attendance at the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping is required.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.302 Sedimentology and Marine Geology**

(Prerequisites 21.201, 21.203) for exemptions see schedule.

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Physical, chemical and biological processes in the major environments of sedimentation; geomorphology, origin and structure of submarine physiographic provinces. Petrography of sedimentary rocks; processes of modern marine sedimentation and erosion.

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be held throughout the year; attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of trips which may be made anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical work and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.303 Advanced Paleontology**

(Prerequisites 21.102 or (21.100 plus 21.150) or 39.101 or 06.101)

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Advanced treatment of major invertebrate groups (Foraminiferida, Brachiopoda, Mollusca, Coelenterata, Echinodermata, Arthropoda) covering their morphology, origin, evolution, paleoecology and geological history. Paleoeological principles and practice, paleoecology of other groups of organisms (ichnofossils, Bryozoa, etc.)

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days of field work will be arranged throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand, attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

*Note:* Since the prerequisites for this course are first-year courses it is possible to take 21.303 as a second year course; students who intend to major in Geology must obtain the permission of the Head of Department to take 21.303 in their second year.

### **21.304 Minerals and Mineral Deposits**

(Prerequisites 21.203, Chemistry 08.102 or Chemistry 08.100; Corequisites 21.302 and 21.305).

Sixty-nine hours lectures, 46 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Systematic mineralogy and crystal chemistry; advanced determinative mineralogy using a variety of analytical and instrumental techniques; mineral deposits in sedimentary, igneous and metamorphic environments and their genesis; elementary aspects of geochemistry.

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance at these classes is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the



written paper is necessary.

### **21.305 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology.**

(*Prerequisites* 21.203, Chemistry 08.102).

Forty-six hours lectures, 69 hours laboratories, 6 credits. Petrography, chemistry, petrogenesis and regional settings of igneous and metamorphic rocks.

*Field Classes:* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, a total of about five days will be spent in the field throughout the year. Attendance is compulsory and students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these trips which may be held anywhere in New Zealand.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass in both the practical course and the written paper is necessary.

### **21.306 Applied Geophysics**

(*Prerequisites:* Either 21.201, 26.121, 26.141, (31.110 or 31.113 or 31.115), (31.120 or 31.123 or 31.125) OR (21.101, or 21.100, plus 21.150), 31.210. *Corequisite*, 31.330).

Forty-three hours lectures, 3 credits. A lecture course covering physical principles, equipment and techniques used in investigating the physical composition of the earth's crust and in mineral exploration. Standard numerical and graphical interpretation methods are discussed, and are used to interpret gravity, magnetic, seismic and DC-resistivity measurements to derive realistic geological gross structures and structures of mineral deposits.

### **21.307 Experimental Geophysics (joint laboratory course with Physics Department).**

(*Prerequisites* as for 21.306. *Corequisites* 21.306, 31.330).

Sixty-nine hours laboratories, 3 credits. This is a laboratory course associated with 21.306; use and calibration of geophysical instrumentation, experiments to illustrate basic principles, analysis and interpretation of field data involving both Geology and Geophysics. This course is identical with course Physics 31.393 and those students who satisfy the prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in 31.393.

*Field Classes.* In addition to the Stage III Compulsory Field Class in Geological Mapping, about five days of field work will be held throughout the year anywhere in New Zealand. Students must be prepared to pay a large part of the cost of these excursions which are compulsory.

*Practical Work:* The year's practical work will be assessed for each candidate and the marks included in the Marks Schedule of the University. Part of the practical work is designed to prepare the students for the interpretation of the fieldwork in the 21.307 (31.393) course.

## **BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology**

(Three papers and a research report 21.603).

The regulations which cover the BSc (Hons) course are listed elsewhere. This course in Geology is designed to enable students of high ability to complete an Honours degree in four years and thus be eligible to proceed direct to a PhD degree, and for the award of post-graduate scholarships. Students enrolled for BSc (Hons) Part IV in Geology undertake course work as for first-year MSc students and will select three papers from those prescribed for the MSc degree (21.401-21.406 and 21.408). In addition, they must complete a research project by the beginning of the second half of the academic year, and the marks allotted for the project report count as equivalent to one paper. Admission to the Honours School may be granted at the end of either the second or third year after first enrolment in the Geology Department. Students who wish to be considered for enrolment should consult the Head of Department prior to enrolment or at any time during the preceding year. Students who have been admitted to Part IV should consult the Geology staff about textbooks and particularly about fourth-year research projects at the end of their Stage III year.

Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of BSc (Hons). Candidates must show proficiency in one of the following languages: French, German or Russian.

## **MSc and Honours in Geology**

(Three papers and a Thesis (21.601)).

The MSc is normally a full-time two-year degree, following the completion of a BSc, and

consists of three written papers to be selected from 21.401-21.406 and 21.408 together with a thesis which, for examination assessment, counts as two written papers. Students are reminded of the Foreign Language Reading requirement for admission to the degree of MSc or MSc (Hons); proficiency must be shown in one of the following languages: French, German, Russian.

#### **21.401 Tectonics and Structural Geology**

Analysis of complex structural sequences in metamorphic and non-metamorphic rocks. Principles of strain analysis and rock mechanics. Selected topics in regional geology as related to tectonic theory.

#### **21.402 Sediments and Sedimentary Processes**

Sedimentary processes and products in both ancient and modern settings. Identification and interpretation of sedimentary environments; the provenance and subsequent diagenetic history of terrigenous and carbonate sediments.

#### **21.403 Stratigraphy and Paleontology**

Principles and practice in stratigraphy and correlation, the fossil record and its interpretation, the historical geology of New Zealand.

#### **21.404 Mineralogy and Geochemistry**

The crystal chemistry of mineral systems, the abundance and distribution of the elements in specific geological environments, and selected mineral groups and their paragenesis.

#### **21.405 Genesis of Igneous and Metamorphic rocks**

Studies in the petrology of igneous and metamorphic rocks covering geological settings, PT environments, petrochemistry and mineral assemblages with emphasis on recent developments in the theoretical, experimental and observational fields.

#### **21.406 Advanced Applied Geophysics**

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two- and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission, refraction and reflection studies. Practical work: The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year, and two essays and discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

**Note:** This course is the same as Physics 433 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Geology 307 is desirable.

#### **21.408 Advanced Engineering Geology**

Application of geology to engineering practice with emphasis on the geological, physical and structural variants in rockmasses and soilmasses. Aspects of ground investigation methods, aggregates, relevant clay mineralogy, groundwater, sediments and soils, excavation methods, stability of slopes, foundation requirements and relationship to soil mechanics and rock mechanics.

**Note:** Interested students should also refer to School of Engineering courses in Geomechanics.

### **PhD in Geology**

(Thesis (21.602) and an oral examination).

Facilities are available for research by PhD candidates in many branches of Geology: geochemistry, petrology, mineralogy, structural geology, paleontology and stratigraphy, sedimentology, marine geology, geophysics and engineering geology. Students intending to work for this degree should have reached a satisfactory level of attainment in BSc (Hons) or MSc. Students working for this degree who have not already shown proficiency in a foreign language will be required to pass the Foreign Language Reading Examination in French, German, Russian or some other language approved by the Head of Department.

### **LEIGH LABORATORY**

The Leigh Laboratory is situated on the east coast, some seventy kilometres north of Auckland, at Goat Island Bay, Leigh. It provides research and some advanced course space, facilities such as running seawater, and living accommodation for twenty workers. Present work is

centred on the ecology, physiology and systematics of shore and shallow water organisms, and geology and marine geophysics, but the laboratory is open to workers in any branch of marine research.

Excellent collecting grounds are available in the district, although the area in the immediate vicinity of the laboratory is designated a marine reserve, in which certain limitations are imposed. Within ten kilometres of the laboratory there are examples of almost every kind of shore from mangrove swamps and quiet harbours to exposed rocky shores and surf beaches. A full climate station is maintained and climatic variables in the intertidal region are regularly monitored. The laboratory owns various small boats which are available for nearshore collecting, Scuba work and for plankton sampling. Larger boats can be chartered locally. Certain SCUBA equipment and divers' air compressor are available and there are full facilities for quantitative phytoplankton work, seawater chemistry, underwater sound transmission and reception, and respiratory and photosynthetic measurements using electrodes or manometry. Tank rooms with constantly running seawater can be used for the maintenance of animals and seaweeds.

The Laboratory is managed by a committee composed of the Heads of such Departments as Zoology, Botany and Physics. Students who wish to work at the Laboratory must make arrangements with the Director through their supervisors and any other bookings can be made in advance by contacting the Director, Dr W. J. Ballantine, R.D., Leigh (Telephone, Warkworth 26-111). Facilities and accommodation are available to students proceeding to the BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc, or PhD degrees as well as staff and visiting scientists.

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

### Stage I Courses

**Maths 120 (6 credits) 26.120 Principles of Algebra**

**Maths 121 (6 credits) 26.121 Introductory Algebra**

**Maths 122 (6 credits) 26.122 Algebraic methods**

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 120. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 221 instead of Maths 120.

The syllabus for Maths 120 is: Sets, relations, functions; introduction to formal systems and mathematical logic; number systems, integers, mathematical induction, rational numbers, real and complex numbers, de Moivre's theorem, vectors, matrices, transformations in the plane, linear equations; introduction to groups, rings and fields.

Maths 121 will consist of a selection of topics from the above prescription excluding groups, rings and fields, together with a brief introduction to probability and statistics. This course is appropriate for engineering students and for science students not intending to major in Mathematics. Maths 122 will consist of a selection of topics from the following: Logic, sets, principles of counting, vectors and matrices, linear equations, probability and Markov chains, linear programming, the theory of games, number systems. This course is appropriate for commerce students and for arts, law and social science students not intending to major in Mathematics.

Students who pass Maths 121 or 122 will require permission from the Head of Department before they may enrol for Maths 220.

**Maths 140 (6 credits) 26.140 Principles of Calculus**

**Maths 141 (6 credits) 26.141 Introductory Calculus**

**Maths 142 (6 credits) 26.142 Concepts of Calculus**

Limits, continuity; derivatives and integrals; differential calculus of polynomials and rational functions; antiderivatives and integrals of polynomials; logarithmic, exponential and circular functions; calculus in Euclidean geometry; applications.

These are alternative courses and only one of them may be selected by any student. Students intending to advance in Mathematics to higher stages will normally take Maths 140. However, well prepared students are encouraged to enrol in Maths 241 instead of Maths 140.

Other students are recommended to take Maths 141 or Maths 142, both of which will concentrate more on techniques than on theory. Maths 141 is specially designed to meet the needs of

engineering and science students while Maths 142 is more appropriate for arts, commerce and social science students.

Students who pass Maths 141 or Maths 142 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in Maths 240.

**Maths 170 (6 credits) 26.170 Principles of Mechanics**

Elementary vector algebra; statics of a particle and rigid body; centres of mass and moments of inertia; dynamics of a single particle including work, energy, momentum, simple harmonic motion, motion in a circle and projectiles; introduction to dynamics of a system of particles and of a rigid body.

**Maths 180 (6 credits) 26.180 Principles of Statistics**

Axioms of probability, random variables, probability distributions, expected values, discrete bivariate distributions, sampling distributions, small and large sample inference, regression.

**Maths 181 (6 credits) 26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics**

The syllabus is similar to that of 26.180 but with less emphasis on mathematical proofs and more emphasis on statistical techniques and their applications. Further topics such as contingency tables, goodness of fit tests; and a brief introduction to the computer will be included. Students intending to advance in statistics to higher stages will normally take 26.180. Other students who do not have a good background of pure mathematics and statistics at the sixth or seventh form level are advised to take 26.181. If in doubt, please consult the lecturer in charge of the course. A special version of 26.181 called 26.181C (for departmental purposes only), is available for commerce students. Students who pass 26.181 will require permission from the Head of the Department before they may enrol in 26.280.

**Note:** Papers previously listed as Maths 190 and Maths 191 are now papers Computer Science 190 and Computer Science 191. See under Department of Computer Science.

## Stage II Courses

**Maths 210 (6 credits) 26.210 Principles of Mathematics**

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. The course consists of a wide selection of topics from various branches of Mathematics, and further information about the course can be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

**Maths 220 (6 credits) 26.220 Linear Algebra**

Matrices, vector spaces, linear mappings, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, non-singular reduction of quadratic forms, Sylvester's law of inertia, inner products, orthogonal reduction of real quadratic forms.

**Maths 221 (8 credits) 26.221 Algebra (accelerated course)**

A selection of topics from Maths 120 and Maths 220 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 120.

**Maths 240 (4 credits) 26.240 Calculus**

Algebra and geometry of vectors in three dimensional space; calculus of vector valued functions, curves, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, chain rule, maxima and minima div, grad and curl; multiple integrals; least upper bounds; sequences and series, introduction to power series.

**Maths 241 (8 credits) 26.241 Calculus and Analysis (accelerated course)**

A selection of topics from Maths 140 and Maths 240 taught as a unified course. Well prepared students are encouraged to seek permission to enrol in this course rather than in Maths 140.

**Maths 260 (4 credits) 26.260 Differential Equations**

Methods for the solution of ordinary differential equations, including variation of parameters, Laplace Transform methods, and power series solutions; elementary Fourier series and boundary value problems.

**Maths 280 (6 credits) 26.280 Statistics**

Probability spaces, distribution theory of one or more variables, probability and moment generating functions, statistical inference, goodness of fit, introduction to analysis of variance

and experimental design, regression, non-parametric methods.

Note: The paper previously listed as Maths 290 is now paper Computer Science 290. See under Department of Computer Science.

### Stage III Courses

#### †Maths 310 (4 credits) 26.310 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (a)

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

#### †Maths 311 (4 credits) 26.311 Special Topics in Pure Mathematics (b)

Enrolment in this paper requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

#### Maths 315 (4 credits) 26.315 Formal Logic

Formal systems, proof-theoretic and model-theoretic approaches to classical and model sentential logic, introduction to first-order logic.

#### Maths 320 (4 credits) 26.320 Algebraic Structures

#### Maths 321 (4 credits) 26.321 Introduction to Abstract Algebra

Groups, rings, unique factorization domains, fields.

The object of these courses is to give a basic introduction to modern algebra, exclusive of linear algebra. They are alternative courses, and only one of them may be selected by any student. Both courses are acceptable and suitable as a prerequisite for Maths 420, and the Mathematics Department reserves the right to direct which of these courses a particular student shall take.

#### Maths 330 (2 credits) 26.330 Introductory Analysis

Elements of set theory, the real number system, sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, Riemann-Stieltjes integration.

#### Maths 331 (4 credits) 26.331 Principles of Analysis (accelerated course).

A selection of topics from 26.330 and 26.340 taught as a unified course. This course follows on from 26.241 and enrolment requires permission from the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

#### Maths 335 (2 credits) 26.335 Metric and Normed Spaces

Metric and normed linear spaces with particular reference to  $n$ -dimensional Euclidean space and  $C[a,b]$ , compactness, connectedness, completeness and their application.

#### Maths 340 (4 credits) 26.340 Multivariable Calculus.

Differential and integral calculus of vector-valued functions of several variables and applications.

#### Maths 345 (2 credits) 26.345 Techniques of Complex Variables

Analytic functions, power series, calculation of integrals by residues.

#### †Maths 350 (4 credits) 26.350 Topics in Mathematics

A selection of topics chosen from axiom systems, affine geometry, Euclidean geometry, projective geometry, Minkowski space and special relativity, hyperbolic geometry, topology, differential geometry, groups and geometry.

#### Maths 360 (4 credits) 26.360 Applied Analysis

Differential equations, the special functions of applied mathematics, orthogonal polynomials, Fourier series, Boundary value problems.

#### †Maths 362 (4 credits) 26.362 Special topics in applied mathematics

Enrolment in this course requires permission from the Head of the Department. If this paper is offered, further information may be obtained from the Administrative Secretary of the Department of Mathematics.

#### Maths 370 (4 credits) 26.370 Mechanics

General dynamical principles, theory of rotating axes, motion under central forces, motion of a

rigid body, Lagrange's equations of motion, Hamiltonian theory, special theory of relativity.

**Maths 371 (4 credits) 26.371 Field Theory**

An introduction to electromagnetism and fluid dynamics.

**Maths 380 (4 credits) 26.380 Probability**

Introduction to stochastic processes, generating functions, recurrent event theory, Markov chains including applications to random walks and discrete branching processes, Poisson processes, birth and death processes including applications to queueing processes, miscellaneous topics.

**Maths 381 (4 credits) 26.381 Linear Statistical Models**

Expectation and covariance operators for random vectors, quadratic forms, multivariate normal distribution, detailed study of multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance.

Note: The paper previously listed as Maths 390 is now paper Computer Science 390. See under Department of Computer Science.

**Maths 391 (4 credits) 26.391 Optimization in Operations Research**

Linear programming; Simplex and revised Simplex methods; duality, and the dual Simplex method; post optimal analysis; decomposition and column generation; integer programming; cutting planes and branch and bound; dynamic programming; network analysis, transportation and flow problems.

**Maths 395 (4 credits) 26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research**

Digital simulation techniques and applications, Monte-Carlo methods and related statistical analysis; introduction to deterministic and stochastic models in such areas as queueing theory, inventory control, reliability, Markov decision processes, risk analysis.

## Courses for MA, MSc and Honours

The Prerequisites for the MA and MSc degrees are: Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241, 260 (or at least one of 261 and 360 prior to 1978) plus twenty 300 or 400 level credits approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department. Normally at least 16 of these credits shall be from courses in Mathematics and Computer Science, but 12 credits in Mathematics and Computer Science may be approved in special cases.

The student shall select papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 and 07.490 to 07.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits, together with a thesis (26.601) or an advanced course of study (26.605), which will count as 16 credits. Up to four of the 20 credits may be replaced by four stage three credits from Mathematics and Computer Science papers not already taken for any other Degree or Diploma.

For 1980 a candidate who has not passed Mathematics 320 or 321, 330 or 331 and 340 will normally be required to pass these papers or their equivalents during their first Masters year. A similar requirement will operate after 1980 and prospective Masters students should consult the Administrative Secretary of the Mathematics Department for further details, preferably when they enrol for their 300 level papers.

Not all 400 level papers listed will be offered each year. The list of papers to be offered and their prescriptions will be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mathematics. The number of credits for each paper is given after the title.

A candidate must normally complete his thesis or advanced course of study not later than twenty four months after his first enrolment for this degree.

**26.401 Topic in Pure Mathematics A (2)**

**26.402 Topic in Pure Mathematics B (2)**

**26.403 Special Topic in Pure Mathematics (4)**

**26.404 Advanced Topic in Pure Mathematics (4)**

**26.410 Introduction to Mathematical Logic (2)**

**26.411 Topic in Mathematical Logic (2)**

**26.412 Recursive Functions (2)**

**26.413 Set Theory (2)**

**26.414 Mechanical Theorem Proving (2)**

- 26.415 Automata Theory (2)
- 26.416 Combinatorics (2)
- 26.417 Graph Theory (2)
- 26.418 Lattice Theory (2)
- 26.419 Universal Algebra (2)
- 26.420 Field Theory and Galois Theory (2)
- 26.421 Rings, Modules and Categories (2)
- 26.422 Number Theory (2)
- 26.423 Commutative Algebra (2)
- 26.424 Algebraic Geometry (2)
- 26.425 Group Theory (2)
- 26.426 Applied Linear Algebra (2)
- 26.427 Topic in Algebra (2)
- 26.428 Special Topic in Algebra (4)
- 26.429 Advanced Topic in Algebra (4)
- 26.430 Measure and Integration A (2)
- 26.431 Measure and Integration B (2)
- 26.432 Functional Analysis (2)
- 26.433 Banach Algebras (2)
- 26.434 Applied Functional Analysis (2)
- 26.435 Lie Groups and Lie Algebras (2)
- 26.436 Analysis on Manifolds (2)
- 26.437 Operator Theory (2)
- 26.438 Approximation Theory (2)
- 26.439 Topological Vector Spaces (2)
- 26.440 Complex Analysis A (2)
- 26.441 Complex Analysis B (2)
- 26.442 Applied Complex Analysis (2)
- 26.443 Riemann Surfaces (2)
- 26.444 Summability Methods (2)
- 26.445 Quasiconformal Analysis (2)
- 26.446 Topics in Analysis A (2)
- 26.447 Topics in Analysis B (2)
- 26.448 Special Topics in Analysis (4)
- 26.449 Advanced Topics in Analysis (4)
- 26.450 Topology (2)
- 26.451 Algebraic Topology (2)
- 26.452 Differential Topology (2)
- 26.453 Uniform Spaces (2)
- 26.454 Differential Geometry (2)
- 26.455 Linear Geometry (2)
- 26.456 Topics in Geometry (2)
- 26.457 Topics in Topology (2)
- 26.458 Special Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)
- 26.459 Advanced Topics in Geometry or Topology (4)
- 26.460 Ordinary Differential Equations A (2)
- 26.461 Ordinary Differential Equations B (2)
- 26.462 Partial Differential Equations A (2)
- 26.463 Partial Differential Equations B (2)
- 26.464 Calculus of Variations (2)
- 26.465 Fourier Analysis (2)
- 26.466 Global Analysis (2)
- 26.467 Asymptotic methods (2)
- 26.468 Topics in Applied Mathematics (2)
- 26.469 Special Topics in Applied Mathematics (4)
- 26.470 Topics in Mechanics A (2)
- 26.471 Topics in Mechanics B (2)

- 26.472 Fluid Mechanics (4)
- 26.473 Quantum Mechanics (4)
- 26.474 Special Topic in Mechanics (4)
- 26.475 Advanced Topic in Mechanics (4)
- 26.480 Probability Theory A (2)
- 26.481 Probability Theory B (2)
- 26.482 Experimental Design (2)
- 26.483 Multivariate Analysis (2)
- 26.484 Stochastic Processes A (2)
- 26.485 Stochastic Processes B (2)
- 26.486 Topic in Probability and Statistics A (2)
- 26.487 Topic in Probability and Statistics B (2)
- 26.488 Statistical Methods (4)
- 26.489 Data Analysis (4)

The number of credits for each paper is given in brackets.

### **BSc (Honours) in Mathematics**

Prerequisites for Part IV of the BSc (Hons) degree are the same as for an MA or MSc degree in Mathematics. Normally only students of proven ability (B+ or above) may be considered for entry at either Part III or Part IV level.

The courses available at Part III level are such as will allow a candidate to satisfy the prerequisites for Part IV. The requirements for Part IV are: a selection of papers, approved by the Head of the Mathematics Department, from 26.400 to 26.499 and Computer Science 07.490 to 07.499 with a total credit value of 20 credits. The comments above concerning 320 or 321 etc with regard to the first year of the Masters degree also apply to Part IV of the BSc (Hons).

Students who obtain the BSc (Hons) will be permitted to complete the MSc by presenting a thesis or completing an advanced course of study as approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

### **Diploma in Computational Mathematics**

See under Department of Computer Science

### **Diploma in Statistics**

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed a Bachelors degree and will normally have obtained passes in Mathematics papers 220, 240 and 280. The course of study consists of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers, together with a project, 26.580. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers on topics in probability and statistics. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

- 26.580 Project in Statistics (4)
- 26.581 Topics in Statistics (4)
- 26.582 Special Topics in Statistics (4)
- 26.583 Further Topics in Statistics (4)

## **DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

### **55.001 Engineering Mechanics I**

An elementary course on the principles of mechanics including Statics. The equilibrium (in two dimensions) of a particle, rigid body and simple systems of rigid bodies. The laws of friction; Newton's laws of motion; application to the motion of a particle moving in a straight line or in a plane, an introduction to the dynamics of a system of particles and to the motion of a rigid



body. The concepts of momentum, energy, their conservation and of power. These principles will be applied to examples of mechanical systems of relevance in engineering. Material on vector algebra, centre of mass and moments of inertia included as required in the above.

## DEPARTMENT OF PATHOLOGY

### Pathology for MSc and Honours

(Two papers and a Thesis (68.621)).

**68.401, 68.402** the study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

### Stage I courses

#### Physics 104 (2 credits) Basic Electronics for Instrumentation

This course is given in even numbered years. It is intended for nonphysicists who need to use and understand electronic instrumentation. It aims to provide a basic understanding of electronic circuits and electronic instruments commonly used for scientific purposes.

The topics covered include:

- (1) the calculation, measurement and observation of direct, alternating and transient electrical signals;
- (2) a discussion of the factors which cause measurement and observational errors;
- (3) the characteristics of some active circuit devices, including transducers;
- (4) the operating principles and uses of power supplies, amplifiers and cosilloscopes;
- (5) simple logic circuits and their use in the control of experimental parameters.

The course will consist of 12 1-hour lectures and 12 2-hour laboratory periods. The laboratory work is an integral part of the course in which a substantial part of the instruction will take place.

#### Physics 105 Acoustics (Paper 28.113 for BMus)

This course is provided as an option for the degree of Bachelor of Music only and is examined as paper 28.113. The course is given in odd numbered years. Topics covered include the fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

#### Physics 110 and 120

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended for students who wish to advance in the physical sciences and mathematics.

Both courses must be passed before certain of the Stage II and more advanced courses in physics may be taken.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 110 or 120 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 respectively.

#### Physics 110 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave motion, heat and thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course.* Three hours of practical work each week, in conjunction with the lecture material.

#### Physics 120 (6 credits)

Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

**†Physics 111 (2 credits) Thermal Physics**

This course will be given in the first half-year and is designed to introduce students to the thermal properties and behaviour of matter. It will be recommended to students intending to take Physics 313 as an appropriate introductory paper to that advanced course, as well as to students who have completed Physics 110 and 120 courses but wish to broaden their foundation knowledge of the subject. Students with a serious interest in the quantitative aspects of the "energy problem" may also find this physics course useful. It is anticipated that students will enrol in the course in their second or third year of study.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with this course.

The course comprises two hours of lectures per week on thermometry, thermal expansion, ideal and real gases, elementary kinetic theory, calorimetry, heat transfer processes, the First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics, Carnot's theorems, and the thermodynamic concept of entropy. Tutorial assistance is available. There is no minimum laboratory hour requirement.

**Physics 113 and 123**

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively as part of the requirement for Engineering Intermediate. They are similar in content and standard to the courses Physics 110 and 120, and may be credited in lieu of those courses towards the BSc degree for students who do not wish to continue in Engineering. This credit will satisfy any prerequisite requirements for the advanced courses in physics which refer to Physics 110 or 120. Students who do not attain the standard required for a pass in Physics 113 or 123 may be credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 for the purposes of the BSc degree.

Mathematics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed. Students who have not completed a further year of study in physics beyond University Entrance standard may have difficulty with these courses.

**Physics 113 (6 credits)**

Lectures for four hours per week in the first half-year selected from the following topics: heat, thermodynamics, wave-motion, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

**Physics 123 (6 credits)**

Lectures for four hours per week in the second half-year selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

**Physics 115 and 125**

These courses are given in the first and second half-years respectively and are intended primarily for students who intend to proceed to courses in medicine (Otago), dentistry, agriculture, architecture, home science, surveying, pharmacy and optometry. They are also recommended for students taking a BA degree or a BSc degree in natural science subjects. Mathematics and physics up to University Entrance standard will be assumed.

Students who are credited with a pass in Physics 115 or 125 may enrol for Physics 200 but are not eligible to enrol for any other advanced courses in Physics. Students who gain a sufficiently high standard of pass in Physics 115 or 125 may be granted a pass in Physics 110 or 120 respectively.

**Physics 115 (6 credits)**

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: mechanics, wave-motion, heat and thermodynamics, sound and light. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with lecture material.

**Physics 125 (6 credits)**

Lectures for four hours per week selected from the following topics: electricity, relativity, and modern physics. Tutorial assistance is available.

*Laboratory Course:* Three hours of practical work each week in conjunction with the lecture material.

## Stage II Lecture Courses

**Note:** There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than TWO of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited unless the laboratory course Physics 290 is also credited.

### Direct Entry

Students who have been awarded high marks in Physics and Mathematics in the Entrance Scholarship examination may be granted direct entry into Stage II courses in Physics. Inquiries should be first made to the Head of Department.

### Physics 200 (4 credits) Topics in Contemporary and Applied Physics

This course provides an introduction to a variety of topics in physics of contemporary interest, such as space physics, astrophysics, geophysics and biophysics. It also discusses the basic physics involved in a variety of general topics such as music, photography and microscopy. The course is descriptive in nature and makes extensive use of demonstrations, slides, films and closed circuit TV. One two-hour lecture per week is devoted to each topic, with a different lecturer each week. The prerequisite for Physics 200 is one of the courses Physics 110-125 or Physico-chemistry for Human Biology. This course is examined by continuous assessment.

**Lectures:** Two hours per week throughout the year.

### Physics 201 (2 credits) Astrophysics

This is an introductory course covering such topics as stellar structure and evolution, galaxies and cosmological theories.

The prerequisites for Physics 201 are any one of Physics 110, 113 or 115, together with any one of Physics 120, 123 or 125.

### Physics 210-250

The prerequisites for each of these courses are Physics 110 and 120, and Mathematics 120 and 140. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics 240 and 261. Each course comprises two hours of lectures each week during one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement with the lecturer.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

### Physics 210 (2 credits) Oscillations and Waves

The aim of this course is to examine the general properties of waves and to consider the usefulness of wave equations by means of specific examples. Undamped, damped and forced vibrations are treated for electrical and mechanical systems. The course emphasises the usefulness of Fourier transforms in wave analysis, and gives close attention to their application in a qualitative understanding of Fraunhofer diffraction.

### Physics 220 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Optics

The electromagnetism part of this course covers the basic theory of the commonly observed electromagnetic phenomena and shows that they lead to Maxwell's equations (integral form). The optics part deals with optical sources, coherence, diffraction, holography, interferometers and polarisation.

### Physics 240 (2 credits) Electronic Physics

The aim of this course is to provide students with a fundamental understanding of the basic electronic circuits which are useful in physics instrumentation. The lectures will cover (i) d-c, a-c and transient circuit theory, (ii) semiconductor device physics, (iii) circuit applications of semiconductor devices, and (iv) principles of electronic design and instrumentation.

**Note:** Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in the laboratory course Physics 290; however, those students specialising in Computer Studies who are taking Physics 240 solely as a prerequisite to Physics 343 are recommended to enrol for Physics 290 concurrently with Physics 343, unless they intend to enrol for Physics 390, 391 and 392.

### Physics 250 (2 credits) Quantum Physics

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the concepts and methods of quantum theory. The formal structure of the theory will not be stressed. The course will cover the Schrödinger equation, and its application to simple quantum systems.

## Stage II Laboratory Course

### Physics 290 (6 credits) Experimental Physics

This is a laboratory course which supplements the lectures at Stage II level. It occupies two three-hour periods each week throughout the year, and is examined on the basis of continuous assessment. The course is preceded by an introductory lecture and concludes with a short examination (oral or written) to determine minor adjustments to student grades. Physics 290 is prerequisite to the laboratory course at Stage III level, and must be passed before more than two of the courses Physics 210-250 may be credited.

The prerequisites for Physics 290 are Physics 110 and 120, Mathematics 120 and 140. The corequisites are TWO of the courses Physics 201-250.

**Note:** Students specialising in Computer Studies should refer to the note under Physics 240.

## Stage III Lecture Courses

**Note:** There is no laboratory requirement for any of the advanced lecture courses in Physics, but not more than THREE of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited unless at least ONE of the laboratory courses Physics 390-392 is also credited.

### Physics 312-385

The prerequisites for these courses are listed in the schedule of courses. Students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Mathematics at Stage III level, the courses Mathematics 340, 360, 381, 390 being the most relevant.

Students should note the prerequisite requirement for MSc in physics and the arrangements concerning MSc theses.

Each course comprises two hours of lectures for one half-year. Tutorial assistance may be provided by arrangement.

Lists of text books or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of year prior to enrolment.

### Physics 312 (2 credits) Classical Mechanics

This course aims to give a brief review of the non-relativistic mechanics of systems of particles, and to develop the principles of generalised classical mechanics as they are used in physics. It will deal with the following topics: momentum, energy, angular momentum of single particles, and particle systems, generalised co-ordinates, constraints, Lagrange's equations, two-body problem, central forces and orbits, rigid body motion, Hamilton's principle, conservation theorems and symmetries, Hamilton's equations, canonical transformations, Poisson brackets. Emphasis is also laid on the parallels between the classical and quantum theories of mechanics.

### Physics 313 (2 credits) Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics

This course is designed to extend the elementary consideration of heat and kinetic theory to cover the foundations of statistical mechanics, with application to quantum statistics. The following topics are covered: thermodynamics — first and second laws, entropy; kinetic theory — Boltzmann transport equation, H-theorem, transport problems; statistical mechanics — Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions.

### Physics 320 (2 credits) Electromagnetism and Electromagnetic Waves

The course extends the electromagnetism of Physics 220 to the general situation, carrying on through Maxwell's equations to the propagation and properties of EM waves. The lectures are based on the following topics: electrostatics in terms of Laplace's equation, including its solution in terms of Legendre polynomials and cylindrical harmonics; dielectrics; magnetic fields and currents; Maxwell's equations; Lienard Wiechert potentials. Electromagnetic wave propagation, wave guides; radiation from antennas, reflection, refraction and scattering of electromagnetic waves. Introduction to physics of plasmas as relating to electromagnetic waves.

### Physics 330 (2 credits) Terrestrial Physics

A general introduction to the physics of the solid Earth, including aspects of the gravitational field, the rotation and figure of the Earth, seismology and the internal structure of the Earth, the Earth's internal heat, the geomagnetic field, paleomagnetism and geodynamics.

**Note:** Physics 330 is a corequisite to Geology 306 (Applied Geophysics) and Geology 307/Physics 393 (Experimental Geophysics). It has associated with it some particular experiments in applied geophysics which are also available to any student enrolled for the laboratory courses Physics 391 or 392.

**Physics 331 (2 credits) Marine Physics**

A general introduction to ocean physics including a review of the physical properties of ocean water, the application of fluid mechanics to dynamic phenomena such as ocean circulation, gravity waves, the tides and underwater acoustics.

**Physics 332 (2 credits) Atmospheric Physics**

A general introduction to physical processes involved in the lower atmosphere, including the origin, composition and structure of the atmosphere; the radiation balance; optical phenomena; atmospheric electricity; cloud physics; the thermodynamics and circulation of the atmosphere.

**Note:** Courses Physics 330, 331, 332, may be taken independently but the three taken together are designed to provide an overall view of the physics of the Earth.

**Physics 341 (2 credits) Circuit Electrophysics.**

This course is concerned with steady-state a-c circuit theory applied to both passive and active circuit analysis. Topics discussed include complex vector loci, Nyquist and Bode diagrams, matrix representation, s-plane concepts and operational amplifiers. Emphasis is placed on circuits suitable for instrumentation and data acquisition wherever possible. In common with Physics-343 this course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work although it is rather more theoretically biased.

**Note:** Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

**Physics 342 (2 credits) Semiconductor Devices.**

This course is concerned with understanding the electrical behaviour of semiconductor devices. It contains material relating to the physics of semiconductor junctions, device fabrication and integration, electrical characteristics of discrete and integrated devices, circuit models and device applications.

Although the course is general in nature, and is designed to follow Physics 240, students will benefit from concurrent enrolment in Physics 341.

**Note:** Students in this course are encouraged to enrol concurrently in Physics 390, 391 or 392.

**Physics 343 (2 credits) Pulse and Digital Electronics.**

This course provides a systematic introduction to digital circuits and concepts that are basic to contemporary instrumentation and computation. The aim is to lead students from simple switching concepts in linear passive circuits via non-linear discrete semiconductor devices to integrated circuits and basic instrumentation systems. The course is of interest to all students intending to undertake experimental work and it is recommended by the Board of Computer Studies for students with an interest in Computer Science.

**Note:** Students in this course will benefit substantially by also enrolling in Physics 290, 390, 391 or 392.

**Physics 350 (2 credits) Quantum Mechanics and Atomic Physics.**

The course is designed to give an understanding of the observed behaviour of atomic systems in terms of the quantum theory. The following topics are discussed: (a) the one-dimensional Schrödinger equation and its application to linear molecules; (b) the quantization of orbital angular-momentum and the extension of Schrödinger's equation to three dimensions; (c) perturbation theory and an introduction to matrix mechanics; (d) the spectra of hydrogen, hydrogen-like ions, alkali-like spectra and exotic atoms and their interpretation; (e) the spectra of helium, helium-like ions and the alkaline earth elements and their interpretation.

**Physics 352 (2 credits) Molecular and Solid-State Physics.**

The molecular physics section of the course covers the following topics: the hydrogen molecular ion, the hydrogen molecule, covalent and ionic bonds, molecular rotational and vibrational spectra and their interpretation using the Schrödinger theory. The solid state section of the course deals with the structure of crystals and crystal lattices, lattice vibrations and the thermal properties of solids. The band theory of solids in terms of the quantum theory is also covered, as well as other selected topics. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is considered very desirable.

**Physics 353 (2 credits) Nuclear and Particle Physics.**

The aim of this course is to discuss the basic properties of atomic nuclei and elementary particles, and to give an introduction to recent developments in these fields. The course is divided into two sections: Nuclear physics: basic properties of nuclei, radioactive decay, nuclear

reaction mechanisms, introduction to nuclear models. Particle physics: discovery of mesons, resonances and strange particles, basic properties of elementary particles and their interactions, introduction to quark models. Concurrent or prior enrolment in Physics 350 is considered very desirable.

#### **Physics 380-385 (each 2 credits) Selected Topics.**

Subject to the approval of the Head of Department students may select not more than two topics from those offered at MSc level in Physics. Any necessary prerequisites or corequisites will be as determined by the Head of Department.

### **Stage III Laboratory Courses**

#### **Physics 390, 391, 392 (each 3 credits) Experimental Physics A, B, C**

Three general laboratory courses are available at Stage III level in Physics, and students may enrol for one or more of these in the same or subsequent years. Each course normally occupies two three-hour laboratory periods for half the year, but laboratory times are flexible depending on the allocation of experiments in the Advanced Laboratory, and Physics 392 may be spread over the whole year, at the discretion of the course organiser. Each course will contain a representative selection of experiments from different branches of physics, but will in addition contain experiments selected as far as is practicable to suit the particular interests of students. Experiments are available in general physics, atomic and nuclear physics, electronic physics and pure and applied geophysics.

In view of the value to be derived towards an understanding of experimental physics, it is expected that all students taking any of the 390-series laboratory courses will offer themselves for a period of Stage I laboratory demonstrating.

Prerequisites for enrolment in Physics 390, 391 or 392 are passes in TWO of the courses 31.201 to 31.250. Corequisites are concurrent enrolment (or passes) in ONE of the courses 31.312 to 31.353 for each Physics 390/1/2 course enrolment. At least ONE of the courses 390, 391 and 392 must be credited before more than three of the courses Physics 312-385 may be credited. At least TWO of the courses 390, 391, 392 or 393 are required as a prerequisite to Masters in Physics. The Stage II laboratory course Physics 290 is prerequisite to each of 390, 391 and 392.

#### **Physics 393 (3 credits) Experimental Geophysics**

This is a joint course offered by the Geology and Physics Departments and is the same as Geology 307. Students holding the Physics prerequisites 31.210 and 31.290 should enrol in Physics 393. For further information on this course students should consult the entry under 21.307 Experimental Geophysics.

### **Physics for MSc and Honours**

Students are required to enrol and be examined in four papers from those listed below and a thesis (Physics 601) which counts as four papers. In addition they will be invited to attend one further course without formal enrolment. All Masters papers will be examined at the end of the year.

#### **Lecture Courses Physics 410-485.**

A number of lecture courses are available for the MSc degree in Physics covering a wide range of topics. Not all the papers listed may be offered each year and a sufficient number of enrolments will be required in each case. With the approval of Senate a Masters paper in another subject may be substituted for one of the papers in Physics. Further, with the approval of the Head of Department it is possible to select one Stage III course in Physics not previously taken, or with the approval of both Heads of Departments concerned, one Stage III course in another subject as one of the four courses required for the MSc degree in Physics. In these cases additional course work may be required and a special examination will be sat as one of the "selected topics" 31.480-485.

Students will be advised in their selection of courses at enrolment but should discuss their proposed course of study and possible thesis topic with lecturing staff before the end of the Stage III year.

There are no specific prerequisites for the individual lecture courses, but it is desirable that students should have taken the corresponding Stage III course where this is indicated. Concurrent enrolment in suitable courses may be advised.

Lists of textbooks or books for recommended reading are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment, but the advice of the lecturing staff should be sought before purchases are made.

#### **Physics 410 Transform methods**

This course deals with the theory and application of transform methods to linear physical systems. Topics presented will include: convolution, continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, Laplace transforms,  $z$  transforms and Hilbert transforms; with applications selected from: electric circuits, signal processing, optics, wave theory, spectroscopy and statistics.

#### **Physics 414 Relativity**

Introductory lectures on tensors are followed by a review of the Special Theory of Relativity. This covers kinematics, dynamics, and electromagnetism. Special emphasis is laid on the covariance of relativistic relations. Tensor theory is then further developed, and the fundamental postulates leading to the General Theory of Relativity presented. The course concludes with a brief study of Einstein's theory of gravitation and observational tests.

#### **Physics 420 Laboratory and Space Plasma**

The treatment of plasma physics is restricted to the fully ionized state. The subject is introduced by considering the motion of charged particles under the "guiding centre" approximation. Fluid type equations are developed to describe the properties of plasma. Solutions with application to astrophysics and fusion machines are considered. Propagation of electrostatic and electromagnetic waves in homogeneous magnetised plasma is given some emphasis. About eight lectures on space physics are devoted to the solar wind and the earth's magnetosphere and ionosphere.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 320 is desirable.

#### **Physics 431 Ocean Physics**

Special topics in ocean dynamics and underwater acoustics. A knowledge of the material presented in Physics 331 will be assumed.

#### **Physics 432 Cloud Physics**

The aim of the course is to provide a detailed understanding of the condition of the atmosphere and the various physical processes which lead to the formation of clouds, the onset of precipitation and the occurrence of lightning discharges. The contents of the course includes the theory of nucleation of condensation, freezing and sublimation. The measurement of nucleating agents in the atmosphere. Observations of cloud microstructure and its relation to rainfall probability. The theory of droplet growth and the development of droplet populations. The formation of rain and its characteristics. The growth of ice in the atmosphere, leading to precipitation. The electrical properties of clouds and studies of the lightning flash. Thunderstorm theories. Current research in cloud physics.

Note: Previous enrolment in Physics 332 is desirable.

#### **Physics 433 Advanced Applied Geophysics**

The theory and practice of the interpretation of geophysical measurements. The topics covered are presented in two groups in alternate years: (i) (odd years) potential field theory, quantitative interpretation of gravitational and magnetic anomalies (two and three-dimensional bodies); (ii) (even years) DC and AC resistivity measurements, seismic wave transmission refraction and reflection studies.

**Practical Work:** The year's practical work will be assessed by means of exercises to be completed during the lecture course which will be held during the first half of the year and two essays and a discussion of a seminar topic in the second half.

Note: This course is the same as Geology 406 and is given jointly by the Geology and Physics Departments. Previous enrolment in Physics 330, Geology 306 and Physics 393 is desirable.

#### **Physics 441 Signal Processing**

This course is concerned with the theory and application of modern techniques used in the transmission, reception and interpretation of signals. Topics presented include: operational amplifiers and active filters, modulation and detection of signals in the presence of noise, signal analysis by analogue and digital processes, digital filtering, phased detectors and optical signal processing methods.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 341 is desirable and concurrent enrolment in Physics 410 is recommended.

### Physics 443 Integrated Electronics

A course in digital and high speed pulse electronics with application in instrumentation and digital systems. Topics discussed include: number systems and codes, combinational logic, sequential digital systems (synchronous and asynchronous), digital system components and high speed switching devices.

The course is of interest to students intending to undertake experimental work in any field of study and particularly to those with an interest in Computer Science.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 343 is desirable.

### Physics 450 Quantum Theory

Relativistic quantum mechanics and spin, scattering theory, rotations and other symmetry operations, quantum theory of radiation; with applications in atomic, nuclear and particle physics. Previous enrolment in Physics 312 and 350 is desirable.

### Physics 453 Nuclear Physics

This course extends and treats more quantitatively topics already introduced in the nuclear physics part of Physics 353. The following topics are discussed: nucleon — nucleon forces, the nuclear three body problem, shell model of the nucleus, collective states, reaction mechanisms, fission and beta decay.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

### †Physics 454 Elementary Particle Physics

Properties of the elementary particles as experimentally found and introduction to the theory of their strong electromagnetic and weak interactions; quantum field theory; cosmic rays; survey of current experimental and theoretical research approaches.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 350 and 353 is desirable, and students are recommended to enrol concurrently in Physics 450.

### †Physics 455 Quantum Optics

Modern developments in the basic theoretical description of light fields and of optical phenomena. Statistical properties of light fields, coherence, photon detection, photo-electron counting and correlation with applications to very high resolution spectroscopy in light-scattering processes. The laser and non-linear optical phenomena.

**Note:** Previous enrolment in Physics 350 is desirable.

### Physics 480-485 Selected Topics

#### Special Lectures

Short courses of lectures on special techniques and instrumentation relevant to research activities of interest to the Department will be given from time to time. These lectures are available to staff and students and do not form part of the MSc examination.

### Physics 601 Thesis

An experimental or theoretical thesis is required, and will count as four papers. A list of thesis topics available is produced during the third term for the following year. Students with special research interests may include other suggestions for consideration. A suitable thesis programme will then be allocated by the Head of Department after discussion with the teaching staff concerned.

With the approval of the Head of Department the thesis may be submitted by February 1st of the year following first enrolment for the Master of Science degree provided that students have commenced work on the thesis in December of their Stage III year.

Theses will otherwise be expected to be completed by October 1st of the second year of enrolment. Extensions of time for a third year may be granted in *special* circumstances.

The Department is prepared to meet the cost of an additional copy of the thesis for the Departmental thesis library and students are asked to provide such a copy.

†This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.



## **Research in Physics**

Facilities are available for postgraduate and postdoctoral research in Physics in a wide variety of fields. Further information is available from the Departmental Office.

The PhD degree in Physics normally requires about two and a half to three years full-time work. Part-time study is possible after the initial two years.

## **DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY**

### **Physiology for MSc and Honours**

(Two papers and a Thesis (67.621)).

67.401, 67.402

The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field. The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work.

Students from other Universities must have completed Physiology III or the equivalent.

## **DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

### **Psychology for BSc**

The prescriptions for Psychology courses are as prescribed for BA

Note: Zoology and Mathematics are useful subjects for students advancing in Psychology for degrees in Science. The Schedule attached to the Course Regulations for the Degree of BSc should be consulted for prerequisites and corequisites. The Science Faculty handbook contains further useful advice.

### **Psychology for MSc and Honours**

[Four papers and a Thesis (32.601) which is equivalent to three papers.

Students in consultation with the Head of Department will select four papers from among the following: 32.401-32.417. For prescriptions for papers 32.401-32.413 and 32.415-32.417 see Psychology for MA and Honours.

#### **32.414 Physiological Optics**

Note: 32.414 Physiological Optics is only offered to MSc candidates.

## **DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY**

### **Stage I**

The first year course for students in Botany, Zoology or Biology comprises three 6-credit papers, Biology 101, (paper 39.101), Botany 102, (paper 6.102) and Zoology 102 (paper 38.102).

#### **Biology 101 Central Concepts of Biology**

An introductory course dealing with biological concepts common to animals, micro-organisms and plants; organic evolution; the biochemistry of macromolecules, especially nucleic acids and proteins; enzyme action and catalysis; cellular energetics; fundamental processes of ecosystems; population and community dynamics; genetic principles and mechanisms. This course may be taken as part of the Stage I requirement in either Botany or Zoology, but may not receive credit in both.

#### **Zoology 102 Animal Evolution and Diversity**

A survey of the evolution of animals, considering both the broad aspects of the evolutionary progression and detailed adaptations in physiology and anatomy to specific habitat and life history situations.

### **Biology for BA**

This is a Stage I course for students who do not plan to take a science degree. The course is intended as a general survey of the biological sciences, with elementary chemistry, physics and

mathematics being introduced as necessary. The course cannot be used as a prerequisite for advanced Botany or Zoology. Weekly attendance at one 2-hour laboratory is required. Enrolment is through the Zoology Department at the allotted time for the Science course. Prospective students are advised to consult the Zoology Department prior to enrolment. The two courses in the Biology for Arts series are taught in alternate years.

#### **\*39.111 Unifying concepts in Biology**

Given during the first half of the year 1981.

Cell Structure; Energy relationships; photosynthesis and respiration; Molecular Biology: control of synthesis of nucleic acids, proteins and macromolecules; Genetics: mechanisms of inheritance; Physiology.

#### **39.112 Biological Diversity and Function**

Given during the second half of the year 1980. Resume of the Plant and Animal Kingdoms, with emphasis on human importance. Principles of Ecology and Organic Evolution.

### **Advanced Courses**

#### **\*Zoology 201, 301 Non-chordate Zoology**

The classification, structure and functioning of the invertebrates. A wide range of phyla will be considered; less emphasis will be given to land arthropods. (Detailed treatment of these is given in 38.205-305).

#### **Zoology 202, 302 Chordate Zoology**

The evolution and biology of the hemichordates and protochordates. The evolution, structure and ecology of the Vertebrata, with particular reference to function and adaptation. Adaptations of mammals to special environments.

The practical course includes the study of vertebrate animals in the laboratory and in the field.

#### **Zoology 203, 303 Animal Orientation and Timing**

Orientation mechanisms and biological timing. A study of the orientation behaviour involved in habitat selection, migration, homing and predation in animals, with emphasis on the investigation of the mechanisms of these reactions using control systems analysis and sense organ physiology. The adaptive significance, nature and control mechanisms of biological clocks will also be studied in detail.

#### **Zoology 204, 304 Social Behaviour of Animals**

Derivation and Evolution of displays; ritualisation, releasers, instinctive behaviour; the ontogeny of social behaviour; the modes of communication; the use of space, territory, hierarchies, individual recognition; pair bonding, mating and parental care; the behaviour of the social insect.

#### **Zoology 205, 305 Entomology**

The structure, evolution and systematics of the insects. An introduction to those terrestrial groups related to insects i.e. Onychopora, Myriapoda, and Arachnida, the basic structure and morphology of insects, and a systematic coverage of the insect orders. Applied Entomology.

#### **Biology 207, 307 Biometry**

Elementary statistical methods and concepts with particular emphasis on their application in biological research.

#### **Zoology 209, 309 Comparative Physiology**

Elementary concepts in Animal Physiology with emphasis on adaptation to environment. Respiration, neurophysiology, salt and water balance receive special attention. The practical course provides an introduction to methods and instrumentation of importance in biological experimentation. There is little overlap with course 39.213 offered by the Botany Department.

#### **Biology 211 Population and Community Ecology**

Elementary demography and models of population growth; population genetics with emphasis on the concepts of selection and fitness; two-species interactions, competition and predation; multispecies associations. The emphasis will be on experimental ecology of both plants and animals from a wide range of habitats.

**Biology 212, 312 Coastal Marine Biology**

The biodivision of the seas; the habitat structure of New Zealand shores and immediate sublittoral, with particular reference to habits and zoning of macro-organisms; descriptive schemes of community space and the search for underlying physical and biotic parameters; coastal biogeography and tropical shore ecology; conservation and utilisation of the coastline. Practical work includes a 7-day field course to Whangarei Heads (10 May-18 May), and optional day trips.

**Biology 213 Plant Population Biology and Physiological Ecology.**

Physiological adaptations to stressful environments. The experimental approach to plant populations. Critical phases in the life history. Energy metabolism, allocation and the concept of strategy.

*Competition.* Plants in uncontrolled mixtures — the ecosystem.

Practical work will include projects in experimental plant ecology. A one-week field trip will be held during the third week of the May vacation jointly with 39.211.

**Zoology 310 Animal Morphogenesis**

Aspects of the cellular structure, behaviour and biochemistry which relate to morphogenesis. Particular topics will be chosen in relation to interests of staff. Laboratory work will emphasise techniques and will include preparation of material for transmission and scanning electron microscopy.

**Biology 311 Freshwater Ecology**

Animal and plant freshwater communities, particularly of lakes and rivers; the physical and chemical environment; physiography of rivers and lakes; hydrology; pollution. Part of the course will consist of a field trip and a weekend field course during May vacation.

**Biology 313 The Ecology and Biogeography of Terrestrial Ecosystems**

Different types of ecosystems and the world's major biomes. Current controversies on diversity and stability in communities. Energy flow, trophic structure and the food web. Ecosystem integration through animal-plant-pathogen interaction. Nutrient cycling. Concepts of vegetation as discrete communities or continua. Ordination and classification techniques. Sampling. The Breakup of Gondwanaland. Climatic changes during the Pleistocene and Holocene. Holocene vegetation history in New Zealand and elsewhere and its bearing on the concept of climatic climax vegetation. Forest dynamics. Practical work will include a number of field trips and a one-week field course during enrolment week, with emphasis on forest ecology.

**Biology 314 Applied Ecology**

Principles and practice of pest control; resource management, including natural recreational resources, forests and fisheries; aspects of the conservation of natural ecosystems — the planning process.

**Biology 316 Biological Oceanography**

Characteristics of marine communities; the physical and chemical environment and primary production; marine algology; zooplankton and secondary production; characteristics of plankton, nekton, benthos and meiofaunas in shallow and deep seas. Practical work includes day or weekend field trips and several days of laboratory investigation.

**Zoology for MSc**

(Three papers and a Thesis (38.601)).

This course normally requires from fifteen months to two years and necessitates full-time attendance. Students who propose to undertake the MSc Degree should consult the Head of the Department towards the end of the previous year to decide upon the choice of a thesis subject.

**38.401 Evolution and Natural Selection**

The Neo-Darwinian theory is appraised, wider and more deeply than at the undergraduate level. This study comprises two equal parts: considered in the first is the theory and, especially, the weaknesses in it, and in the second actual evolutionary changes within populations and species. Much of this study will be done through independent reading.

**38.402-38.410**

Papers on a variety of topics ranging from developmental biology to population dynamics. The list of topics for the year will be available to students well before enrolment.

**Laboratory Work**

One practical class each week for first year courses and two classes each week for advanced courses is the minimum requirement. The practical work will be assessed separately and the marks will be included in the marks schedule of the University. A pass both in the written examination and in the practical work is necessary (BSc Regulation 7.)

**The Laboratory**

Animals are studied by means of direct observation, dissection and microscopical study. Students taking practical courses must provide their own dissecting instruments. Advice concerning the purchase of these is given when classes assemble. Microscopes and the apparatus most frequently employed will be issued to each student, who will be held responsible for their care. Students taking the advanced courses in field behaviour and ecology should possess field glasses.

All research students are required to lodge a deposit of \$10 with the Department of Zoology before being granted access to equipment in the Department.

**The McGregor Museum**

The museum is open daily from 10 am until 5 pm.

**Field Ecological Classes**

There will be frequent opportunities for students in small groups to accompany members of the staff into the field for one day — or occasional week-end — trips.

In addition, one week field courses will be required for advanced ecology classes 39.311 — 39.313 and 39.211-32.213.

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES****†Environment 200 (4 credits)**

Introduction to global environmental problems of population, resources and pollution, with local illustrations through tutorials and field trips. Prerequisites: 24 Stage 1 credits or the equivalent from any Faculty, including 6 credits from the Science Faculty.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

#### DipClinPsych

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall
  - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland and
  - (b) have satisfied the prerequisites for admission to a Master's degree in Psychology of this University.
2. Admission to the Course of study for the Diploma shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Head of the Department of Psychology.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall
  - (a) follow a Course of study of not less than three years
  - (b) concurrently follow a Course of study for a Master's degree in Psychology which shall include papers 32.403 and 32.409 and a thesis in the field of clinical psychology.

#### Course Content

4. The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of two Parts

#### Part 1 32.500 (two years).

Lectures, laboratory work, and clinical instruction in the practice of psychology. Each candidate will be required to undertake a minimum of 12 hours per week during the first academic year and 15 hours per week during the second academic year of supervised clinical work with patients at the Department of Psychology or at any approved mental health institution (as may be required).

#### Part 2 32.501 (one year).

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week within the psychology section of the Department of Justice, within the Department of Health, or within the Department of Psychology of the University.

5. No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Part 2 until he has completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology the work required for Part 1 of the course and has completed the requirements for a Master's degree in Psychology.
6. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Psychology such class, laboratory, clinical and practical work as may be required.
7. A candidate shall be deemed to have completed the requirements for the Diploma when he is awarded a pass on a final examination which shall include examination of a patient, the candidate's written report on the patient, and an oral examination.
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1974.

## DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS

#### DipCompMaths

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Computational Mathematics shall before enrolment for this Diploma
  - (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and
  - (b) except where the Senate otherwise permits, have passed in the following courses as prescribed for the degree of BSc:
    - (i) Mathematics 220 or 221, 240 or 241
    - (ii) At least one of Mathematics 170, 180
    - (iii) Computer Science 230, 290, 390

(iv) One further paper in Computer Science or Applied Mathematics carrying at least four credits above Stage I.

2. A candidate permitted by the Senate to enrol for the Diploma without having fulfilled all the prerequisite requirements, may be required by the Senate to include all or any of the unfulfilled prerequisite as additional papers.

3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a Course of study of one year.

4(a) The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following papers:

07.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics (weighting 6)

07.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics (weighting 2)

07.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics (weighting 1)

07.593 Project in Computational Mathematics (weighting 3)

(b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the papers weighted respectively as shown in paragraph (a) of this Regulation.

5(a) The project (07.593) shall be delivered to the Registrar by 1 November, or later date approved by the Head of Department of Computer Science, of the year of the candidate's enrolment for the Diploma.

(b) Save where the Senate extends the time, the requirements for the Diploma shall be completed within that year.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

## DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL EDUCATION DipMathEd

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Mathematical Education shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):

(i) Papers 220 or 221 and 240 or 241 and (ii) one other 200 level course in mathematics; or

(b) have to the satisfaction of the Senate reached an equivalent level of attainment.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer periods (either full or part-time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3. (a) A candidate shall complete a Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics consisting of papers having a total credit value of 24 credits selected from 300/400 or 500 level Mathematics papers. The selection must include a project, 26.500 which counts as four credits. At least 16 credits must be selected from papers 26.500-26.569.

(b) A candidate who does not have an adequate knowledge of the major areas of secondary school mathematics will be required to make up the deficiency by attending an appropriate course or courses as directed by the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidates may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1980.

## DIPLOMA IN ENERGY TECHNOLOGY (GEOTHERMAL) DipEnTech (Geotherm)

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Energy Technology (Geothermal) shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

- (a) have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree in science or engineering or
- (b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment in science or engineering to the approval of the Senate.
2. Admission to the Course of study shall be at the discretion of the Senate on consideration of a recommendation from the Board of Studies, Geothermal Institute.
3. A candidate for the Diploma shall follow a Course of study of one year.
4. The Course of study for the Diploma shall consist of three parts. The Diploma shall be granted by examination.

**Part I**

A core paper in Geothermal Systems and Technology (86.100).

**Part II**

- EITHER (a) Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists (86.101) and  
 (b) Geothermal Exploration Technology (86.102) or  
 (c) Geothermal Production Technology (86.103) and  
 (d) Geothermal Energy Utilisation (86.104)

**Part III**

A project (86.606) on some aspect of Geothermal Energy

5. The project (86.606) shall be delivered to the Registrar by November 1 of the year of the candidates enrolment for the Diploma, or such later date as may be approved by Senate.
6. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1979.

**DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY****DipOpt**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Optometry shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than four years.
2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Optometry shall be:

**Division I**

(As prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Science).

Chemistry 101, 102

Physics 115, 125 or 110, 120

Zoology 102

Biology 101

**Division II**

Optics 44.201

Motility and Binocular Vision 44.202

Ocular Anatomy 44.203

Ocular Physiology 44.204

Clinical Optometry II 44.211

Introduction to Pathology 44.212

Introduction to General Pathology 32.108

Introduction to Experimental Psychology 32.109

**Division III**

Sensory Aspects of Vision 44.301

Applied Optics 44.302

Binocular Vision and its Anomalies 44.303

Ocular Pathology 44.304

Clinical Optometry III 44.311

Contact Lens Practice 44.312

Sensory processes: Physiological Psychology 32.207

One paper from 32.206, 32.208

**Division IV**

Advanced Physiological Optics 44.401

Environmental Optometry 44.402

Socio-Economic Optometry 44.403

Clinical Optometry IV 44.411

Pediatric Optometry 44.412

Geriatric Optometry 44.413

Clinical Practice 44.414

Project 44.421

The Psychological Analysis of Vision and Hearing 32.307

3. Project. A candidate taking Project 44.421 is required to submit not later than 1 November in the year he presents the other subjects in Division IV, or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, a satisfactory dissertation on a clinical topic approved by the Head of the Department.

4. Except with the approval of Senate, a candidate for the Diploma shall not enrol: in the subjects of Division II unless he has passed in the subjects of Division I in the subjects of Division III unless he has passed in the subjects of Division II in the subjects of Division IV unless he has passed in the subjects of Division III.

5. In the subject Optometry the practical work shall be assessed separately for each candidate. A pass in both practical work and the written papers is necessary. The practical marks alone may, with the approval of the Senate, be credited to a subsequent year.

In Division IV each section of paper 44.414 shall be assessed separately, and a pass in each section shall be required for the paper as a whole to be passed. Paper 44.414 shall be passed in the same year as 44.411 for a pass in each to be credited.

6. A candidate who holds the Degree of Bachelor of Science and has been credited with psychology courses at Stage I, II and III, may, on payment of the prescribed fees under the Fees Regulations, be credited with the courses Psychology I and three courses at advanced levels in Psychology for this Diploma in addition to any papers (or subjects) which he may be entitled to transfer under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

7(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who passed in any unit under any of the former Regulations for this Diploma shall be credited with such equivalent papers or subjects as the Senate may determine.

## DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

### DipStats

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Statistics shall before enrolment for this Diploma have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, and

(a) have passed in the following Mathematics courses (as prescribed for the Degree of BSc):

(i) Papers 220 or 221 and 240 or 241 and (ii) paper 280 or (before 1974) paper 381; or

(b) have reached an equivalent level of attainment to the approval of the Senate.

2. A candidate for this Diploma shall follow a Course of study for one year full-time or two years part-time or for such longer periods (either full or part-time) as the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Mathematics may require or permit.

3(a) A candidate shall complete a Course of study approved by the Head of the Department of Mathematics on the recommendation of the Head of the Statistics Unit, consisting of papers having a total credit value of 20 credits selected from 300/400 or 500 level Mathematics papers together with a project, 26.580, which counts as four credits. At least 12 credits must be selected from papers 26.380, 26.381, 26.480 to 26.489 and 26.581 to 26.589.

(b) A candidate who has no knowledge of computing shall be required to attend an appropriate course in computer programming.

4. A candidate shall deliver the project required in Regulation 3(a) to the Registrar by not later than 1 November in the year following the year of first enrolment, or by such later date as the Senate may in exceptional circumstances permit.

5. No candidate may present for this Diploma a paper which is the same or substantially similar in content to any paper he has already passed for any other Degree or Diploma.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1974.



## **DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**

### **DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

The Course of study for this Diploma is designed to prepare the candidate for professional competence as a clinical psychologist.

The duration of the course is three years. Not more than five candidates may be admitted to the course for the first time in any one year. Candidates wishing to enrol should consult the Head of Department before 31 October preceding their first enrolment for the course.

#### **Part 1 (two years)**

In the first year candidates are required to complete papers 32.403 and 32.409 plus at least two other graduate papers; perform work supervised at the Department of Psychology; and visit as instructed.

In the second year candidates are required to complete the writing of their master's thesis to be submitted by the end of this year; and attend classes as required; and perform clinical work of no less than 15 hours per week at the Department of Psychology or another approved mental health institution.

Candidates wishing to take Part 2 in the following year should consult the Head of Department at the end of their second year in Part I of the course.

#### **Part 2 (third year)**

Practical work of not less than 38 hours per week in an approved mental health institution is required.

The final examination in the third year of the course will normally take place over two days towards the end of November.

### **DIPLOMA IN COMPUTATIONAL MATHEMATICS**

#### **07.590 Studies in Computational Mathematics**

Numerical methods in linear algebra, differential equations, optimisation, and related fields. The construction of algorithms for the efficient solution of computational problems.

#### **07.591 Exercises in Computational Mathematics**

Practical work in computer programming and the construction of Mathematical software.

#### **07.592 Seminar in Computational Mathematics**

To satisfy the requirements of this course, each candidate participates in the seminar series arranged by the Department of Computer Science and presents at least one seminar to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Computer Science.

#### **07.593 Project in Computational Mathematics**

An investigation, supported by computer work, of some approved topic in Computational Mathematics or of an application to some other subject.

### **DIPLOMA IN ENERGY TECHNOLOGY (GEOTHERMAL)**

The Course of study for this Diploma is taught under the auspices of the Geothermal Institute which has been set up within the University of Auckland by special funding from the United Nations Development Programme and the New Zealand Government. Teaching will be carried out within the Faculty of Science and the School of Engineering by the academic staff, and by visiting lecturers from Government agencies and private organisations engaged in geothermal exploration and development.

Application for admission to this Diploma course must be made to the Board of Studies, Geothermal Institute by 1 August for entry to the course in the following year. The number of students accepted for the course will be restricted each year. For 1979 and 1980 the student intake will be confined to applicants from developing countries and from New Zealand.

Note: Any prospective student who has not passed the University Entrance Examination, who has been previously enrolled at a New Zealand University other than the University of Auckland, or who last attended an overseas university must apply for admission under the Provisional Admission, and Admission Ad Eundem Statum. Regulations as defined elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

Part I will be the equivalent of two papers. The examination for the Diploma shall be in three parts and must be passed as a whole.

### Part I

Geothermal Systems and Technology (86.100)

Scope of geothermal projects. Basic facts of geothermal systems. Introduction to geothermal exploration and technology. Reservoir engineering. Chemistry of thermal fluids. Economic, environmental and legal aspects. Case Studies.

### Part 2

EITHER (a) Geothermal Exploration for Earth Scientists (86.101).

Petrology, secondary mineralisation and alteration. Drillhole logging. Geochemistry of geothermal fluids. Geophysical investigation of geothermal fields. Estimation and assessment of thermal field potential, and

(b) Geothermal Exploration Technology (86.102).

Planimetric and geological mapping techniques. Mapping and sampling of geothermal discharges. Geophysical prospecting techniques. Geochemical analysis. Drillhole logging techniques and instrumentation, or

(c) Geothermal Production Technology (86.103).

Drilling techniques and completion tests, fluid transmission, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics of geothermal fluids, well operation and analysis, reservoir modelling and assessment, corrosion and deposition, materials for geothermal plant, and

(d) Geothermal Energy Utilisation (86.104)

Applied thermodynamics. Industrial, agricultural and domestic use of heat. Process heat. Power cycles and electricity generation. Waste disposal, land erosion, subsidence. Environmental effects of geothermal wastes. Environmental Impact Report preparation. Assessment of geothermal fields as undeveloped natural resources, tourist development, wilderness protection. Development planning and costing.

### Part 3

A written project on some aspect of geothermal energy including some degree of original research by the candidate (86.606).

## DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL EDUCATION

Candidates for this Diploma must have completed a Bachelor's degree and will normally have obtained passes in papers 26.220 or 26.221, 26.240 or 26.241 and one other 200 level paper in Mathematics. The course of study consists of papers having a total credit value of 24 credits selected from 30, 400 or 500 level Mathematics papers. The selection must include a project, 26.500 which counts as four credits. At least 16 credits must be selected from papers 26.500-26.569. The 500 level papers are listed below together with their credit values:

26.500 Project in Mathematical Education (4)

26.505 Topics in the History of Mathematics (4)

26.515 Mathematical Logic and the Philosophy of Mathematics (6)

26.520 Elementary Algebra from an Advanced Standpoint (6)

26.530 Elementary Calculus from an Advanced Standpoint (4)

26.550 Elementary Geometry from an Advanced Standpoint (4)

26.560 Advanced Studies of Topics in Elementary Mathematics (4)

26.561 Studies in Applied Mathematics Education

26.562 Topics in Mathematical Education A (4)

26.563 Topics in Mathematical Education B (4)

26.564 Special topics in Mathematical Education (6)

26.565 Advanced topics in Mathematical Education (6)

## DIPLOMA IN OPTOMETRY

Department of Psychology

### Optometry II

(Six papers and practical work).

#### 44.201 Optics

(A knowledge of elementary optics will be assumed). A study of geometrical and physical optics with emphasis on lenses and lens systems; visual and ophthalmic applications.

#### **44.202 Motility and Binocular Vision**

The characteristics and control of ocular movements; accommodation and convergence; sensory aspects of binocular vision and space perception.

#### **44.203 Ocular Anatomy**

Gross and microscopic structure of the eye and its adnexa; the bony orbit; visual pathways and visual cortex; development and comparative anatomy of the eye.

#### **44.204 Ocular Physiology**

Activity of the various structures related to their function. Metabolic activity; synaptic transmission; maintenance of transparency and intraocular pressure.

#### **44.211 Clinical Optometry**

The theory, instruments and techniques of examinations of refractive error and visual functions.

#### **44.212 Introduction to Pathology**

Histological appearances of normal tissues; general theory of pathological processes.

**Note:** Students will be required to provide themselves with a number of ophthalmic instruments for their personal use throughout the course. The major items are a hand ophthalmoscope, retinoscope, Traquair targets, trial frame and focussing torch. Guidance will be given by the staff in the selection and purchase of suitable equipment, and of sundry additional small items which are required.

### **Optometry III**

(Six papers and practical work).

#### **44.301 Sensory Aspects of Vision**

Physical and psychophysical description of the visual stimulus; photochemistry and electrophysiology of vision.

#### **44.302 Applied Optics**

A further study of lens systems with emphasis on the design of optical systems; the eye as an optical instrument; ophthalmic lens design.

#### **44.303 Binocular Vision and its Anomalies**

Abnormal sensory and motor aspects of binocular vision; associated anomalies of the central nervous system.

#### **44.304 Ocular Pathology**

The effects of pathological processes on the structures and functions of the eye; introduction to clinical recognition of abnormal ocular conditions.

#### **44.311 Clinical Optometry**

The principles of optometric examination and prescribing.

#### **44.312 Contact Lens Practice**

Clinical aspects of contact lens fitting techniques. Complications of contact lens wearing; contraindications.

### **Optometry IV**

(Seven papers, and minor research project).

#### **44.401 Advanced Physiological Optics**

Nature and distribution of refractive errors; theories of emmetropization; ocular genetics. Application of contemporary research in physiological optics to clinical optometry.

#### **44.402 Environmental Optometry**

The design of the visual environment and its effects on visual efficiency, productivity and safety; occupational hazards and eye protection; principles of illuminating engineering, light sources, glare, lighting for special tasks.

#### **44.403 Socio-Economic Optometry**

Socio-economic aspects of optometric practice. Relationships between the practitioner, patient and allied professions.

#### **44.411 Clinical Optometry IV**

Special techniques of examination; investigation of visual fields; correction of aniseikonia; analysis of clinical findings.

**44.412 Paediatric Optometry**

The clinical examination of motility and binocular vision; recognition, classification and treatment of strabismus; special examination techniques for children.

**44.413 Geriatric Optometry**

Age changes in the eye. Clinical management of the ageing eye — criteria for referral; management of low visual acuity.

**44.414 Clinical Practice**

Practical aspects of optometrical examination.

**44.421 Project**

A minor investigation into a topic in physiological optics or optometry.

## CERTIFICATE REGULATIONS

### CERTIFICATES IN THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF RADIO-CHEMISTRY

#### 08.350 Elementary Certificate

The course for this Certificate involves ten lectures and eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration.

Candidates may attend laboratory classes once a week in the first half year, once a week in the second half year, or by arrangement. No student may enter the laboratory unless he is wearing an approved form of eye protection.

The course is designed to suit the needs of chemists and biologists who anticipate working with tracer quantities of radio-isotopes. Topics covered include:

Counting methods

Counting statistics

Handling radioactive substances

Source preparation

Radiological safety

Three channel beta scintillation spectrometer

Gas-liquid chromatography of volatile beta-emitting substances

*Examinations:* Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

*Prerequisite:* 08.210, but students having need of radiochemical techniques may be admitted to 08.350 without having passed 08.210 upon obtaining the approval of the Head of the Chemistry Department.

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

#### 08.351 Advanced Certificate

The course for the Advanced Certificate is intended to be taken in the same year as, or in a subsequent year to the Elementary Certificate. The course involves ten lectures given in the second half year, together with eleven laboratory classes each of three hours' duration. Candidates offering both Elementary and Advanced Certificates in the same year must attend the laboratory once each week throughout the session. No student may enter the laboratory unless wearing an approved form of eye protection.

Candidates offering the Advanced Certificate only may attend the laboratory by arrangement.

The course is designed to give a more detailed knowledge of radiochemical procedure. Topics covered include:

Gamma spectroscopy

Neutron activation

Radio-isotope generators

Radiochemical analytical procedures

Radiochemical synthesis

Applications

*Examinations:* Candidates will be assessed on their practical work together with a written test.

*Prerequisite:* 08.350 (**Note:** 08.350 may be taken in the same year).

A knowledge of Physics to about first year standard will be assumed.

Blank Page

# Faculty of Commerce

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 308 Degree of Bachelor of Commerce
- 321 Degree of Master of Commerce

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 324 Department of Accountancy
- 325 Department of Computer Science
- 326 Department of Economics
- 328 Department of Management Studies
- 330 Department of Mathematics
- 330 Department of Psychology
- 330 NZ Society of Accountants Professional Examinations

### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 332 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 333 Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

### BCom

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Admission

1 (a) Admission to any paper in Part I of the Course of Study in Commerce shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 10 January, or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to any paper in Part I shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in university and public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

#### Minimum Time for Degree

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall follow a course of study of not fewer than three years.

#### Definition of a Paper

3. In these Regulations a paper means an examinable part of one year's work in a subject. Papers are classified in three Stages, I, II, III, prescribed for this Degree in the Schedule to these Regulations.

#### Course Content

4. Every candidate in his Course of Study for this degree

(a) shall comply with the requirements specified below for Part I and Part II;

(b) shall comply with the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

#### Part I

5. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part I a candidate shall be required

(a) to pass in two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Computer Science 07.190, 07.191

Economics 13.102;

(b) to pass the following Stage I papers

Accounting 01.100, 01.101

Commercial Law 02.100

Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104;

#### Order of Presenting Course

(c) before taking any other paper for Part I of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (a) of this Regulation;

(d) before taking any paper for Part II of this degree, to pass or enrol concurrently in the papers in paragraph (b) of this Regulation: provided that the Senate may waive the requirements of paragraph (c) or paragraph (d) of this Regulation for a candidate

(i) who has been admitted or qualified for admission to a degree of this University; or

(ii) enrolled, under Regulation 13 (1) of these Regulations, conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science; or

(iii) enrolled conjointly for this degree and the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

#### Part II

6. (a) Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations, for Part II a candidate shall be required to pass no fewer than thirteen papers, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies;

(b) A candidate may include as one, two, or three papers for this degree one, two, or three papers not already passed for this degree from any subject prescribed for any other degree of this University; provided that (i) for Science courses to be available for credit under this clause each such Science course must carry a minimum of four credits in the Schedule to the Regulations for the degree of BSc, and (ii) for the purpose of this Regulation, Science courses carrying lesser credit may be aggregated with other Science courses from the same stage of the same subject.



**Maximum Course Load**

7. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Degree.

**Direct Entry**

8. (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulations 4, 5 and 6 of these Regulations a candidate may with the leave of the Senate take Stage II papers of any subject to which this Regulation applies without having passed Stage I. If a candidate passes a Stage II paper in a subject he shall not be credited with any prerequisite Stage I paper of that subject. If the examiner certifies that the candidate though failing a Stage II paper attained the standard of a pass in a Stage I paper the candidate shall be credited with a pass in a Stage I paper of that subject.

(b) This Regulation applies to the following subjects

Accounting  
Economics  
Mathematics

**Credits**

9. (1) (a) A candidate who has passed for another Degree of this University two Stage II level papers in Pure Mathematics or equivalent and has passed papers 13.200 and 13.201 of Economics shall be credited with papers 13.100 and 13.101 of Economics, on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

(b) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has passed Engineering Mathematics I and Engineering Mathematics II shall be credited with Mathematics 26.240 and 26.360 on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General)

Provided that the total credits granted to a candidate under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause of this Regulation and Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) shall not exceed eight.

(2) A candidate who, for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, has been exempted from the Intermediate Examination shall be exempted without credit from Mathematics 26.122 and 26.142.

10. A candidate for this degree who abandoned another course of study and passed in a paper listed in the Schedule to these Regulations without receiving credit for that paper for any degree or diploma, may be credited with that paper for this degree.

11. (1) Notwithstanding anything elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate who has qualified with merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce in Accountancy, or who has completed the Professional Examination in Accountancy; or who has passed with merit in at least six subjects of the Professional Examination in Accountancy, may be admitted by the Senate to the course for this Degree with credit for Accounting 01.100, 01.101, Commercial Law 02.100 and 02.200 and two other unspecified papers provided he pays the fees required by Regulation 12 of Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(2) A candidate who has completed the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall be credited with Management Studies 72.200, Economics 13.103 and two unspecified papers on payment of the fees required by Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB (Hons)**

12. (1) A candidate who

(a) for this degree or for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours), has passed the following papers.

(i) two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Computer Science 07.190, 07.191

Economics 13.102;

(ii) Accounting 01.100 and 01.101;

(iii) Economics 13.100 and 13(b) for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours) has passed

(iv) Legal System 25.103;

(v) Law of Contract 25.105;

(vi) Commercial Law 25.204 or Advanced Commercial Law 25.302;

(vii) Company Law and Partnership 25.208 or Company Finance 25.309;

(viii) Industrial Law 25.212;

(ix) Income Tax 25.221; and

(c) for this degree has in addition passed no fewer than eight Stage II or Stage III papers (including no fewer than three Stage III papers from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies) selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Economics, Management Studies, Psychology, Mathematics and Computer Science, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(2) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

### **BCom/BA, BCom/BSc**

13(1) A candidate whose academic record is, in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce, of sufficiently high standard, may, with the permission of the Senate, be admitted to a conjoint course of study for this Degree and the Degree either of BA or of BSc (in this Regulation called "a conjoint course").

(2) Admission to a conjoint course of study shall be either at the beginning of that course or immediately after the first year of academic study either for this Degree or the Degree of BA or of BSc.

(3) A candidate taking a conjoint course shall be required to re-enrol for it, with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Commerce and of the Dean of the other Faculty concerned, in each year after the year of first enrolment (so that a continuous enrolment is maintained).

(4) A candidate who has taken a conjoint course and who

(a) has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science the following papers.

(i) Two papers selected from

Mathematics, Applied 26.180, 26.181

Mathematics, Pure 26.120, 26.122, 26.140, 26.142

Computer Science 07.190, 07.191

Economics 13.102

(ii) Economics 13.100, 13.101; or 13.103, 13.104; and

(b) for Part I of this degree has passed

(i) Accounting 01.100, 01.101

(ii) Commercial Law 02.100; and

(c) for Part II of this degree has passed no fewer than seven Stage II or Stage III papers selected from those specifically listed in the Schedule, in the subjects Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Management Studies, Psychology, Mathematics and Computer Science, including no fewer than three Stage III papers selected from the subjects Accounting, Economics, and Management Studies; and

(d) has completed the requirements for either the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science,

shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements for this degree.

(5) The papers so credited to this degree under this Regulation shall be admitted as cross-credits, exemptions, or additional cross-credits as the case may be for the purpose of Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

### **Elective Papers**

14. Except as provided in Regulation 6(b), a candidate wishing to take for this Degree any unit, course or paper which is also prescribed for any other degree, shall comply with such of the Regulations for each of those Degrees as apply to that unit, course, or paper.

15. No candidate shall take a subject, unit or paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other subject, unit or paper, and obtain credit for both for this degree.

### **Savings and Transitional Provisions**

16. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

2. A candidate who passed under any of the former Regulations for this degree in any unit of which the papers are also papers under these Regulations shall be credited with passes in those papers under these Regulations provided that the Senate is satisfied that the prescription in any such paper is at least the equivalent of that prescribed under these Regulations.

- (3) A candidate who enrolled for the degree before 1971 may be permitted by the Senate to complete the requirements for the degree by following a prescribed Course of Study.
- (4) The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
17. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1977.

**Schedule**

1. This schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and other conditions applying to papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce.
2. The schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.
3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.
4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.
5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.
6. A candidate may not take a further stage of a subject until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements for that stage of the subject.

**ACCOUNTING**

**Note:** A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Accounting is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms).

**ACCOUNTING — Stage I**

01.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)

01.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)

01.100

**ACCOUNTING — Stage II**

01.200 Financial Accounting 01.100

01.201 Accounting for Special Entities 01.100

01.202 Cost &amp; Management Accounting 01.101

01.203 Accounting Systems &amp; Data Processing 01.101

01.204 Public Sector Accounting 01.100

**ACCOUNTING — Stage III**

01.300 Financial Accounting 01.200

01.301 Auditing 01.200

01.203

01.302 Cost &amp; Management Accounting 01.202

01.303 Investment Analysis &amp; Planning 01.200

01.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis 01.203

**COMMERCIAL LAW**

Note: A requirement for the granting of terms to candidates presenting papers in Commercial Law is the completion of assignments to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Accountancy (see General Statutes and Regulations, Terms).

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage I**

02.100 Introduction to Law

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage II**

02.200 Contract Law 02.100

02.201 Finance Law 02.100 02.200

**COMMERCIAL LAW — Stage III**

02.300 Company Law and Partnership 02.200

02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning 02.200

02.302 Industrial Law 02.200

†02.303 Special Contracts 02.200

02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade 02.201

02.300 is not available to a candidate who has passed Commercial Law prior to 1969.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE****COMPUTER SCIENCE — Stage I**

07.190 Introduction to Algorithmic Processes

07.191 Introduction to Computing

Papers 07.190, 07.191, 07.290 are not available to a candidate who has passed 26.190, 26.191, 26.290 respectively, prior to 1980.

**COMPUTER SCIENCE — Stage II**

07.210	Computer Organisation	07.191		
07.220	Information Structures	07.191		
07.230	Programming Languages	07.191		
07.290	Numerical Computation	07.190 or permission from Head of Department	26.220 or 26.221 26.240 or 26.241	

**COMPUTER SCIENCE — Stage III**

07.310	Advanced Computer Organisation	07.210		
†07.320	Advanced Information Structures	07.220		
07.340	Operating Systems	07.220	07.230	

Paper 07.340 is not available to a candidate who has passed 07.320 prior to 1980.

**ECONOMICS****ECONOMICS — Stage I**

**Note:** Students planning to take Stage II papers should offer 13.100 and 13.101. Some Economics III papers require mathematics and statistics prerequisites. Students planning to take Stage III papers should consult the Head of the Department for advice.

13.100	Microeconomics		13.103; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136
13.101	Macroeconomics	13.100	13.103; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136
13.102	Statistical Methods		26.180; 26.181

13.102 is not available to a candidate who passed 13.202 before 1977.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
13.103	Principles of Economics			13.100; 13.101; 15.147; 15.116; 15.136	
13.104	Applied Economics		13.103 or 13.100 and 13.101		

### ECONOMICS — Stage II

13.200	Microeconomics	13.100; 13.101			The Head of the Department may waive the prerequisites for candidates with sufficient previous knowledge (including candidates with a good pass in 13.103 and 13.104).
13.201	Macroeconomics	13.100; 13.101			
13.203	Managerial Economics	13.100 or 13.103; 26.122			
13.204	Public Economics	13.100; 13.101			
13.205	Introduction to Econometrics	13.100; 13.101; 13.102 or 13.202; or 26.180 or 26.181			
13.210	The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870	13.100; 13.101		17.200	
13.211	The International Economy since 1870	13.100; 13.101		17.201	
13.212	Economics of Socialism	13.100; 13.101			
†13.213	Special Topic	13.100; 13.101			

### ECONOMICS — Stage III

**Note:** Students taking papers 13.300, 13.301, 13.302, 13.303 and 13.305 must have previously passed 26.122, 26.142, 13.102 or 13.202, or alternatives approved by the Head of the Department. Students are strongly recommended to have taken 13.205.

	<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
13.300	Theory of Value	13.200			
13.301	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy	13.200; 13.201			
13.302	Econometrics	13.200 or 13.201		26.381	
*13.303	Operations Research	13.203			
13.304	International Trade	13.200; 13.201			
13.305	Financial Economics	13.200			
13.306	Classical, Marxist and Modern Economic Ideas	13.200; 13.201			
13.307	Public Expenditure	13.200 or 13.204			
13.308	Special Topic				
13.309	Special Topic				
*13.310	Economic History of Australia and NZ	Any two Stage II Economics papers		17.300	
*13.312	China Under Socialism	13.200			13.312 is not available to a candidate who passed 17.33 in 1973 or 17.304 in 1974 or 1975.
13.313	Special Topic				

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES

### MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage II

72.200	Organisational Studies	Any four Part I papers
72.201	Marketing Management	Any four Part I papers



Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
†72.220 Transaction Processing	4 Part I papers including 01.101 and 26.191		01.203	
†72.221 Programming Laboratory		72.220	01.304	
<b>MANAGEMENT STUDIES — Stage III</b>				
72.300 Policy Studies	72.200, 72.201			
72.301 Consumer Behaviour	72.201, 32.210			
72.302 Operations Management	13.203			
72.303 Industrial Relations Theory	72.200, 32.210			
†72.304 Management Information Systems	72.200; 01.203 or 07.210 or 07.220 or 07.230			Recommended related paper 02.302.
72.305 Organisational Behaviour	72.200, 32.210			
72.306 Marketing Research	72.201; 13.102 or 26.180 or 26.181			
72.307 Personnel Administration	72.200, 32.210			
†72.308 Operations Research	13.203			
72.309 Special Topic				Enrolment in Special Topic papers is subject to the approval of the Head of Department.
72.310 Special Topic				
†72.320 Systems Design	07.210, 07.220 72.221, 72.200			
*72.321 Systems Project		72.320		

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
*72.322 Information Analysis	13.102	72.320		Recommended related paper 13.203.
†72.323 Systems Economics	13.102	72.320	72.304	

## MATHEMATICS

### MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage I

26.180 Principles of Statistics		26.140 or 26.141 or 26.142 or 26.241	26.181	No candidate may be credited with more than one of 26.180, 26.181 and 13.102.
26.181 Introduction to Probability and Statistics			26.180	

### MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage II

26.280 Statistics	26.180, or 26.181 (subject to approval of Head of Department)	26.240 or 26.241		
-------------------	--	---------------------	--	--

### MATHEMATICS, APPLIED — Stage III

26.380 Probability	26.180; 26.220 or 26.221; 26.240 or 26.241			
26.381 Statistical Analysis	26.280; 26.220 or 26.221			
26.391 Optimization in Operations Research	07.190 or equivalent 26.220 or 26.221		26.361	
26.395 Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research	26.180; 07.190; 26.240 or 26.241; or permission of Head of Department		26.361	

<i>Title of paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
<b>MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage I</b>				
26.120 Principles of Algebra			26.121, 26.122, 26.221	
26.122 Algebraic Methods			26.120, 26.121, 26.221	
26.140 Principles of Calculus			26.141, 26.142, 26.241	
26.142 Concepts of Calculus			26.140, 26.141, 26.241	
<b>MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage II</b>				
One or two papers from courses as prescribed for BSc				At the discretion of the Head of Department of Mathematics
<b>MATHEMATICS, PURE — Stage III</b>				
One, two or three papers from courses as prescribed for BSc				At the discretion of Head of Department of Mathematics
<b>ELECTIVE PAPERS — any Stage</b>				
One, two or three papers as prescribed for any other Degree not already taken for this Degree.				The Head of Department of the subject concerned may require the candidate to pass in a paper or course as prescribed for any other Degree.

Title of paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
----------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	----------------

## PSYCHOLOGY

### PSYCHOLOGY — Stage II

†32.210 Introduction to Social Behaviour

\*This paper will not be taught in the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper may not be taught during current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

Students who have passed 32.110 or 32.204 may not take 32.210.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF COMMERCE

### MCom

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Students not qualified to enrol for MCom by reason of Clause 1 (a) of these Regulations may be permitted to enrol for MPhil.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce shall before his enrolment for this Degree
  - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce, and
  - (b)(i) have fulfilled the prerequisites for his subject as shown in the Schedule to these Regulations, and
  - (ii) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each Stage III paper in the subject which he proposes to take for this Degree, provided that, in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends, the Senate may for the respective purposes of this Subclause (b) of this Regulation, waive such preconditions as it thinks fit.
2. A candidate shall be required to fulfil the requirements of and pass the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in the Schedule.
3. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 2, a candidate for this Degree may with the permission of the Senate take
  - (i) one Stage III or one Master's paper or
  - (ii) one Stage III and one Master's paper, or
  - (iii) two Master's papers, in a subject other than the one in which he is taking his Degree, if each such paper is related to the candidate's research interests. Each such paper shall substitute for and be equivalent to one paper in the Master's course of the subject in which the Degree is being taken.
4. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any other paper he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.
5. A candidate shall not take for this Degree a subject in which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Arts or the Degree of Master of Philosophy.
6. Except as provided in the Schedule a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year.
7. Subject to Regulation 9(d), a candidate shall complete the requirements for this Degree within twenty-four months of his first enrolment for the Degree.

#### Honours

- 8(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this Degree.
- (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the Aegrotat Pass or Compassionate Pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of Regulation 7 above, and to Regulations 8 and 9 of the Examination Regulations.

#### Thesis

- 9(a) A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (b) A thesis may be presented in the first year of enrolment for this Degree only with the approval of the Head of Department concerned.

(c) A candidate may enrol for a thesis in any year subsequent to the first year of enrolment for this Degree only if he obtains an average grade of at least B — in the papers sat in the first year.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than twenty-four months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may be extended by the Head of Department concerned for not more than one year and in exceptional circumstances for longer by the Senate.

(e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to represent it subject to Regulation 9 (d) above by a later date specified by the Head of Department.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### Personal Course of Study

10. The personal Course of study of a candidate shall require the approval of the appropriate Head of Department.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

### Savings and Transitional Provisions

12(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate enrolled for this Degree under the Regulations published in the 1974 *Calendar* may complete the Degree under those Regulations or he may elect to transfer to the present Regulations. A candidate electing to transfer to these Regulations shall not be permitted to present papers which in the opinion of the Head of Department concerned contain a substantial portion of work included in papers for which the candidate has received credits.

13. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

### SCHEDULE

#### (1) Accounting

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Accounting including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (01.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (01.603) which shall count as one paper.

To be eligible for honours a candidate shall pass no fewer than four papers in the first year of enrolment for this degree. A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year.

The papers shall be selected from 01.400 to 01.414 and 02.400 to 02.405.

Provided that a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, substitute for one or two Accounting papers for this Degree advanced papers not already taken by him from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce in either Accounting or Commercial Law or both as follows:

Two advanced BCom papers for one paper for this Degree; three advanced BCom papers for two papers for this Degree; and further provided that a candidate substituting in terms of this clause is not eligible for the award of Honours.

#### (2) Economics

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subject Economics including three Stage III papers.

**Requirements:** Six papers; or four papers and a thesis (13.601) which shall count as two papers; or five papers and a research essay (13.603) which shall count as one paper.

The papers shall be selected from 13.400 to 13.413.

Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay or six papers shall either present all papers or all papers and the research essay in the same year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining two papers or the one paper and research essay in the year next following.

#### (3) Management Studies

**Prerequisites:** Eight papers in the subjects Management Studies, Accounting or Economics including any two Stage III Management Studies papers.

**Requirements:** Five papers and a research essay (72.603) which counts as one paper or four papers and a thesis (72.601) which counts as two papers. The papers shall be selected from 72.400 to 72.415.

In special circumstances and with the permission of the Head of Department, a candidate may present five papers and a research essay or four papers and a thesis in the first year of enrolment for this degree. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 6, a candidate presenting five papers and a research essay shall either present all papers in the first year or, having presented four papers in the first year, present the remaining one paper and the research essay in the year next following.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

#### ACCOUNTING-I

**01.100 Introduction to Accounting (a)**

Basic financial accounting method including an introduction to external reporting.

**01.101 Introduction to Accounting (b)**

Introduction to accounting theory, management accounting and the design and operation of business information systems.

#### ACCOUNTING II

**01.200 Financial Accounting**

Company accounting and finance.

**01.201 Accounting for Special Entities**

Trust accounting; farm accounting; and other selected topics.

**01.202 Cost and Management Accounting**

Budgetary and standard cost control systems, internal control and divisional performance appraisal.

**01.203 Accounting Systems and Data Processing**

Accounting systems for information and control, commercial data processing and computer programming.

**01.204 Public Sector Accounting**

Central, regional and local government accounting and finance including the accounts of government trading corporations and other statutory bodies.

#### ACCOUNTING III

**01.300 Financial Accounting**

Contemporary issues in financial accounting theory and practice.

**01.301 Auditing****01.302 Cost and Management Accounting**

Accounting for planning, decision-making and control.

**01.303 Investment Analysis and Planning**

Corporate investment for risky investments, capital structure and dividend policies, corporate financing and management of assets.

**01.304 COBOL Programming and Systems Analysis**

Introduction to Commercial Computer Programming and the theory and techniques associated with the analysis and design of commercial computer applications.

#### ACCOUNTING FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

The requirements for the MCom degree are six papers, or five papers and a research essay, or four papers and a thesis. To be eligible for honours a candidate must take at least four papers in the first year and satisfy the remaining requirements during the following year. A candidate not seeking honours may enrol for a minimum of three papers in the first year and three papers in the following year. (Refer course regulations).

**01.400 Accounting Theory****01.401 Financial Accounting****01.402 Management Accounting****01.403 Concepts of Capital and Profit****01.404 History of Accounting Thought****01.405 Accounting Information Systems****01.406 Behavioural Aspects of Accounting****01.407 Budgetary Control**



- 01.408 Special Topic
- 01.409 Special Topic
- 01.410 Evaluation of Accounting Information
- 01.411 Special Topic
- 01.412 Special Topic
- 01.413 Management Decision Making and Control in the Government Sector.
- 01.414 International Accounting
- 01.601 Thesis
- 01.603 Research Essay
- 02.400 Selected Legal Problems
- 02.401 Taxation
- 02.402 Forensic Accounting
- 02.403 Law of Marketing
- 02.404 Special Topic
- 02.405 Special Topic

Note: There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year. Students intending to read for MCom should consult the staff toward the end of the previous year about preliminary vacational reading.

## **COMMERCIAL LAW I**

### **02.100 Introduction to Law**

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system.

## **COMMERCIAL LAW II**

### **02.200 Contract Law**

The principles of the law of contract and of agency.

### **02.201 Finance Law**

Legal methods of raising and securing finance, including chattel mortgages, agreements for hire purchase and sale of goods, suretyship, insurance, and negotiable instruments.

## **COMMERCIAL LAW III**

### **02.300 Company Law and Partnership**

The general principles of company law and partnership in New Zealand.

### **02.301 Taxation and Estate Planning**

The general principles of the law and practice of land and income tax, property speculation tax, estate and gift duties and estate planning.

### **02.302 Industrial Law**

Legal problems in industry, business and professional practice.

### **+02.303 Special Contracts**

The general principles of the law relating to the sale of goods, commercial letters of credit, partnerships, agency, suretyship, insurance (in its relation to business) bills of exchange, cheques and promissory notes.

### **02.304 Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade**

The law relating to the marketing of goods inside New Zealand and for the export market.

## **DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE**

For Prescriptions see under BSc

**DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS****ECONOMICS I**

**Note:** Papers 13.100 and 13.101 are for students who wish to advance beyond Stage I in Economics. Mathematics up to University Entrance level will be assumed. All other students are advised to take Papers 13.103 and 13.104.

**13.100 Microeconomics**

The economic activity of individuals, households and business firms, covering markets and prices, demand, supply and distribution.

**13.101 Macroeconomics**

The economic activity of the complete national economy and its interrelationship with the rest of the world, covering the measurement and level of economic activity, money, banking and prices, government economic policy and international trade.

**13.102 Statistical Methods**

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

**13.103 Principles of Economics**

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

**13.104 Applied Economics**

The application of basic principles of economics to selected New Zealand policy issues including trade, unemployment, inflation, regional development, local authority reorganisation and finance, population and the environment.

**ECONOMICS II****13.200 Microeconomics**

The economic behaviour of individuals, firms and industries. The course consists of theory and of selected applications in about equal proportions.

**13.201 Macroeconomics**

A study of the determination and interaction of basic macroeconomic variables like output, employment, the money supply, and the price level.

**13.203 Managerial Economics**

Introduction to the techniques of Management Science, including linear and dynamic optimisation models and techniques for simulation. Economic and managerial applications.

**13.204 Public Economics**

The study of the public sector's expenditures and revenues and their impact on income distribution. Particular policy issues in New Zealand such as education, poverty and pollution will be studied.

**13.205 Introduction to Econometrics**

An introduction to model building and research methodology in economics. Selected empirical topics in both micro- and macroeconomics will be studied.

**13.210 The Industrialisation of Britain to 1870**

An introductory economic history of the first country to undergo industrialisation.

**13.211 The International Economy since 1870**

The development of the institutional framework of trade, international monetary arrangements and the principal trading nations.

**13.212 Economics of Socialism**

An introduction to the economic theory of socialism, together with case studies of planned socialist states in Europe and Asia.

**†13.213 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

## **ECONOMICS III**

Students intending to take any Economics III papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

### **13.300 Theory of Value**

The theory of value and distribution from both neo-classical and Marxist perspectives. Topics include sectoral models, factor markets and NZ case studies.

### **13.301 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy**

Employment and output theory; money; models of growth and fluctuations.

### **13.302 Econometrics**

### **\*13.303 Operations Research**

### **13.304 International Trade**

### **13.305 Financial Economics**

Microeconomic theory extended to cover time, uncertainty, taxation, transaction costs, and such legal entities as companies.

### **13.306 Classical, Marxist & Modern Economic Ideas**

An introduction to the history of economic ideas and to comparative economics.

### **13.307 Public Expenditure**

Welfare economics, social policy and public sector pricing and investment decisions.

### **13.308 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

### **13.309 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

### **†13.310 Economic History of Australia and New Zealand**

### **\*13.312 China under Socialism**

The path of Chinese development since 1949 is traced from a largely economic viewpoint. Topics covered are the origins of the 1949 Revolution, the Five Year Plans, the Great Leap Forward, The Cultural Revolution, Fiscal Policy, Monetary Policy, Planning, the People's Communes.

### **13.313 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

## **ECONOMICS FOR MA, MCOM AND HONOURS**

**Note:** Except by permission of the Head of the Department no candidate shall take the subject Economics unless he has passed either 13.300 or 13.301 for Economics III.

Candidates who propose to take paper 13.402 must consult the lecturer in charge regarding Mathematics papers to be taken in the Bachelor's degree course.

Students intending to take any of the Honours papers should see the Head of the Department before the end of the previous year for advice on combinations of papers and reading lists.

### **13.400 Growth and Fluctuations**

### **13.401 Monetary Theory**

### **13.402 Econometrics**

### **13.403 Operations Research**

### **13.404 Development and Planning**

### **13.405 Public Economics**

### **13.406 The History of Economic Thought**

### **13.407 Comparative Economics: Primitive, Peasant, Industrial and Socialist Economies**

### **13.408 Urban Economics**

**13.409 Mathematical Programming****13.410 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

**13.411 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

**13.412 Economic Forecasting****13.413 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**13.601 Thesis****13.603 Research Essay**

**Note:** There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current Calendar year.

**DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

Management Studies emphasises the integration of the specialised functional disciplines which are common to both public and private enterprises. The systematic processes of management are policy-making, planning, organising, executing and controlling the overall activities so that performance meets or exceeds pre-set objectives.

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES II****72.200 Organisational Studies**

A behavioural and structural analysis of organisations, and the management of human resources in support of organisational aims.

**72.201 Marketing Management**

Factors affecting demand in various types of markets and methods of satisfying it through product planning, pricing, promotion, distribution and general organisation and strategy.

**†72.220 Transaction Processing**

Methods of document processing, record-keeping, and control for computer and supporting clerical systems.

**†72.221 Programming Laboratory**

Practice and experimentation in the use of a major business programming language.

**MANAGEMENT STUDIES III****72.300 Policy Studies**

Formation of strategy and policies to reconcile external demands and opportunities with internal capabilities of an enterprise.

**72.301 Consumer Behaviour**

A review of behavioural science concepts applicable to complex consumer behaviour. Application of these concepts in case material.

**72.302 Operations Management**

Planning, organisation and control of manufacturing and other processes for the production of goods and services.

**72.303 Industrial Relations Theory**

Development of industrial relations theory and of theories of collective bargaining. Managerial ideologies and their impact on industrial relations behaviour. Trade unionism and ideologies of the labour movement. The political activities of trade unions and employer organisations. Union democracy and oligarchy and the internal government of trade unions. The role of government in industrial relations and in wage and salary determination. Strikes and disputes. Industrial democracy and issues and experiments in employee participation and control. Multinational companies and industrial relations.

**†72.304 Management Information Systems**

The management information system applied to the decision-making processes of planning, organising and controlling.

**72.305 Organisational Behaviour**

Management and behavioural science research concepts and techniques blended and applied to communications, leadership and decision-making processes in organisations.

**72.306 Marketing Research**

Identification of information needs for marketing decisions, and development of appropriate data collection and reporting techniques.

**72.307 Personnel Administration**

Policies and procedures of personnel management. The role of the personnel manager. The recruitment, selection and allocation of labour. Job and organisational design and the personnel function. Manpower forecasting and manpower planning. Training, development and performance appraisal of staff. Incentive payment systems and the design and administration of wage and salary policies at the level of the firm.

**†72.308 Operation Research**

**72.309 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department

**72.310 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**†72.320 Systems Design**

Translation of information requirements into systems and programme specifications.

**\*72.321 Systems Project**

Systems analysis, design, and development techniques combined to solve a specific problem.

**\*72.322 Information Analysis**

Determination of information needs and patterns of data flow.

**†72.323 Systems Economics**

Determination of technical, operational and economic feasibility of computer proposals.

**Note:** These papers will not be available in 1980 but students should know of the *intention* to introduce them in later years.

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES FOR MCOM AND HONOURS

**72.400 Case Studies in General Management**

Practice in making balanced operational decisions affecting finance, marketing, R & D, production, and personnel, at the level in the organisation where these specialist activities come together under the authority of a general manager.

**72.401 Advanced Marketing Problems**

Identification of current trends in various markets and development of strategic marketing decisions affecting these markets.

**72.402 Management of Change (in the Post-Industrial Society)**

Innovation and development of new products and services, using forecasting and long range planning techniques, together with aspects of behavioural analysis and organisational development.

**72.403 Industrial Relations: Theory and Practice**

Examination of industrial relations practice in New Zealand in the context of theories of industrial relations behaviour.

**72.404 Real Time Management Information Systems**

Application of real time technology to managerial systems of planning, organising, and controlling.

**72.405 Organisational Development**

Study of the ways in which organisations can best adapt to the challenges of modern society, advances in technology, and continuing changes in their environment.

**72.406 Entrepreneurial Behaviour and Small Business Management**

Theories of entrepreneurial behaviour and their application to small business. The managerial process in the small firm.

**72.407 Empirical Study in New Zealand Management**

Investigation into a current problem facing the management of a local enterprise.

**72.408 Operations Research**

**72.409 Mathematical Programming**

**72.410 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**72.411 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**72.412 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**72.413 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**72.414 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**72.415 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**72.601 Thesis**

**72.603 Research Essay**

**Note:** There is no guarantee that all these papers will be available to students during the current calendar year.

**DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS**

For Prescriptions see Index.

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

**PSYCHOLOGY II**

**†32.210 Introduction to Social Behaviour**

Motivation; personality; attitude; role; social interaction; leadership and power; group processes. Students enrolling in this paper are encouraged to also complete paper 32.108 in Psychology.

**THE PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE NEW ZEALAND SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS**

**Exemptions**

Exemptions are granted by the New Zealand Society of Accountants to students who have passed degree subjects as follows:

(a) Students who passed in the unit Accounting II prior to 1971 should consult the 1974 Calendar page 345. Other students who enrolled for the first time prior to 1975 should consult the 1976 Calendar page 297.

(b) Other students will be required to complete the BCom degree passing in the Accounting papers: 01.100, 01.101, 01.200, 01.201, or 01.204, 01.202, 01.203, 01.300, 01.301, 01.302 and the Commercial Law papers numbered: 02.100, 02.200, 02.201, 02.300 and 02.301.

Any of the above papers not passed for credit to the BCom must be passed for COP. Students should note that exemptions from the New Zealand Society of Accountants' Professional Examinations can be authorised by the Society only; so those with any queries regarding the Society's requirements should write directly to the Assistant Secretary, New Zealand Society of Accountants, PO Box 11-342 Wellington.

**Cost and Management Division**

Students who graduate with a BCom having satisfied the above requirements of the New Zealand Society of Accountants will also gain exemption from the examinations of the Cost and Management Accounting Division if they pass the following, either for the degree or COP: 72.200 and one of 01.303, 13.203, or 72.201.

**THE EXAMINATIONS FOR MEMBERSHIP OF THE INSTITUTE OF COST AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANTS (UNITED KINGDOM)**

BCom graduates who have followed a course covering the papers required by the New Zealand Society of Accountants and the Cost and Management Accounting Division for exemption from their examinations are exempt from foundation stage, sections A and B and professional stage, part I of the ICMA examinations (10 out of 18 papers).

All other BCom graduates are exempt from foundation stage, sections A and B of the ICMA examinations (6 out of 18 papers).

Candidates who consider that they may be eligible for exemption under the relevant regulations should write to the Institute of Cost and Management Accountants, 63 Portland Place, London WIN 4AB, United Kingdom, specifying the exemption claimed and enclosing relevant certificates.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

#### DipBIA

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. Every intending new candidate must apply to the Registrar for permission to enrol in the Course not later than 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol.*

*An intending candidate who seeks admission on the basis of a professional qualification; the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, or practical experience must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall before his enrolment for this Diploma

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, and

(b) satisfy the Senate that he has had adequate responsible experience in business or industry provided that, if not so qualified, a person may with the leave of the Senate be a candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration if before enrolment he —

(i) holds or has qualified for the award of a professional qualification in Accountancy, Engineering, Science or other approved discipline; or

(ii) holds or has qualified for the award of the New Zealand certificate in Engineering, or in Science, with outstanding merit; or

(iii) has had not less than five years responsible practical experience in business or industry; provided that the Senate may approve a shorter period of practical experience where the candidate has followed an approved course of study at a University for at least two years and passed the appropriate examinations.

2. A candidate shall be required to satisfy the Senate that his knowledge of Mathematics is adequate for the course.

3. A candidate for the Diploma in Business and Industrial Administration shall follow a course of study of not less than one year.

#### Course Content

4(a) The subjects for the Diploma shall be:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102.

Industrial Management 70.103.

Management II 70.104.

Case Studies I 70.105.

Case Studies II 70.106.

Managerial Economics 70.107 or Economics for Management 70.108.

Any two of the following:

† Business Forecasting 70.109 or Government and Business 70.110.

† Hospital Administration I 70.111.

† Hospital Administration II 70.112.

Industrial Psychology 70.113.

Marketing Management 70.114.

† Quantitative Management Techniques II 70.115.

Special Topic A 70.116.

Special Topic B 70.117.

Note: Not all of the optional subjects listed will be taught during the current Calendar year.

(b) Each candidate shall by 1 October in the year he presents the final subject for his Diploma or in special circumstances at a later date approved by the Senate, submit a dissertation (70.604) upon a topic approved by the Senate.

5(a) No candidate shall be credited for this Diploma with any subject which he has passed for another Degree or Diploma.

(b) A candidate who, in the opinion of the Senate, has passed for any other Degree or Diploma any paper or subject similar in content to any subject for this Diploma shall instead of that subject take such other subject for this Diploma as the Senate may require.



## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ADMINISTRATION

There is during the current *Calendar* year a limitation on the number of candidates that may be enrolled for any subject of the course. The maximum number in any subject is 30.

The course is designed as a two-year part-time course, or for a limited number of candidates, as a one-year full-time course. Classes are held during the mornings from 8.00 am to 12.30 pm. Part-time candidates normally attend twice weekly.

In general, for part-time candidates, the subjects of the first year comprise:

Management and Financial Accounting 70.100

Quantitative Management Techniques I 70.101

Management I 70.102

Industrial Management 70.103

Case Studies I 70.105

The remaining subjects listed in Regulation 4 of the regulations for the course are available for the second year of the part-time course.

Further details, explanatory notes, and reading lists are contained in a handbook available free from the inquiry counter, Registry, 24 Princes Street, Auckland.

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are given below:

#### 70.100 Management and Financial Accounting

Introduction of Management and Financial Accounting including taxation.

#### 70.101 Quantitative Management Techniques I

Introduction to statistical techniques, probability distributions, correlation, tests of significance. Applications to research, production, sales and service studies. Resume of O.R. techniques.

#### 70.102 Management I

Management theory, organisation, planning, administration, human, legal, financial, productive, distributive and control aspects.

#### 70.103 Industrial Management

Method study, work, measurement, work performance, plant and work place layout, PMTS, PERT, value analysis, ergonomics, work sampling. Analysis of systems, procedures; planning and control techniques.

#### 70.104 Management II

Administrative, economic, financial and investment theories and techniques. Long range planning, short term objectives and controls. Motivation of people.

#### 70.105 Case Studies I

A series of case studies centred on organisation, management, administration, work study, industrial relations; systems and procedures, costs, etc.

#### 70.106 Case Studies II

A series of case studies based on analysis, diagnosis, decision making and control in situations covering most aspects of management and administration including total company strategy, finance, marketing, investment, use of computers, etc.

#### 70.107 Managerial Economics

Analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, determination of price and output, forms of competition, competitive strategies, theory of advertising.

#### 70.108 Economics for Management

A study of those aspects of macro, micro and international economics which will assist the practising manager to understand the economic environment of New Zealand and the nations with whom New Zealand has trade relationships.

#### †70.109 Business Forecasting

A study of concepts and techniques related to economic forecasting, marketing research and sales forecasting. Business policy formulation and corporate planning procedures.

#### †70.110 Government and Business

The economic framework. Money, banking, government finance and international payments. Employment, inflation and growth. Fiscal and monetary policies.

**†70.111 Hospital Administration I**

A descriptive study of the accepted body of knowledge relating to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

**†70.112 Hospital Administration II**

A study of the specialised techniques, policies and concepts related to the administration of hospitals and similar organisations.

**70.113 Industrial Psychology**

Organisational behaviour. Human relations in business and industry. Personnel selection, training, counselling. Labour relations. Sociological environment. Interviews and questionnaires.

**70.114 Marketing Management**

Introduction to marketing functions. The practice of marketing, distribution, market research, advertising, selling, pricing and product development.

**†70.115 Quantitative Management Techniques II**

Analysis of variance. Introduction to design of experiments. Quality control. Operations Research. Business and industrial applications of statistics and operations research.

**70.116 Special Topic A**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

**70.117 Special Topic B**

A special project or course on a topic to be determined each year by the Course Organiser.

Note: Papers marked with a dagger (†) may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

# Faculty of Law

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 336 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 340 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 343 Law Professional Examination
- 343 Degree of Master of Laws
- 345 Degree of Master of Jurisprudence
- 346 Degree of Doctor of Laws

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 348 Degree of Bachelor of Laws
- 352 Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours)
- 355 Law Professional Examinations
- 355 Degree of Master of Laws and Master of Jurisprudence

### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 358 Diploma in Criminology

### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 359 Diploma in Criminology

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS LLB

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be required to

- (a) pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years;
- (b) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;
- (c) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law.

#### Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Law Examination. The Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of the Examination.

Provided that

(a) A candidate who has failed to pass any Law Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subject or subjects not so credited together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Law Examination.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may at the discretion of the Senate be permitted to sit either Part A only or Part B only of the First Law Examination, presenting the remaining part in a subsequent year together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

(c) A candidate who is undertaking the Degree or any part of the Degree, upon a part-time basis, or in conjunction with any other degree shall be required to pass an Examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate shall in its discretion determine and present the remaining part of the Examination in a subsequent year, together with a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination.

A candidate who sits either the First or Second Law Examination as provided under (b) and (c) above, shall not be required to take any subject from the succeeding Examination.

A candidate to whom any of the foregoing provisos applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the subjects he is taking in any year, so that his performance in all subjects taken in that year shall be considered.

A candidate who has failed only one subject of a Law Examination may be required by the Senate to pass in the following February a special examination in that subject to be credited with a pass in the Examination as a whole.

#### Subjects

3. The subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be:

#### Intermediate Examination

(a) Two papers in English at Stage I, II, or III prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or Two papers in Philosophy at Stage I, II, or III prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, or

Two papers in Languages and Literature at Stage I, II, or III from one of the relevant subjects listed in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts,

Note: The subjects included in the BA Schedule are: Chinese, Indonesian, Russian, French, Italian, Scandinavian Studies, German, Japanese, Spanish, Greek, Latin, Hebrew, Maori, and

(b) Not less than

(i) Four arts papers (at any stage or stages), or

(ii) Twenty-four science credits, or

(iii) An equivalent combination of one or two or three arts papers (at any stage or stages) with eighteen, twelve or six science credits respectively from subjects prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science, as the case may be provided that in respect of the arts papers and science credits, a candidate shall be required to comply with all relevant regulations for the Degrees of BA or BSc as the case may be (including regulations and

requirements relating to corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subjects and practical work).

## First Law Examination

### Part A

25.103 Legal System

25.102 Constitutional Law

### Part B

25.101 Criminal Law

25.104 The Law of Torts

25.105 The Law of Contract

## Second Law Examination

25.201 Land Law

25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession

25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law

or

25.204 Commercial Law

Together with selected subjects from

25.205 Administrative Law

25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort

25.207 Advanced Criminal Law

25.208 Company Law and Partnership

25.209 Copyright, Patents, Trademarks and Unfair Competition

25.210 Criminology

25.211 Family Law

25.212 Industrial Law

25.213 International Institutions

25.214 International Law

25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership

25.216 Introduction to Family Law

25.218 Legal History

25.220 Local Government Law

25.221 Income Tax

\*25.222 Roman Law

25.223 Women and the Law

25.224 Pacific Legal Studies

25.225 Law and Society

25.226 Legal Analysis

25.227 Legal Theory

25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.235, 25.236

Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Candidates may not include both Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203 and Commercial Law 25.204 or Company Law and Partnership 25.208 and Introduction to Company Law and Partnership 25.215 or Family Law 25.211 and Introduction to Family Law 25.216 as part of the degree.

Note: The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.

## Third Law Examination

Selected subjects from

25.301 Advanced Administrative Law

25.302 Advanced Commercial Law

25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law

25.304 Advanced Criminology

25.305 Advanced Family Law

25.306 Advanced Industrial Law

25.307 Advanced International Law

\*25.308 Civil Procedure

- 25.309 Company Finance
- 25.310 Comparative Law
- 25.311 Conflict of Laws
- 25.312 Creditors Remedies
- 25.313 Environmental Law
- 25.314 Evidence
- 25.315 International Trade
- 25.316 Law Reform
- 25.317 Legal Philosophy
- 25.319 Planning Law
- 25.320 Restitution
- 25.321 Supervised Research
- 25.322 Vendor and Purchaser
- 25.323 Estate and Tax Planning
- 25.324 Air and Space Law
- 25.325 Maori Land Law
- 25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334. Special Topics approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And

any one or more optional subjects prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

**Note:** (i) Subjects indicated by an asterisk (\*) will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.  
 (ii) Subjects listed as optional subjects for the Second and Third Law Examinations will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

### Exemptions

- 4(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any of the units specified for the Intermediate Examination shall be credited with such unit or units for the purposes of this Degree.
- (b) A candidate who is a graduate of any University in New Zealand shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his course of study may be pursued for a period of not less than three years.
- (c) In granting admission *ad eundem statum* to a candidate from an overseas University in one or more units or subjects of the Degree the Senate may require that the candidate shall pass an Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand, covering such matters as may from time to time be prescribed by the Senate.

**Notes:** (1) The prescriptions for the Examination in the law and practice in New Zealand may be obtained on application to the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(2) Every candidate desiring to be examined in the law and practice in New Zealand shall give to the Registrar notice in writing of his desire to be so examined and shall pay to the Registrar an examination fee of \$10.

(3) Such examination shall be held at such time and place as may be fixed by the Vice-Chancellor.

### Practical Courses

- 5. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Law a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of Regulation 1(c).

### Approval of Courses

- 6. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate provided that

- (a) The Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval and may also delegate the discretionary powers conferred in Regulations 2 and 4 of these Regulations.
- (b) The candidate may appeal to the Senate where approval of a personal course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty acting under the delegation of any of the powers referred to in the previous proviso.

### Course Requirements

- 7. Every candidate shall be required

- (a) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purpose of this requirement and how

many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examination) shall be the minimum requirement.

(b) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty of Law shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

**Note:** The Handbook of a Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

### Courses in Other Faculties

8(a) In lieu of optional law subjects (totalling not more than one-fifth of the content of the Second and Third Law Examinations combined) a candidate may take such units or papers offered by other Faculties and related to his law studies as are approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law. Provided that he shall before enrolling in such units or papers obtain the permission of the Head of the Department in which they are being taken and of the Dean of the Faculty of Law; but the Faculty of Law may in special cases apply this provision to a candidate who has previously taken units or papers in another Faculty which would have qualified under this Regulation if prior approval had been obtained.

(b) Subject to Regulation 10 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) any unit or paper taken by a candidate under this Regulation may be credited only to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

### Research Paper

9. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Laws may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, elect to present a research paper in lieu of examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination;

Provided that the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper is related to that subject, and the candidate shall comply with the terms requirements in that subject.

### BCom/LLB

10(a) A candidate shall be accredited with any subject named in the left hand column of the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation if he has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce the paper or papers named opposite that subject in the right hand column of the schedule.

### Schedule

Introduction to Commercial Law 25.203

Company Law and Partnership 25.208

Industrial Law 25.212

Revenue Law 25.221 or Income Tax 25.221

Finance Law 02.201

Company Law and Partnership 02.300

Industrial Law 02.302

Taxation and Estate Planning 02.301

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce one or more of the papers named in the schedule to this paragraph of this Regulation (called 'approved commerce papers'), and who includes in his course of study for this Degree at least two advanced law courses under Regulation 7, shall be credited

(i) with one optional subject in the Second or Third Law Examination if he has passed one approved commerce paper;

(ii) with two optional subjects in those Examinations if he has passed two or more approved commerce papers;

provided that any approved commerce paper for which he is so given credit shall be counted as an approved paper taken in another Faculty for the purpose of Regulation 8 (but so that paragraph (b) of that Regulation shall not apply to it).

Financial Accounting 01.300

Auditing 01.301

Investment Analysis & Planning 01.303

Law of Marketing and Overseas Trade 02.304

Principles of Finance 13.305

Industrial Relations and Manpower Management 72.303

(c) Credits under this Regulation shall be additional to any permitted to a candidate under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

(d) No candidate shall be entitled under this Regulation to credits for more than five law subjects.

11. The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

**Commencement**

12. These regulations shall apply to all students taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws from 1 January 1973:

Provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) A pass in Legal System before 1973 shall be credited as both a pass in Legal System and a pass in Legal History.

(b) A pass in any of the subjects in subclause (ii) of Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations (1972 Calendar, p. 441) shall be credited as a pass in Constitutional Law.

(c) Subject to the foregoing provisions passes in any of the subjects mentioned in Divisions I and II of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall be credited as passes in the corresponding subjects in the Regulations for this Degree.

(d) Passes in any of the subjects in Division III of the 1966 Degree Regulations shall (unless already credited under subclause (ii) above) be credited as equivalent to one-fifth of either the Second Law or Third Law Examination.

(e) A pass in Introduction to Commercial Law shall not be required where the candidate has before 1973 either passed Commercial Law and the Law of Personal Property under the 1966 Degree Regulations or passed or been credited with or exempted from not less than twelve subjects towards his LLB degree.

And provided further that where the course of any candidate is not specifically covered by the above provisions and in other cases where there is doubt concerning the course of any candidate such course shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

And provided also that any candidate who commenced his law course before 1967 shall be entitled to the benefit of any transitional provisions which may previously have applied to him.

**THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF LAWS (HONOURS)****LLB (Hons)**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

**General Provisions**

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be required to

(a)(i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years and as prescribed in Regulation 2;

(ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and three Law Examinations;

(iii) carry out work in the detailed application of law to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law as prescribed in the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws, excepting Regulation 9 as to the substitution of a research paper in lieu of an examination in his Third Law Examination; and

(b) present the additional work specified in Regulation 3 and maintain a superior standard of work throughout the course as prescribed in Regulation 6.

**Course Requirements**

2. Every candidate shall be required

(a) To take at least one of the following subjects:

25.310 Comparative Law

25.316 Law Reform

25.218 Legal History

25.317 Legal Philosophy or any two of

25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory

(b) To undertake as part of his Third Law Examination a course of study comprising a sufficient number of advanced law courses. The Faculty of Law shall determine from time to time which subjects shall be advanced courses for the purposes of this requirement, and how many of such courses (not exceeding two-fifths of the Third Law Examinations) shall be the minimum requirement.



(c) To undertake in both his Second and Third Law Examinations, a course of study comprising sufficient law subjects to amount to a full-time course of about 14 hours of instruction per week. The Faculty of Law shall from time to time determine the composition of a full-time course for these purposes.

**Note:** The Handbook of the Faculty of Law will state the advanced subjects, the prerequisites if any, and the weight of each subject within a full-time course of study.

#### **Additional Work**

3. In addition to the foregoing requirements, every candidate shall during his course undertake the following work:

(a) Two additional subjects from those listed in Regulation 4, carrying out to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law such written or other work as may be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in connection with those subjects.

(b) The presentation, not later than twelve months after completing the Third Law Examination, of a dissertation embodying the results of research undertaken under the direct supervision of a University teacher in the Faculty of Law. Provided that the Senate may in its discretion extend the time for the presentation of the dissertation.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation. See Examination Regulation 14.

#### **Subjects**

4. The subjects provided for in Regulation 3 shall be:

- 25.341 Admiralty Law
- 25.342 Air and Space Law
- 25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law
- 25.344 Business Regulation
- 25.345 Causes of Crime
- 25.346 Civil Rights
- 25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit
- 25.348 Consumer Law
- 25.349 Copyright and Patent Law
- 25.350 Corporation Finance
- 25.351 Economic Regulation
- 25.352 Environmental Law
- 25.353 Estate Planning
- 25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law
- 25.355 International Business and Finance, Law of
- 25.356 Law and Social Problems
- 25.357 Law of Banking
- 25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant
- 25.359 Law Reform
- 25.360 Law Relating to Computers
- 25.361 Legal Accounting
- 25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations
- 25.363 Legal Education
- 25.364 Legal History
- 25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market
- 25.366 Local Government Law
- 25.367 Maori Land Law
- 25.368 Marine Insurance Law
- 25.369 Medico-Legal Problems
- 25.370 Military Law
- 25.371 Penology
- 25.372 Problems in Choice of Law
- 25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort
- 25.374 Problems in Criminal Law
- 25.375 Problems in Equity
- 25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy
- 25.377 Professional Responsibility
- 25.378 Registration of Title to Land
- 25.379 Remedies against the Government

- 25.380 Securities Law
- 25.381 Selected topics in Comparative Law
- 25.382 Shipping Law
- 25.383 Social Control of Land
- 25.384 State and Local Taxation
- 25.385 The Law Relating to Damages
- 25.386 The Legal Process
- 25.387 Trial Practice
- 25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order
- 25.389 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.390 Women and the Law
- 25.391 Restitution
- 25.392 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.393 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.394 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.395 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.396 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.397 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.398 Advanced studies in a selected topic as prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

**Note:** The subjects listed as optional or seminar subjects will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant the teaching of the subject.

5. Any candidate may with the prior approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law elect to present a research paper in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination or a subject listed in Regulation 4. In cases approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law, notwithstanding anything in Regulation 3, a candidate may present a dissertation in lieu of an examination in a subject of the Third Law Examination.

Provided that in either case the teacher in the subject shall certify that the research paper or dissertation is related to that subject and the candidate shall comply with the requirements for obtaining terms in that subject.

### **Standards**

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled the requirements of these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Law of a sufficiently high standard.

### **Transfer to LLB(Hons)**

7. The Senate may, on written application by a candidate who has completed only the First Law Examination and, in special circumstances any other candidate, and without payment of a fee, grant him permission to transfer to a course under these Regulations and allow him to be credited with a pass in such subjects as he has passed in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

### **Transfer to LLB**

8. A candidate whose work does not in the opinion of the Faculty of Law satisfy the standard prescribed in Regulation 6, or who at any stage elects to withdraw from the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours), shall be entitled to have credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws without payment of a fee those subjects (being subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws) in which he has passed or in which he has been credited with a pass.  
The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

### **Commencement**

10. These Regulations shall apply to all candidates taking the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours) from January 1973, provided that any candidate who commenced his law course before that date or before 1967 shall be entitled to the credits prescribed in Regulation 12 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

**Note:** Legal Practice: A student completing his First Law Examination is required to enrol for 25.406 Legal Practice I, his Second Law Examination 25.407 Legal Practice II and his Third Law Examination 25.408 Legal Practice III.

## LAW PROFESSIONAL EXAMINATIONS

A candidate seeking admission as a barrister and solicitor of the Supreme Court of New Zealand must, in accordance with the Professional Examinations in Law Regulations 1966:

(a) qualify for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws or Bachelor of Laws (Honours); and

(b) pass, or be credited with a pass in the following additional subjects:

25.314 Evidence

25.401 Court Papers and Practice

25.402 Office and Court Room Practice

25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice

25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice; Office Administration

25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice.

Each of the subjects will be taught in the Faculty of Law.

In all of these subjects, other than Evidence, a candidate is credited with a pass if the Registrar receives a certificate from a teacher in the Faculty of Law that the candidate, having taken the course of study in the subject and done the work of the course to the satisfaction of the teacher, should be credited with a pass in the subject.

Alternatively the candidate must pass the examination in the subject.

A candidate who has been credited with the subject the Law of Evidence in his course for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall substitute for the paper in Evidence a paper in a law subject approved for the purpose by the Dean of the Faculty of Law at the University at which the candidate is enrolled. (Professional Examination in Law Regulations 1966, Regulation 1 (d).)

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LAWS

### LLM

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall before his enrolment for this degree

(i) have attained an average grade of B- or higher in his Course of Study for the Degree of LLB, or

(ii) have had at least three years' experience in legal practice after his admission as a barrister or solicitor, or

(iii) have otherwise shown to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Law his capacity to undertake advanced study and research in the subjects he proposes to take for this degree.

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws.

#### Course Content

3(a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall either

(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in six papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed, in one year, and present a thesis (25.601) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5, or

(iii) both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in subjects so prescribed in one year, and in four other papers in the following year.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law

25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law

25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law

- 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
- 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
- 25.509, 15.510 Conflict of Laws
- 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
- 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
- 25.515, 25.516 Criminology
- 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
- 25.519, 25.520 Equity
- 25.521, 25.522 Family Law
- 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
- 25.525, 25.526 International Law
- 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
- 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
- 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
- 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
- 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
- 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
- 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
- 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
- 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
- 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
- 25.553, 25.554 Restitution
- 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing
- 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law
- 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law
- 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law
- 25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

**Note:** Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated in the *Calendar*.

### Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.601) the following conditions shall apply:
- (a) The thesis shall be of the value of four papers, and shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition, or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - (b) A candidate may present his thesis in the year in which he takes his examination or in a subsequent year.
  - (c) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
  - (d) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required to attend, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - (e) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances, when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
  - (f) The thesis shall be presented within three years of the year in which the examination is first taken provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### Honours

6. (a) The Degree of Master of Laws may be awarded with or without Honours.

(b) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Honours.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

**Note:** Students proposing to enrol for a Masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF JURISPRUDENCE MJur

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Laws (Honours).

2. No person who has been admitted to the Degree of Master of Laws shall be admitted to the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence.

### Course Content

3. (a) Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Jurisprudence shall either  
(i) in one year both keep terms at the Masters stage and pass the examinations in four papers in the subjects prescribed in Regulation 4 of these Regulations, or

(ii) present a thesis (25.611) under the conditions prescribed in Regulation 5.

(b) The choice of subjects to be taken by each candidate proceeding under Regulation 3 (a) (i)

(i) shall be subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Law, and

(ii) shall not include any subject with which the candidate has been credited for the Degree Master of Commerce.

4. The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

- 25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law
- 25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law
- 25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law
- 25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law
- 25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law
- 25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws
- 25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies
- 25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law
- 25.515, 25.516 Criminology
- 25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law
- 25.519, 25.520 Equity
- 25.521, 25.522 Family Law
- 25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law
- 25.525, 25.526 International Law
- 25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence
- 25.529, 25.530 Land Law
- 25.531, 25.532 Law and Society
- 25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control
- 25.535, 25.536 Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate
- 25.537, 25.538 Law of Contract
- 25.539, 25.540 Law of Evidence
- 25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning
- 25.543, 25.544 Law of Torts
- 25.545, 25.546 Law Reform
- 25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law
- 25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies
- 25.551, 25.552 Planning Law
- 25.553, 25.554 Restitution

- 25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing  
 25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law  
 25.559, 25.560 Transport Law  
 25.563, 25.564 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law  
 25.565, 25.566 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law  
 25.567, 25.568 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law  
 25.569, 25.570 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law  
 25.571, 25.572 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law  
 25.573, 25.574 Special Topics to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law

**Note:** Subjects that may be offered in the current *Calendar* year will be by arrangement with the Dean. The prescriptions are stated elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

### Thesis

5. When a candidate elects to present a thesis (25.611) the following conditions shall apply:
- (a) The thesis shall consist of an original contribution to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of the law, prepared under the supervision of a University teacher, upon a subject approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - (b) The candidate shall deliver his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date arranged with his supervising teacher.
  - (c) At the discretion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law the candidate may be required, within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, to attend an oral examination on the subject of the thesis. For this purpose either two or three examiners shall be appointed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
  - (d) Where a candidate presents a thesis which is of insufficient standard on first presentation, the Senate may in exceptional circumstances when recommended by the examiners, permit the candidate to rewrite the thesis and submit it again by a specified date.
  - (e) The thesis shall be presented not later than three years after the candidate's enrolment for the Degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### Distinction

- 6 (a) The Degree of Master of Jurisprudence may be awarded with or without Distinction.  
 (b) A candidate who is required to re-sit a written examination or to re-submit the thesis shall not be eligible for an award with Distinction.
7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1969.

**Note:** Students proposing to enrol for a Masters degree are expected to discuss their enrolment with the Dean not later than the December preceding their enrolment.

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF LAWS LLD

### General Provisions

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the University of Auckland, or of the University of New Zealand.
2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until at least eight years after graduation to his first degree.
3. The Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be awarded for an original contribution (or contributions) of special excellence to the history, philosophy, exposition or criticism of law.
4. The Degree shall be awarded on work, whether sole or conjoint, published in book form or in scholarly journals in general circulation, provided that in addition to such published work the candidate may submit unpublished work in support of his application.
5. No work shall be considered for the Degree if the work or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any Degree or Diploma in this or any other University.
6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

- (a) three copies of the work to be examined;
- (b) a statutory declaration which shall
  - (i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and
  - (ii) state what portion (if any) of work submitted has been previously presented for a Degree or Diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and
  - (iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a Degree or Diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a Degree or Diploma in any other University.

#### **Examination Procedure**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether, in his opinion, the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application; and

(b) state the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 5 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with the examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional Examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the Degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the Degree should not be awarded the Examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A resubmission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the Degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

**DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS****PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB AND FOR LLB (Hons)****First Law Examination***Part A***25.103 The Legal System**

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial process, including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal institutions in New Zealand and in England. The sources of law. Selected legal concepts.

**25.102 Constitutional Law**

An introduction to New Zealand Constitutional Law. Relations between state and subject, and civil liberties. British nationality and New Zealand citizenship. Law relating to the structure of Government, Functions of Government. Constitutional relations of New Zealand with the United Kingdom and other Commonwealth nations.

*Part B***25.101 Criminal Law**

The general principles of criminal liability. Selected indictable and summary offences chargeable under New Zealand Law. An introduction to the procedure upon indictment and to summary procedure (excluding the law of evidence).

**25.104 The Law of Torts**

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts. The law relating to compensation for personal injury by accident in New Zealand.

**25.105 The Law of Contract**

The general principles of the law relating to agreements. Selected topics in the law of contract. An introduction to the law of agency.

**25.406 Legal Practice I****Second Law Examination***Compulsory***25.201 Land Law**

The principles of land law including the doctrines of tenures and estates, registration of title to land, the elements of law of landlord and tenant, the law relating to incorporeal hereditaments and security interests in land.

**25.202 Equity and the Law of Succession**

The general principles of equity and the law of trusts. An introduction to the law of wills and succession and the administration of estates.

**25.203 Introduction to Commercial Law**

Elements of the law governing sale and transfer of goods, hire purchase and chattels securities.

**25.204 Commercial Law**

The principles of the law relating to the sale and transfer of goods including bailment and hire purchase, negotiable instruments, and securities over and charges upon personal property including relevant aspects of bankruptcy, suretyship and arbitration.

*Optional***25.205 Administrative Law**

The general principles of administrative law. Subordinate legislation. Discretionary powers of Ministers, officials and local bodies. Administrative tribunals and their functions. Controls over the exercise of legislative, judicial and other powers.

**25.206 Advanced Contract and Tort**

Selected advanced problems in the law of contract and tort. Actions which may be brought either in contract or tort. Quasi-contractual remedies.



**25.207 Advanced Criminal Law**

Selected advanced problems in criminal law and criminal procedure.

**25.208 Company Law and Partnership**

An introduction to the principles of company law and the law of partnership. Rights and liabilities of those who form, operate and deal with companies, and partnerships.

**25.209 Copyright Patents Trademarks and Unfair Competition**

Studies in the content and impact of copyright, patents, trademarks, and unfair competition in New Zealand and elsewhere.

**25.210 Criminology**

An introduction to the theory of criminology. Selected studies in crime and its causes, law enforcement, the administration of criminal justice, and the nature and purpose of the penal system.

**25.211 Family Law**

The law and procedure relating to marriage, divorce and other matrimonial causes. The legal relationship of husband and wife and of parent and child. Matrimonial property. Maintenance and other domestic proceedings. Adoption, guardianship, and paternity proceedings.

**25.212 Industrial Law**

Selected studies in the relationship of employer and employee, with reference to industrial accidents, the organising of employees into trade unions, the negotiation and settlement of labour disputes, and the New Zealand system of industrial awards and wage fixing and restraint.

**25.213 International Institutions**

The principles of international law as they relate to the structure and functioning of international institutions. The role of international institutions in the settlement of international disputes particularly the role of the international court of justice. Selected projects relating to specific international institutions.

**25.214 International Law**

An introduction to the law of nations. Selected topics in the adjudication and settlement of international disputes, the law of war, peace and neutrality, and the law of international institutions.

**25.215 Introduction to Company Law and Partnership**

An introduction to the basic concepts and principles of company law and the law of partnership.

**25.216 Introduction to Family Law**

Elements of family law.

**25.218 Legal History**

An introduction to the history of present-day legal rules and institutions. Selected topics in English and New Zealand legal history.

**25.220 Local Government Law**

An introduction to the law governing the structure, powers and territorial definition of local government units. Selected studies in the legal problems of local government and its relationship with central government.

**25.221 Income Tax**

The principles of the law relating to income tax.

**25.222 Roman Law**

Outline of Roman private law according to Justinian and Gaius. Sources and historical development of Roman Law. The law of actions; the law of property; obligations; family and succession. Translation of substantial portions of the Latin text shall not be required.

**25.223 Women and the Law**

A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

**25.224 Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific States and

territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

### **25.225 Law and Society**

What is the impact of social forces on the legal system? How do the rules and orders of the legal system affect social behaviour? This course attempts to answer these questions by examining the legal system through the eyes of social science research. Particular reference will be made to the New Zealand legal system and to avenues towards an improved legal culture.

**Note:** No prior training in the social sciences is prerequisite.

### **25.226 Legal Analysis**

Analysis of the logical structure of legal rules and of the nature of fundamental logical concepts of the law such as duty, right, liberty and power; analysis of a selection of important substantive concepts of the law such as status, office, contract, trust, punishment, ownership, corporation; some discussion of the place of rules, principles and values in legal reasoning.

### **25.227 Legal Theory**

Theories about the nature of law and the nature of legal reasoning; theories about the relationship of law to social attitudes and behaviour; the interaction of law and values.

**Note:** The courses 25.225 Law and Society, 25.226 Legal Analysis and 25.227 Legal Theory comprise aspects of what was formerly taught as a single course under the title Jurisprudence.

### **25.228, 25.229, 25.230, 25.231, 25.232, 25.233, 25.234, 25.235, 25.236 Special Topics**

### **25.407 Legal Practice II**

**Note:** Some of these courses will be taught for the full year and others will not. Students should refer to the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of courses they propose to take in any particular year, since this may vary from time to time.

## **Third Law Examination**

### *Optional*

#### **25.301 Advanced Administrative Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Administrative Law.

#### **25.302 Advanced Commercial Law**

Advanced Studies in selected areas of Commercial law.

#### **25.303 Advanced Constitutional Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Constitutional Law.

#### **25.304 Advanced Criminology**

Advanced problems in the causes of crime, the administration of criminal justice, and the punishment and treatment of the offender. Selected studies in criminological methods and research.

#### **25.305 Advanced Family Law**

Advanced problems in selected areas of Family Law.

#### **25.306 Advanced Industrial Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of Industrial Law.

#### **25.307 Advanced International Law**

Advanced studies in selected areas of the law of nations.

#### **25.324 Air and Space Law**

The principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

#### **25.308 Civil Procedure**

Advanced studies in procedure in civil actions and other proceedings, with reference to the evolution of the present form of civil action, pleadings, discovery and other pre-trial devices; joinder of parties; jurisdiction (including equitable jurisdiction), appellate procedure.

#### **25.309 Company Finance**

Problems of company finance, including the raising of capital and loans, rights to dividend and

distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

**25.310 Comparative Law**

A study of selected systems of law with particular reference to the development of civil law on the Continent of Europe.

**25.311 Conflict of Laws**

Selected studies in the law governing transactions with elements outside New Zealand courts, fundamental concepts of conflict of laws, and the validity and enforcement of foreign judgments.

**25.312 Creditors Remedies**

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Selected studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgments.

**25.313 Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment (Courts, agencies and Parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, agricultural chemicals, marine pollution). International aspects of environmental problems.

**25.314 Evidence**

The general principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases. A critical evaluation of forensic law in New Zealand, including a comparison with systems of trial in other countries.

**25.315 International Trade**

Advanced problems in international commercial law. Selected studies in commercial law, administrative law and international law problems arising from the transfer of goods from one country to another, with consideration of public controls such as tariffs and import licensing.

**25.316 Law Reform**

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

**25.317 Legal Philosophy**

Advanced studies in the philosophy of law and legal sociology.

**25.319 Planning Law**

An introduction to the law relating to town and country planning. Selected studies in urban and rural planning problems, and processes and decisions of planning authorities, and the function of courts in planning matters.

**25.320 Restitution**

Selected problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly acquired. Particular consideration will be given to the contract-breaking plaintiff who has rendered services, contracts procured by duress, the murdering beneficiary, benefits acquired from illegal transactions, profits made from improperly acquired information, and good faith acquisition and dealing with property to which defendant is not entitled and with trust property.

**25.321 Supervised Research**

**25.322 Vendor and Purchaser**

Advanced problems in the sale of land. Selected case studies examining the legal and taxation consequences of the agreement for sale and purchase and the conveyance of land, and the function and responsibility of the lawyer acting in such transactions.

**25.323 Estate and Tax Planning**

The principles of the law relating to estate and gift duties, estate planning and tax planning.

**25.325 Maori Land Law**

Legal problems of Maori land holding  
Occupation and use

**25.326, 25.327, 25.328, 25.329, 25.330, 25.331, 25.332, 25.333, 25.334**

**Special Topics** to be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

Any one or more optional courses prescribed for the Second Law Examination.

### **25.408 Legal Practice III**

**Note:** Students should consult the current Law School Handbook to find out the size of these courses, and any prerequisites for taking them, since these may vary from time to time.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLB (Hons)**

### **For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 4**

#### **25.341 Admiralty Law**

Admiralty jurisdiction, extent of territorial waters, sources of maritime law, nature of maritime liens, bills of lading and charter parties, aspects of conflict of laws in admiralty, rules established by international law in admiralty cases.

#### **25.342 Air and Space Law**

Same prescription as for 25.324 (LLB).

#### **25.343 Aspects of Industrial Law**

Analysis of selected problems in industrial law and industrial relations.

#### **25.344 Business Regulation**

Government regulation of business, analysis of scope of control, its purposes and dangers, the common law and statutory regulation of trade and industry, restraint of trade and monopoly restrictive trade practices.

#### **25.345 Causes of Crime**

The significance of primary and secondary criminogenic factors.

#### **25.346 Civil Rights**

A comparative study of recognised human rights and existing legal safeguards. Aspects include protection of minority rights, speech and assembly, police practices, race relations.

#### **25.347 Commercial Letters of Credit**

The law and practice relating to commercial letters of credit.

#### **25.348 Consumer Law**

A study of legislative and judicial attempts to protect the consumer.

#### **25.349 Copyright and Patent Law**

Common law, statutory and international rules governing copyright and patents.

#### **25.350 Corporation Finance**

Problems of corporate finance, including the rules governing raising capital and loans, rights to dividend and distribution of assets, amendment of corporate instruments, re-organisation, holding and subsidiary companies.

#### **25.351 Economic Regulation**

Legal problems encountered in regulating economic behaviour and alternative techniques for resolving them; anti trust and labour problems.

#### **25.352 Environmental Law**

An analysis and criticism of the existing legal framework relating to the use and protection of the physical environment. Courts, agencies and parliament as institutions for dealing with environmental problems. A study of specific environmental problems such as air and water pollution, chemicals, marine pollution. International aspects of environmental problems.

#### **25.353 Estate Planning**

An analysis of the factors which deserve consideration in planning for the future management and disposition of income and capital.

#### **25.354 Insurance (other than Marine Insurance) Law**

The law governing insurance other than marine insurance.

#### **25.355 Law of International Business and Finance**

A study of problems of commercial law, administrative law and international law arising from

international trade, business and finance, including New Zealand's relationship with the European Economic Community.

**25.356 Law and Social Problems**

Selected aspects of the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, the role of law in the modern state.

**25.357 Law of Banking**

The law relating to banking, with particular reference to the relationship of banker and customer and the banker's duty to third parties.

**25.358 Law of Landlord and Tenant**

The law of landlord and tenant, including statutory tenancies and fair rents legislation.

**25.359 Law Reform**

Methods of Law Reform with particular reference to New Zealand.

Note: Students may be required to prepare research papers for Law Reform Committees.

**25.360 Law Relating to Computers**

An introduction to selected topics related to computers, including a brief introduction to elementary programme preparation, computerisation of statute and case law, protection of software, labour relations affected by computers and databank privacy.

**25.361 Legal Accounting**

A critical examination of generally accepted accounting principles, an introduction to corporate financial problems, accounting problems of a law office.

**25.362 Legal Aspects of Race Relations**

Investigation of legal efforts to combat discrimination, and an inquiry into the validity of law in this field.

**25.363 Legal Education**

The objectives, methods and development of legal education and the functions and obligations of the law teacher.

**25.364 Legal History**

The effect on law of social, economic and constitutional change, with particular reference to England and New Zealand.

**25.365 Legal Problems of the European Common Market**

The objectives, structures and functions and relationships of the European Economic Community and other European regional arrangements.

**25.366 Local Government Law**

The law developed and applied in local government, construction and operation of statutory powers of local and public authorities, bylaws, financing, contractual and tortious liability.

**25.367 Maori Land Law**

Legal problems of Maori land holding. Occupation and use.

**25.368 Marine Insurance Law**

The law governing marine insurance.

**25.369 Medico-Legal Problems**

A study of the relationship between law and medicine, preparation and presentation of medical proof in litigation, expert medical testimony.

**25.370 Military Law**

Aspects of military law, the relation of civil to military jurisdiction, court martial procedure.

**25.371 Penology**

An analysis of theory and practice in regard to the punishment and treatment of the offender.

**25.372 Problems in Choice of Law**

The application of choice of law methods to specific situations, the feasibility of developing choice of law rules and principles consistent with predictability and uniformity.

**25.373 Problems in Contract and Tort**

Analysis of selected problems arising in the law of contract and the law of tort.

**25.374 Problems in Criminal Law**

Analysis of selected problems in criminal law.

**25.375 Problems in Equity**

Problems relating to the equitable jurisdiction of the courts, with particular reference to the law of trusts.

**25.376 Problems in Legal Philosophy**

Selected jurisprudential problems of definition of law; the concept of justice, relation of law and morality, the function of legal analysis.

**25.377 Professional Responsibility**

The role of the legal profession in modern society, the obligations of a barrister and solicitor, conflict of interest, defending the unpopular client or cause.

**25.378 Registration of Title to Land**

Legal problems of the Torrens system of title registration.

**25.379 Remedies Against the Government**

Liability of the Crown in tort and contract, procedure for enforcing rights against the Crown.

**25.380 Securities Law**

The law governing securities over personal and industrial property.

**25.381 Selected Topics in Comparative Law**

Analysis of selected topics from foreign law systems, including civil and Soviet law.

**25.382 Shipping Law**

Legal principles governing ownership of ships, limitation of liability of shippers, charter-parties and affreightment, collision, salvage, towage, carriage of goods by sea.

**25.383 Social Control of Land**

The purpose and effect of legislation controlling the use of land, housing improvement schemes, town and country planning, government and local body powers.

**25.384 State and Local Taxation**

Analysis of property, sales, personal and corporate income taxes, tax policy and administration, local body taxation.

**25.385 The Law Relating to Damages**

The principles governing damages in contract and in tort.

**25.386 The Legal Process**

The function of the courts, counsel, legislature, administrative agencies and officials in decision making.

**25.387 Trial Practice**

Advocacy, procedural and substantive law in trial proceedings, pre-trial preparation, proof.

**25.388 United Nations Law and Problems of World Order**

The basic constitutional problems of the United Nations, regulation of the use of force, definition of aggression, punishment of crimes against the peace, disarmament, control of atomic energy, regulation of the use of outer space, an international police force.

**25.389 Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

**25.390 Women and the Law**

A study of the law as it defines women's role in society with particular emphasis on the use of the law to eliminate discrimination.

**25.391 Restitution**

Same prescription as for 25.320 (LLB).

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ADDITIONAL SUBJECTS FOR CANDIDATES SEEKING ADMISSION AS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS OF THE SUPREME COURT OF NEW ZEALAND**

### **25.314 Evidence**

(One paper)

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

### **25.401 Court Papers and Practice**

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the preparation of court pleadings, interlocutory and originating motions papers relating to discovery, interrogatories and other proceedings in civil cases. Papers required for Magistrates' Courts' proceedings. Appellate court procedure. An introduction to the law and practice of civil procedure.

### **25.402 Office and Courtroom Practice**

(One paper)

Elementary bookkeeping and trust account procedures. The Solicitors Audit Regulations. Office Systems. Office Management. Preparation and presentation of cases before tribunals; the basic techniques of counsel when appearing in Court. A practitioner's ethical duties towards the Court, other practitioners and his clients and other members of the public.

### **25.403 Commercial Papers and Practice**

(One paper)

Selected exercises in commercial legal practice, including the formation of companies and partnerships, the preparation of securities over chattels, floating charges and legal documents connected with the distribution of goods. An introduction to the law of chattels securities. Tax implications. Submissions to arbitration.

### **25.404 Land Conveyancing Papers and Practice**

(One paper)

Selected exercises in the preparation of contracts and conveyances for the sale, mortgage and leasing of land, and the creation of other interests in land. Tax implications.

### **25.405 Wills and Trusts Practice**

(One paper).

Selected exercises in the drawing of wills and family trusts. An introduction to estate planning, and to the law of death duties and income tax as it bears on estate planning problems.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR LLM AND MJur**

### **25.501, 25.502 Administrative Law**

The general principles of administrative law with special reference to New Zealand.

### **25.561, 25.562 Air and Space Law**

Advanced Studies in the principles of international and municipal law regulating airspace and outer space, aircraft, spacecraft, persons on board such craft and the rights and obligations of operators and users of aircraft and spacecraft, taking into consideration the economic and technical problems involved and aspects of national and international policies.

### **25.503, 25.504 Commercial Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to the distribution and financing of goods and services, including security devices and the rights of creditors and third persons.

### **25.505, 25.506 Comparative Law**

Advanced studies of selected systems of law.

### **25.507, 25.508 Constitutional Law**

Advanced studies in constitutional and local body law.

### **25.509, 25.510 Conflict of Laws**

The nature of private international law. Fundamental conceptions; classification; renvoi; domicile; public policy. The principles of private international law relating to: (a) persons; (b) contracts; (c) torts; (d) property; (e) procedure and evidence.

**25.511, 25.512 Creditors Remedies**

Legal problems arising where a debtor is in financial difficulties. Advanced Studies in the rights of unsecured creditors in bankruptcy and company liquidation; other methods of enforcing judgements.

**25.513, 25.514 Criminal Law**

The history and principles of criminal law, comprising selected topics on substantive and adjective criminal law, evidence in criminal cases, the aetiology of crime and the purposes and methods of punishment.

**25.515, 25.516 Criminology**

The nature and extent of crime in our society. Selected studies of the causes of crime: results, underlying assumptions and limitations. Political aspects of the criminal law. The interactionist approach. Selected criminological problems.

The criminal justice system. Objectives of the system. The role of the police. A critical analysis of penal measures. Sentencing. Evaluating the effectiveness of penal sanctions. Selected penological problems.

**25.517, 25.518 Environmental Law**

An examination of the law relating to pollution and other environmental problems with an emphasis on comparative studies. An exploration of various institutional arrangements for managing the environment. The concept of environmental impact reporting.

**25.519, 25.520 Equity**

The history and principles of equity.

**25.521, 25.522 Family Law**

Advanced studies in the law relating to husband and wife, parent and child and family relationships generally.

**25.523, 25.524 Industrial Law**

Selected and comparative studies in Industrial Law.

**25.525, 25.526 International Law**

The principles of the law of nations in peace and war including the status and relations *inter se* of the members of the Commonwealth of Nations and the Republic of Ireland and questions of nationality.

**25.527, 25.528 Jurisprudence**

Theories concerning the origin and development of law. The history of legal theory. Modern schools of thought concerning the nature and purpose of law. Sources of law. Analysis of legal conceptions.

**25.529, 25.530 Land Law**

The history and principles of land law.

**25.531, 25.532 Law and Society**

Advanced studies in the interrelation between legal evolution and social change, interaction of legislation and social change, and the role of law in the modern state.

**25.533, 25.534 Law of Banking and Exchange Control**

The law and practice relating to banking and exchange control regulations, with special reference to New Zealand.

**25.535, 25.536 The Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate**

The principles of the law as to corporations and unincorporated bodies with special reference to registered companies.

**25.537, 25.538 The Law of Contract**

The history and principles of the law of contract, including the law as to the sale of goods, negotiable instruments, and all other special classes of contracts.

**25.539, 25.540 The Law of Evidence**

The principles of the law of evidence in civil and criminal cases.

**25.541, 25.542 Law of Taxation and Estate Planning**

Advanced studies in the law relating to taxation and gift, death and conveyance duties. Advanced studies in the principles and practice of estate planning.



**25.543, 25.544 The Law of Torts**

The history and principles of civil liability with special reference to the law of torts.

**25.545, 25.546 Law Reform**

A study of the institutions responsible for law reform and the methods by which reform is achieved. A selection of legal rules and institutions which have been, or may be, the subject of reform.

**25.547, 25.548 Local Government Law**

Selected studies of the history, structure, powers and practice of local government units and related aspects.

**25.549, 25.550 Pacific Legal Studies**

Selected aspects of customary, private, public and international law of Pacific states and territories with particular regard to Fiji, Western Samoa, the Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, New Zealand and Papua New Guinea.

**25.551, 25.552, Planning Law**

Selected studies of land use regulation law, planning structure, practice, and theory.

**25.553, 25.554 Restitution**

Advanced problems focusing on situations and available remedies where benefits have been wrongfully or unfairly required.

**25.555, 25.556 Sales and Sales Financing**

Advanced studies in the law of sales and the financing of domestic sales in New Zealand.

**25.557, 25.558 Shipping Law**

Advanced studies in the principles of carriage of goods by sea, including containerisation.

**25.559, 25.560 Transport Law**

Advanced studies in the history, exposition and comparison of selected topics of the law of transport, including land, sea and air transport, including rules of international law and of municipal law.

**25.563, 25.564 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.565, 25.566 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.567, 25.568 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.569, 25.570 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.571, 25.572 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

**25.573, 25.574 Special Topic**

To be prescribed by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN CRIMINOLOGY

#### DipCrim

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Criminology shall follow a course of study of not fewer than two years.

#### List of Subjects

2. The subjects of examination for the Diploma in Criminology shall be:

##### Division I

(1) 25.101 Criminal Law

(2) Two Sociology papers at first-year level, these papers to be approved by the Head of the Department of Sociology and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(3) Two further papers, selected from any of those taught within the Departments of:

Anthropology

Education

Philosophy

Psychology or

Sociology

and each approved by the Head of the Department concerned and by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(4) 25.210 Criminology

##### Division II

(5) 25.241 Studies in criminal aetiology

(6) 25.242 Penal Policy

(7) 25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand

(8) 25.244 Research Methods in Criminology

#### Exemptions

3 (a) An exemption shall be granted to any candidate who for the purposes of any other Diploma or any Degree of this University has passed any unit or subject or has gained any Certificate of Proficiency which in the opinion of the Dean of the Faculty of Law is the same as or substantially equivalent to any subject in Division I under Regulation 2, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) but subject to the payment of the prescribed fee for an exempted unit.

(b) No exemption shall be granted in respect of any subject in Division II under clause (a) of this Regulation.

#### Course Sequence

4. Except with the approval of the Senate, a candidate shall not take any subject in Division II under Regulation 2 until he has passed all subjects in Division I under that Regulation.

#### Honours

5 (a) The Diploma may be awarded with Honours upon the results of a Dissertation (25.245) which shall

(i) embody the results of an investigation made by the candidate and approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law in some branch of Criminology, and

(ii) be submitted to the Registrar no later than 1 November in the third year following the candidate's completion of the course prescribed in Regulation 2 or at a date approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

(b) In the case of a Dissertation failing to reach a standard sufficient for Honours, the candidate may be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

6. A candidate wishing to take Honours shall obtain the approval of the Senate to do so before 31 January of the year in which he wishes to enrol, provided that no person who has been awarded the Diploma in Criminology shall be eligible to take the Diploma with Honours.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with the dissertation, see Examination Regulation 14.

**Personal Course of Study**

7. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Senate, provided that the Senate may delegate to the Faculty of Law the power to give such approval but provided further that, where approval of a course of study has been withheld by a decision of the Faculty of Law acting under delegation of that power, the candidate may appeal to the Senate against that decision; and "approval" shall include the right to approve of a pass in any subject included in Regulation 2 of the previous Regulations in substitution for a pass in any subject in Regulation 2 of these Regulations.

**Revocation and Transitions**

8(a) The course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Criminology which were included in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1972 (in this Regulation called "the 1972 Regulations") are hereby revoked: provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar and who, except for presenting a satisfactory Dissertation, has completed the course therein prescribed may

(i) apply to present a Dissertation and to take Honours in accordance with Regulations 6 as if the course completed under the 1971 Regulations or earlier Regulations were the subject prescribed under Regulation 2, or

(ii) apply to be awarded the Diploma without Honours.

(c) The course of every candidate who enrolled under the 1972 Regulations or under any previous Regulations for the Diploma in Criminology included in the University of Auckland Calendar shall be settled by the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1973.

**DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS****PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipCrim**

For the Subjects Listed in Regulation 2, Division II

**25.241 Studies in Criminal Aetiology**

Investigation of certain individual and general factors in the causation, transmission and distribution of crime in the contexts of sociology, economics, psychology and psychiatry.

**25.242 Penal Policy**

The scope, aims and assumptions of the criminal justice system. The police. The Courts and the sentencing process. Measures available for juveniles. The treatment of the adult offender: institutional and non-institutional sanctions and their impact. Evaluation of penal measures.

**25.243 Crime and its prevention in New Zealand**

Special characteristics of New Zealand offence patterns; the Polynesian offender; the effects of urbanisation: the value of community-based projects for crime prevention.

**25.244 Research Methods in Criminology**

Research design. Planning surveys and the problems of sampling. Interpretation of results. Elementary statistical procedures. The development and use of questionnaires. Techniques of social and psychological investigation. Criminal statistics.

Blank Page

# Faculty of Music

## Contents

### Degree Course Regulations

- 362 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 367 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 373 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours
- 374 Degree of Master of Music
- 376 Degree of Doctor of Music

### Degree Course Prescriptions

- 378 Degree of Bachelor of Music
- 381 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)
- 382 Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours
- 382 Degree of Master of Music

### Diploma Course Regulations

- 384 Diploma in Music
- 388 Diploma in Music with Honours

### Diploma Course Prescriptions

- 389 Diploma in Music
- 389 Diploma in Music with Honours

### Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument Regulations

- 389 Course of Instruction in a Single Instrument

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC

#### BMus

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, and
  - (b) follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

#### Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the Course of study for the Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 November immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

#### Course Requirements

3. The Course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-two papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in three stages, I, II, and III.
4. Every Course of study shall include
  - (a) at least six papers in Music at Stage I level.
  - (b) no more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.
  - (c) at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.
  - (d) at least two papers (not being papers in Music) from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (whether Group A or Group B of the Schedule to the Regulations for that Degree).
5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.
6. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.
7. A student must satisfy the Head of Department that the necessary tests in Aural training have been undertaken and passed.

**Note:** The training consists of listening to a course of tests on tapes and working at exercises coupled with these tests. Students will be periodically examined. Good students will be able to complete the prescribed course in a year; others may take longer.

8. The Senate may on the recommendation of the Head of Department grant a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage I level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.120 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C-, or a credit of two unspecified Music papers at Stage II level towards this Degree to any student who has passed the examination in Performance 28.220 for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Diploma in Music with a grade of C-.

**Note:** See Regulations 4 and 6 of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and Regulations 6 and 7 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

9. A candidate wishing to be enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall comply with such of the course regulations for that Degree relating to prerequisites, combinations of subjects, and practical work, as are applicable to that subject, save where the Senate in individual cases allows otherwise.
10. The Senate may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

#### Application of Regulations and Transitional Provisions

- 11 (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units or was entitled to exemptions under any of the former Regulations for this Degree shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

(c) For candidates who enrolled for this Degree before 1976 the subject prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions, where not covered by these Regulations, shall be determined by the Head of the Department of Music.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1976.

#### **Schedule**

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to Courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

Paper No.	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
-----------	----------------	---------------	--------------	--------------	----------------

## MUSIC

Note: The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult Calendar Prescriptions for BMus, paragraph 2.

Music I				A candidate must pass papers 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.122 with an overall grade of at least C+ before proceeding to Music II.  A candidate must take at least six papers in Music at Stage I level.  A candidate must take 2 papers from those prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts in his first year.
28.101	Musicianship	As prescribed under Reg I (a). BMus Regulations	28.102, 28.103 28.122	
28.102	Materials of Music		28.101, 28.103 28.122	
28.103	History of Musical Style		28.101, 28.102 28.122	
28.110	Composition		28.101, 28.102, 28.103 28.122	
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing		28.101, 28.102, 28.103 28.122	
*28.113	Acoustics **		28.101, 28.102, 28.103 28.122	
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint		28.101, 28.102, 28.103	
Music II				A candidate may not take more than eleven papers in Music at Stage II level.  A candidate must take 28.209, at least one from 28.203-208, and one from 28.202, 28.110 and 28.211.
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.103 28.122 with an overall grade of at least C+	28.209	
*28.203	History of Musical Style			
28.204	The Middle Ages **			
*28.205	The Renaissance ††			
28.206	The Baroque Era **			
*28.207	The Classical Era ††			
28.208	The Romantic Era **			
	The Twentieth Century ††			



<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.209	Materials and Analysis	As for 28.202			A candidate may take, with the permission of the Head of the Department, up to three papers in a language (including Maori Studies) or in Anthropology, or both as prescribed for BA, in lieu of up to three of the eleven Stage II Music papers which may be taken.
28.210	Composition (Counts as two papers)	As for 28.202; 28.110	28.209		
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	As for 28.202	28.209		
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing	As for 28.202; 28.112	28.209		
28.214	Ethnomusicology	As for 28.202	28.209	03.209	
28.215	Orchestration		28.209		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music ††		28.209, 28.113		
28.217	Music Education		28.209		
28.221	Technique and Repertoire		28.209		
Music III					
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202, 28.210 or 28.211	28.309		A candidate must take at least three papers in Music at Stage III level.
28.303	History of Church Music		28.309		A candidate planning to enrol for MMus is reminded that prerequisites for MMus will depend on the area of his specialisation and his choice of papers.
*28.305	Special Topic		28.309		

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.309	Materials and Analysis	28.209			A candidate planning to enrol for MMus is reminded that prerequisites for MMus will depend on the area of his specialisation and his choice of papers.
28.310	Composition (Counts as 3 papers)	28.210, 28.215	28.309		
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214	28.309	03.318	
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Music**		28.309		
*28.318	Conducting	28.215	28.309		Where one of these History of Musical Style papers is taken as part of Music III it shall count as a Stage III paper, so long as the student has already passed one of this group of papers in Music II
	History of Musical Style 28.203-28.208 (as under Music II)	As for 28.309	28.309		

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

\*\* Taught in odd-numbered years.

†† Taught in even-numbered years

## THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE) BMus (Performance)

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance and
  - (b) follow a Course of full-time study of not fewer than four years, and
  - (c) follow his Course of study continuously except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

### Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the Course of study for this Degree shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

### Course Requirements

3. The Course of study for the Degree shall consist of twenty-eight papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are classified in four stages — I, II, III and IV.
4. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 and 28.420, a candidate shall
  - (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
  - (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
  - (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120 and 28.220, in any one of the following subjects.

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Piano
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Harpsichord
†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	Organ
†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	Singing
			†Percussion

Note: (i) † This instrument may not be taught during the current Calendar year.

(ii) A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the Course of study for the Degree of BMus. A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.220 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for BMus (Performance) may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage II Music papers towards the Course of study for the Degree of BMus. See Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that Degree.

(d) A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language Courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the Course.

5. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than nine papers for this Degree.

6. A candidate who (having been a candidate for this Degree) has been granted credit towards the Degree of Bachelor of Music under Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that Degree shall not at a later time re-enrol for this Degree.

Note: See note to Regulation 4 of these Regulations.

7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the Course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music.  
(c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

8. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(c) A candidate who gained credit in any unit or units of a Professional Examination under any of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Executant) shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

9. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

#### **Schedule**

1. This Schedule sets out groups, paper numbers, subjects, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to Courses of study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Degree and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
------------------	-----------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

## MUSIC

Note: The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult Calendar Prescriptions for BMus, paragraph 2.

<b>Stage I</b>					
28.101	Musicianship	Regulations BMus (Performance) I(a)	28.102, 103, 122, 120		A pass of at least C in paper 28.120, and an overall pass of at least C+ in papers 28.101, 28.102, 28.103 and 28.122 must be obtained before advancing to Stage II.
28.102	Materials of Music		28.101, 103, 122, 120		
28.103	History of Musical Style		28.101, 102, 122, 120		
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint		28.101, 102, 103, 120		
28.120	Performance (counts as 3 papers)		28.101, 102, 103, 122		
<b>Stage II</b>					
28.110	Composition		28.209, 28.220		A minimum of seven papers to be taken at Stage II.
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (I)		28.209, 28.220		
*28.113	Acoustics**		28.209, 28.220		
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint		28.209, 28.220		
	History of Musical Style	28.101, 102, 103, 122 with an overall pass of at least C+			
*28.203	— The Middle Ages**				
28.204	— The Renaissance††				
*28.205	— The Baroque Era**				
28.206	— The Classical Era††				
*28.207	— The Romantic Era**		28.209, 28.220		
28.208	— The Twentieth Century††				
28.209	Materials and Analysis		28.202 or 28.110 or 28.211 one of 28.203-208, 28.220		

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	28.101, 28.102 28.103, 28.122 with an overall pass of at least C+	28.209, 28.220		
28.215	Orchestration	As for 28.211	28.209, 28.220		
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music††	As for 28.211	28.209, 28.220		
28.221	Technique and Repertoire (2)	As for 28.211	28.209, 28.220		
28.220	Performance (counts as 3 papers)	A pass of at least C in 28.120; As for 28.211	28.209		
<b>Stage III</b>					
*28.113	Acoustics**	28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		Papers 28.309 and 28.320 must be taken at Stage III
*28.203	History of Musical Style — The Middle Ages**	One of 28.203-208			A minimum of seven papers to be taken at Stage III.
28.204	— The Renaissance††	28.209, 28.220, 28.202			
*28.205	— The Baroque Era**	or 28.110 or 28.211	28.309, 28.320		
28.206	— The Classical Era††				
*28.207	— The Romantic Era**				
28.208	— The Twentieth Century††				
28.210	Composition (counts as 2 papers)	28.110, 28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.212	Keyboard Harmony and Score-playing (1)	28.112, 28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.214	Ethnomusicology	28.209, 28.220 28.101, 28.102, 28.103, 28.122	28.309, 28.320		
28.215	Orchestration	28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music††	28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.217	Music Education	28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.221	Technique and Repertoire (2)	28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.302	Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint	28.202, 28.209, 28.220	28.309, 28.320		
28.309	Materials and Analysis	28.209, 28.220	28.320		
28.320	Performance (counts as 4 papers)	A pass of at least C or better in 28.220; 28.209	28.309		
<b>Stage IV</b>					
<b>One of:</b>	History of Musical Style	28.309, 28.320	28.420	A minimum of 7 papers must be taken at Stage IV.	
*28.203	— The Middle Ages**				
28.204	— The Renaissance††				
*28.205	— The Baroque Era**				
28.206	— The Classical Era††				
*28.207	— The Romantic Era**				
28.208	— The Twentieth Century††				
28.303	History of Church Music (3)				
*28.305	Special Topic				
28.310	Composition (counts as 3 papers)	28.210, 28.309, 28.320			
28.314	Ethnomusicology	28.214, 28.309, 28.320			
*28.316	Studies in Contemporary Music	28.309, 28.320			
*28.318	Conducting	28.215, 28.309, 28.320			

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
or	two more (other than History of Musical Style) selected from Stage III list	28.309, 28.320			
28.420	Performance (counts as 4 papers)	28.320, 28.309	Three papers selected from 28.203-208, 28.303, 28.305, 28.310, 28.314, 28.316, 28.318, or two more (other than History of Musical Style) selected from Stage III list.		

## Notes:

- (1) Required for Organ, Piano and Harpsichord candidates.
- (2) Available for certain Performance subjects only. Must be taken if Head of Department so requires.
- (3) Required for Organ candidates.
  - \*\*Taught in odd-numbered years
  - ††Taught in even-numbered years
  - \*Will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year
  - †May not be taught during the current *Calendar* year



# THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE) WITH HONOURS

## BMus PERFORMANCE (Hons)

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall before his enrolment for this Degree (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

(b)(i) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C- pass in any paper or papers, and

(ii) satisfy the Head of Department of his proficiency as a performer

(c) have been accepted by a Music Department Selection Committee for study for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours, at an interview held in the December prior to first enrolment for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours.

2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 24 papers including at least three at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree, provided that

(a) his proposed course for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours is a full-time course and will extend over not fewer than two academic years

(b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree

(c) he enrolls in not more than one paper in the first year of his course for the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours

(d) he satisfies the requirements of Regulations 1(b) and (c) above

(e) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours course, his Honours course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.

3. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year.

### Course Requirements

4. The Course of study for this Degree shall consist of 28.525 Performance (which shall count as five papers) and any one of the papers 28.401-402, 28.404-407, 28.409-411, 28.414-416, 28.419, 28.421-423, 28.604 as prescribed for the Degree of Master of Music.

5. For Performance 28.525 a candidate shall

(a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations)

(b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required

(c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Harpsichord	Percussion
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Piano	
Organ	†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	
Singing	†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	

(d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

(e) A candidate presenting Singing for this Degree shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

6. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

- (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music
  - (b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music, and
  - (c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of the Department of Music.
7. The degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) with Honours shall be awarded to candidates who have fulfilled these Regulations and whose work throughout the course has been in the opinion of the Faculty of Music of a sufficiently high standard.
8. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
9. These Regulations shall come into force on January 1, 1980.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC

### MMus

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall before his enrolment for this Degree
  - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission either to the Degree of Bachelor of Music or to the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance), and
  - (b) (i) have obtained a grade higher than C- in each compulsory paper in Music at Stage II and Stage III levels provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C- pass in any paper or papers, and
  - (ii) if taking Performance for this Degree, satisfy the Head of the Department of his proficiency as a performer.
  - (c) have been accepted by a Music Department Selection Committee for study for the Degree of Master of Music, at an interview held in the December prior to first enrolment for the Degree of Master of Music.
2. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate may enrol for this degree having completed at least 20 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music Degree or having completed at least 24 papers including at least three papers at advanced level for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree, provided that
  - (a) his proposed Course for the Degree of Master of Music is a full-time Course and will extend over not fewer than two academic years;
  - (b) he has obtained grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music Degree or, in the case of a student taking Performance for a Masters Degree, grades averaging B- or above in the Stage III level papers for the Bachelor of Music (Performance) degree;
  - (c) he enrolls for the paper or papers in the first year of his Course for the Degree of Master of Music;
  - (d) he satisfies the requirements in Regulations 1(b) and (c) above;
  - (e) should he not pass the remaining paper or papers in the first year of his Master of Music Course, his Masters Course shall be suspended until he has passed the remaining paper or papers.
3. The Senate may require a candidate for the Degree of Master of Music not devoting his full time to University work to attend a prescribed course of study for two years.
4. A candidate shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Degree, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Music.

#### Course Content

5. The Course of study for this Degree shall consist of
  - (a) four papers and a Composition which counts as two papers, or
  - (b) four papers and a Recital which counts as two papers, or
  - (c) four papers and a Thesis which counts as two papers.

6. (a) The papers prescribed for this Degree are:

28.400 Special Topic

28.401 Special Topic

\*28.402 Aesthetics in Music

†28.404 Studies in Organology

28.405 History of Music (Special Period)

28.406 Studies in Music Notation

†28.407 Studies in Music Theory

28.409 Analysis and Criticism

28.410 Composition

28.411 Fugue

28.414 Ethnomusicology

†28.415 Advanced Orchestration

†28.416 Electronic Music

28.419 Studies in Performance Practice

28.421 Seminar in Music Literature

28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's Work

28.423 Seminar in Musicology

28.520 Performance

28.604 Dissertation

(b) A candidate intending to write a Composition (28.610) for this Degree must take Composition 28.410 and at least one of the following papers: 28.409, 28.411, 28.415, 28.416.

(c) A candidate intending to present a Recital (28.620) must take Performance (28.520) and at least one of the following papers: 28.404, 28.419, 28.421.

(d) A candidate intending to write a Thesis (28.601) must take Seminar in Musicology (28.423) and at least one of the following papers: 28.406, 28.407, 28.409, 28.414. He must also satisfy the Head of Department of Music of his proficiency as a performer and his ability to read an approved language other than English.

7. A candidate for this Degree may with the approval of the Head of Department of Music take one or two papers not previously taken from those listed under Music III in the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, with the exception of Conducting (28.318).

### Composition

8. When a candidate elects to write a Composition (28.610), the following conditions shall apply:

(a) The Composition shall be prepared under the supervision of a University teacher.

(b) A candidate may present his Composition in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.

(c) A candidate shall present his Composition within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.

(d) The candidate shall submit his Composition together with a certificate from the supervisor stating that the work was carried out by the candidate under his supervision to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is to be presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.

(d) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a Composition which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

### Performance

9. When a candidate elects to present a Recital (28.620), the following conditions shall apply:

(a) A candidate shall present a concert Recital of approximately one hour's duration, the programme to be approved by the Head of the Department. The candidate shall submit his proposed programme to the Head of the Department for approval not later than the end of the first term.

(b) The Recital shall be restricted to ONE of the following:

(i) An approved orchestral instrument

(ii) The pianoforte

- (iii) The organ and/or harpsichord
- (iv) Any other instrument approved by the Head of the Department
- (v) Singing.
- (c) A candidate may present his Recital in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to provisions of paragraph (d) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.
- (d) A candidate shall present his Recital within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
- (e) The candidate shall present himself for the Recital on a date to be specified by the Head of the Department.
- (f) If the Recital is not satisfactory and if the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, the candidate may be permitted to present a further Recital at a later date to be specified by the examiner.

### Thesis

10. When a candidate elects to write a Thesis (28.601), the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of Music.
- (b) A candidate may present his Thesis in the year in which he takes the papers or, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this regulation, in a subsequent year.
- (c) A candidate shall present his Thesis within three years of the year in which he takes the papers, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
- (d) the candidate shall submit his Thesis to the Registrar by 1 November of the year in which it is to be presented or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Head of the Department.
- (e) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to re-submit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### Honours

- 11. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate sits an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the Composition or Performance or Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this Regulation.
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that this period may in exceptional cases be extended by the Senate.

### Special Provision

- 12. The Senate may in such special circumstances as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year

†† This paper is taught in even-numbered years

## THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF MUSIC

### MusD

#### General Provisions

- 1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Music shall hold the Degree of Master of Music of the University of Auckland or Bachelor of Music of the University of New Zealand.
- 2. No candidate shall present himself for the Degree of Doctor of Music until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
- 3. The Degree of Doctor of Music shall be awarded for distinction in musical composition.
- 4. The candidate shall submit not more than three works of his own, published or otherwise, such works to be selected from the following:

An oratorio, an opera, a cantata, a symphony for full orchestra, a concerto, an extended piece of chamber music.

5. No work shall be considered for the degree if the work, or a major portion thereof, has previously formed the basis of an award of any degree or diploma in this or any other University.

6. A candidate shall make application in writing to be examined, and such application, accompanied by the fees prescribed in the Fees Regulations, shall be lodged with the Registrar together with:

(a) Three copies of the work to be examined,

(b) A statutory declaration which shall:

(i) state the extent to which the work is the candidate's own, and (in the case of a conjoint work) identify as clearly as possible which parts are the candidate's own; and

(ii) state what portion (if any) of the work submitted has been previously presented for a degree or diploma of the University of Auckland or any other University; and

(iii) declare that the work in substantially its present form has not been previously accepted for the award of a degree or diploma in this or any other University and is not being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other University.

### **Examination Procedure**

7. As soon as possible after the application has been lodged, the Senate shall appoint a Moderator who shall:

(a) consider the work and submit, through the Registrar, a preliminary report, which shall indicate whether in his opinion the examination should proceed or whether the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application.

(b) State the names of not fewer than two persons recommended as suitable examiners in the field covered by the work submitted, provided that the Senate in appointing examiners under Regulation 9 of these Regulations shall not be restricted to the persons so named.

8. If the Moderator recommends that the candidate should be advised to withdraw his application, the candidate shall be notified of the recommendation by the Registrar and in such case the candidate may:

(a) withdraw his application, whereupon he shall be entitled to a refund of one half of the fees paid under the provisions of Regulation 6 of these Regulations; or

(b) elect to proceed with examination.

9. (a) If the examination is to proceed the Senate shall appoint two independent External Examiners of whom at least one shall be resident outside New Zealand, provided that the Senate may in its discretion appoint an additional examiner who may be a member of the teaching staff of the University of Auckland.

(b) The contents of the Moderator's report shall not be communicated to the Examiners.

10. The duties of each Examiner shall be:

(a) to report independently on the quality of the work; and

(b) to recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiner may recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-submit the work together with further published work at a later date. A re-submission shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.

11. All reports and other communications shall be sent to the Registrar who shall refer them to the Moderator.

12. The Moderator shall place the reports of the Examiners before the Senate which shall determine whether or not the degree shall be awarded.

13. Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 12 of these Regulations the Moderator shall, where only two Examiners have been appointed and their recommendations are conflicting, submit to the Senate the name of a further person qualified to act as an Examiner; and in such case the Senate shall appoint the person so named or some other suitable person to be an additional Examiner to furnish an independent report in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations, which shall be considered by the Senate together with the other reports.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus

#### Restrictions on Entry to Courses

1. A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music, at an interview to be held in the week immediately preceding the University enrolment week. A candidate who has not taken Music for the University Entrance or University Bursary Examinations will be required during his or her interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has reached an acceptable standard in harmony and aural perception.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 November (for entry to a course in the following year).

Composition 28.110. Candidates wishing to take this paper in the *first* year of their course will be asked to state this in their application form. They will be required at interview to satisfy the Head of Department of Music as to their competence in Composition in order to be admitted to this course in the first year of their studies.

2. Enrolments in the following papers will be restricted as follows:

Number	Title of Paper	Restricted to	Method of Restriction
28.101	Musicianship	40	Interview
28.102	Materials of Music	40	Interview
28.103	History of Musical Style	80	Interview
28.110	Composition	15	Interview. See paragraph 1 above.
28.112	Keyboard Harmony & Score-playing	20	Interview
28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint	40	Interview
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.210	Composition	10	Results in Stage I papers
28.211	Renaissance Polyphony	20	Results in Stage I papers
28.212	Keyboard Harmony & Score-playing	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.215	Orchestration	15	Results in Stage I papers
28.216	Studies in Electronic Music	10	Results in Stage I papers
28.217	Music Education	15	Results in Stage I papers and interview
28.302	Advanced Harmony & Counterpoint	15	Results in Stage II papers and interview
28.310	Composition	5	Results in Stage II papers
*28.318	Conducting		Results in Stage II papers and interview

#### 28.101 Musicianship

(one paper)

The development of musicianship skills through the art of listening, related aural perception and vocal techniques including sight singing. Listening skills will concentrate on the development of perception through aural analysis of short works in varying styles using appropriate class and recorded material.

#### 28.102 Materials of Music

(one paper)

The development of musical sensitivity through a creative study of the elements of music: rhythm, melody, harmony, timbre, texture, style and form. Compositions will be set in similar styles to those studied in History of Musical Style (28.103).

#### 28.103 History of Musical Style

(one paper)

From the Gregorian age to the present day, with reference to prescribed scores. In addition to two weekly lectures, a weekly seminar is held, dealing with current musical events, and giving an opportunity for students to discuss musical topics.

#### 28.110 Composition

(one paper)

The composition of new musical material and examination of other sources. At the end of the year students, working under the supervision of their teacher, shall submit completed original compositions, not later than two calendar months from the commencement of the third term.

**28.112 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing**

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal and instrumental scores and from figured basses; harmonization of melodies.

**\*28.113 Acoustics\*\***

(one paper)

The fundamental principles of oscillations and wave propagation; stationary waves; resonance; loudness; pitch; tone quality; intervals and scales; the principles of operation of stringed, woodwind, brass and other instruments; the electronic production and reproduction of sound; and the acoustics of rooms.

**28.122 Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint**

(one paper)

Diatonic Harmony: Practical exercises and analyses of examples from Seventeenth to Nineteenth Century Music.

**28.202 Harmony and Counterpoint**

(one paper)

Tonal harmony and counterpoint, diatonic and chromatic, vocal and instrumental. History of Musical Style

**\*28.203 The Middle Ages\*\***

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Middle Ages with regard to notation, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

**28.204 The Renaissance††**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Renaissance period, with regard to notations, forms, instruments, theory and the socio-historical-cultural background.

**\*28.205 The Baroque Era\*\***

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Baroque Era, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

**28.206 The Classical Era††**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Classical period, including examination of forms, instruments, notation, theory and the general background.

**\*28.207 The Romantic Era\*\***

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Romantic Era, with special attention to forms, the development of concert life, opera, musicology, and the general cultural-historical background.

**28.208 The Twentieth Century††**

(one paper)

A survey of music in the Twentieth Century, embracing nationalism, serialism, electronic music, jazz and pop, with attention to the historical, cultural and sociological background, and including films and other visual material.

**28.209 Materials and Analysis**

The study and analysis of melodic, harmonic, rhythmic, structural and other compositional elements, through the examination of a wide range of music from plainsong and early polyphony to the present.

**28.210 Composition**

(Counts as two papers)

The composition of works for a wide variety of media in conjunction with analysis of short pieces.

**28.211 Renaissance Polyphony**

(one paper)

Style, technique and procedure in the vocal polyphony of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

**28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Score-Playing**

(one paper)

Playing at sight from vocal scores, including the C clef, and orchestral scores; the realization of Eighteenth Century continuo parts; harmonization of melodies; transposition; improvisation. The development of any or all of these studies will be directed towards the particular keyboard instrument — piano, organ, or harpsichord — of each student

**28.214 Ethnomusicology****Music of the World's Peoples**

(one paper)

Historical development of ethnomusicology; the culture concept; music as human behaviour; elementary structural analysis; folk music; introduction to music styles from Asia, the Americas and Africa.

**28.215 Orchestration**

(one paper)

An arrangement from short score for an orchestra not exceeding the following: 2 flutes, 2 oboes, 2 clarinets, 2 bassoons, 4 horns, 2 trumpets, 3 trombones, tuba, harp, percussion, strings.

**\*28.216 Studies in Electronic Music††**

(one paper)

A study of the major works in this medium composed during the last twenty-five years. This is primarily a listening and analysis course, but studio experience in creative work will be necessary.

**28.217 Music Education**

(one paper)

A variety of experiences in Music Education, including a micro-teaching project, child development in relation to learning music and music in aesthetic education.

**28.221 Technique and Repertoire**

(one paper)

This course is designed to cover subjects of importance to students of the various instruments, or to students of singing.

(a) For instrumentalists the course will cover:

(i) The evolution of instruments and their use. Present day interpretation in the light of historical knowledge.

(ii) Great performers and schools of playing. Style in performance.

(iii) Repertoire. For string players this will include orchestral repertoire.

(iv) The construction and planning of the instruments, where relevant.

(b) For singers the course will cover:

(i) The evolution of opera, oratorio, lieder and art song.

(ii) Great performers and styles in performance.

(iii) Singers' repertoire.

(iv) Basic stagecraft.

**28.302 Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint**

(one paper)

Advanced Harmony and Counterpoint, and Analysis of large-scale forms from the Sixteenth to Twentieth Centuries.

**28.303 History of Church Music**

(one paper)

The examination of Christian Church Music.

**\*28.305 Special Topic**

(one paper)

As prescribed from year to year by Head of Department.



**28.309 Materials and Analysis**

(one paper)

Detailed analysis of selected works in respect of style, technique and historical significance.

**28.310 Composition**

(counts as three papers)

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape. Special assignments and observation of Twentieth Century music will be included.

**28.314 Ethnomusicology**

(one paper)

Music of Oceania

Maori music and music styles of Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia.

**\*28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music\*\***

(one paper)

Music since 1960

A study of music of our times including works by Stockhausen, Berio, Boulez, Xenakis, Ligeti, Maxwell Davies, Penderecki and the Polish School, and recent works by selected New Zealand composers. Different systems of notation will be discussed and the emphasis of the course will be on detailed objective analysis.

**\*28.318 Conducting**

(one paper)

The basic elements of baton technique; rehearsal planning and management, practical work with recordings and with class students leading to practical work with choral and instrumental groups.

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

\*\* Taught in odd-numbered years

†† Taught in even-numbered years

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMus (Performance)****Restrictions on Entry to Courses.**

A candidate before enrolment for this Degree is required to satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

**Performance**

See section 4(a), (b) and (c) of the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance)

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

Performance 28.420 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets etc; comprehension and pronunciation)

Similar papers in German and in French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BMusPerformance (Hons)**

### **28.525 Performance**

(five papers)

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced recital programme.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MMus**

### **Restriction on entry to Courses**

1. Interview of Board of teaching members of Music Faculty; and
2. Performance where applicable.

Note: The availability of these papers will depend on the number of students and their choice.

### **28.400 Special Topic**

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

### **28.401 Special Topic**

Candidates will have opportunity to deal with aspects of music not covered by other papers.

### **\*28.402 Aesthetics in Music**

The beautiful in music; Music and meaning; Art as an experience; Perception and aesthetic value.

### **†28.404 Studies in Organology**

Selected topics in the History of Musical Instruments, instrument building, tunings, treatises and other sources.

### **28.405 History of Music (Special Period)**

Detailed examination in the History of Music of a special period, not previously studied from 28.203-208.

### **28.406 Studies in Music Notation**

Basic problems of notation, neumes, rhythmic modes, tablatures, modern notation and scoring.

### **†28.407 Studies in Music Theory**

A study of selected theoretical writings from the Middle Ages to the present day.

### **28.409 Analysis and Criticism**

This will include musical examples in any of the accepted forms for explanation and comment.

### **28.410 Composition**

Composing for a wide variety of media, voices, instruments, tape. Special assignments and observation of twentieth century music will be included.

### **28.411 Fugue**

Fugue in not more than three parts, either vocal or instrumental.

### **28.414 Ethnomusicology**

Field method; transcription and analysis; study of selected scholars.

Note: 28.314 Ethnomusicology is a prerequisite for this paper.

### **†28.415 Advanced Orchestration**

Study of contemporary practice in orchestration especially as it relates to new timbral resources; analysis of recent works and recent developments in instrumental technique; scoring for various instrumental forces.

### **†28.416 Electronic Music**

This course will be involved primarily with creative work in electronic music. Not only will pure electronic works be composed but also 'mixed music' works, in which a substantial portion of electronic music is used.

Note: 28.216, Studies in Electronic Music, is a prerequisite for this paper.

**28.419 Studies in Performance Practice**

Selected topics for discussion and investigation from the field of Performance Practice. The study of source materials; individual projects for report orally and in writing; performance of music from the area(s) studied.

**28.421 Seminar in Music Literature**

A survey of the music literature in selected fields with specific problems for discussion and investigation, and individual reports both orally and in writing.

**28.422 Stylistic Study of a Specific Composer's work**

Study of the whole, or representative or selected portions of a composer's work in terms of tonality, texture, form and historical significance.

**28.423 Seminar in Musicology**

Musicological method; bibliographical studies; selected problems for discussion and investigation with individual reports orally and in writing.

**28.520 Performance**

Performance work as under the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance).

**28.601 Thesis**

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(two papers)

An investigation into some branch or area of music, under the guidance of a supervisor and embodying some elements of research.

**28.604 Dissertation**

(one paper)

Investigation of an approved topic.

**28.610 Composition**

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(two papers)

The preparation and presentation of one or more original compositions, under the guidance of a supervisor.

**28.620 Recital**

(see also under Degree Regulations, MMus)

(two papers)

The preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well balanced recital programme.

\* This paper will not be taught during current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN MUSIC

#### DipMus

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance qualification by the Universities Entrance Board must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional Admission and Special Admission Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for the Diploma satisfy the Head of the Department of Music that he has attained a suitable standard in music, including performance
  - (b) follow a course of full-time study of not fewer than three years, and
  - (c) follow his course of study continuously, except where and in so far as the Head of Department permits otherwise.

#### Course Entrance

2. A candidate for entrance to the course of study for this Diploma shall give notice in writing on the prescribed form to the Registrar not later than 30 June immediately preceding the year in which the candidate wishes to enrol.

#### Course Requirements

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of not fewer than eighteen papers selected from those listed in the Schedule to these Regulations. Papers are listed in three stages — I, II and III.
4. Except with the permission of the Senate no candidate shall take in any one year more than eight papers for this Diploma.
5. A candidate with previous knowledge in Aural Training or Harmony may be required by the Head of the Department of Music to take in his first year Musicianship (28.101) and Materials of Music (28.102). If the candidate passes he shall be credited with a pass in each paper accordingly, but shall not be credited with a pass in Rudiments and Basic Aural Perception (28.001) and Basic Harmony (28.002). The candidate shall take in the third year of his course for this Diploma two other papers from the selection lists for Stage II and III. Where the candidate fails each or either of the papers 28.101 and 28.102 but is certified by the examiner to have attained the standard of a pass in paper 28.001 or 28.002 or both (as the case may be), the candidate shall have the appropriate paper or papers credited to his course.
6. Once a candidate enrolls for paper 28.101 he shall be required to satisfy the Head of Department that the necessary tests in Aural training have been undertaken and passed.

**Note:** The training consists of listening to a course of tests on cassettes and working at exercises coupled with these tests. Students will be periodically examined. Good students will be able to complete the prescribed course in a year; others may take longer.

7. For Performance 28.120, 28.220, 28.320 a candidate shall
  - (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
  - (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
  - (c) pass a Performance examination, with a grade of C or better in the case of 28.120, in any one of the following subjects:

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Piano	†Percussion
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Harpsichord	
†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	Organ	
†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	Singing	

†This instrument may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

Note: A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.120 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the Course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage I Music papers towards the Course of Study for the Degree of BMus if he is eligible for enrolment for that degree. A candidate who passes the subject Performance 28.220 with a grade of C- and is therefore not eligible to proceed with the course of study for DipMus may in respect of that pass apply for a credit of two unspecified Stage II Music papers towards the course of study for the Degree of BMus if he is eligible for enrolment for that Degree.  
See Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that degree.

(d) if presenting Singing for this Diploma attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

(e) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

8. The candidate who (having been a candidate for this Diploma) has been granted credit towards the Degree of BMus under Regulation 8 of the Regulations for that degree shall not at later time re-enrol for this diploma.

9. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

(a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music,

(b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music, and

(c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

10. (a) Except as otherwise provided the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(b) A candidate who has gained a credit for any subject under any former Regulations under the Diploma in Music shall be credited with such equivalent paper or papers as the Senate may determine.

11. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

12. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

### Schedule

1. This Schedule sets out paper numbers, prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions, and other conditions applying to Courses of study for the Diploma in Music.

2. This Schedule shall be read with the Regulations for the Diploma and with the prescriptions set out elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

3. The heading 'prerequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be passed before the candidate may take that paper.

4. The heading 'corequisites' in relation to a paper refers to other papers which must be taken concurrently with that paper or have been passed in a previous year.

5. The heading 'restrictions' in relation to a paper refers to a paper which cannot be taken in addition to that paper.

6. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations or in this Schedule, a candidate may not enrol for any paper until he satisfies all prerequisite and corequisite requirements and other requirements listed in the Schedule.

The papers prescribed for this Diploma are:

<i>Paper No.</i>	<i>Title of Paper</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>	<i>Corequisites</i>	<i>Restrictions</i>	<i>Qualifications</i>
------------------	-----------------------	----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

## MUSIC

**Note:** The number enrolling in certain papers is restricted. Candidates should consult Calendar Prescriptions for BMus, paragraph 2.

### Stage I

28.001	Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments		28.002 28.103 28.120	A candidate who is considered to be of high enough standard may be required by the Head of Department to enrol for 28.101 and 28.102 in place of these two papers (See Reg (I) of the DipMus Regulations)	A candidate is required to take a minimum of six papers at Stage I
28.002	Basic Harmony		28.001 28.103 28.120		
28.101	Musicianship		28.102, 28.103, 28.120		
28.102	Materials of Music		28.101, 28.103, 28.120		
28.103	History of Musical Style		28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.120		
28.120	Performance (counts as 3 papers)		28.001 and 28.002 or 28.101 and 28.102, 28.103		A C pass or better must be obtained before advancing to 28.220.

### Stage II

28.101	Musicianship	28.001	28.220 and one paper from Selection list.		A candidate is required to take a minimum of 6 papers at Stage II.
--------	--------------	--------	---	--	--

Paper No.	Title of Paper	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions	Qualifications
28.102	Materials and Music	28.002	28.220		If a candidate has taken papers 28.101 and 28.102 at Stage I he will be required to take 28.122 and 28.209 at this Stage.
28.122	Introduction to Harmony	28.101, 28.102	28.209, 28.220 and one other from Selection list		
28.209	Materials and Analysis	28.101, 28.102	28.122, 28.220 and one other		
28.220	Performance (counts as 3 papers)	A pass at C or better in 28.120	28.101 and 28.102 or 28.122 and 28.209, and one other		A C pass or better must be obtained before advancing to 28.320

**Stage III** — A candidate is required to take a minimum of six papers at Stage III

28.122	Introduction to Harmony and Counterpoint	28.101, 28.102, 28.220, 28.320			If a candidate has taken papers 28.122 and 28.209 at Stage II he must then select at least two papers from the Selection list below.
28.209	Materials and Analysis				
28.320	Performance (counts as 4 papers)	A pass at C or better in 28.220	28.122, 28.209 or two papers from Selection list.		

### SELECTION LIST

28.110	Composition	28.211 Renaissance Polyphony
28.112	Keyboard Harmony and Scoreplaying (1)	28.212 Keyboard Harmony and Scoreplaying (1)
*28.113	Acoustics**	28.214 Ethnomusicology
28.202	Harmony and Counterpoint	28.215 Orchestration
	History of Musical Style	*28.216 Studies in Electronic Music††
*28.203	— The Middle Ages**	28.217 Music Education
28.204	— The Renaissance††	28.221 Technique and Repertoire (2)
*28.205	— The Baroque Era**	28.303 History of Church Music (3)
28.206	— The Classical Era††	*28.316 Studies in Contemporary Music**
*28.207	— The Romantic Era**	
28.208	— The Twentieth Century††	

(1) Required for Organ, Piano and Harpsichord candidates

(2) Available for certain Performance subjects only. Must be taken if Head of Department so requires.

(3) Required for Organ candidates

\*\* Taught in odd-numbered years

†† Taught in even-numbered years

## DIPLOMA IN MUSIC WITH HONOURS

### DipMus(Hons)

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Music with Honours shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for this Diploma have qualified for the award of the Diploma in Music, and
  - (b) satisfy the Senate that in the work presented for the Diploma in Music he has attained a high standard, and
  - (c) follow a Course of full-time study of not less than one year.

#### Course Requirements

2. The Course of study for this Diploma shall consist of:
  - 28.425 Performance (which shall count as four papers)
  - 28.309 Materials and Analysis, and
  - any one of the papers 28.110-113, 28.122, 28.202, 28.209-212, 28.215, 28.217, 28.221, 28.316, 28.318, as prescribed for BMus not previously taken, as approved by the Head of Department.

3. For Performance 28.425 a candidate shall

- (a) carry out performance work (including the giving of class demonstrations), and
  - (b) attend all classes in individual training and such classes in ensemble training, including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required, and
  - (c) pass a performance examination in any one of the following subjects:

†Flute	†French Horn	Violin	Harpsichord	†Percussion
†Oboe	†Trumpet	Viola	Piano	
Organ	†Clarinet	†Trombone	Cello	
Singing	†Bassoon	†Tuba	†Double Bass	

- (d) Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ its technique and repertoire as part of the course.

- (e) A candidate presenting Singing for this Diploma shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require.

4. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this Course of study that he

- (a) shall not undertake any musical work, including musical competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of Department of Music, and
  - (b) shall participate in approved choral or instrumental work within the University throughout his enrolment for this Diploma, to the satisfaction of the Head of Department of Music.
  - (c) shall not enrol for any other Course of study without the leave of the Head of Department of Music.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass the Course of study as a whole so that his performance in both Performance IV and the papers shall be considered.

6. Except as otherwise provided in these Regulations the Course of study of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

7. The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

Note: \*This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.



## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus

#### Restrictions on Entry to Courses

A candidate before enrolment for this Diploma is required to satisfy the Head of Department of Music that he or she has attained a suitable standard in music including performance at an interview to be held during the August/September study break preceding the year of enrolment.

Application to the Registrar must be made on the prescribed form and forwarded to the Secretary, Music Department, by 30 June (for entry to the course in the following year).

The prescriptions for papers for the Diploma in Music shall be the same as those for the corresponding subjects for the Degree of Bachelor of Music, and as follows:

#### 28.001 Basic Aural Perception and Rudiments

(one paper)

A course integrating Aural Perception and Harmonisation of elementary material. Pitch and Rhythmic notation.

#### 28.002 Basic Harmony

(one paper)

The setting of melodies in 2, 3 and 4 parts. Aural analysis of various styles.

#### Performance

See Regulation 6 of the Regulations for the Diploma in Music.

Performance 28.120 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.220 counts as 3 papers

Performance 28.320 counts as 4 papers

A candidate presenting Singing shall attend such language courses and do such language work as the Head of the Department of Music may require. The most suitable paper in Italian is Paper 35.104 — Italian Language in Opera and Song. (Study of Italian texts of sung material; operatic libretti, madrigals, motets, etc; comprehension and pronunciation).

Similar papers in German and French will be available as required. These papers should be taken in the first, second and third years, respectively, of a student's Performance course, and enrolment should be for Certificate of Proficiency (COP).

Organ students will also receive tuition in harpsichord. A student studying the harpsichord may elect to include studies in the classical organ, its technique and repertoire, as part of the course.

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipMus(Hons)

#### 28.425 Performance

(four papers)

Preparation for and presentation of a public performance of a well-balanced recital programme.

## REGULATIONS FOR COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN A SINGLE INSTRUMENT

*Admission to a Course of Instruction in a single instrument with a full-time member of the staff may be granted subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Music. Students enrolled for a Course of Instruction in a single subject must comply with the following regulations:*

#### Enrolment

1. Enrolment shall be for a period of not less than one year and enrolment must be completed during the enrolling period immediately before the commencement of the first term.

#### Payment of Fees

2. Tuition fees as prescribed under the Fees Regulations must be paid at enrolment.

#### Refund of Fees

3. Should a student wish to discontinue the Course the following refunds may be made where the annual fee has been paid at enrolment:

- (i) Two-thirds refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the second term;
- (ii) One-third refund provided written notice of withdrawal is received by the Registrar before the commencement of the third term.

**Unsatisfactory Term Work**

- 4. The notice of all students is drawn to Regulations 8 and 9 (i) of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**Declaration to Obey Statutes and Regulations**

- 5. The Matriculation Regulations shall not apply to candidates enrolling for these courses but every student enrolling for a course must sign the following declaration:

"I do solemnly promise that I will faithfully obey the Statutes and the Regulations of the University of Auckland so far as they apply to me."

**Prescriptions**

- 6. Each course shall be under the direction of the Head of the Department of Music and shall consist of the following:

- (i) Weekly individual lessons of one hour's duration for thirty weeks provided that arrangements may be made for half-hour weekly lessons or one hour fortnightly lessons to be taken with the proportionate reduction of fees.

- (ii) Tests of ability and where appropriate ensemble playing including orchestral rehearsals, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Music.

- 7. It shall be a condition of a candidate's being permitted to pursue or continue this course that he shall not undertake any musical work, including music competitions and examinations, outside the course without the consent of the Head of the Department of Music.

- 8. Instruction is offered in the following subjects: Violin, Viola, Cello, Piano, Singing.

# Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning

## *Contents*

### *School of Architecture*

#### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 392 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture
- 397 Degree of Master of Architecture
- 398 Institute of Architects Special Examination

#### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 400 Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 404 Diploma in Valuation

#### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 407 Diploma in Valuation

### *Department of Town Planning*

#### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 409 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
- 411 Degree of Master of Town Planning

#### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 413 Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning
- 414 Degree of Master of Town Planning

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 415 Diploma in Town Planning

#### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 415 Diploma in Town Planning

# SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

#### BArch

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations. An intending candidate who has not been granted the University Entrance Qualification by the Universities Entrance Board and who seeks admission on the basis of the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), the New Zealand Certificate in Building, the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying must apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. (a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be required to

- (i) pursue a course of study of not less than five years, and
  - (ii) pass the Intermediate Examination and complete to the satisfaction of the Senate the requirements of the four Professional Examinations.
- (b) Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and the requirements of each Professional Examination. In recommending him for a pass in any Examination the Senate shall take into consideration his performance in all subjects of that Examination.

A candidate who has failed to pass any Examination as a whole may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be credited with a subject or subjects of that Examination. He may in a subsequent year take the remaining subjects of that Examination together with such subjects of the succeeding Professional Examinations, if any, as the Senate may permit. He shall be required to pass such a composite examination under the same conditions as set out above.

#### Honours

2. The Degree of Bachelor of Architecture may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work in the Fourth Professional Examination (taking into account also his record in the other Professional Examinations).

#### Concessions

3. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination

- (a) who has reached a standard satisfactory to the Senate in the University Entrance Scholarship Examination, provided that one of the subjects is Mathematics, Additional Mathematics, or Physics; or
- (b) who has been admitted or has qualified for admission to a Degree or, on the special recommendation of the Head of the School of Architecture, a Diploma, in any Faculty of this University; or
- (c) who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Building, or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture), or the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering (Civil Option), or the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of such Certificate.

4. The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations, or from the Intermediate Examination and such parts of the First Professional Examination as it deems fit, if the candidate

- (i) has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Architecture) and has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate; or
- (ii) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), and his undergraduate record in that Degree is of a sufficiently high standard in the opinion of the Head of the School of Architecture.

Note: A candidate granted exemption under Regulations 3 or 4 shall pay the fees required under Regulation 12 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

**Intermediate**

5. (a) The subjects of the Intermediate Examination shall be:

Three subjects comprising one chosen by the candidate from each of the Groups A, B, and C listed in the Schedule to this Regulation, of subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or of BSc as the case may be:

provided that

(i) in the case of any or each of the three subjects a candidate may substitute for that subject an equivalent subject passed at another New Zealand University;

(ii) a candidate who, in the Universities Bursaries Examination, has obtained a 'B' Grade or better and has gained not less than 50 marks in one of the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Physics, may choose instead of a subject from Group A an additional subject from Group B or Group C;

(iii) in exceptional circumstances and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning, the Senate may permit a candidate to choose the three subjects from those appearing in the Schedule to this Regulation without restriction as to Groups, save that one shall be chosen from Group A unless the foregoing proviso (ii) applies.

(b) In respect of each subject chosen from the schedule to this Regulation, a candidate shall be required

(i) to pass at least two arts papers or to obtain at least 12 science credits (as the case may be)

and (ii) to comply with such of the course regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science as are applicable (including all requirements as to practical work and all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

**Group A**

Computer Science  
Mathematics, pure  
Mathematics, applied  
Physics

**Group B**

Anthropology  
Biology  
Botany  
Chemistry  
Computer Science  
Economics  
Geography  
Geology  
Mathematics, pure  
Mathematics, applied  
Philosophy  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Zoology

**Group C**

Anthropology  
Art History  
Economics  
Education  
English  
History  
any Language  
Music  
Philosophy  
Political Studies  
Psychology  
Sociology

6. A candidate, who in the Architecture Intermediate Examination has passed Economics, shall not take 15.136 General Economics.

7. (a) For each Professional Examination a candidate shall be required to gain credits from the subjects set out in the Schedule to Regulation 11, including core subjects for that Professional Examination set out in Part A of that schedule and other subjects from Part B of that schedule, in accordance with the following:

**First Professional Examination**

Studio 1 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

**Second Professional Examination**

Studio 2 (18 credits) and at least 18 further credits including 18 credits in other core subjects.

**Third Professional Examination**

Studio 3 (18 credits which may include 3 credits in a subject group elective) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 8 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

**Fourth Professional Examination**

Studio 4 (18 credits comprising 9 credits in a subthesis and a further 9 credits which may include 3 credits in a subject elective) and at least 18 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects; or

1980

Studio 4 Extended (27 credits comprising 9 credits in a subthesis and a further 18 credits which may include 3 credits in a subject elective) and at least 9 further credits which shall include 4 credits in other core subjects and may include credits in other subjects.

Note: (i) A candidate who does not attain the standard required for a pass in Studio 4 Extended (27 credits) may be credited with a pass in Studio 4 (18 credits).

(ii) Students who fail to pass Studio 2 are advised to consult the Dean before seeking to enrol in core subjects for Third and Fourth Professional Examinations and subject electives.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate to take a subject or subjects as defined in the Regulations for a degree in any Faculty, in lieu of a subject or subjects set out in Part C of the Schedule to Regulation 11, up to an equivalent of 10 credits for this degree, and credits will be awarded for a pass in such subjects in accordance with the following:

<i>Faculty</i>	<i>Segment of Study</i>	<i>Equivalent credits for this degree</i>
Arts & Commerce	Paper	5 credits
Engineering	Subject	3 credits
Law	Instruction hour/week	2 credits
Science	Credit	1 credit

8. A candidate may not gain credits for any Professional Examination in any subject for which he gained credits in a previous Professional Examination; provided that

(a) where a candidate has in 1977 or any later year gained more credits than required to complete the Professional Examination for which he is enrolled, the additional credits to a maximum of six may be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.

(b) A candidate who has failed to gain the required number of credits in the subjects of a Professional Examination and enrolls to repeat subjects or take other subjects to make up the required number of credits for that Professional Examination, may at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture take additional subjects to provide not more than 6 credits; and such of those credits as the candidate gains in excess of the credits required to complete that Professional Examination may to a maximum of six be credited to the next succeeding Professional Examination.

9. A candidate shall not enrol for more than 42 credits in any Professional Examination; provided that a candidate who has failed to gain 6 or fewer of the required number of credits in a Professional Examination, may, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Architecture, enrol in subjects for the remainder of the required number of credits, together with the subjects of the next succeeding Professional Examination, up to a total of not more than 42 credits.

10. A candidate may not take a subject unless he has passed or been exempted the prerequisite subject for that subject as provided in Regulation 11, and the Schedule to it; provided that

(a) where the prerequisite subject and the advanced subject are taught consecutively in one year, the candidate may enrol for both, but he may not take the advanced subject if he does not pass the prerequisite subject; and

(b) Where the candidate has been exempted from one or more of the subjects of the course for this degree under Regulation 4 or the Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, the Senate may at its discretion exempt him from the requirements of this Regulation.

Note: A candidate who is ineligible under proviso (a) to take an advanced subject should withdraw from that subject in accordance with Regulation 7 of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General).

11 (a) The subjects of the Professional Examination shall be as listed and numbered under the headings *Title of subject* and *Number of subject* in the Schedule to this Regulation, (the core subjects being in Part A, and the other subjects in Part B). The credits to be awarded and the prerequisite or corequisite for each subject shall be as shown in the appropriate column opposite the name of the subject.

(b) Each subject referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation as 'Special Topic' and the prerequisite or prerequisites for it shall be as determined by the Head of the School of Architecture.

(c) Each subject named or referred to in the Schedule to this Regulation shall be an independently assessed segment of work, the successful completion of which shall result in the award of the number of credits shown.

**Schedule**

Subject Number	Title of Subject	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites
----------------	------------------	---------	---------------	--------------

**Part A (Core Subjects)***First Professional Examination*

15.101	Studio 1	18		
15.111	Architectural Design 1	3		
15.112	Man-Environment Studies 1	1		
15.113	Construction 1	4		
15.114	Environmental Control 1	3		
15.115	Structure 1	2		
15.116	Drawing 1	3		
15.117	20th Century Architecture	2		

*Second Professional Examination*

15.201	Studio 2	18	15.101 Studio 1	
15.211	Architectural Design 2	3	15.111 Arch Des 1	
15.212	Man-Environment Studies 2	2	15.112 Man-Env Studies 1	
15.213	Construction 2	4	15.113 Constr 1	
15.214	Environmental Control 2	3	15.114 Env Control 1	
15.215	Structure 2	2	15.115 Structure 1	
15.218	Professional Practice 1	1	15.113 Constr 1	
15.216	Drawing 2	3	15.116 Drawing 1	

*Third Professional Examination*

15.301	Studio 3	18	15.201 Studio 2	
15.311	Architectural Design 3	3	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.319	Building Economics 1A	3	15.213 Constr 2	
15.320	Contract Documentation	2	15.213 Constr 2	

*Fourth Professional Examination*

15.401	Studio 4 or	18	15.301 Studio 3	
15.402	Studio 4 Extended	27	15.301 Studio 3	
15.418	Professional Practice 2	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	
15.421	Building Law	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	

**Part B (Other Subjects)**

15.322	Advanced Design Methods A	3	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.323	Advanced Design Methods B	1		15.322 Adv Des Meth A
15.324	Architectural Aesthetics	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.325	History of Architectural Theory	1	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.426	Design Theory Elective	3	15.323 Adv Des Meth B or 15.323 Adv Des Meth B	
15.312	Man-Environment Studies 3A	3	15.212 Man-Env Studies 2	
15.327	Man-Environment Studies 3B	1		15.312 Man-Env Studies 3A
15.328	Design & Building Evaluation A	2	15.212 Man-Env Studies 2	
15.329	Design & Building Evaluation B	1		15.328 Des & Bdg Eval A
15.430	Social Research & Impact Reporting	2	15.312 Man-Env Studies 3A	
15.331	Town Planning	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.412	Man-Environment Elective	3	15.329 Des & Bdg Eval B or 15.329 Des & Bdg Eval B or 15.327 Man-Env Studies 3B or 15.327 Man-Env Studies 3B	
15.132	19th Century Architecture	2		
15.333	NZ Architecture	2	15.211 Arch Des 2	
15.134	History of Building	2		
15.135	Polynesian Architecture	1		
15.136	General Economics	3		
15.337	Building Economics 1B	1		15.319 Bdg Econ 1A

Subject Number	Title of Subject	Credits	Prerequisites	Corequisites
15.419	Building Economics 2A	2	15.319 Bdg Econ 1A	
15.437	Building Economics 2B	1		15.419 Bdg Econ 2A
15.519	Building Economics Elective	3		15.419 Bdg Econ 2A
15.338	Commercial Practice & Mngment	2	15.218 Prof Prac 1	
15.339	Cost Control	2	15.213 Const 2	
15.340	Sound	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.440	Acoustics A	2	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.441	Acoustics B	1		15.440 Acoustics A
15.442	Noise Control A	2	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.443	Noise Control B	1		15.442 Noise Control A
15.540	Acoustics Elective	3	15.440 Acoustics A	or 15.440 Acoustics A
15.542	Noise Control Elective	3	15.442 Noise Control A	or 15.442 Noise Control A
15.344	Audio-Electronics	1	15.340 Sound	or 15.340 Sound
15.313	Construction 3	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.413	Construction 4	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.513	Construction Elective	3	15.313 Constr 3 or 15.413 Constr 4	
15.345	Construction Mngment	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.445	Construction Mngment Elective	3	15.345 Constr Man	or 15.345 Constr Man
15.315	Structure 3	2	15.215 Struct 2	
15.415	Structure 4	2	15.315 Struct 3	
15.346	Timber Technology	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.347	Thermal Environment A	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.348	Thermal Environment B	1		15.347 Thermal Env A
15.349	Building Services A	2	15.213 Construction 2	
15.350	Building Services B	1		15.349 Bdg Services A
15.447	Thermal Environment Elective	3	15.347 Thermal Env A	
15.449	Building Services Elective	3	15.349 Bdg Services A	
15.351	Lighting	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.352	Materials Science	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.353	Computer Applications	2	15.213 Constr 2	
15.354	Computer Programming	2	15.214 Env Control 2	
15.160 - 15.169, 15.260 - 15.269.				
15.360 - 15.369 Special topics, content to be determined		1		
15.170 - 15.189, 15.270 - 15.289, 15.370 - 15.389 Special topics, content to be determined		2		
15.390 - 15.399 Special topics, content to be determined		3		

Note: Subjects listed in Part B of the Schedule will be taught only if sufficient staff are available and if enrolments are adequate to warrant teaching the subject.



## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

### March

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before his enrolment for this Degree
    - (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture, or
    - (b)(i) have been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Architecture, and
    - (ii) satisfy the Senate that he is qualified to pursue the course for the degree by reason of his professional work or by reason of his having pursued a further course of study or investigation since he was awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma provided that the Senate may in addition require a person seeking enrolment under this provision to pass a special examination.
  2. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall
    - (a)(i) follow a course of full-time study of not less than one year, or
    - (ii) follow a course of part-time study of not fewer than two years: provided that such full-time or part-time study may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such period or periods as may be determined by the Senate from time to time, and
    - (b) submit a thesis, and
    - (c) except as provided in Regulation 6, pass a written examination.
  3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and presentation of the thesis (15.601): (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or design or advanced study relative to Architecture. Its title and an outline of the proposed work shall be submitted to the Faculty of Architecture for approval not later than 1 February of the year in which the candidate enrolls provided that approval may be given to a title and outline submitted or resubmitted not later than 31 March of that year. The work shall be carried out by the candidate himself under the supervision of a Supervisor appointed by the Senate from the School of Architecture.
    - (b) The candidate shall submit the thesis, accompanied by a certificate from the Supervisor stating that the work has been carried out wholly by the candidate under his supervision, to the Registrar not later than 1 November in the year in which it is presented, or at a subsequent date if so arranged with the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. The Registrar shall hand the thesis to the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning.
    - (c) If the Examiner with the concurrence of the Assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it at a later date, to be specified by the Examiner. A thesis that has been submitted twice may not be submitted for a third time.
- Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.
- 4(a) A candidate who has not been exempted from presenting the written examination shall take such examination not later than in the fourth year after enrolling for the degree.
  - (b) Every candidate shall submit his thesis by 1 November of the fourth year after enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.
5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 a candidate shall be required to pass in one of the following subjects:
    - (1) 15.502 Building Science
    - (2) 15.503 Design Theory
    - (3) 15.506 Practice and Law
  6. The candidate will be advised on enrolment whether or not he will be required to present himself for examination in the written paper, provided that, if exemption is granted and if the thesis when presented is not considered to be satisfactory, a candidate may be required either to: (a) pass the written examination, or
  - (b) pass the written examination in addition to resubmitting the thesis.

7. Where a candidate has been required to take the written examination the Senate shall take into consideration the combined results of the thesis and the written examination in recommending a candidate for admission to the Degree of Master of Architecture.

## **NEW ZEALAND INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS SPECIAL EXAMINATION**

**Note:** These regulations are prescribed by the Education Committee of the New Zealand Institute of Architects and administered by a Special Examination Committee representing both the NZIA and the Architects Education and Registration Board.

The NZIA Special Examination is recognised by the AERB as a qualification for registration (see AERB ordinances).

Persons who complete the NZIA Special Examination are required to make separate application for registration to the AERB in accordance with the Board's ordinances, and are required to attend the Board's professional interview.

Registration is a prerequisite to corporate membership of the NZIA.

1. Persons who fulfil the conditions set out in Clause 2 or Clause 3 may apply to the Special Examination Committee for admission to this Examination.
2. The Committee will consider applicants who:
  - (a) hold an overseas qualification acceptable in the country in which it was obtained as being of professional standard in architecture;
  - (b) make application on the form provided;
  - (c) provide documentary evidence of the qualification obtained, including where possible details of the course prescriptions and grades obtained;
  - (d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence;
  - (e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it.
3. The Committee will consider applicants who:
  - (a) by their work have demonstrated a level of achievement worthy of an architect;
  - (b) are not less than 30 years of age and have not less than 10 years' suitable architectural experience;
  - (c) make application on the form provided;
  - (d) provide details of their experience and examples of their work, together with suitable corroborative evidence;
  - (e) provide a written report, thesis, review or article, the sole work of the applicant, on some architectural or related topic, as an indication of the candidate's ability to study or analyse a topic and write clearly upon it;
  - (f) provide evidence of age;
  - (g) provide statements from at least three registered architects attesting to the applicant's experience, achievements and suitability for the profession;
  - (h) provide any further information that may be requested by the Committee.
4. A fee of \$50 shall be paid by the applicant to the NZIA upon making formal application to the Examination. This fee is not refundable.
5. Each applicant shall be interviewed by the Committee or by a sub-committee comprising at least two members thereof.
6. Following such interview, the Committee shall admit applicants to the Examination or refuse admission at its discretion.
7. On admitting a candidate to the Examination the Committee
  - (i) may at its discretion exempt the candidate from either or both of the subjects of the Examination set out in Clause 8,
  - (ii) may at its discretion require the candidate to pass any other subject or subjects prescribed for a recognised qualification in architecture in New Zealand, and
  - (iii) shall require of the candidate such further period of approved practical experience (up to 140 weeks from the date of application) as it sees fit.

8. Applicants admitted to the Examination shall be required to pass the following subjects:

(i) Professional Practice (ii) Building Law

subject to such exemption as may be allowed in each case by the Committee.

9. A pass in subjects 8(i) and (ii) will be obtained by a candidate who passes the corresponding subjects for the BArch degree of the University of Auckland.

10. On passing the required subjects and satisfying the Committee that any further period of required practical experience has been satisfactorily completed, the candidate shall be entitled to a Certificate stating that he has completed the requirements of the NZIA Special Examination.

11. On refusing an applicant admission to the Examination the Committee shall advise him in writing of reasons for its decision. The Committee will consider a further application after not less than three years from the date of the previous application.

12. Application forms for admission to the Examination may be obtained from the Secretary, NZIA, PO Box 438, Wellington, or from the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture & Town Planning, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland.

13. These regulations shall come into effect on 1 January 1978.

**DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS****PRESCRIPTION FOR BArch**

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations for BArch are listed below.

**15.101 Studio 1**

A course of study and practice in Architectural Design in the studios and laboratories of the School of Architecture, with related lectures and seminars. Its scope includes the development of architectural skill and understanding and the co-ordination of subject matter of the course.

**15.201 Studio 2****15.301 Studio 3**

Advanced stages of the work in Studio 1.

**15.401 Studio 4****15.402 Studio 4 Extended****15.111 Architectural Design I**

Introductory consideration of the phenomena architecture perception and design, and of design process and method. Formal aspects of space materials, structure and services. Historical emphases up to the present day.

**15.112 Man-Environment Studies I**

An introduction to physical, social and cultural aspects of man's relation to the natural and built environment.

**15.113 Construction 1**

Principles of Building Construction, material studies, building services.

**15.114 Environmental Control 1**

Climate, man, and energy considerations in buildings. Introduction to psychophysics, including lighting and vision, hearing and noise control, thermal comfort and ventilation.

**15.115 Structure 1**

Forces acting on buildings, study of equilibrium, resistance of elements and simple assemblies. Design and performance features of commonly used materials.

**15.116 Drawing 1**

Basic freehand drawing; instrumental drawing; basic descriptive geometry; conventional projections; basic perspective. Other communication techniques.

**15.117 20th Century Architecture**

Description of principal architectural movements and personalities of contemporary architecture from c.1900 to c.1970.

**15.211 Architectural Design 2**

Design process, form structures, selected historical studies including New Zealand architecture.

**15.212 Man-Environment Studies 2**

Human factors in environmental design. Environmental perception, cognition and meaning. Social interaction and the environment. An introduction to current environmental research methods and findings with conclusions for architectural theory.

**15.213 Construction 2**

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

**15.214 Environmental Control 2**

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Environmental Control 1.

**15.215 Structure 2**

Deflection characteristics of common elements, force as arrested movements, approximations of complex building frames, instabilities, introduction to efficient but seldom used systems, discussion of techniques used by structural engineers for frame analysis.

**15.218 Professional Practice 1**

The architectural profession in New Zealand. Historical background and controlling legislation. Codes of professional practice.

**15.216 Drawing 2**

Selected freehand techniques; instrumental drawing; advanced descriptive geometry; perspective, sciagraphy. Further communication techniques.

**15.311 Architectural Design 3.**

Buildings in the urban context; design and control of development; townscape and landscape.

**15.319 Building Economics 1A**

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions. Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

**15.320 Contract Documentation**

Preparation of documentation at all stages of architectural service; briefs, feasibility studies, reports, working drawings, certification; developments in this area. Principles and practice involved in the preparation of specifications, interpretation; performance specifications. Computer assistance in documentation.

**15.418 Professional Practice 2**

The architect, his appointment, authority, duties, responsibilities and liabilities. Control administration. Financing of building projects. Relationships with clients and related professions.

**15.421 Building Law**

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of architecture, building, land and related property.

**15.322 Advanced Design Methods A**

A study of techniques for problem stating, survey, analysis, production of alternatives, evaluation and testing, plus critical path analysis techniques and a look at some strategies.

**15.323 Advanced Design Methods B**

The assignment and practical work additional to Advanced Design Methods A.

**15.324 Architectural Aesthetics.**

Discussion of aesthetic principles as they relate to the visual arts especially to architecture and to individual experience, and to architectural design. Further development of architectural form perception.

**15.325 History of Architectural Theory.**

History of western architectural theories from Greek to modern times.

**15.426 Design Theory Elective.**

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Design Theory in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

**15.312 Man-Environment Studies 3A**

Further investigation of the principles from the behavioural sciences related to the use, perception, evaluation, research and design of the built environment. Statistical analysis of findings and theories about human response, preferences and behaviour in environmental settings.

**15.327 Man-Environment Studies 3B**

The assignment and laboratory/field work additional to Man-Environment Studies 3A.

**15.328 Design & Building Evaluation A**

Man-Environment interactions as a basis for evaluation of the performance of the built environment and a theory of its function. Techniques and applications of performance measurement and appraisal.

**15.329 Design & Building Evaluation B**

The assignment and laboratory/field work additional to Design & Building Evaluation A.

**15.430 Social Research & Impact Reporting**

An investigation of the social impact of technology upon the environment.

**15.331 Town Planning**

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

**15.412 Man-Environment Elective**

A fourth year Studio project emphasising theory and techniques from Man-Environment Studies in its concept, synthesis and evaluation.

**15.132 19th Century Architecture**

Description of developments of architectural style and building technique during period c.1750-c.1880 showing the foundations upon which the 20th century architecture develops.

**15.333 NZ Architecture**

Studies in Architecture in New Zealand with reference to historical influences and particular developments.

**15.134 History of Building**

Studies in the development of built environment in settlements, buildings and technology.

**15.135 Polynesian Architecture**

A chronological study of the architectural efforts of the Maori from the prehistoric period up to the present day.

**15.136 General Economics**

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households, and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

**15.337 Building Economics 1B**

Major assignment relative to Building Economics 1A

**15.419 Building Economics 2A**

Factors governing productivity. Process of substitution in history of building technology. Skill, tools, energy converters, materials and organisations.

**15.437 Building Economics 2B**

Major assignment relative to Building Economics 2A

**15.519 Building Economics Elective**

Individual project in Building Economics.

**15.338 Commercial Practice & Management**

A general appreciation of the principles and practice of accounting and commercial practice relevant to the practice of architecture. Management theory organisation; administration, production, distribution and control aspects; economic, financial and investment theories and techniques.

**15.339 Cost Control**

Cost planning and control in relation to the design team and design process. Economic feasibility. Cost in use studies. The quantity surveyor. Pricing.

**15.340 Sound**

A consolidation of the material previewed in the Environmental Control subjects on acoustics and noise control — i.e. the origins, behaviour, description and measurement of sound, and the elements of noise control, room acoustics and the hearing process.

**15.440 Acoustics A**

Advanced studies in room acoustics. Control of reverberation, electronic assistance of reverberation; theory and measurements for reflection masking and integration, application in design, acoustical models, mathematical models of rooms.

**15.441 Acoustics B**

Assignments and laboratory work relative to Acoustics A.

**15.442 Noise Control A**

Advanced studies in noise control. Mathematical treatment of theory.

**15.443 Noise Control B**

Assignments and laboratory work relative to Noise Control A.

**15.540 Acoustics Elective**

Individual project in Acoustics.

**15.542 Noise Control Elective**

Individual project in Noise Control.

**15.344 Audio-Electronics**

An introduction to the design of sound systems for use in auditoria and theatres.

**15.313 Construction 3**

Critical international survey of the building process; the laws, methods and organisations developed by communities to produce their buildings.

**15.413 Construction 4**

Methods of building construction, conventional and unconventional. Site organisation, office, labour, plant and materials handling.

**15.513 Construction Elective**

A field survey and report on an agreed topic related to Construction 3 or Construction 4.

**15.345 Construction Management**

Introduction to quantitative techniques in management of construction projects.

**15.445 Construction Management Elective**

Individual project in Construction Management.

**15.315 Structure 3**

Simplified analysis of concrete and steel designs and explanations of code requirements.

**15.415 Structure 4**

Advanced analysis in concrete and steel design and qualitative study of secondary stresses.

**15.346 Timber Technology**

Rationalisation of timber performance in structure, and discussion of engineering use including both current and predicted techniques.

**15.347 Thermal Environment A**

Advanced studies in thermal environment control; heating, air conditioning and cooling of buildings.

**15.348 Thermal Environment B**

Assignments relative to Thermal Environment A.

**15.349 Building Services A**

Advanced studies in building services, their design performance and co-ordination.

**15.350 Building Services B**

Assignments relative to Building Services A.

**15.447 Thermal Environment Elective**

Individual project in Thermal Environment.

**15.449 Building Services Elective**

Individual project in Building Services.

**15.351 Lighting**

Advanced studies in natural and artificial lighting in buildings.

**15.352 Materials Science**

Advanced studies in building materials.

**15.353 Computer Applications**

Applications in documentation and problem solving in building.

**15.354 Computer Programming**

Introduction to programming in Fortran and Basic, together with practical exercises.

15.160-15.169

15.260-15.269

15.360-15.369

Special Topics

15.170-15.189

15.270-15.289

15.370-15.389

15.390-15.399

Special Topics

Courses which may be taught in any year, on topics in architecture; the availability, content, prerequisites and corequisites to be determined each year by the Head of the School of Architecture.

# DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

## SCHOOL OF ARCHITECTURE

### DIPLOMA IN VALUATION

#### Dip Val

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations and except as otherwise provided in these regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Valuation shall

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree of the University of Auckland, or

(b) hold or have qualified for the award of an approved professional or technician qualification in valuation, or

(c) have passed an Intermediate Examination comprising seven papers from the following papers, including Statistical Methods 13.102 (or Maths 26.180 or 26.181) and Economics 13.103 and 13.104 (or 13.100 and 13.101) and at least one paper from Mathematics 26.120, 26.121, 26.122, 26.140, 26.141, 26.142, Computer Science 07.190, 07.191, and at least three papers from Accounting 01.100, 01.101

Commercial Law 02.100

Geography 20.101, 20.102

Valuation I 37.101

2. A candidate for the Diploma in Valuation shall follow a course of study of not less than two years.

3. The subjects of the examination shall be:

	Credits		Prerequisite	Note
Statistical Methods	5	13.102 (or 26.180 or 26.181)		
Principles of Economics	5	13.103 (or 13.100 or 15.136)		
Construction I	4	15.113		(1)(2)
Valuation I	5	37.101		(1)
Valuation Law I	2	37.102		(1)
Town Planning	2	15.331		(2)
Building Economics IA	3	15.319	15.113 (or corequisite)	(2)
Valuation Law 2	2	37.302	37.102 (or corequisite)	
Valuation Accounting	4	37.307	37.101 (or corequisite)	
Urban Land Economics	6	37.311	37.101 (or corequisite)	
Valuation 2	5	37.201	37.101	
Building Technology	5	37.115		(1)(2)
Construction 2	4	15.213	15.113	(2)
Property Management I	2	37.308	37.201 (or corequisite)	
Concrete & Steel	2	37.309	15.113	(2)
Valuation 3	5	37.301	37.101	
Property Management IA	3	37.313	37.201 (or corequisite)	(3)
Research Topic	6	37.312	37.101	
Dissertation (for Honours)	—	37.410		

provided that

(i) a candidate who is qualified under regulation 1(b) is exempted from the subjects marked (1) above.

(ii) a candidate who has passed equivalent subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture is exempted from subjects marked (2) above.

(iii) a candidate enrolled for this Diploma prior to 1980 and who otherwise completes this Diploma by 1983 is not required to take the subject marked (3) above.

(iv) a candidate who has passed any of the above subjects prior to enrolment for this Diploma shall have those subjects cross-credited.



(v) a candidate who in the opinion of the Senate has passed for any other degree or diploma or professional or technician qualification a subject equivalent in content to any of the above subjects may be exempted from that subject.

4. (a) The Diploma in Valuation may be awarded with or without Honours.

(b) A candidate shall be eligible to enrol for Honours only with the leave of the Senate. A high standard is required in the work prescribed in Regulation 3.

(c) The Senate shall inform him as soon as reasonably possible after the completion of that work as to whether he has leave to enrol for Honours.

(d) Not later than 10 January next following, an eligible candidate wishing to enrol for Honours shall notify the Registrar in writing.

(e) A candidate for Honours shall submit a Dissertation to which the following conditions shall apply:

(i) the Dissertation shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture, in some branch of the subject of Valuation;

(ii) a candidate shall in the first, second or third year following the work described in Regulation 3 submit his Dissertation to the Registrar by 1 November or at a subsequent date approved by the Head of the School of Architecture;

(iii) Honours shall be awarded upon the result of the Dissertation but if the Dissertation is not of sufficient standard the Diploma shall be awarded to the candidate without Honours.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with the Dissertation (see Examination Regulation 14).

#### Transitional

5. (a) The course of each candidate shall be governed by these regulations, and the regulations governing the Diploma in Valuation published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1978 (in this regulation called the 1978 Regulations) are hereby revoked.

(b) A candidate who has passed for the Diploma in Urban Valuation a subject listed in the column headed "1978 regulations" shall be deemed to have passed the subject for the Diploma in Valuation listed in the column "Corresponding Subjects".

#### Schedule

##### 1978 Regulations

15.113 Construction 1  
37.105 Building Technology and  
37.205 Valuation of Material

Note: for candidates who have completed only one of 37.105 and 37.205, both subjects will be offered in 1980.

15.136 General Economics  
37.101 Valuation 1  
37.102 Valuation Law 1  
37.103 Valuation Statistics and  
37.206 Urban Land Economics

Note: for candidates who have completed only one of 37.103 and 37.206, both subjects will be offered in 1980.

37.104 Design Criteria  
15.319 Building Economics 1A  
15.213 Construction 2  
15.331 Town Planning  
37.201 Valuation 2  
37.307 Valuation Accounting  
37.302 Valuation Law 2  
37.301 Valuation 3  
37.308 Property Management 1  
37.309 Concrete & Steel  
37.310 Valuation subthesis

(c) A candidate who has failed to pass the subjects 37.105 and 37.205 by 1980 shall be required to pass the subject 37.115 in 1981 or later; and a candidate who has failed to pass the subjects

##### Corresponding Subjects

15.113 Construction 1  
37.115 Building Technology  
13.102 and  
13.103 (for this Diploma only)  
37.101 Valuation 1  
37.102 Valuation Law 1

37.311 Urban Land Economics

15.319 Building Economics 1A  
15.213 Construction 2  
15.331 Town Planning  
37.201 Valuation 2  
37.307 Valuation Accounting  
37.302 Valuation Law 2  
37.301 Valuation 3  
37.308 Property Management 1  
37.309 Concrete & Steel  
37.312 Research Topic

37.103 and 37.206 by 1980 shall be required to pass the subject 37.311 in 1981 or later.

(d) Notwithstanding Regulation 5(a) above, regulation 8(c) of the 1978 Regulations shall apply where relevant until the end of the years stated in that regulation.

(e) These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1979.

## **DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS**

### **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DIPLOMA IN VALUATION**

**Note:** A review of entry qualifications will be undertaken in 1983, at which time those then enrolled for the course, eligible for a substantial number of credits, may be required to do some alternative courses.

Prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding regulations are give below:

#### **13.102 Statistical Methods**

An introduction to statistical reasoning and its applications in business and economics. Probability, distributions, statistical estimation and decision-making.

#### **13.103 Principles of Economics**

Basic principles of the economic behaviour of individuals, households and business firms and of the complete national economy and its interrelationships with the rest of the world.

#### **15.113 Construction 1**

Principles of building construction, material studies, building services.

#### **37.101 Valuation 1**

Introduction to the principles and practice of valuations. Candidates will be required to submit written reports for various purposes on results of property inspections and investigations.

#### **37.102 Valuation Law 1**

Aspects of law as they affect the practice of valuation, building, land and related property.

#### **37.103 Valuation Statistics (for DipUrbVal)**

An introduction to statistics and their application to valuation. Measures of dispersion and mid points; levels of significance, goodness of fit, correlation and regression analysis and application.

Sampling, sampling techniques, random survey, purposive surveys; compilation and analysis of data.

#### **37.105 Building Technology (for DipUrbVal)**

Basic psychology, climate, siting, sun control, heating/cooling insulation, ventilation, acoustics, natural and artificial lighting.

#### **37.115 Building Technology (for DipVal)**

Basic psychology, climate, siting, sun control, heating/cooling insulation, ventilation, acoustics, natural and artificial lighting.

The writing and interpretation of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing improvements. The preparation of estimates. The general principles of design applied in architecture.

#### **15.331 Town Planning**

The evolution of modern town planning theory and practice. The planning process. Contemporary town planning in New Zealand.

#### **15.319 Building Economics 1A**

Microeconomics as parameters in building decisions.

Urban land economics, density, buildings as investment.

#### **37.205 Valuation of Materials (for DipUrbVal)**

The writing and interpretation of specifications. The methods of measuring and valuing improvements. The preparation of estimates.

#### **37.307 Valuation Accounting**

Elements of financial and managerial accounting, finance and economics. The limitations, analysis and interpretations of accounting statements of sole traders, partnerships and companies. Goodwill and share valuations. Depreciation, sinking funds, investment analysis by discounted cash flow techniques.

#### **37.201 Valuation 2**

Studies in valuation principles and practice. The candidate will undertake field studies and submit written reports.

**15.213 Construction 2**

Advanced studies in the subject matter of Construction 1.

**37.309 Concrete and Steel**

A general study of good and reasonable practices associated with the use of structural steel, reinforced concrete and prestressed concrete buildings.

**37.206 Urban Land Economics (for DipUrbVal)**

Studies in urban land economics

**37.301 Valuation 3**

Advanced studies in the principles and practice of valuation.

The candidate will undertake field studies and submit written reports.

**37.302 Valuation Law 2**

Advanced studies in valuation law.

**37.311 Urban Land Economics (for DipVal)**

Studies in urban land economics. Advanced studies in statistical analysis and application.

**37.308 Property Management 1**

History of property management, general principles, interrelationships of the land professions, the management office, property records. Decision making, political and social issues of property ownership and occupation; the goals, objectives and policies of property management.

**37.313 Property Management 1A**

Advanced studies in property management.

**37.312 Research Topic**

Advanced survey techniques, sampling, multiple regression analysis, sensitivity analysis and applications. A report shall be written on the results of an investigation into an aspect of applied urban valuation, approved by the Head of the School of Architecture.

The report shall not be less than 5000 words.

**37.604 Dissertation (for Honours)**

The dissertation shall be a written discourse, generally not less than 5000 words nor more than 10,000 words in length, on an original aspect of urban valuation approved by the Head of the School of Architecture. It must be an original work and presented in the form appropriate to its value as permanent department reference material.

## DEPARTMENT OF TOWN PLANNING DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF TOWN PLANNING BTP.

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations; for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1(a) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning shall

- (i) pursue a course of study for a period of not less than four years;
  - (ii) pass an Intermediate Examination and two Town Planning Examinations;
  - (iii) carry out practical work in the application of Town Planning to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.
- (b) Except with the permission of Senate no candidate for this Degree shall take in any one year more than nine papers.

#### Examinations

2. Except as hereinafter provided a candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Town Planning Examination so that his performance in all papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

(a) where a candidate fails to pass an Examination (whether Intermediate or Town Planning) as a whole he may at the discretion of the Senate be

- (i) credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and
- (ii) permitted in a subsequent year to present the paper or papers not so credited, together with a paper or papers of the First or Second Town Planning Examination as the case may be.

(b) No candidate may enrol for any papers of the First Town Planning Examination until he has passed at least six papers prescribed at Stage II level for the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who is studying for this degree part-time or in conjunction with any other degree, may be required to pass an examination consisting of such work, less than the full Examination, as the Senate may in its discretion determine and present the remaining papers of the full Examination in a subsequent year, together with a paper or papers of the next succeeding Examination.

(d) A candidate to whom either of the foregoing provisos (a) and (c) applies shall be required to pass as a whole an Examination consisting of the papers taken in any year, so that the candidate's performance in all papers taken in that year shall be considered.

3. The Examinations for this Degree shall be:

#### Intermediate Examination

(a) The Course of study for the Intermediate Examination shall consist of

(i) ten Arts papers or equivalent Science credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits), of which three-fifths are above Stage I level, from the following subjects as prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as the case may be:

Anthropology  
Art History  
Biology  
Botany  
Computer Science  
Economics

English  
Geography  
Geology  
History  
Mathematics

Philosophy  
Political Studies  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Zoology

Any other subject or subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc may be approved by the Head of Department for the purposes of this paragraph.

(ii) four other papers or equivalent credits (or an equivalent combination of papers and credits) from any subjects prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc or for any other degree approved by the Head of Department of Town Planning for the purposes of the candidate's Course of Study.

(b) A candidate who has passed the Second Professional Examination for BArch or BE, or the Second Law Examination for LLB or LLB(Hons), or two professional years for a degree of another New Zealand University may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

(c) A candidate who has qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting (Town and Country Planning) or the New Zealand Certificate in Town Planning may, with the approval of the Senate, be exempted the requirements of the Intermediate Examination.

Note: Any such candidate is required to apply for admission under the Special Admission Regulations.

### **First Town Planning Examination**

#### **Part A**

36.200 Planning Theory

36.201 Planning Techniques

36.202 Planning Law and Administration

**Part B** not fewer than two of the following:

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

#### **Part C**

Two Stage III papers from one of the subjects listed for the Intermediate Examination in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation.

### **Second Town Planning Examination**

#### **Part A**

36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration and one of

36.303 Research Essay

36.304

36.305 } Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.306

36.307

**Part B** not fewer than two of the following:

36.203 Urban Settlements

36.204 Society and Settlements

36.205 Communications and Utilities

36.310 Urban Design

36.311 History of Town Planning

36.312 Resource Management

36.313 Housing

36.314 Rural Planning

36.315 Landscape Planning

36.316 } Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

36.317

#### **Part C**

Two papers including one Stage III paper from the subjects for the Intermediate Examination as in paragraph (a) (i) of this Regulation and prescribed for the Degree of BA or BSc as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

### **Restrictions Prerequisites and Corequisites**

4(a) As to Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination:

(i) No candidate shall take paper 36.203 or paper 36.204 or paper 36.205 if he has already been credited with that paper for Part B of the First Town Planning Examination.

(ii) No candidate shall take any of the papers 36.311, 36.312, 36.313, 36.314, 36.315, 36.316 or 36.317 unless he has passed in or taken concurrently the papers 36.203, 36.204 and 36.205.

(b) In respect of the papers and equivalent credits taken from this Degree (whether for the Intermediate Examination or for Part C of the First or the Second Town Planning Examination) each candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for the

Degree of BA or BSc or other Degree (including Regulations and requirements relating to co-requisites, prerequisites, restrictions, combinations of subject and practical work).

### Exemptions

5(a) A candidate who has been credited for a Degree with any of the papers or equivalent credits specified for the Intermediate Examination may be credited with those papers or credits for the purpose of this Degree.

(b) Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate who is a graduate of any New Zealand University shall be exempted from passing the Intermediate Examination, and his Course of study shall be pursued for a period of not less than two years.

(c) A candidate proceeding under paragraph (b) of this Regulation or Regulation 3 (b) may substitute for any or all of the papers prescribed for Part C of the First and Second Town Planning Examinations not fewer than the same number of papers prescribed for any other Degree or Diploma as approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

### Practical Course

6. No candidate shall be admitted to this Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Head of the Department of Town Planning a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Department as to practical work.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF TOWN PLANNING

### MTP

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the degree of Master of Town Planning shall before enrolment:

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning, and

(b) have obtained, in the opinion of the Head of the Department, a sufficiently high standard in Part A of the Second Town Planning Examination, with no paper graded lower than C.

2. Except as provided elsewhere in these Regulations a candidate shall take all papers required for this Degree in the same year. A candidate who is engaged in full-time employment, or with other demanding responsibilities, may be permitted by the Head of Department to present three or four papers in the first year, or in special circumstances two papers in the first year; and shall present all papers within three years of first enrolment for the Degree.

3. No candidate shall take for this Degree any paper that is the same or substantially equivalent to any other paper that he has passed or is taking and obtain credit for both for this Degree.

### Course Content

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Town Planning shall be required to pass in five papers and a research essay (36.603) which shall count as one paper; or four papers and a thesis (36.601) which shall count as two papers. The papers shall be chosen from

†36.400 Planning Theory

†36.401 Planning Techniques

†36.402 Planning Law and Administration

36.403

36.404

36.405

36.406

36.407

36.408

36.603 Research Essay

52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)

} Special topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning

- 52.780 Transportation Planning (as prescribed for the Degree of ME)  
 20.436 Urban Geography (as prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA)  
 30.402 A topic on urban government and politics (as prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA)  
 82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology (as prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA)  
 25.383 Social Control of Land (as prescribed for the Degree of LLB (Hons))  
 15.503 Design Theory (as prescribed for the Degree of MArch) provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.503 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

### Thesis

5. Where a thesis is required the following conditions shall apply:

- (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of Town Planning.
- (b) A candidate shall present his thesis in the final year in which he takes the papers or within the next three years, provided that the time may be extended in exceptional cases by the Senate.
- (c) If the examiner with the concurrence of the assessor so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to resubmit it by a later date to be specified by the examiner.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

### Honours

6. (a) There shall be two Classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified as under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he is still eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation.
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree.

### Transitional Provision

7. Notwithstanding anything in paragraph (a) of Regulation 1, a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the award of the Diploma in Town Planning shall be eligible to enrol for this Degree up to and including the year 1983; but the Degree shall not be awarded with Honours if the candidate has been awarded the Diploma in Town Planning with Honours under former regulations.
8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.



## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BTP

#### 36.200 Planning Theory

The main contributors to planning thought, their theories and ideas, together with examples of the application of these. The objectives of present-day regional and town planning. Town planning in the context of social, economic, and physical planning.

#### 36.201 Planning Techniques

Contemporary planning techniques in New Zealand and overseas.  
Techniques of survey, organisation of data and prediction.  
Land use requirements and development controls.

#### 36.202 Planning Law and Administration

Introduction to planning law, the legal system and public administration.  
The Town and Country Planning Act 1977, and the Town and Country Planning Regulations 1978. Subdivisional legislation.

#### 36.203 Urban Settlements

The functions, structure and physical form of urban settlement.  
Spatial theories of the town.

#### 36.204 Society and Settlements

The process of urbanization. Economic, political, and social aspects of urban growth and change.

#### 36.205 Communications and Utilities

The principles governing the provision of public utility services and transport facilities. Public health engineering. Traffic engineering.  
The influence upon urban development of communication and utility systems.

#### 36.300 Advanced Planning Theory

Theoretical approaches to the formulation of planning policies.  
The purpose of national and regional planning and development.  
The responsibilities of national and regional governments.  
Metropolitan growth and decentralization.

#### 36.301 Advanced Planning Techniques

Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals. Urban development models and their application.

#### 36.302 Advanced Planning Law and Administration

Selected aspects of New Zealand planning legislation and the legal system. Methods of land use regulations. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies. Public participation in planning.

#### 36.310 Urban Design

Introduction to the concepts and techniques of urban design. Appreciation of the physical form of the built environment. The landscape of urban areas. Relationship between the built and natural environments.

#### 36.311 History of Town Planning

The historical development of cities. The evolution of planning theories and methods. The history of city government and administration.

#### 36.312 Resource Management

A description of natural resources. The utilisation and conservation of resources. The maintenance of environmental quality. Methods of environmental management.

#### 36.313 Housing

Influences upon the type, distribution and quality of housing in New Zealand. The evolution of housing policies. Rehabilitation of housing. Financial aspects of housing.

#### 36.314 Rural Planning

Existing rural land use in New Zealand. Competing demands for rural land. Land use capabil-

ity surveys. Soil and water conservation. Coastal development. Rural smallholdings. Maori land issues. Legislation affecting rural land use.

### **36.315 Landscape Planning**

An introduction to current practices and theory in the development and conservation of urban and rural landscape in New Zealand.

**36.316** Special Topic to be approved by the Head of the Department.

**36.317** Special Topic to be approved by the Head of the Department.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MTP**

The prescriptions of the subjects named in the preceding regulations are given below:

### **†36.400 Planning Theory**

National, regional and metropolitan planning. National resources and policies for development. Case studies of important projects. The role of forecasting.

### **†36.401 Planning Techniques**

Evolution of planning techniques. Special land use and development controls. Methods of assessing and testing planning proposals.

### **†36.402 Planning Law and Administration**

Evolution of statutory planning. Methods of land use regulation. Public participation in planning. Development and functions of local government and other planning agencies.

**36.403**

**36.404**

**36.405**

**36.406**

**36.407**

**36.408**



Special Topics approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.

### **36.603 Research Essay**

### **52.740 Public Health Engineering**

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

### **52.780 Transportation Planning**

As prescribed for the Degree of ME.

### **20.436 Urban Geography**

As prescribed for the subject Geography for the Degree of MA.

### **30.402 A Topic on Urban Government and Politics**

As prescribed for the subject Political Studies for the Degree of MA.

### **82.406 Urban Sociology and Ecology**

As prescribed for the subject Sociology for the Degree of MA.

### **25.383 Social Control of Land**

As prescribed for the Degree of LLB(Hons).

### **15.603 Design Theory**

As prescribed for the Degree of MArch, provided that the Head of Department of Town Planning must approve the relevance of paper 15.603 to the subject of investigation for the thesis before a candidate may enrol in that paper.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### DIPLOMA IN TOWN PLANNING

#### DipTP

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study, students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

*An intending candidate who seeks admission under the proviso of Regulation 1 of these Regulations may need to apply for admission in accordance with the requirements of the Provisional and Special Admission Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Town Planning shall before enrolment have been admitted or have qualified for admission to a Degree in Architecture, Engineering, Law, or Surveying; or to a Bachelor's Degree for which he has passed at least three Stage III papers in the subjects of Economics, Geography, or Sociology, or any of those subjects: provided that, if not so qualified, a person may, with the leave of the Senate, enrol for the Diploma if he
  - (i) has been admitted or has qualified for admission to any other Degree, or
  - (ii) holds a professional qualification in Architecture, Engineering, Surveying, or Town Planning,
  - or
  - (iii) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Architecture or Surveying or
  - (iv) has been awarded or qualified for the award of a Diploma in Urban Valuation, his first enrolment for which was made before 1975.

#### Course Content

2. Every candidate shall be required to:
  - (i) pass six papers from Parts A and B of the First Town Planning Examination
  - (ii) pass four papers from Part A and two papers from Part B of the Second Town Planning Examination and
  - (iii) complete the practical course prescribed for the Degree of Bachelor of Town Planning.
3. No candidate shall take for this Diploma a paper the same as or substantially equivalent to any paper he has passed for another University Diploma or Degree and shall for any such paper substitute another paper approved by the Head of the Department of Town Planning.
4. (a) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.
- (b) The Regulations governing the Diploma in Town Planning which were published in the University of Auckland *Calendar* for 1974 (in this Regulation called the 1974 Regulations) are hereby revoked, provided that a candidate who enrolled under the 1974 Regulations shall, with the exception of the dissertation, complete work and requirements equivalent to those prescribed in the 1974 Regulations by 1 November 1975 and may submit up to and including the year 1978 a dissertation (36.399) in accordance with Regulation 2 (c) of those Regulations, in order to qualify for the Diploma.
5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1975.

## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipTP

The prescriptions of the subjects are as for the Bachelor of Town Planning.

Blank Page

# Faculty of Engineering

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 418 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- 426 Degree of Master of Engineering
- 428 Professional Institution Courses

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 429 Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
- 441 Degree of Master of Engineering

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

#### BE

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

#### Honours

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded with or without Honours according to the standard of the candidate's work. There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in either First Division or Second Division.

#### General Provisions

2(a) Except as otherwise provided, a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall be required

- (i) to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than four years, and
  - (ii) to pass an Intermediate Examination and the examinations of the three Professional Years, and
  - (iii) to perform Practical Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering, and
  - (iv) to perform Laboratory and Field Work to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Engineering.
- (b) A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole the Intermediate Examination and each Professional Examination (including each Examination under Regulation 4), so that his performance in all the subjects of the Examination shall be considered: provided that a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may at the discretion of the Senate be credited with a subject or subjects of the Examination and permitted in a subsequent year to present the subjects not so credited, together with (if the Senate permits) a subject or subjects of the next succeeding Examination. The candidate shall then be required to pass a composite Examination in all the subjects so presented upon the same conditions as those prescribed in this sub-clause.

#### Concessions

3(a) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with any or all of the courses Chemistry 101 or 102, Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, and Physics 123 shall be credited with such course or courses for this Degree.

(b) For the purpose of this Regulation only

(i) two of the courses Chemistry 100, 201, 202 and 203 may be substituted for Chemistry 101, 102.

(ii) Stage II Physics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Physics 113 and 123.

(iii) Stage II Pure Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be substituted for each of the courses Pure Mathematics 120 or 121 and 140 or 141.

(c) A candidate who has been credited for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with the course Mathematics 170 or Stage II or III Applied Mathematics courses totalling 6 credits may be credited with such course or courses in lieu of Engineering Mechanics I 55.001 for this Degree.

4. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering who

(a)(i) has been awarded or has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

(ii) has completed within two years the examination requirements for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, or

(iii) was permitted to enrol for Stage II or Stage III courses in a subject without first presenting that subject at Stage I and who, if the Stage I courses not taken were included, would have qualified within two years for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Science, shall be required

to pursue a Course of study for a period of not less than two years in such subjects for the Degree as the Dean of the Faculty may prescribe and to pass Examinations in each year in the subjects so prescribed for that year; provided that

(b)(i) the Examination for the first year shall be such that the amount of necessary study shall be substantially the same as for the Second Professional Examination;

(ii) all the subjects and courses of the Third Professional Examination shall be included in the candidate's Course of study but none such in the first year.

(iii) the candidate shall be exempt from the courses and subjects of the Intermediate Examination and from such other subjects of the Degree as are not prescribed for his Course under this Regulation.

5. Any candidate who has passed in one year in Mathematics 120 or 121, Mathematics 140 or 141, Physics 113, Physics 123 and Chemistry 101, 102 or the substitutes permitted under Regulation 3 (b), and one other course, may be exempted by the Senate from the subjects of the Intermediate Examination, provided that he has also completed a Course in Elementary Mechanics approved by the Senate.

6(a) The Senate may exempt a candidate from the Intermediate Examination if it is satisfied that in the Entrance Scholarships Examination he has reached a satisfactory standard and if the subjects the candidate has taken include Chemistry, Physics, Pure Mathematics, and Applied Mathematics. If the candidate has reached an exceptional standard in the Entrance Scholarships Examination, the Senate may grant the exemption if the subjects taken include Chemistry, Physics, and Pure Mathematics either at the Bursary or Scholarship level.

(b) The Senate may permit a candidate who has gained a pass in the Bursary examination, or a Junior Scholarship, to substitute courses, papers or subjects totalling or equivalent to 12 credits, for prescribed courses of Engineering Intermediate related to one subject of the Bursary Examination in which he attained a standard of achievement approved by the Senate.

Substitution for Engineering Mechanics I shall not be permitted.

7(a) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Draughting in the fields of Civil, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineering, or Telecommunications, and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate, may be exempted by the Senate from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Metallurgy) and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Chemical and Materials Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as the Senate thinks fit.

(c) A candidate who has by examination qualified with outstanding merit for the New Zealand Certificate of Science (Physics) in the sub-division of Applied Electronics and who has completed the practical requirements for the award of that Certificate may for the Course in Electrical Engineering be exempted from the Intermediate and First Professional Examinations or from such of those examinations as Senate thinks fit.

8. Regulations 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these Regulations shall be read together with, so far as they are not inconsistent with, the provisions of the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) relating to cross-credits and exemptions.

#### **Credit for Other Courses**

9. The Senate may permit a candidate to take for this Degree in place of one elective paper in each semester at the Third Professional level an approved paper chosen from those offered in any other Faculty; provided

(a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and

(b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and

(c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper.

#### **Practical Work**

10. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Practical Work.

#### **Laboratory and Field Work**

11. A candidate shall not be admitted to the Degree unless the Registrar has received from the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering a certificate that the candidate has complied with the requirements of the Faculty as to Laboratory and Field Work.

#### **Prerequisites**

12. No student may enrol (a) for any subject of the First Professional Year without having completed the whole of the Intermediate Examination;

(b) for any subject of the Third Professional Year without having completed the whole of the First Professional Examination.

**Note:** In considering the enrolment of a student whose course is irregular by reason of past omissions or failures, the Dean will recommend for approval only a course for which he finds the student adequately prepared by his previous studies.

#### Form of Course

13. For the Second and Third Professional Examinations the candidate shall follow one of the following five courses:

Chemical and Materials Engineering

Civil Engineering.

Electrical Engineering

Engineering Science

Mechanical Engineering

#### List of Subjects

14. The subjects of the Examinations for the Degree shall be:

#### Intermediate Examination

Subject	Course No.
Chemistry	08.101
Chemistry	08.102
Engineering Mechanics I	55.001
Mathematics	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	26.140 or 26.141
Physics	31.113
Physics	31.123

## CHEMICAL AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

### First Professional Year

51.111	} Chemical Engineering I
51.112	
53.111	Electrical Engineering IG
50.111	Engineering Design
54.111	Engineering Mathematics I
55.101	Engineering Mechanics II
50.101	General Studies I
51.121	Materials I

### Second Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)

#### Semester 2.1

51.200	Advanced Chemistry A
51.210	Chemical Engineering Fundamentals
55.260	Engineering Design IIG
54.200	Engineering Mathematics II
51.220	Materials II

#### Semester 2.2

51.230	Advanced Chemistry B
51.240	Chemical Engineering Design I
50.200	General Studies II
51.250	Selection and Processing of Materials
51.260	Transport Phenomena

### Third Professional Year. (1980 only. See \*Note)

#### Semester 3.1

51.300	Chemical Engineering Design II
55.300	Industrial Administration
51.310	Mass Transfer Operations I



51.320 Particulate Technology

51.330 Process Control

**Semester 3.2**

51.340 Chemical Engineering Design III

51.350 Chemical Reactor Engineering

51.360\*\* Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering

†† Two electives chosen from the list below:

51.400 Advanced Chemistry C

53.470 Applied Electricity

51.410 Chemical Engineering Design Seminar

54.470 Engineering Mathematics III

55.460 Industrial Engineering

51.420 Industrial Materials Engineering

51.430 Mass Transfer Operations II

51.440 Materials III

51.450 Mineral Processing

51.460 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering

51.470 Special Topic in Materials Engineering

54.230 Systems Analysis

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\* A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff.

The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**CIVIL ENGINEERING***First Professional Year*

50.111 Engineering Design

54.111 Engineering Mathematics I

52.121 Fluid Mechanics I

50.101 General Studies I

52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers

51.121 Materials I

52.111 Mechanics of Materials

52.141 Structures

52.151 Surveying

*Second Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)**Semester 2.1*

52.201 Civil Engineering Design IA

54.200 Engineering Mathematics II

52.202 Highway Engineering and Planning

52.200 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I

52.210 Structures II

*Semester 2.2*

52.231 Civil Engineering Design IB

52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers

52.250 Fluid Mechanics II

50.200 General Studies II

52.260 Geomechanics I

*Third Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)**Semester 3.1*

52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA

52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA

- 52.320 Geomechanics IIA
- 52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
- 52.340 Structures IIIA

#### *Semester 3.2*

- 52.350 Civil Engineering Administration
- 52.361 Environmental Health Engineering
- †† Three electives chosen from the list below:
- 52.401 Civil Engineering Design IIB
- 52.400 Engineering Geology
- 54.470 Engineering Mathematics III
- 52.410 Fluid Mechanics IIIB
- 52.411 Geodesy and Astronomy
- 52.420 Geomechanics IIB
- 52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB
- 52.460 Special Topic in Civil Engineering
- 52.470 Structures IIIB
- 52.412 Traffic Systems Design
- 52.413 Water quality engineering
- 54.230 Systems Analysis
- 52.500 Water Resources Engineering

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

## ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

### *First Professional Year*

- 53.131 Electronics I
- 50.111 Engineering Design
- 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I
- 52.121 Fluid Mechanics I
- 50.101 General Studies I
- 51.121 Materials I
- 55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE
- 53.121 Networks
- 53.141 Power Apparatus and Systems I

*Second Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)*

### *Semester 2.1*

- 53.201 Electrical Engineering IIA
- 53.202 Electrical Engineering IIB
- 53.203 Electrical Engineering Design I
- 54.200 Engineering Mathematics II
- 51.270 Materials IIE

### *Semester 2.2*

- 53.210 Control Systems I
- 53.220 Electromagnetic Fields I
- 53.230 Electronics I
- 50.200 General Studies II
- 53.240 Utilization of Electricity I

*Third Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)*

### *Semester 3.1*

- 53.300 Electronics II
- 55.300 Industrial Administration
- 53.310 Transmission Lines and Circuits
- 53.320 Utilization of Electricity II

*Semester 3.2*

53.330 Electrical Design

53.340 \*\*Project in Electrical Engineering

††Two electives chosen from the list below:

53.400 Applied Network Synthesis

53.410 Communications

54.210 Computational Techniques I

53.420 Control Systems II

53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II

54.470 Engineering Mathematics III

53.440 Power Systems

55.460 Industrial Engineering

53.450 Semiconductors

53.460 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

54.230 Systems Analysis

**‡ An approved subject from another University course.**

‡ The subject must be approved by the Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\*A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

††Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

**ENGINEERING SCIENCE***First Professional Year*

53.111 Electrical Engineering IG

50.111 Engineering Design

54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS

55.101 Engineering Mechanics II

50.121 Fluid Mechanics IS

50.101 General Studies I

51.121 Materials I

51.181 Thermodynamics

*Second Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)**Semester 2.1*

53.250 Electrical Engineering IIS

55.260 Engineering Design IIG

54.240 Engineering Mathematics IIS

55.200 Mechanics of Materials II

54.258 Operations Research IA

*Semester 2.2*

54.210 Computational Techniques I

54.220 Continuum Mechanics I

52.250 Fluid Mechanics II

50.200 General Studies II

54.259 Operations Research IB

*Third Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)**Semester 3.1*

54.300 Continuum Mechanics II

54.310 Engineering Mathematics IIIS

54.320 Statistics and Random Processes

54.350 Computational Techniques II

One elective chosen from the list below, which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject is not to be taken in Semester 3.2:

52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA

55.400 Control Engineering

55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

- 52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA
- 52.320 Geomechanics IIIA
- 55.300 Industrial Administration
- 55.420 Mechanics of Materials IIIA
- 52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA
- 54.458 Operations Research IIC
- 54.410 \*\* Project in Engineering Science
- 54.420 Special Topics in Engineering Science "A"
- 52.210 Structures II
- 52.340 Structures IIIA

#### Semester 3.2

- 54.340 Topics in Engineering Mathematics

†† Four electives chosen from the list below, one of which must be Project in Engineering Science if that subject was not taken in Semester 3.1.

- 55.430 Acoustics and Vibrations
- 55.440 Applied Aerodynamics
- 55.450 Applied Thermodynamics
- 52.350 Civil Engineering Administration
- 54.430 Continuum Mechanics III
- 53.210 Control Systems I
- 54.440 Control Theory
- 53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II
- 52.410 Fluid Mechanics IIIB
- 52.260 Geomechanics I
- 55.460 Industrial Engineering
- 55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIB
- 52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB
- 54.400 Mechanics of Structures
- 55.470 Nuclear Engineering
- 54.459 Operations Research IID
- 54.410 \*\* Project in Engineering Science
- 54.460 Special Topic in Engineering Science "B"
- 52.470 Structures IIIB
- 52.500 Water Resources Engineering

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments. There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\* A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### First Professional Year

- 53.111 Electrical Engineering IG
- 50.111 Engineering Design
- 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I
- 55.101 Engineering Mechanics II
- 50.101 General Studies I
- 51.121 Materials I
- 55.111 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics I

Second Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)

### Semester 2.1

- 52.270 Engineering Design IIM
- 54.200 Engineering Mathematics II
- 55.300 Industrial Administration

55.200 Mechanics of Materials II

55.220 Thermodynamics II

*Semester 2.2*

55.280 Fluid Mechanics IIM

50.200 General Studies II

55.230 Mechanical Engineering Design I

55.210 Production Technology I

55.240 Theory of Machines

*Third Professional Year (1980 only. See \*Note)*

*Semester 3.1*

55.300 Industrial Administration

55.310 Mechanical Engineering Design II

†† Two electives chosen from the list below:

55.400 Control Engineering

55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

55.420 Mechanics of Materials IIIA

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

*Semester 3.2*

55.320 Mechanical Design Project

55.330\*\* Project in Mechanical Engineering

†† Three electives chosen from the list below:

55.430-Acoustics and Vibrations

55.440-Applied Aerodynamics

53.470-Applied Electricity

55.450-Applied Thermodynamics

54.470-Engineering Mathematics III

55.460-Industrial Engineering

55.470 Nuclear Engineering

55.480-Production Technology II

55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIB

55.500-Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering

55.510-Engineering Economics

‡ An approved subject from another University course.

‡ The subject must be approved by the appropriate Heads of Departments: There should be no timetable conflict with other subjects taken by the candidate. Approval will depend on the academic level of the subject and its compatibility with the candidate's personal aptitudes and interests and with his other electives.

\*\*A candidate is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

\*Note: In 1979 the BE degree course was organised on the basis of two semesters in each year. From 1981 it will be organised on a yearly basis. The situation in 1980 is transitional. The first professional year has been changed to the yearly basis. The second and third professional years (except for minor amendments) have the same form as in 1979. They will be changed for 1981. A document describing the intended changes, which will be set out in these regulations in the 1981 Calendar, is available from the School of Engineering.

**Savings and Transitional Provisions**

15. The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering set forth in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1979 are hereby revoked: provided that every candidate who began his course under the last mentioned Regulations shall be credited for the purpose of these present regulations with such units as the Senate may determine.

16. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1980.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ENGINEERING ME

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Engineering shall
  - (a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, and
  - (b) follow a Course study of not less than one year.
2. Every candidate for this Degree shall
  - (a) pass in each of eight subjects where those subjects do not include Project D, or
  - (b) pass in Project D and six other subjects, or
  - (c)(i) pass in each of three subjects, and
  - (ii) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as equivalent to five subjects).

### Subjects

3. The following conditions shall apply to the choice of subjects:
  - (a) Every candidate shall choose his subjects in consultation with the Head of his Department from those listed in clause (b) of this Regulation; provided that no subject that has been credited to another Degree shall be taken for this Degree.
  - (b) The subjects of examination for the Degree are:

- (i)
  - 51.700 Advanced Materials
  - 51.710 Advanced Process Control
  - 51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar
  - 51.730 Materials Seminar
  - 51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering
  - 51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering
  - 52.700 Earthquake Engineering
  - 52.710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar
  - 52.720 Geomechanics Seminar
  - 52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar
  - 52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar
  - 52.750 Structural Dynamics
  - 52.760 Structures Seminar
  - 52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar
  - 52.780 Transportation Planning
  - 52.790 Transportation Systems Analysis
  - 52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering
  - 52.810 Structural Analysis
  - 52.820 Space Structures
  - 52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics
  - 52.870 Coastal Engineering
  - 52.880 Advanced Water Resources
  - 52.890 Applied Geomechanics
  - 52.900 Earth Structures
  - 52.910 Traffic Engineering
  - 52.920 Structural Design
  - 25.313 Environmental Law
  - 53.700 Advanced Control Systems
  - 53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering
  - 53.721 Electromagnetic Theory
  - 53.730 Heavy Current Electronics
  - 53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers
  - 54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics

- 54.710 Studies in Engineering Science
- 54.720 Studies in Control Theory
- 54.730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A
- 54.740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B
- 54.750 Finite Element Methods
- 54.760 Studies in Operations Research A
- 54.770 Studies in Operations Research B
- 54.780 Advanced Systems Analysis
- 54.790 Random Processes
- 55.700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering
- 55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics
- 55.720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials
- 55.730 Advanced Production Technology
- 55.740 Productivity Management
- 55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering
- 50.700 Project A
- 50.710 Project B
- 50.720 Project C
- 50.730 Project D (value 2 papers)
- 53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering
- 53.760 Computer Aided Network Analysis
- (ii) those subjects approved by the Head of Department from any of those offered at Third Professional level for the BE Degree.
- (iii) subject to the permission of the Heads of Departments concerned, one or two papers chosen from those offered in any other Faculty at the final-year undergraduate level or the master's level, including papers 86.100, 86.103, 86.104 and 86.106 from the Diploma In Energy Technology Geothermal, and provided
  - (a) that prerequisite and timetabling requirements can be met, and
  - (b) that the syllabus is not the same as or substantially overlapping with any course prescribed for this Degree, and
  - (c) that the paper has a weight not less than that of an engineering paper.

#### **Project Work**

- 4. (a) No candidate shall take
  - (i) Project A, B, C or D if he submits a thesis for this Degree;
  - (ii) more than one of the Projects A, B or C if he takes Project D.
- (b) A candidate who takes Project D must submit his project report not later than twelve months after his enrolment for this project provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.
- (c) A candidate who takes Project A, B or C must submit his project report on the last day of the period in which the project is taken provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

#### **Thesis**

- 5. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis (56.601):
  - (a) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in a subject approved by the Head of his Department.
  - (b) The investigation shall be carried out personally by the candidate at the University under the direct supervision of a member of the academic staff: Provided that
    - (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
    - (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine.
  - (c)(i) The supervisor shall be the principal examiner.

(ii) The Senate acting on the advice of the Head of the Department shall appoint either an external assessor or a second internal examiner.

(d) At the discretion of the Head of his Department the candidate may be required to attend an oral examination on the subject of his thesis, which shall take place within four weeks of the date on which the thesis was submitted, or within such longer period as the Senate may in special circumstances approve.

(e) If the supervisor with the consent of the assessor or second examiner as the case may be so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(f) A candidate shall present his thesis not later than 18 months or, if he is a part-time candidate not later than 36 months, after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

Note: An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(g) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5(f) a part-time candidate shall present his thesis not later than 36 months after his first enrolment for this Degree, provided that the Senate may, in exceptional circumstances, extend this period.

#### Classes of Pass

6. The Degree of Master of Engineering may, on the recommendation of the Senate, be awarded with distinction.

7. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1972.

‡ Not all electives will be available in a given year.

### RESEARCH IN ENGINEERING

Facilities are available for research by PhD and postdoctoral students in each of the Departments of the School of Engineering.

Research within the Radio Research Centre is mainly concerned with long-distance radio propagation, the properties of ionosphere and space physics. The Centre operates an experimental field station located at Ardmore.

Attention is drawn to the fact that the Honours degree qualifying a PhD student for registration need not necessarily be one in Engineering. Graduates with a good Honours degree in Physics, Chemistry, or Mathematics, for example, could be considered for registration in Engineering.

### PROFESSIONAL INSTITUTION COURSES

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their course.



**DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS****††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BE**

The prescriptions for the subjects named in the preceding Regulations are listed below.

**Intermediate Examination**

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course No.</i>
Chemistry	08.101
Chemistry	08.102
Engineering Mechanics I	55.001
Mathematics	26.120 or 26.121
Mathematics	26.140 or 26.141
Physics	31.113
Physics	31.123

As prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Professional Examinations****50.101 General Studies I**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

A study of the formation and growth of ideas and their effect on the development of western culture in the last two hundred years: population growth, the rise of the city, the impact of science and technology; social and political responses.

**50.111 Engineering Design**

[One lecture and one three-hour drawing office class per week]

The elements of engineering draughting and graphics. Introduction to the application of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components.

**50.121 Fluid Mechanics IS**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Dimensions, units. Dimensional analysis and principles of similarity. Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Continuity. Energy equation, linear and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machines. Mass and energy balances with and without chemical reaction and with recycle.

**50.200 General Studies II**

A survey of some of the problems of contemporary man, including aspects of politics, sociology, ecology and technology and their interactions.

**51.111, 51.112 Chemical Engineering I**

[Four lectures and one tutorial per week. Two examinations, one at mid-year (51.111) and one at the end of the year (51.112)]

Fluid mechanics and thermodynamics including mass and energy balances.

**51.121 Materials I**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Mechanical properties and testing of engineering materials; atomic and structural aspects; deformation and strengthening mechanisms; annealing; working processes; temperature dependent properties of materials; microstructures solidification and phase equilibria; heat treatment; non-destructive testing; corrosion; non-metallic materials including polymers, wood, ceramics and concrete.

**51.181 Thermodynamics**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Classical chemical thermodynamics up to and including the concepts of chemical potential, fugacity and activity; applications of these concepts. Thermodynamics of power and refrigeration cycles, and flow processes. Introduction to statistical thermodynamics.

**51.200 Advanced Chemistry A**

General, analytical and organic chemistry.

**51.210 Chemical Engineering Fundamentals**

Introduction to chemical engineering calculations; mass and energy balances; psychrometry. Introduction to unit operations; phase relationships. Fluid flow; Newtonian flow; incompressible non-Newtonian flow; introduction to compressible flow; pipe circuits; pumps and pumping; flow measurement.

**51.220 Materials II**

A course of intermediate level dealing mainly with physical metallurgy.

**51.230 Advanced Chemistry B**

General and physical chemistry.

**51.240 Chemical Engineering Design I**

The elements of design applied to chemical engineering plant and projects.

**51.250 Selection and processing of Materials**

Mechanical metallurgy. Metals processing. Selection of engineering materials.

**51.260 Transport Phenomena**

Heat, mass and momentum correlations. Mass transfer theories. Heat transfer principles.

**51.270 Materials IIE**

Free-Electron Theory. Zone theory. Electrical conduction in metals and alloys. Theory of semiconductors. Semiconducting materials. Superconductivity. Electron emission. Dielectric processes. Magnetic processes. Optical processes. Thermo-electricity.

**51.300 Chemical Engineering Design II**

Process equipment design. Process economics.

**51.310 Mass Transfer Operations I**

Mass transfer in staged processes. Introductory aspects of distillation, extraction, gas absorption, humidification and drying.

**51.320 Particulate Technology**

Interaction of particles and fluids. Particulate separation processes.

**51.330 Process Control**

Process dynamics and simulation. Control theory and stability analysis with industrial applications.

**51.340 Chemical Engineering Design III**

Process engineering. Forecasting and process evaluation. In this course the student will be required to complete a major design project, the grading of which will carry the weight of one paper.

**51.350 Chemical Reactor Engineering**

Reaction kinetics and process reactors. Fuel technology.

**51.360 Project in Chemical and Materials Engineering**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

**51.400 Advanced Chemistry C**

An advanced course on selected aspects of structural, physical, inorganic and organic chemistry.

**51.410 Chemical Engineering Design seminar**

Selected topics from advanced fields of process equipment design, process engineering and economics.

**51.420 Industrial Materials Engineering**

Application of the principles of materials to topics selected from: castings, polymers, ceramics, coatings, composites, powder metallurgy, welding, non-destructive testing etc.

**51.430 Mass Transfer Operations II**

Advanced mass transfer in staged processes, including multicomponent systems. Specialized mass transfer operations.

**51.440 Materials III**

Advanced physical metallurgy. Structure and properties of polymers, glasses and ceramics.

**51.450 Mineral Processing**

Analysis of selected methods of mineral processing. Equipment and circuits for processing minerals.

**51.460 Special Topic in Chemical Engineering**

A course on a topic in chemical engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**51.470 Special Topic in Materials Engineering**

A course on a topic in materials engineering to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

**52.111 Mechanics of Materials**

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Stress, strain and stress/strain relationships; application of these concepts to simple structural members. Properties of civil engineering materials.

**52.121 Fluid Mechanics I**

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Dimensions, units. Dimensional analysis and principles of similarity. Fluid properties and definitions. Hydrostatics and stability of floating bodies. Continuity. Energy equation, linear and angular momentum relationships in fluid mechanics. Flow measurement, control volume analysis, introduction to the theory of roto-dynamic machinery.

**52.131 Introductory Geology for Engineers**

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Principles of physical and structural geology; seismology and elementary stratigraphy. Petrology and mineralogy of the common rocks, rock groups and rock forming minerals. Geological surveying and mapping. Geology of water supply and the general application of geology of Civil Engineering.

**52.141 Structures**

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Analysis of determinate structures; introduction to the analysis of indeterminate structures; appreciation of structural systems.

**52.151 Surveying**

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Introduction to surveying for civil engineers.

**52.200 Mechanics and Properties of Materials I**

Stress-strain properties of civil engineering materials including plain and reinforced concrete, timber, roading materials; steels and other materials used in construction. Fundamentals of elasticity. Flexure, shear, torsion and axial loading in structural members. Fundamentals of theoretical and experimental stress analysis applicable to civil engineering structures.

**52.201 Civil Engineering Design IA**

Introduction to the design of civil engineering works. Numerical and graphical methods of calculation.

**52.202 Highway Engineering and Planning**

Photogrammetry. Highway location, geometrics and alignment design. Earthwork volumes. Setting out works. Pavement design. Roading materials. Construction techniques. Traffic and travel characteristics. Flow measurement techniques. Highway and intersection capacity. Town planning administration. Planning and design of urban networks. Outline of transportation planning models.

**52.210 Structures II**

Analysis of indeterminate structures; slope deflection equations, moment distribution for single and multiple sway structures; arch analysis; column analogy; energy theorems; influence lines; approximate methods for indeterminate structures.

**52.231 Civil Engineering Design IB**

Design of the elements of structures in various materials.

**52.250 Fluid Mechanics II**

Laminar viscous flow and elementary lubrications theory, turbulent flow, boundary layer flows, external flows, separation, drag and lift. Flow of incompressible fluids in pipes, pipeline and pumping systems and conveyance of fluid-solid mixtures in pipelines. Flow in open channels. Elements of water hammer and method of characteristics. Hydraulic models.

**52.260 Geomechanics I**

Nature and classification of soils. Physical properties of soils: permeability, stress-strain relationships, strength. Fluid flow in soils. Consolidation theory. States of stress in earth masses. Soil compaction, Elements of rock mechanics.

**52.270 Engineering Design IIM**

Design of steel timber and reinforced concrete beams and columns. Design of reinforced concrete footings.

**52.301 Civil Engineering Design IIA**

Design of concrete and steel structures, including continuous structures.

**52.310 Fluid Mechanics IIIA**

Introduction to hydrology, precipitation, interception, evaporation, transpiration, infiltration, groundwater, runoff and hydrographs, storage, flood estimation and flood routing. Loose boundary hydraulics. Elements of river control work. Introduction to concepts of coastal engineering.

**52.320 Geomechanics IIA**

Settlement analysis. Stability problems: bearing capacity, slope stability, earth pressures on retaining structures. Foundation engineering: selection; design; construction. Geotechnical processes, field compaction, applications of rock mechanics.

**52.330 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIA**

Theory of design of reinforced and prestressed concrete. Concrete technology, experimental stress analysis, the structure and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

**52.340 Structures IIIA**

Plastic analysis of framed structures, structural dynamics, stability of structural systems analysis of symmetric and asymmetric structures, matrix methods for structural analysis (force and displacement methods).

**52.350 Civil Engineering Administration**

Contract law and procedure, preparation and administration of civil engineering contracts, introduction to company law and finance, local authority finance, engineering economics, principles of management, construction planning and programming, site and office organisation. Estimating and cost control. Labour legislation and industrial relations. Work study in the construction industry.

**52.361 Environmental Health Engineering**

Science, technology, legislation and environment. Water and soil management. Water supply, wastewater disposal, refuse disposal and air pollution control.

**52.400 Engineering Geology**

Geological principles applied to engineering problems.

**52.401 Civil Engineering Design IIB**

Design of structures in which seismic loads are important.

**52.410 Fluid Mechanics IIIB**

Introduction to elements of classical hydrodynamics and potential flow. Analysis of flow through porous media. Analysis of water surface waves and wave forces. Selected topics from open channel flow, unsteady flow, tidal hydraulics, dispersion in water and atmosphere, loose boundary hydraulics, theory of turbulence.

**52.411 Geodesy and Astronomy**

The figure of the earth; calculation of geodetic positions; calculation of geodetic latitude and longitude; rectangular spherical co-ordinates; transverse mercator co-ordinate; map projections.

The celestial sphere; spherical trigonometry and the solution of spherical triangles; definition of astronomical terms; classification of stars; the sun; time; observation procedure; reduction of observations; determination of time; determination of azimuth; determination of latitude; determination of longitude; position lines.

**52.420 Geomechanics IIB**

Numerical methods applied to steady and transient fluid flow in soils. Soil dynamics applied to earthquake engineering and foundation vibrations. Earth and rockfill dams: design and construction. Soil-structure interaction: beams on elastic foundations, flexible bulkheads, etc, bins, silos and conduits; design loadings. Computer oriented design methods.

**52.440 Mechanics and Properties of Materials IIB**

Elasticity, theory of deep beams. An advanced course on concrete technology. Yield-line theory in reinforced concrete. Continuity in prestressed concrete. Membrane theory, plates and shells, experimental stress analysis.

**52.470 Structures IIIB**

Advanced matrix methods for structural analysis; finite element method for two and three dimensional problems in plane stress and plate bending; non linear analysis of structures; structural synthesis; application of digital computers; analysis of specific structural types.

**52.412 Traffic Systems Design**

Signal control design and linking, traffic operation and management techniques, environmental considerations, human factors and traffic safety, traffic control devices, intersection design, traffic flow and queueing theory applications, cost-benefit analysis, economics of road improvements, heavy pavement design and strengthening techniques, traffic and town planning, data surveys, urban systems planning, transport and land use modelling, evaluation procedures.

**52.413 Water Quality Engineering**

Chemistry and microbiology of water. Unit operations and process design in water and wastewater treatment. Engineering management of natural water quality.

**52.460 Special Topic in Civil Engineering****52.500 Water Resources Engineering**

Additional topics in hydrology, meteorology and related sciences. Planning of water resources. Principles of hydraulic engineering as applied to river control, drainage and irrigation, water supply and storage. Selected topics of coastal, and oceanic engineering. Project work forms a central part of all the above course work.

**53.111 Electrical Engineering IG**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

An introductory course, with principal emphasis on electric circuit theory and electronics.

**53.121 Networks**

[Two lectures in the first half-year, one in the second half-year and one tutorial per week]

Basic network theory and network theorems. Signal waveforms. Network response. Introduction to single and three-phase A.C. circuits. A.C. bridges.

**53.131 Electronics I**

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Electronics: Basic device principles. Application of junction diodes in power supplies. Theoretical and practical considerations of transistors as amplifiers.

Digital Systems: Basic logic elements. Concept of finite states and the general finite state machine. Logic system synthesis.

**53.141 Power Apparatus and Systems I**

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Review of electromagnetic theory. Magnetic materials and their properties with D.C. and A.C. excitation. The magnetic circuit. The single phase transformer. Introduction to electrical machines.

**53.201 Electrical Engineering IIA**

Network Theory: Review of circuit elements. Mutual inductance and dot notation. A.C. bridges. Resonance. Coupled tuned circuits. Transfer functions. Units of gain and attenuation. Applications of Laplace Transforms.  
 Digital Systems: Basic logic elements. Concept of finite states and the general finite state machines. Logic system synthesis.

**53.202 Electrical Engineering IIB**

Electrical Machines. The magnetic circuit. The single-phase transformer. Introduction to the induction motor.

Introduction to Electrical Engineering Systems:

Power Systems: Three-phase A.C. systems; interpretation of active and reactive power; characteristics of generating sources and of loads.

Communication Systems: Transmission of information; forms of modulation; noise theory.

**53.203 Electrical Engineering Design I**

Electric wiring conventions and regulations. Protection against damage and electric shock. Printed circuit techniques. Application of the principles of engineering science to the design of electrical and electro-mechanical components. The properties and selection of materials. The engineering approach to design. Problem definition and block-diagramming. Electric field plotting techniques in design. The Digital computer as a design tool. The use of logic elements.

**53.210 Control Systems I**

Analysis of linear control systems. Stability criteria. Design methods based on Nyquist, Bode, and Nicols plots. Root locus methods. Analogue computer simulation.

**53.220 Electromagnetic Fields I**

Static electric and magnetic fields. Methods of solution of engineering static field problems. Fundamentals of dynamic fields; energy; simple plane waves; skin effect.

**53.230 Electronics I**

Introduction to the physics of semiconductor devices.

Characteristics and performance of diodes, thyristors, junction transistors, field effect devices.

Small signal amplifier theory, introduction to feedback systems, direct-coupled amplifiers.

**53.240 Utilization of Electricity I**

Introduction of principles of energy conversion. Generator and motor action and operation. Torque relationships. Output limitations. Motor and load characteristics. Power flow analysis. Characteristics of D.C. machines. The machine as an amplifier. Cross field machines. Polyphase systems. Production of rotating field. Induction and synchronous machines. Field form and wave form.

The transformer equivalent circuit. Use of normalised quantities.

**53.250 Electrical Engineering IIS**

Electronic devices, small signal amplifier theory. Network analysis, transfer functions. Analogue computing systems, simulation. Electronic logic elements, digital systems. Hybrid computation. Electromagnetic field theory.

**53.300 Electronics II**

Generalised small signal analysis of single and multi-stage circuits. Feedback principles and stability considerations; oscillators, switching circuits, tuned voltage, amplifiers, voltage regulator circuits, wide band amplifiers.

Power amplifiers; operation, design, and thermal stability.

Modulation, demodulation and frequency changing. Noise, noise figure measurements and calculations.

**53.310 Transmission Lines and Circuits**

Coupling networks: filters and attenuators. Transmission lines: response to surges, response to A-C from power frequencies to UHF. Wave guides.

**53.320 Utilization of Electricity II**

Transformers, polyphase and multi-winding. Harmonic phenomena.

Induction motors, polyphase and single-phase. Starting speed control and general characteristics. Variable speed drives — motor characteristics.

Synchronous machines, equivalent circuits.

Rectifiers: mercury arc and solid state.

### 53.330 Electrical Design

Detailed treatment of some aspects of design relevant to the synthesis of electrical systems.

### 53.340 Project in Electrical Engineering

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

### 53.400 Applied Network Synthesis

A detailed study of both passive and active network transfer functions. Emphasis on low-pass and band-pass networks for amplifiers, oscillators, and other instrumentation used in industry and for research. Introduction to irrational transfer functions, and to active negative impedance converts and gyrators.

### 53.410 Communications

Information theory, properties of communication channels. Statistics of signals. Noise. Properties of analogue and digital modulation systems. Multiplexing methods. PCM principles and transmission.

### 53.420 Control Systems II

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

### 53.430 Electromagnetic Fields II

Field theory. Waveguides. Radio propagation. Antennas. Radio communication and radar systems.

### 53.440 Power Systems

Computer methods of power system analyses. Symmetrical components and fault calculations, generalised protection theory. Synchronous stability. Economic consideration.

### 53.450 Semiconductors

Review of properties and conduction processes of semiconductor materials. The P-N junction. Diode devices. Transistors: modelling of bi-polar and field effect devices, measurement of equivalent circuit parameters, high level injection and switching characteristics. Special devices. Noise models.

### 53.460 Special Topic in Electrical Engineering

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering.

### 53.470 Applied Electricity

A course on electrical and electronic components and circuits leading to the study of industrial instrumentation, control systems and applications of electrical energy.

### 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I

[Two lectures and one tutorial per week]

Elementary transcendental functions of a real variable, with a brief introduction to complex arguments, representation in rectangular and polar co-ordinates, curve sketching.

Differential calculus of one variable, Leibniz theorem, mean values, Taylor's theorem, power series, limiting values, partial differentiation. Integral calculus of one variable, improper integrals. Ordinary differential equations, isoclines, first order homogeneous and linear kinds, second order constant coefficient, simultaneous equations. Linear algebra, solvability of sets of equations, matrix notations and operations, homogeneous equations, numerical methods of solution by elimination and iteration.

Statistical and probabilistic methods, sampling theory, estimation and confidence intervals, regression and correlation, experimental data analysis; all with Engineering applications.

Course in computer programming with exercises.

**54.112 Engineering Mathematics IS**

[Two lectures in the first half-year, three in the second half-year and one tutorial per week]

As for 54.111 Engineering Mathematics I, plus:

Introductory Computer modelling.

**54.200 Engineering Mathematics II**

Ordinary differential equations: Methods of solution and applications. Partial differential equations with applications, solution of boundary value problems, relaxation methods. Laplace transforms, application in solution of above. Linear algebra: Vector spaces, eigenvalues, vectors and applications. Basic vector calculus. Statistics: Discrete and continuous distributions, sampling theory. A knowledge of elementary computer programming will be assumed.

**54.210 Computational Techniques I**

Numerical analysis and algorithms extending the work done in Engineering Mathematics I and II and applied to the solution of engineering problems. Topics discussed will include: solution of large linear systems, solution of partial differential equations, stability analysis, error analysis etc. Familiarity with computer programming will be assumed.

**54.220 Continuum Mechanics I**

Development of vector and tensor analysis necessary for a mathematical treatment of continuum mechanics. Analysis of deformation, strain, stress and constitutive equations. Derivation of field equations. Study of elementary problems in fluid mechanics and linear elasticity. Mathematical formulation of physical problems.

**54.230 Systems Analysis**

Optimization techniques, brief review of classical and modern methods, Linear programming, graphical interpretation, theory of Simplex procedure, duality theory, transportation and allocation algorithms, all with applications. Computer simulation, models of single and multichannel processes, applications to such problems as inventory control, repair and breakdown, facility allocation, traffic problems.

**54.240 Engineering Mathematics IIS**

The course material of Engineering Mathematics II augmented by a selection of topics such as Fourier transforms, special functions.

**54.300 Continuum Mechanics II**

(a) Solid mechanics including elastostatics, elastodynamics, thermoelasticity, plasticity and viscoelasticity.

(b) Fluid dynamics including potential flow, vorticity dynamics, boundary layer analysis and an introduction to compressible flow, turbulent flow and hydrodynamic stability.

**54.310 Engineering Mathematics IIIS**

Selected topics such as complex variable theory, calculus of variations, transform theory.

**54.320 Statistics and Random Processes**

Probability distributions of one and many variables, marginal and conditional distributions, change of variable(s); sampling theory, sums, differences, and sums of squares of normal variates, hypothesis testing, parameter estimation, analysis of variance, design of statistical tests, correlation and regression, non-parametric tests. Introduction to time-series analysis, ideas, stationarity, ergodicity, Fourier transforms, harmonic analysis, autocorrelation, power spectral density, applications to problems such as random vibration, communication theory, turbulence.

**54.340 Topics in Engineering Mathematics**

Advanced methods of engineering mathematics including topics such as the theory of ordinary differential equations with application to control theory and optimal control, the theory of partial differential equations, wave propagation, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis.

**54.350 Computational Techniques II**

Selected topics in numerical analysis and algorithms relevant to the solution of engineering problems such as finite element techniques, optimisation, fast Fourier transforms, numerical solution of partial differential equations, data handling, computer languages:



**54.400 Mechanics of Structures**

Such topics as the static, stability and dynamic analysis of framed structures, shells, membrane and cable structures.

Assignments will require a reasonable facility at computer programming.

**54.410 Project in Engineering Science**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of one paper.

**54.420 Special Topic in Engineering Science "A"**

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

**54.430 Continuum Mechanics III**

An advanced treatment of selected topics in solid mechanics and fluid mechanics.

**54.440 Control Theory**

Introduction to modern control theory and applications. State space description of dynamic systems and solutions of the state equation. Examples of multivariable feedback and time optimal switched systems using this formulation. Computer control basics including analogue/digital conversion, digital control algorithms and microprocessor devices.

**54.460 Special Topic in Engineering Science B**

Advanced courses on a topic to be determined each semester by the Head of Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

**54.470 Engineering Mathematics III**

A course in mathematical methods similar in scope to Engineering Mathematics IIIS and intended primarily as a service course for students not taking Engineering Science options.

**55.101 Engineering Mechanics II**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. First half-year]

Dynamics; kinematics and kinetics in two and three dimensions. Vibrations. Mechanics of solids and structures: Bending moment and shear-force diagrams of determinate beams and frames, stresses in beams, deflection of beams. Stresses in shafts. Thin-walled pressure vessels. Buckling of columns. Analysis of stress, Mohr's circle diagram.

**55.102 Mechanical Engineering IE**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week. Second half-year]

Introduction to the fundamentals of thermodynamics, power cycles and heat transfer. Elementary stress analysis. Miscellaneous topics.

**55.111 Thermodynamics and Fluid Mechanics I**

[Three lectures and one tutorial per week]

Thermodynamic variables, thermostatics and hydrostatics. Integral equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy, equations of state. Applications to turbomachinery, power and refrigeration cycles.

**55.200 Mechanics of Materials II**

Three dimensional state of stress at a point. Theories of failure, strain measurement and experimental stress analysis, analysis of simple engineering configurations for elastic and elastic-plastic behaviour. Statically indeterminate beams.

**55.210 Production Technology-I**

A survey of metal forming processes.

An introduction to the casting process including metallurgical and thermodynamic considerations, casting design and quality control, casting economics and the choice of casting and moulding methods.

An introduction to metal cutting and the optimisation of the process.

**55.220 Thermodynamics II**

A course in classical thermodynamics and applications in mechanical engineering. Thermodynamic relations, energy conversion, mixtures and solutions. Advanced power and refrigeration cycles, heat transfer.

**55.230 Mechanical Engineering Design I**

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical components. Selection of materials, failure theories and design stresses, limits and fits. Design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, power transmission, friction devices and fastenings.

**55.240 Theory of Machines**

The kinematic and dynamic analysis of machines and machine elements. Vibrations, an introduction to control theory.

**55.260 Engineering Design IIG**

The application of the principles of mechanics to the design of mechanical and structural components. Mohr's circle and failure theories. Analysis of simple structures. The engineering approach to design. Design stresses and selection of materials, design of mechanical components, including shafts, bearings, friction devices and fastenings. Design of simple beams, trusses and reinforced concrete beams.

**55.280 Fluid Mechanics IIM**

General equations of fluid flow in three dimensions.

Laminar viscous flows, including lubrication theory and laminar boundary layers. Turbulence and turbulent flows in boundary layers, pipes and ducts. Introduction to pumps, fans and turbines. Elements of wing theory.

**55.300 Industrial Administration**

Company formation, financing and organisation. Management, leadership, motivation and communications. Managerial control in marketing, production, personnel, finance and EDP. Industrial relations. Project evaluations.

**55.310 Mechanical Engineering Design II**

The concept, design and specification of machines, mechanical plant and structures.

**55.320 Mechanical Design Project**

A mechanical design project on a topic or topics to be determined by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

**55.330 Project in Mechanical Engineering**

A student is required to submit a report on project work carried out on a topic assigned by the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering. The work shall be supervised by a member of the staff. The report shall carry the weight of two papers.

**55.400 Control Engineering**

An introductory course with particular reference to mechanical systems such as control of pressure, temperature, flow and speed.

Open and closed-loop systems. Block diagrams. Transfer functions. Response to sinusoidal, step, and ramp inputs. Graphical representations. Linearisation of mechanical elements. Lags. Two position, proportional, integral and differential control systems.

Pneumatic and hydraulic control circuits. Single and multiple-capacity systems. Stability criteria.

**55.410 Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**

An extension of Fluid Mechanics IIM. Potential flow theory. Fluid flow equations and non-dimensional groups. Boundary layers. Turbulence. Heat transfer. Two-phase flow.

**55.420 Mechanics of Materials IIIA**

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, strongly biased towards mechanical engineering practice. Topics such as: strengthening mechanisms, elastic stress analysis, stress concentrations, plasticity, fracture, fracture toughness, residual stresses, creep, limit analysis, selection of engineering materials. Case studies.

**55.430 Acoustics and Vibrations**

The nature and effects of noise and vibrations. Vibrations of continuous systems, including plates and membranes. Control at the source by design and control of transmission. Techniques and apparatus for measurement. Human factors. Case studies.

**55.440 Applied Aerodynamics**

Wing theory, aircraft performance and stability, VSTOL and STOL aircraft, ground effect

vehicles. Propellers, fans and windmills. Air flow in ducts, ventilation. Natural winds, the earth's boundary layer. Wind effects on buildings and structures. Aeroelasticity. Compressible flow.

#### **55.450 Applied Thermodynamics**

Application of the principles of thermodynamics to the design of refrigeration, heating and airconditioning plant.

Energy Conversion and its economics.

Design of heat exchangers.

#### **55.510 Engineering Economics**

A course intended to familiarize the student with the financial aspects of engineering management. Emphasis will be placed on topics such as alternative forms of costing, budgeting and profit planning, breakeven analysis, transfer pricing, replacement and maintenance policies, make or buy decisions and project cost estimation.

Techniques of evaluating project and capital equipment expenditure, including consideration of the sociological and environmental factors, will be studied, for both private and public sector investments.

#### **55.460 Industrial Engineering**

A course designed to introduce the student to industrial problems, and the techniques used to solve these. Aimed at effective productivity management in manufacturing, the course considers both human and technological aspects, such as work study, ergonomics, job evaluation, wage incentive schemes, automation and manufacturing systems, network and other planning techniques, value engineering, product rationalisation, plant layout and materials handling, terotechnology, quality control, and the statistical design of experiments.

#### **55.470 Nuclear Engineering**

An introduction to the basic concepts of nuclear reactor analysis and the application of reactor theory, various engineering principles, and computer methods to problems of nuclear power system design, management, and safety analysis. Illustration of principle of criticality using thermal neutron theory; slowing-down theory and resonance absorption — Fermi Age theory. Theory of neutron moderation and multi-group neutral diffusion theory; heterogeneous reactor theory. Elementary control theory and the coupling of core dynamics with heat transfer, fluid flow, heat exchangers, pumps, and turbines. Principles of safety evaluation of a nuclear power system.

#### **55.480 Production Technology II**

Further studies in metal-cutting processes. Metal forming processes: extrusion, drawing, rolling, swaging, stretching and deep drawing. Lubrication and metalworking. Vacuum forming, injection moulding and extrusion of plastics. The economics of manufacturing processes. Machine control systems. Case studies.

#### **55.490 Mechanics of Materials IIIB**

A senior course dealing with the mechanical behaviour and stress analysis of machine components and other mechanical engineering configurations. Topics such as: rotating discs, flat plates, pressure vessels, beams on elastic foundations, buckling of beams and columns, torsion and bending of thin-walled section, thermal stresses, stress waves in solids, experimental stress analysis, non destructive testing. Case studies from engineering practice.

#### **55.500 Special Topic in Mechanical Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

#### **Practical Work**

(1) By the end of the First Professional Year all students are required to have completed to the approval of the Faculty a course in Workshop Practice. Students who have attended similar courses elsewhere before enrolling at Auckland may apply to the Faculty for approval of such courses.

(2) Before graduation students shall obtain approved practical experience in workshops or in engineering works for a minimum period of 1200 hours. This is expected to be undertaken during the summer vacation. Overtime up to 10 hours per week on suitable work may be allowed.

At least 320 hours must be spent in general engineering workshops; this should be completed before entering the Second Professional Year.

Mechanical engineering students may put in the whole of their practical time in engineering workshops, or may use some of this time in obtaining subprofessional experience, for example, in a drawing office. However, Mechanical students should bear in mind that the Institution of Mechanical Engineers requires a minimum of eighteen months of workshop experience before accepting an application for Corporate Membership.

Students in Chemical and Materials Engineering may put in up to 600 hours in general engineering workshops. They must put in not fewer than 600 hours in approved plants or laboratories operating in the chemical engineering or materials engineering field. The work in such plants or laboratories may be of a subprofessional nature, for example work as a technician in analytical or quality-control laboratories associated with a processing industry.

Other students may carry out further work in engineering workshops or may obtain experience appropriate to their specialised fields. Some of the remaining time may be spent in gaining subprofessional experience such as surveying field work in the case of Civil Engineering students. Every student should normally have completed the first two periods of his practical work before completing the academic requirements of the degree.

(3) The approval of the Faculty of any proposed practical work must be obtained before its commencement. Students are advised to obtain as wide experience as possible in practical work and therefore approval will not normally be given for more than one period in a particular workshop or works.

(4) At the conclusion of each period of practical work each student must submit to Faculty: (a) a certificate signed by his employer showing the actual number of hours worked in ordinary time and also of overtime, and the type of work on which he has been engaged; (b) a full report by the student on the work done and the observations made. These reports will be graded and may be taken into account in recommending scholarships and other awards. Official certificates and instructions on the form of the report may be obtained from the School office.

The due date for handing in practical work reports shall be the July 31 immediately following the completion of the particular work period. If a report is not submitted by this date then that work period will not be recognised except under exceptional circumstances. For final reports submitted after March 1, it is unlikely that students will be able to graduate at the graduation ceremony of that year.

(5) A student who by virtue of exempting qualifications is admitted to an engineering course at a stage later than First Professional must fulfil the requirements of these regulations, with the exception that clause (1) relating to a course in Workshop Practice may be waived.

(6) Faculty may, however, approve work of an engineering nature carried out by a student before enrolling for Engineering. Faculty may also approve previous work, not exceeding 250 hours, of a general nature other than engineering. In all cases where approval is sought for work carried out before enrolling for an engineering course, a student must make application to Faculty in writing before 1 April of the year of the first enrolment in that course. Faculty may require certificates and a full report on such work before approval is considered.

### **Laboratory and Field Work**

1. Laboratory work related to subjects of the First and Second Professional Years of the course is undertaken in integrated programmes designated First Professional Laboratories and Second Professional Laboratories.

2. In order to gain the formal recognition of having completed the laboratory work necessary for admission to the degree, a candidate shall attend the First Professional Laboratory and Second Professional Laboratory courses, carry out the experiments and submit reports, to a required standard.

3. Laboratory work related to subjects of the Third Professional year is an integral part of each subject. A candidate's satisfactory attendance and performance, including the submission of reports, forms a part of the requirement for a pass in each subject.

4. Candidates taking the subjects Surveying and Highway Engineering and Planning shall, to a required standard, undertake Field Work, including the submission of reports.

††Not all electives will be available in a given semester.

## ††PRESCRIPTIONS FOR ME

### 51.700 Advanced Materials

An advanced course on selected topics in materials science or materials engineering.

### 51.710 Advanced Process Control

Advanced concepts of control, stability and optimization. Analysis of non-linear systems. Computer control.

### 51.720 Chemical Engineering Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics from the advanced fields of fluid mechanics, transport phenomena, heat transfer, particulate technology, chemical reactors and fuel technology.

### 51.730 Materials Seminar

A graduate course on a topic or topics in the field of materials to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

### 51.740 Studies in Chemical Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

### 51.750 Studies in Materials Engineering

An advanced course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Chemical and Materials Engineering.

### 52.700 Earthquake Engineering

The fundamentals of seismology including earthquake waves, magnitudes and felt-intensities. The damaging effects of earthquake upon land and the constructions of man. Study of some relevant historical earthquakes. Strong earthquake motions and the vibratory response of land and buildings. Fundamentals of the earthquake-resistant design of engineering structures.

### 52.710 Fluid Mechanics Seminar

Special topics selected from fluid dynamics, water resources engineering, statistics and numerical methods.

### 52.720 Geomechanics Seminar

Advanced studies of recent developments in theoretical soil mechanics.

### 52.730 Mechanics and Properties of Materials Seminar

Special topics selected from recent developments in the mechanics and properties of selected materials used in civil engineering.

### 52.740 Public Health Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from water and wastewater engineering pollution control.

### 52.750 Structural Dynamics

Vibration Theory. Linear theory of discrete and continuous systems including the shear beam and coupled shear walls. Introduction to the non-linear theory of vibration. Response of structures to earthquake, traffic and wind loading. Response spectra concepts. Normal mode analysis. Numerical integration techniques.

### 52.760 Structures Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in structural analysis and design.

### 52.770 Transportation Engineering Seminar

Selected topics from recent developments in the planning and design of transport facilities and systems.

### 52.780 Transportation Planning

Land use, transport and travel. Spatial interaction models. Data surveys. Forecasting techniques. Analytical models for trip generation/attraction, distribution, assignment and modal split. Urban planning models. Model and network tests. Operational, economic and environmental evaluations. Computer programmes.

### 25.313 Environmental Law

See prescriptions for LLB.

**52.790 Transportation Systems Analysis**

Selected analytical techniques taken from: probability and statistics, queuing theory, simulation, linear and dynamic programming, network flow and allocation algorithms, and applied to the planning and design of transport facilities. Characteristics of transport systems and urban structure. Economic evaluation of transport projects. Transport systems planning techniques applied to urban planning.

**52.800 Special Seminar in Civil Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Civil Engineering.

**52.810 Structural Analysis**

Analytical methods for some or all of the following structures: space frames and grids, shear wall systems, folded plate structures, bridge superstructures. Solution techniques will include approximate methods, matrix and computer methods. Optimisation techniques and computer-aided design may also be included.

**52.820 Space Structures**

Selected topics in the analysis of space structures such as cable structures, plate and shell structures. Special consideration for stability, elasticity and plasticity may also be included.

**52.860 Advanced Fluid Mechanics**

Selected topics from applied fluid mechanics and hydraulics.

**52.870 Coastal Engineering**

Waves, wave theories, wave forces on structures. Breakers, tsunamis, flow induced oscillations, resonance problems, tidal estuaries. Sediment transport by waves. Topics from coastal and harbour engineering.

**52.880 Advanced Water Resources Engineering**

Selected topics from hydrology and water resources engineering.

**52.890 Applied Geomechanics**

Application of the principles of soil mechanics, rock mechanics and engineering geology to practical problems in civil engineering.

**52.900 Earth Structures**

The stability, deformation, design and construction of earth structures.

**52.910 Traffic Engineering**

Design and capacity of highways and intersections, motorways and interchanges, weaving sections and rotaries. Traffic control and safety. Accident studies and analyses. Co-ordination of traffic signals and area traffic control. Travel and delay studies. Planning and design for pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Large-scale parking.

**52.920 Structural Design**

Design philosophies. Special considerations in steel, reinforced concrete, prestressed concrete and masonry structural design. The background to and the use of design codes.

**53.700 Advanced Control Systems**

Theory of modern control systems with emphasis on optimization techniques for both deterministic and stochastic processes. State space modelling of dynamic systems and choice of suitable performance criteria. Examples of applications and discussion of computational problems.

**53.710 Advanced Electrical Engineering**

An advanced course on selected topics in Electrical Engineering.

**53.720 Electromagnetic Theory**

Selected topics in electromagnetic theory. The emphasis is on mathematical analysis.

**53.730 Heavy Current Electronics**

Selected topics in the utilisation of thyristor devices in industrial electrical engineering applications.

**53.740 Microprocessors and Minicomputers**

Review of computer basics including number representation, logical and arithmetic operations,

A/D and D/A conversion, computer architecture. Programming systems for small computers, input-output, interrupts instruction sets. Applications in the fields of signal processing, communications, control, data logging.

**53.750 Studies in Electrical Engineering**

An advanced course on a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Electrical Engineering

**53.760 Computer Aided Network Analysis**

Computer simulation of active and passive networks.

**54.700 Studies in Engineering Mathematics**

A graduate course in Mathematics applied to Engineering problems on such topics as the theory of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, perturbation methods, advanced numerical analysis, etc.

**54.710 Studies in Engineering Science**

A graduate course on topics to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

**54.720 Studies in Control Theory**

A graduate course in modern Control Theory including such topics as optimal control, stochastic and nonlinear systems.

**54.730 Studies in Continuum Mechanics A****54.740 Studies in Continuum Mechanics B**

Graduate courses in Continuum Mechanics covering topics in the mechanics of solids and fluids and other continua.

**54.750 Finite Element Methods**

A graduate course on finite element formulations and application to problems such as stress analysis, seepage, dynamics, stability, temperature stress, freezing. A background such as that gained in Computational Techniques II or Structures IIIB would be desirable.

**54.760 Studies in Operations Research A****54.770 Studies in Operations Research B**

Graduate courses in recent developments in Operations Research and applications.

**54.780 Advanced Systems Analysis**

A graduate course on a selection of topics from systems analysis and operations research. This subject cannot be credited if 54.23 or 54.45 have previously been credited towards a degree.

**54.790 Random Processes**

A graduate course in the theory and application of discrete and continuous random processes including topics such as queueing models, Markov processes, information theory, Monte Carlo simulation, turbulence and random vibration.

**55.700 Advanced Mechanical Engineering**

A course of lectures and directed reading on particular topics in mechanical engineering allied to the thesis subjects of students taking the ME degree.

**55.710 Advanced Applied Aerodynamics**

Selected topics such as aerofoil theory, turbulence, boundary layers; aerodynamic machines, natural aerodynamics, industrial aerodynamics, gas dynamics. Experimental methods.

**55.720 Advanced Mechanics of Materials**

Study of selected topics in the nature, mechanical behaviour and properties of materials, with particular relevance to industrial production processes.

**55.730 Advanced Production Technology**

Selected topics from process metallurgy including casting, welding, metal forming and heat treatment; production specification, inspection and quality control; metal removal processes and optimisation; advanced machine and process control systems.

**55.740 Productivity Management**

The course will consist of two major sections. The first will alert the student to the human-

relations requirements for an increase in industrial productivity. The second will be concerned with the techniques and the important peripheral matters necessary for planned productivity improvements.

**55.750 Studies in Mechanical Engineering**

A course of lectures and directed reading in a topic to be determined each year by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.  
1980: To be announced.

**86.100 Geothermal Systems and Technology****86.103 Geothermal Production Technology****86.104 Geothermal Energy Utilisation****86.106 A project on some aspect of Geothermal Energy****50.700, 50.710, 50.720, 50.730 Project A, B, C, D**

A candidate may take the equivalent of three single paper projects. For example, he may take Projects A, B and C, or Project D and one of Projects A, B and C. He is required to submit a report on each project carried out. These projects may include design studies, a survey and evaluation of modern advances in a branch of engineering, a small experimental or theoretical research project, the development of a new design procedure, the development of a computer package.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

**Professional Institution Courses**

Candidates for the examinations of the Council of Engineering Institutions may take Courses selected from the BE syllabus. Prospective candidates should consult the Dean of the Faculty before planning their Course.



# Faculty of Fine Arts

## *Contents*

### **Degree Course Regulations**

446 Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

448 Degree of Master of Fine Arts

### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

450 Department of Art History

451 School of Fine Arts

451 Studio Theory

452 Studio for BFA

452 Studio for MFA

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF FINE ARTS BFA OPTION 1 AND OPTION II

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall

- (a) follow a course of study of not fewer than four years, taking either Option I or Option II prescribed in these regulations and
- (b) pass four Professional Examinations.

2. In these Regulations:

'Papers' includes Studio I, Studio II, Studio III and Studio IV.

'Prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers:

Studio Theory: 27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216, 27.301

Art History II: 19.259, 19.260 and 19.261

Art History III: 19.301, 19.302, 19.304, 19.305, 19.306, 19.307, 19.308.

Any other paper (or the equivalent credits)

- (i) prescribed for the Degree of BA, BSc or any other Degree and
- (ii) approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the course of that candidate for this Degree and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

3. The subjects of Examination for the Degree shall be:

#### Option I

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of

- (i) Studio I: 27.150 having the value of 4 papers, and

- (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.250 having the value of 6 papers and

- (ii) three prescribed or approved papers.

- Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.251 having the value of 7 papers and

- (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) (i) Studio III: 27.350 having the value of 6 papers and

- (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

- Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.351 having the value of 7 papers and

- (ii) Two prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) Studio IV: 27.450 having the value of 9 papers

- Or (b) Studio IV: 27.451 having the value of 7 papers and any two papers in Studio Theory

27.201-27.208, 27.211-27.216.

#### Option II

First Professional Examination 6 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio I: 27.151 having the value of 4 papers; and

- (ii) Art History I: 19.151, 19.152.

Second Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- Either (a) (i) Studio II: 27.252 having the value of 3 papers; and

- (ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

- Or (b) (i) Studio II: 27.253 having the value of 4 papers; and

- (ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Third Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio III: 27.352 having the value of 3 papers; and

- (ii) Six prescribed or approved papers.

- Or (b) (i) Studio III: 27.353 having the value of 4 papers; and

- (ii) Five prescribed or approved papers.

Fourth Professional Examination 9 papers, consisting of:

- (i) Studio IV: 27.452 having the value of 6 papers; and
- (ii) Three prescribed or approved papers.

#### Studio

4. In each Professional year work for Studio shall consist of:

- (a) a formal submission of work at the conclusion of each study period; and
- (b) a final formal submission of work; which may include written examination papers, as required by the Dean of the Faculty.

5. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Professional Examination consisting of more than one subject, so that his performance in all the papers of the Examination shall be considered; provided that

- (a) a candidate who has failed to pass any such Examination as a whole may, at the discretion of the Senate, be credited with a paper or papers of that Examination, and permitted in a subsequent year to take the papers not so credited; and
- (b) a candidate who does not pass the Second Professional Examination as a whole, but is credited with a paper or papers of that Examination may, if the Senate permits, take with the papers being re-presented for that Examination a paper or papers for the Third Professional Examination.

6. In respect of every prescribed or approved paper prescribed for a Degree other than this (that is, every paper taken for this Degree other than Studio I, II, III and IV and the papers in Studio Theory) a candidate shall be required to comply with all regulations applicable thereto for the Degree of BA, BSc or other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

#### Revocations Transitional Savings

7.(1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts (called "the old degree regulations") last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 are hereby revoked.

(3) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5) of these Regulations, the Regulations governing the Diploma in Fine Arts and the Diploma in Fine Arts (Honours) respectively, last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (called "the old diploma regulations"), are hereby revoked.

(4) Every candidate who enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in a year before 1974

(a) shall complete his course for that Diploma under the old diploma regulations applicable to it and

(b) may take the course for the Diploma in Fine Arts with Honours under the old diploma regulations applicable to it:

provided that in the case of each of the papers Art History II 19.257, Art History III 19.306, and Art History IV 19.404 (in which he has not already passed) he shall take a paper in Studio Theory instead of that paper.

(5) Every candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma in Fine Arts in 1974 may at his option either proceed under paragraph (4) of this Regulation (as if he had enrolled before that year) or transfer to a course under these present regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

(6) A candidate who first enrolled for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts before 1975 but has not completed the course under the old degree regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) Each paper in Art History passed under the old degree regulations shall be credited under these present regulations.

(b) Each paper (other than an Art History paper) prescribed for the degree of BA passed for the Intermediate Examination under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a prescribed or approved paper.

(c) Where the candidate chooses Option I —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I and Studio II

(ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II and Studio III.

(d) Where the candidate chooses Option II —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old degree regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I, Studio II, and Studio III.

(ii) passes in Studio I and Studio II under the old degree regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I, Studio II, Studio III, and Studio IV.

(7) A candidate who first enrolled for the Diploma of Fine Arts in 1974 and has elected to transfer to a course under these present regulations shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) Where the candidate chooses Option I —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in Studio I

(ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.

(b) Where the candidate chooses Option II —

(i) a pass in Studio I under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as passes in Studio I and Studio II

(ii) a pass in Art History I 19.153 under the old diploma regulations shall be credited as a pass in a paper in Studio Theory.

8. (a) These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1975.

(b) Paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7) of Regulation 7 shall expire 31 December 1980.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

### MFA

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have been admitted or have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, and

(b) have passed with a Grade higher than C+ in Studio IV in his Bachelor of Fine Arts course provided that in special circumstances where the Head of Department so recommends the Senate may accept a C+ pass, and

(c) follow a Course of study of not less than two years, taking either of the Options prescribed under these Regulations.

2. In these Regulations:

'prescribed or approved papers' in relation to any candidate means the following papers: Studio Theory

Any paper other than a paper in Art History, prescribed for any Degree other than this Degree and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts for the Course of that candidate and by the Head of the Department in which the paper is taken.

#### Course Content

3. The subjects of examination for the Degree shall be:

##### Option I

First Year; Part I: Advanced Studio V Practice and Theory 27.550 having the value of four papers.

Second Year: Part II. Studio VI 27.650 having the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

##### Option II

First Year; Part I:

(a) Art History IV: Two papers approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts being either two papers chosen from 19.400-19.408 or one paper chosen from 19.400-19.408, and one of the papers prescribed for Art History III not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts; provided that papers 19.305 and 19.401 may not both be taken for this Degree

or

(b) Any two prescribed or approved papers not already credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

First Year; Part II: Studio V 27.551 which shall have the value of three papers. A candidate shall carry out work satisfactory to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts within an individually planned programme approved by the Head of the Department including the presentation of an exhibition of his work and an adequate printed catalogue thereof not later than 1 November in the year in which the work is undertaken or such later date as may be approved by the Head of the Department.

Second Year: Part III. One of the following which shall have the value of three papers:

(a) Thesis 19.601 on a special topic of Art History approved by the Head of the Department of Art History, or

(b) Thesis 27.601 on a special topic related to the candidate's programme of work for Studio V and approved by the Head of the Department of Fine Arts.

4. (1) No candidate taking Option I shall take Studio VI without having first passed in Studio V unless the Head of the Department permits the work for Studio V to be examined with the work for Studio VI in the second year of the course.

(2) A candidate taking Option II shall not take Art History IV unless he has either passed 8 papers in Art History including three Stage III papers or complied with such prerequisites as the Head of the Department of Fine Arts may otherwise prescribe for him.

(3) In respect of any prescribed or approved paper taken in Option II and prescribed for a Degree other than this, a candidate shall be required to comply with all Regulations applicable thereto for that other Degree (including all prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions).

### **Savings and Transitional Provisions**

5. (1) Except as otherwise provided in this Regulation, the course of every candidate shall be governed by these Regulations.

(2) The Regulations governing the Degree of Master of Fine Arts which were last published in the University of Auckland Calendar for 1974 (in this Regulation called "the old Regulations") are hereby revoked.

(3) A candidate who began the course for the Degree of Master of Fine Arts in 1974 shall be entitled to the following credits:

(a) If he passed Art History IV and Studio IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option I, he shall be credited with Studio V and one prescribed or approved paper.

(b) If he passed Art History IV under the old Regulations and chooses Option II, he shall be credited with Art History IV.

### **Honours**

6(a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions: First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate is examined in Art History for this Degree are unsatisfactory or if either the work in Studio V, VI, or the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory: provided that, subject to the provisions of paragraph (c) of this Regulation, a candidate whose performance at the written examination has been seriously impaired by illness (certified as under the aegrotat Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat award, to present himself at a subsequent written examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of passing the final subject of his Bachelor's Degree; provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

7. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### DEPARTMENT OF ART HISTORY

#### Art History I

(Two papers).

**19.151 Renaissance Art to c.1520**

**19.152 Western Art from c.1820 to the present day.**

#### Art History II

(Three papers).

**19.259 Topics in 18th and early 19th Century Art.**

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152.

**19.260 Topics in Baroque Art**

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152. Restrictions 19.257.

**19.261 Topics in 17th and Early 18th Century Art in Northern Europe.**

Prerequisites: 19.151, 19.152. Restrictions 19.258.

#### Art History III

(Three papers).

**19.301 Special Topic in Medieval Art**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

**19.302 Mid-19th Century Painting in France and Britain**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

**19.304 Durer and his Sources and Influence.**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

**19.305 New Zealand Art (General)**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261, corequisite 19.308, or 19.302, or 19.307.

**†19.306 Special Topic in Western Art after 1500**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

**19.307 Art in the USA, 1945 to the present day**

Prerequisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

**19.308 Topics in early 20th Century Art**

Pre-requisites: Two of 19.251-19.253, or two of 19.257-19.261.

#### Art History for MFA

**19.400 Topics in 17th Century Drawing**

**19.401 Topics in Australian and New Zealand Painting (advanced)**

**†19.402 Special Topic in Western Art before 1600**

To be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**†19.403 Watteau and his Sources and Influence**

**\*19.404 Film Studies**

**†19.405 Nicolas Poussin and 17th Century Classicism.**

Note: A candidate who has been credited with a pass in 19.303 may not take this paper.

**19.406 Art Historiography**

**19.407 A Topic in Medieval Art**

**19.408 A Topic in 19th Century Art**

\* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

**SCHOOL OF FINE ARTS**

In 1888, by the Will of John Edward Elam, the sum of approximately £6500 was provided to establish in Auckland the Elam School of Art and Design latterly known as the Elam School of Fine Arts. The first premises of the School in 1889 were in the Art Gallery Building. In 1950 the School came under the control of the University and now operates as the School of Fine Arts.

**Studio Theory****\*27.202 Comparative Studies**

A reading/seminar programme concerned with ideas, philosophy and attitudes.

**†27.203 Design Methodology**

The study of methods used in the collection and collation of information, the recognition, analysis and description of complex problems, and the generation and presentation of solutions.

**†27.204 Two-Dimensional Development**

The evolution and communication of ideas and information through drawings and diagrams based on formal conventions.

**Topics from the development of photography****\*27.205 Up to Alfred Stieglitz in Berlin i.e. 19th century****\*27.206 From Alfred Stieglitz in America, i.e. 20th century****Topics from the development of motion pictures****†27.207 Up to the End of the Silent Era, and****\*27.208 From the Introduction of Sound****Special Topics in painting, sculpture or design approved by the Head of the Department.****††27.201. Special Topic****††27.211 Special Topic****††27.212 Special Topic****††27.213 Special Topic****††27.214 Special Topic****††27.215 Special Topic****††27.216 Special Topic**

Notes: \* This paper will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

† This paper may not be taught during the current *Calendar* year.

†† Not all electives will be available in a given year.

**†27.301 Professional Practice for Designers**

Business methods and procedures commonly used by professional designers; Topics may include:

(a) Preparation of a portfolio; (b) What to expect after graduation; (c) Correspondence; (d) Reports and report writing; (e) Fee structure; (f) Estimating fees, fee letters and contracts; (g) Business structure; (h) Setting up an office; (i) Running an office; (j) Budgeting (overheads etc.); (k) Securing work and clients; (l) Accountants and taxation; (m) Design and the Law; (n) Ethics; (o) Design organisations; (p) Special topics related to the individual student's requirements.

**Studio For BFA****Studio I**

**Option I 27.150****Option II 27.151**

Exploration of those disciplines which are fundamental to the development of the artist and designer. Basic elements of two and three-dimensional design (space, shape, line, rhythm, texture) and the varied properties and qualities of colour and light. The creative potential and characteristic limitations of various media such as wood, stone, plastic, metal, glass and pigment. Methods of techniques such as welding, casting, print-making, painting, and photographic media. Observation and analysis of the structure of the natural world and human environment. Drawing as an expressive means of communication, and as a vital stimulus to personal development.

**Studio II****Option I 27.250, 27.251****Option II 27.252, 27.253**

Individually planned programme as approved by the Dean of the School of Fine Arts, with content related to the student's requirements, for example, drawing and one or more of the following: painting, sculpture and design. Advanced experimentation in techniques and materials.

Design includes Graphic and Industrial Design, and Jewellery. Due to accommodation, Jewellery is limited to 4 students at any one time.

**Studio III****Option I 27.350, 27.351****Option II 27.352, 27.353**

Development of Studio II in selected fields.

**Studio IV****Option I 27.450, 27.451****Option II 27.452**

Development of Studio III in selected fields.

**Studio for MFA****Studio V****Option I 27.550****Option II 27.551**

The candidate's programme shall be a practical performance in some aspect of the fine arts. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**Studio VI****Option I 27.650**

The work in Studio VI may be in an aspect of the fine arts other than that approved for Studio V. The proposed programme shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.

**Thesis for MFA****Option II**

Either

**19.601**

A thesis on a topic in Art History, to be approved by the Head of the Department of Art History. The thesis must be submitted to the Registrar by 1 November.

**27.601**

A thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate of an original investigation or advanced study relative to the candidate's programme in Studio V. The proposed topic shall be submitted for approval to the Dean of the School of Fine Arts by 31 March.



# Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology

## *Contents*

### *School of Medicine*

#### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 456 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
- 457 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
- 458 Degree of Master of Human Biology
- 459 Degree of Master of Medical Science

#### **Degree Course Prescriptions**

- 460 Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology
- 461 Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
- 463 Degree of Master of Human Biology

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 464 Diploma in Paediatrics
- 465 Diploma in Psychiatry

### *Post Graduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology*

#### **Diploma Course Regulations**

- 465 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
- 466 Diploma in Obstetrics
- 467 Higher Academic Training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- 467 Refresher Training for Family Doctors and Specialists

#### **Diploma Course Prescriptions**

- 467 Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics
  - 468 Diploma in Obstetrics
- Post Graduate Medical Committee*

## **SCHOOL OF MEDICINE**

The medical Course in the University of Auckland is of six year's duration. The degree of Bachelor of Human Biology (BHB) is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first three years. Ultimately the course leads to the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery. (MBChB)

### **Bachelor of Human Biology**

Although subjects for the early years of the course are taught in association with departments of the Faculty of Science the Curriculum has been drawn up as a fully integrated medical Course. During the first year such aspects of Biology, Chemistry and Physics as provide the necessary language and concepts for the understanding of the Medical Sciences are studied. The Behavioural Sciences are introduced and opportunities provided for hospital visits and attendance at case presentations and lectures on selected medical topics. During the second and third years the Course presents a detailed analysis of the normal structure and function of the human organism together with an introduction into the ways in which the intrinsic biological mechanism are disturbed in disease. The course during these two years is presented by the Departments of Anatomy, Pharmacology, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pathology, and Psychology, with assistance from the Clinical Departments. It is over this period that the medical students pursue a child study by following the progress and growth of an individual, new born infant.

Fundamental biochemical and physiological mechanisms — largely expressed at cellular levels — and their structural bases are considered first, followed by a study of the principal organ systems which ensure the continuance of these functions. The study of the locomotor and nervous systems, of the complex control of body activity, metabolism and nutrition, of reproduction and growth, and of fundamental aspects of Pathology form further major units of the course.

Admission to the first year of the course is restricted to those students who intend to complete the six year Course for entry into the medical profession.

### **Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery**

The clinical triennium follows qualification for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology. The Auckland Hospital Board has made available for teaching purposes all hospitals under its control; at present instruction has been arranged at the four major hospitals — Auckland Hospital, Green Lane, Middlemore and National Women's. The Waikato Hospital Board also provides teaching facilities at Waikato Hospital for students in Medicine, Surgery and Paediatrics. Subjects to be studied include Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Psychiatry, Clinical Pharmacology and Community Health together with their main sub-specialities. During their final year Trainee Interns will be expected to undertake some supervised responsibility for the care of patients.

An introductory course of five weeks duration acquaints the students with the art and techniques of interrogating and examining patients. This is followed by a period of study in the hospital wards and outpatients clinics during which the student is given the opportunity to witness the forms in which disease may present itself, and to study the management of disease processes within the general and special fields of modern medicine. Emphasis is placed upon topic teaching by which a particular disease or injury is studied at the one time in all its aspects — medical, surgical, pathological, social, etc.

During the Clinical Course students will spend a proportion of their time in elective studies, that is, pursuing in depth, subjects of particular interest to them. They will also serve a period in general practice under the direction of family doctors.

### **Other Degrees and Diplomas**

All departments undertake graduate teaching in medicine for the research degrees of PhD and Master of Medical Science (MMed Sc) or Master of Human Biology (MHB). Opportunities exist to follow the MHB course on completion of the Human Biology course for preclinical subjects, and the MMedSc on completion of the second year for MBChB for clinical subjects. These opportunities allow for research activities during the medical course but, necessarily, prolong it. The Degree of Master of Medical Science replaces the MD and ChM offered by other universities.

In addition diploma courses are offered in the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and by the department of Paediatrics. All clinical departments are associated with the

basic and advanced vocational training for the examinations and diplomas offered by the various colleges.

**Materials Fees (See Fees Regulations)**

BHB I, II and III \$10.00

MBChB I and II \$20.00

MBChB I and II \$17.50

MBChB I \$ 3.50

for learning material (major texts, tapeslides, reprints and notes) largely provided in the A. V. Carrell.

for provision and laundering of white coats.

Case notes folder (personal property).

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF HUMAN BIOLOGY

#### BHB

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provision

1. Except as provided in the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Human Biology shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.

#### Admission

2. (a) Admission to the Course of study in Human Biology shall be at the discretion of the Senate. Application for admission to the Course shall be made to the Registrar in writing before 1 October or such other date as the Senate may determine, of the year preceding that in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

(b) Admission to Part I of the Course of study shall be granted or withheld upon a consideration of the past performance of the applicant at school and in public examinations, and upon an interview where this is required.

(c) In such exceptional circumstances as the Senate may approve or under the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, admission may be granted to an applicant to Part II or Part III.

#### Course Content

3. The Course of study shall consist of three Parts. A candidate shall be required to pass as a whole each Part of the Course of study: provided that a candidate, who re-enrols for a Part of the Course of study having failed to pass it as a whole at the first attempt, may be allowed to carry out, to the satisfaction of the Heads of Departments concerned, alternative work in lieu of the work in that Part where his previous performance was satisfactory.\* For the purpose of assessing the grade of this candidate as a whole for a Part of the Course of study the Senate may approve that the satisfactory pass grade in that previous work be carried forward.

\*Normally a B-grade or better.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 2 (c) hereof no candidate shall be permitted to enrol in Part II of the Course until he has passed Part I, or in Part III until he has passed Part II.

5. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate such practical work in each Part of the Course of study as may be required.

6. The papers prescribed for examination for the Course of study in Human Biology are:

#### Part I

Biology 60.100, 60.101, 60.102

Physico-Chemistry 60.103, 60.104, 60.105

Behavioural Science I 60.108

#### Part II

Human Cell and Tissue Biology 60.203, 60.204

Visceral Organ Systems 60.205, 60.206, 60.207

Behavioural Science II 60.208

#### Part III

General Pathology 60.301

Neurolocomotor Systems 60.302, 60.303

Human Reproduction and Development 60.304

Homeostasis 60.305

Pharmacology 60.306

Behavioural Science III 60.308

7.(a) The Senate may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal Course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

(b) Every application for approval under this Regulation shall be submitted by the candidate in writing to the Registrar.

8. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1979.

# THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF MEDICINE AND BACHELOR OF SURGERY

## MBChB

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery shall before enrolment have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology not more than one academic year previously, except where the Senate otherwise permits.
2. (a) Each candidate shall follow a Course of study of not fewer than three years.  
(b) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to his second year of study until he has completed, to the satisfaction of the Senate, the work prescribed for his first year.  
(c) Each candidate shall follow his course of study for Year I and Year II continuously and where he fails to do so he may return to his course of study only with the approval of the Senate, and on such conditions as the Senate may determine.  
(d) No candidate shall be permitted to proceed to Year III until he has passed Years I and II as a whole.

### Practical Work

3. A candidate shall carry out to the satisfaction of the Senate, such practical and clinical work in each year of the course as may be required.

### Course Content

4. The Course shall consist of:

#### Year I (Year IV of the medical course)

- (a) Lectures, laboratory work and instruction in the clinical skills of medicine, including methods of interviewing and examining the patient, Clinical Pharmacology, Community Health, Pathology.
- (b) Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction in systematic medicine with instruction in diagnosis and management of patients in the hospital and the community. The study of man in his environment.

A candidate will be required to undertake a four week clerkship in July/August, in either Medicine or Surgery. A further clerkship of four weeks shall be taken either in November or in the following February in another clinical discipline.

#### Year II (Year V of the medical course)

- Lectures, laboratory work and clinical instruction continue in systematic medicine, with increasing emphasis on clinical work in the specialties of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Paediatrics, Psychiatry, together with practical experience in Community Health and courses in environmental health and forensic pathology.

At the conclusion of Year II there will be a composite examination of four written papers and four oral and/or clinical examinations.  
Papers 90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103.

#### Year III (Year VI of the medical course)

Clinical work as a trainee intern and with responsibility for patients over three successive periods of three months each together with a further three month elective period.

5. (a) A candidate shall be deemed to pass Years I and II of the course when the Senate so resolves after consideration of a report from the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, as to the candidate's performance and results in his work for those Years.  
(b) A candidate shall be deemed to have completed Year III successfully if he obtains passing assessments from each of the periods of that academic Year.

The candidate shall not be deemed to be qualified for admission to the Degree except upon a favourable recommendation of the Senate based on those assessments and on a general report by the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology of the candidate's general performance throughout the course.

6. The regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1979.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF HUMAN BIOLOGY MHB

*The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Note:** Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol.

### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Human Biology shall before his enrolment for this degree have been admitted or qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Human Biology.

### Course Content

2. Every candidate for the degree shall

- (a) pass the examinations, and
- (b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:  
 65.405, 65.406 Anatomy (two papers and a thesis 65.601).  
 63.403, 63.404 Behavioural Science (two papers and a thesis 63.601)  
 66.405, 66.406 Biochemistry (two papers and a thesis 66.611).  
 68.403, 68.404 Pathology (two papers and a thesis 68.601).  
 67.405, 67.406 Physiology (two papers and a thesis 67.601).  
 96.400, 96.401 Pharmacology (two papers and a thesis 96.601).

### Thesis

3. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

- (a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of Department.
- (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.
- (c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, the Supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this regulation. Laboratory work for the degree in Biochemistry shall be conducted in the Department of Biochemistry.
- (d) A candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which he first enrolls for the degree or at such later date in that or the next year as may be arranged by the Head of Department in consultation with the Supervisor. An extension of time beyond two years from the date of first enrolment for the degree may in exceptional circumstances be approved by the Senate.
- (e) If the Supervisor, after consultation with the Head of Department and with the consent of the Assessor, so recommends, a thesis which is not considered satisfactory will be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise and resubmit the thesis at a later date to be specified by the Head of Department after consultation with the Supervisor.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis: see Examination Regulation 14.

### Honours

- 4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.
- (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in which a candidate takes an examination for the degree are unsatisfactory: provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination, so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours subject to the provisions of sub-clause (c) of this regulation.
- (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within two years of his first enrolment for this degree provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.
- 5. These regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1977.

## THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

### MMedSc

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following Regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

**Note:** Any student wishing to enrol for this degree must consult the Head of the appropriate Department before making an application to enrol. The number of candidates that can be accepted in any subject for the degree is limited. Applications close 15 October for the following year and only those students who have been advised that they have been accepted for the course will be permitted to enrol.

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Medical Science shall

(a) before his enrolment for this Degree have

passed year II of the course prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery; and

(b) follow a Course of study of not less than one year.

2. A candidate who is not devoting his full time to University study shall if the Senate so requires follow a two-year course of part-time study of such content as the Senate may prescribe.

#### Course Content

3. Every candidate for the Degree shall

(a) pass the examinations, and

(b) pass in respect of a thesis (which shall count as four papers) in one of the following subjects:

96.402, 96.403 Clinical Pharmacology (Two papers and a thesis 96.611)

91.400, 91.401 Community Health (Two papers and a thesis 91.601)

92.400, 92.401 Medicine (Two papers and a thesis 92.601)

47.400, 47.401 Obstetrics and Gynaecology (Two papers and a thesis 47.601)

93.400, 93.401 Paediatrics (Two papers and a thesis 93.601)

68.405, 68.406 Pathology (Two papers and a thesis 68.611)

94.400, 94.401 Psychiatry (Two papers and a thesis 94.601)

95.400, 95.401 Surgery (Two papers and a thesis 95.601)

90.400, 90.401 A Medical subject approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology (Two papers and a thesis 90.601)

#### Thesis

4. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:

(a) The Senate shall appoint a supervisor for the candidate upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

(b) Thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation in some branch of the subject.

(c) In the case of a thesis recording laboratory work, a supervisor shall certify to the Registrar in writing that the laboratory work has been carried out within the University, or within such other institution as may be approved by the Senate for the purposes of this Regulation.

(d) A candidate shall present his thesis in the same year as that in which he first takes his examination (if any) or with the consent of the Head of the Department and subject to paragraph (g) of this Regulation, in any subsequent year.

(e) The candidate shall submit his thesis to the Registrar by 1 November in the year in which it is presented or at such later date as may be arranged with the Head of the Department.

(f) If the supervisor with the consent of the Assessor so recommends a thesis which is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise it and to submit it again at a later date to be specified by the supervisor.

(g) No thesis shall be presented later than the third year after that in which the candidate first takes his examination for this Degree provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Senate.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis see Examination Regulation 14.

5. A candidate shall not enrol for a subject which he has already passed for the Degree of Master of Science.

6. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January 1972.

## DEGREE COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR BHB

#### Course of Study in Human Biology — Part I

Departments of Biochemistry, Botany, Cell Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology,

##### Biology

(Three papers and practical work).

##### 60.100, 60.101, 60.102

Cells, structure and physiology; elementary biochemistry; form and function of animals and plants; the history of the vertebrates; genetics; evolution; principles of ecology and behaviour; biological mathematics.

##### Physico-Chemistry

(Three papers and practical work).

##### 60.103, 60.104, 60.105

A study of the structure and properties of matter including the following topics: elasticity, fluids, analytical chemistry, organic chemistry, electromagnetism, biomathematics, oscillations and waves, electronics and A.C., introductory biochemistry and selected topics in physical chemistry.

##### Behavioural Science I

(One paper and practical work).

##### 60.108

An introduction to the scientific study of behaviour. The course includes a treatment of the topics of learning, motivation, emotion, sensory and perceptual processes, verbal behaviour, and cognitive functions. An introduction to experimental methods and statistics. An introduction to medical sociology.

#### Course of Study in Human Biology — Part II

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Physiology, Psychology.

##### Human Cell and Tissue Biology

(Two papers and practical work).

##### 60.203, 60.204

A study of fundamental concepts in molecular, cellular and tissue biology in man.

##### Visceral Organ Systems

##### 60.205, 60.206, 60.207

A study of the circulatory, respiratory, alimentary, renal and reproductive systems; the gross anatomy of the trunk; and general biochemistry.

##### Behavioural Science II

(One paper and practical work).

##### 60.208

The study of development from conception through infancy, childhood, adolescence, youth, the working years, to old age. Adjustment to stresses, resources available to individuals and to the community. Communication and interpersonal processes. Topics in medical sociology. Brain and behaviour.

#### Course of Study in Human Biology — Part III

Departments of Anatomy, Biochemistry, Pathology, Physiology, Psychology, Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology.

##### General Pathology

(One paper and practical work).



**60.301**

A study of the principles of Pathology.

**Neurolocomotor System**

(Two papers and practical work).

**60.302, 60.303**

A study of the limbs and back and of the nervous system including the special senses.

**Human Reproduction and Development**

(One paper and practical work).

**60.304**

A study of the biology of human reproduction and sexuality; aspects of human genetics, foetal development, growth and ageing; biochemical aspects of endocrinology and nutrition.

**Homeostasis**

(One paper and practical work).

**60.305**

A study of the integrated physiology of human organ systems including their control, the correction of disturbance.

**Pharmacology**

(One paper and course work).

**60.306**

This course covers the absorption, distribution and fate of administered drugs; drug toxicity and abuse; the evaluation of new drugs; and the mechanisms of action of drugs that affect the various homeostatic control systems in the body.

**Behavioural Science III**

(One paper and practical work).

**60.308**

Assessment of normal and disabled persons. Introduction to aspects of clinical practice, counselling and human sexuality.

Course work assessment is included in the schedule of the University, and a pass in both written examinations and in course work is necessary.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MBChB**

The duration of the course will be three years.

### **First year of course for MBChB (Fourth year of the Medical Course)**

**Practice of Medicine:**

An introduction to clinical medicine is provided during the first section of the first term. Methods of history taking and physical examination are demonstrated and practised by students. Students are also introduced to the principles underlying application of laboratory techniques and organ imaging to solving of patients' problems. The disciplines of medicine, surgery, paediatrics, psychiatry, obstetrics and gynaecology, pathology and radiology (organ imaging) contribute to the course. Lectures, symposia, case demonstrations, tutorial teaching, and bedside instruction, all play a part in this section of the course.

**Systems of Medicine**

During the remainder of the first year, a combined course, the Systems of Medicine, will cover the wide range of human disease arranged on a System basis. The natural history, pathology, disordered physiology, methods of diagnosis and treatment of common diseases will be covered. Each discipline of medicine will contribute to the teaching. The principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics will be taught together with the Systems of Medicine course.

**Community Health**

Community Health will consist of a course throughout this year dealing with family practice, interpersonal relationships, preventive aspects of medicine, health education, epidemiology,

and occupational health.

The course is designed to give the students an understanding of the human being in constant encounter with social and other environmental influences.

Students are required to undertake a course of field studies, participating in community health projects and visiting a number of institutions in the community for the welfare of the incapacitated.

### **Clinical Clerkship**

In addition to the theoretical teaching, practical clinical experience will be gained in physical examination as it relates to gynaecology and obstetrics, medicine, paediatrics, psychiatry and surgery. Instruction will take the form of supervised history taking and examination with bedside demonstration, combined with tutorials.

## **Second year of the Course for MBChB (Fifth year of the Medical Course)**

### **90.100, 90.101, 90.102, 90.103**

The combined topic teaching of the Systems of Medicine and Community Health will be completed. The class will be divided in halves, one majoring in Medicine and Surgery and completing topic (organ systems) teaching; the other in Psychiatry, Paediatrics and Obstetrics and Gynaecology. These allocations will change at mid-year.

A number of topics not included within the System of Medicine teaching will be covered in whole and half-class sessions. These include Medico-legal aspects of practice, a short course in ethics and the humanities, management of patients with malignant disease, head injuries, alcoholism and aspects of rehabilitation medicine.

At the conclusion of the year, there will be a composite examination consisting of four written papers and oral and/or clinical examinations.

## **Third year of the Course for MBChB (Sixth year of the Medical Course)**

This is a trainee intern year of 52 weeks divided into four quarters of 12 weeks each and 4 weeks holiday. One of these quarters will be an "Elective" period when the student may take optional training in special disciplines of medicine. A list of approved electives will be provided from which to choose.

The remaining 36 weeks will be spent participating, under supervision, in the responsible care of sick people in hospital and in the home.

Assessment, including clinical and oral examinations where appropriate, of the student's progress will be made at the end of each assignment.

A salary will be paid to the trainee intern by the Hospital Board.

### **Experience in General Practice**

The student is attached to an approved teaching practice for four weeks, during which time he sees patients and discusses their management with the general practitioner, attends house visits with him and takes part in a weekly seminar conducted by a general practice member of the Department of Community Health.

### **Gynaecology and Obstetrics**

Gynaecology and Obstetrics will deal with the physiology, endocrinology and pathology of human reproduction, and their application to the clinical practice of gynaecological and obstetric medicine.

The teaching will emphasise the incorporation of the principles of this subject into total medical practice.

The theoretical teaching will be within the course on the systems of medicine and clinical clerkships will be required during the third year of the course concurrent with a clerkship in neonatal paediatrics.

### **Medicine**

Various common medical diseases affecting different organ systems of the body will be considered with emphasis on their natural history, clinical presentation, methods of diagnosis, together with principles of treatment and prevention. Clinical clerkship will provide experience both in acute general medicine and, during the second year of the course, on selected aspects of different specialities within internal medicine. Tutorial teaching will play an important part in this teaching programme in which emphasis will be placed on the quality of the written as well as the verbal case presentations.

**Paediatrics**

The undergraduate course in Paediatrics commences with an interdisciplinary child development and family study in the second and third years of the course in Human Biology. Patient-based teaching in Paediatrics is carried out in the hospital and community setting over the three years of the clinical course.

Prevention of disease and the effect of disease on the developing child are emphasised in the departmental contribution to the course of lectures given in the first two years of the clinical course on the organic and psycho-social basis of ill health. At the end of this course of lectures students are examined in their knowledge and comprehension of the principles of Paediatrics. In the third year of the clinical course there is a period of trainee internship in Paediatrics which is mandatory and a term of elective study in the broad field of child health is offered.

**Pathology**

Teaching in Pathology commences in the third term of the third year of the course in Human Biology, and continues throughout the first, second and third years of the course for MBChB. Subjects under the aegis of Pathology include the Morphological Basis of Disease, Medical Microbiology, Haematology, Immunology, Chemical Pathology, and Forensic Medicine.

During the first part of the first year of the Course for MBChB, the principles of pathology and microbiology are taught on the basis of the teaching in these subjects undertaken during the latter part of the course in Human Biology.

During the remainder of the first year, and through the second year, the teaching in pathology is largely integrated with the teaching programmes of other clinical departments.

An elective programme in pathology is available for periods of up to 3 months during the third year of the course.

**Psychiatry**

With a background concept of normal human behaviour patterns engendered in the Behavioural Sciences component of the Human Biology course, students will receive instruction during the clinical triennium in the recognition of mental aberration and abnormal behaviour, and in the management of patients who suffer psychiatric disturbance. Most of this teaching will be incorporated in the Systems of Medicine course.

The Department of Psychiatry will join with other clinical departments, especially the departments of Paediatrics and Community Health, in conducting research towards the identification of health problems in society and the delineation of remedial measures, including methods of health education. Students will participate in these projects.

**Surgery**

Surgical diseases will be taught covering their natural history, pathology, methods of diagnosis (including special investigations such as radiology and clinical biochemistry), and general principles of treatment. Included in the surgical diseases will be those related to eye, ear, nose and throat, the musculo-skeletal system, the genito-urinary system, the nervous system and those related to plastic surgery. The theoretical teaching of these subjects will be done within the Systems of Medicine course.

Clinical Clerkships will be required in general surgery and the special divisions of surgery listed above, including the Accident and Emergency Department. Theoretical and practical teaching in anaesthesia will be given.

The examination in surgery will be part of the composite examination at the end of second year together with assignments during the third year.

**PRESCRIPTIONS FOR MHB****Department of Anatomy**

**65.405, 65.406, 65.601** The study of selected fields of Anatomy at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of the Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**Department of Biochemistry**

(Two papers and a thesis)

**66.405, 66.406, 66.611** The general study of Biochemistry at an advanced level with particular reference to topics of medical relevance.

Candidates for the Master's Degree should consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after completion of course prerequisites in order to select a thesis topic and obtain advice on vacation reading.

Research work for the thesis will be the major feature of the year's work and will be carried out in the Department. Attendance at departmental seminars and informal group discussions is obligatory.

**Department of Pathology**  
(Two papers and a thesis)

**68.403, 68.404, 68.601** The study of selected fields of Pathology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the main feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**Department of Physiology**  
(Two papers and a thesis)

**67.405, 67.406, 67.601** The study of selected fields of Physiology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**Department of Pharmacology/Clinical Pharmacology**  
(Two papers and a thesis)

**96.400, 96.401, 96.601** The study of selected fields of Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology at an advanced level with detailed study of one particular field.

The thesis will be based on a research project and will be the major feature of the year's work. The topic must be arranged with the Head of Department before the end of the preceding academic year.

**Department of Psychology**  
(Two papers and a thesis).

**63.403, 63.404, 63.601** The general study of the Behavioural Sciences to Medicine. One or more special topics.

The thesis will be based on a research project. An outline of the project must be submitted for the approval of the Head of the Department, before the end of the previous academic year after discussion with the person, for the time being, in charge of Behavioural Science teaching.

## DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS

### †DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRICS

#### DipPaed

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate for the Diploma in Paediatrics shall

- enrol not later than 1 October or such later date as the Senate approves;
- on 31 December following his enrolment for this Diploma have held a medical qualification registrable in New Zealand, for three years or more, or have been a graduate from the Central Medical School of Fiji for three years or more;
- sit the examinations in the year following his enrolment.

**Course Content**

2. Every candidate for the Diploma shall

(a) follow the prescribed course of study

(b) before 30 June of the year in which he sits the examinations, have completed six months resident paediatric appointment in a hospital or hospitals approved for this purpose.

**Examinations**

3. The examinations for the Diploma shall be

†(a) Written 93.405, 93.406

†(b) Clinical

†(c) Oral

4. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January 1974.

**Notes:** (i) † This Course will not be taught during the current *Calendar* year unless sufficient staff is available.

(ii) The Diploma in Paediatrics is a qualification which serves to recognise general medical practitioners who have been trained to manage the common paediatric abnormalities encountered in practice. The course is limited to two candidates in 1980 and preference for inclusion will be given to those practitioners who do not have easy access to paediatric consultant services. The prerequisite of at least six months' appointment in an approved teaching hospital is mandatory.

Approved teaching hospitals:

1. Princess Mary Hospital for Children, Auckland and

2. National Women's Hospital, Auckland

(for a maximum of three of the six-months required under the Regulations for the Diploma).

This list may be extended or varied from time to time with the approval of Senate.

(iii) The examination for the Diploma will test knowledge and ability in the areas of Child Development, Preventive Paediatrics, and Management of Common disorders of childhood with emphasis on those aspects encountered in remote and medically developing areas.

The examinations will normally be held in June each year at the School of Medicine.

**DIPLOMA IN PSYCHIATRY**

This Diploma has been discontinued. Any candidate enrolled for the Diploma before 1979 may complete under the former Regulations, provided he re-enrols and completes the course not later than 31 December, 1983.

**POSTGRADUATE SCHOOL OF OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY**

**Within the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology**

The Department is situated at the National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, Auckland 3. In addition to training Auckland medical students there are extensive facilities for postgraduate education in obstetrics and gynaecology.

**DIPLOMA COURSE REGULATIONS****DIPLOMA IN GYNAECOLOGY AND OBSTETRICS****DipG&O**

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

**General Provisions**

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves; and

(b) before sitting for Part 2 of the examination:

(i) hold a qualifying degree or diploma approved by the Medical Council of New Zealand for four years and be registered in New Zealand or hold equivalent Commonwealth registration for three years, or

(ii) be a medical diplomate of the Fiji School of Medicine of six years' standing; and

(c) hold for at least one year the Diploma in Obstetrics of the University of Auckland or of Otago or of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists; and

(d) have undertaken at least two years' training in the specialty of gynaecology and obstetrics in posts approved by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists provided that only one year of service at the Colonial War Memorial Hospital, Suva, shall count towards the total, and

(e) prior to his acceptance for Part 2 of the examination, have submitted dissertations on an obstetrical and on a gynaecological subject which has been approved by the Head of the Department.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation, the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

### Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Gynaecology and Obstetrics shall consist of two parts which may be taken separately or together.

*Part 1* shall consist of a written examination (two papers), 47.101, 47.102 on reproductive biology and basic medical sciences as applied to gynaecology and obstetrics. The Part 1 examination may be taken during the training period specified above in 1 (d).

#### *Part 2*

(a) written (two-papers), 47.103, 47.104

(b) clinical

(c) oral.

The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December.

3. These Regulations shall come into force 1 January, 1972.

## DIPLOMA IN OBSTETRICS

### DipObst

*The personal Course of study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

### General Provisions

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall

(a) enrol not later than 1 March for the June examination and 1 September for the December examination, or such later dates as the Senate approves;

(b) on 31 May preceding the June examination or on 30 November preceding the December examination

(i) have either held a registrable medical qualification for eighteen months or been a graduate from the Fiji Medical School for four years, or been a graduate from the Medical Faculty of the University of Papua New Guinea for four years, and

have completed eighteen months appointment in hospitals including at least six months in obstetrics for family practice at one of the hospitals approved for this purpose, or

(ii) have held registrable medical qualification for at least seven years, and have submitted evidence of having personally conducted at least 300 deliveries, and have presented a certificate signed by the Head of the Department that the candidate has during the three years immediately preceding the examinations, attended an approved course of postgraduate instruction in obstetrics and family practice.

**Note:** The approved course should last for at least one week and may be taken after the candidate has enrolled but must be completed before sitting the examinations.

Notwithstanding anything in this Regulation the Vice-Chancellor may on the recommendation of Senate relax or modify these conditions.

### Examinations

2. The examinations for the Diploma in Obstetrics shall be

(a) Written (one three-hour paper — 47.500)

(b) Clinical

## (c) Oral.

3. The examinations shall be held at the Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology during June and December each year provided that should there be sufficient candidates, examinations may be held elsewhere at suitable dates.

## HIGHER ACADEMIC TRAINING IN OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

### (i) Membership of the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

The Royal College requires two years' experience on the resident staff of a recognized hospital, such as the National Women's Hospital, before accepting candidates for the MRCOG examination. The training period in the Postgraduate School is for two and a half years at present which includes a good grounding in neonatal paediatrics and pathology. Details of such appointments and of the instruction which goes with them are available on application.

### (ii) MSc or PhD Degrees

Research appointments are available at the National Women's Hospital and afford the opportunity of preparing for the MSc and PhD Degrees of the University of Auckland.

Applications will be welcome from scientists and medical graduates who wish to carry out research in biochemistry, endocrinology, or the scientific background of obstetrics, gynaecology, and neonatal paediatrics.

## REFRESHER TRAINING FOR FAMILY DOCTORS AND SPECIALISTS

(i) Practitioners with interests in the fields covered at the School may attend for periods of up to four weeks as visiting postgraduates. During the time they are attending the Postgraduate School attachments to the Auckland Hospital Board as Honorary Medical Officers can be made in order to facilitate the performance of practical procedures. Visitors may attend the daily teaching sessions as well as gain practical experience tailored to their needs.

(ii) Short courses usually of a week's duration are held at regular intervals. In addition to teaching at Diploma level advanced courses are provided.

(iii) Departmental staff are available to participate in courses throughout New Zealand by arrangement with the Head of the Department.

## DIPLOMA COURSE PRESCRIPTIONS

### PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipG&O

#### Part 1

The subjects covered by two papers will include basic sciences such as anatomy, biochemistry, cell biology, embryology, endocrinology, genetics, immunology, medical sociology, microbiology, pathology, pharmacology, physiology and elementary statistics. The examination will deal with those aspects of these subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly those aspects which are applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

#### Dissertations

Candidates are advised to discuss the preparation of their dissertations with the Head of the Department at an early stage in their training period. Both obstetric and gynaecological dissertations are designed to give candidates the opportunity to study in detail conditions of their own choice and to express their own views based on personal experience and on a study of the literature. The dissertations should show clear evidence of ability to make use of a reference library and of the English language. Socio-medical topics may be particularly suitable for one or other of the dissertations. The dissertations should be accurately typed in good English and simply bound. In general the size of the dissertations should be in the order of 3000-4000 words each and credit will be given for original contributions.

#### Part 2

Two written papers

(a) Obstetrics, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, neonatal paediatrics and surgery as are relevant to the practice of obstetrics.

(b) Gynaecology, and such aspects of endocrinology, medicine, medical sociology and surgery as are relevant to the practice of gynaecology.

A clinical examination which will include presentation and discussion of obstetric and gynaecological cases.

An oral examination in obstetrics and gynaecology. In this candidates should be prepared to discuss their dissertations, to be examined on applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and to be shown radiographs, instruments, specimens and histological slides for comment.

## **PRESCRIPTIONS FOR DipObst**

This is a general practitioner qualification and serves to distinguish those general practitioners who have been trained to handle the common abnormalities encountered in obstetrical practice. A six months' resident appointment to the staff of a teaching obstetrical and gynaecological unit is required before candidates are allowed to sit the examination, but see also provision 1(b)(ii) of the preceding regulations. Details of such appointments are available on application. With the object of encouraging medical practitioners who intend to carry out an obstetric practice modifications have been made in the Diploma regulations to bring these more in line with the Royal College regulations in England and to make it possible for medical practitioners to take the examination soon after their obstetric appointment during their first post-registration year.

The new regulations also allow graduates of the Fiji Central School of Medicine to take the examination following a period of residence at the National Women's Hospital.

The examinations shall include questions on the anatomy, physiology, pathology and management of normal and abnormal pregnancy, labour and puerperium, including the care of the new-born during the first month of life.

In addition, the candidates will be required to have a knowledge of the physiology and pathology of medical gynaecology, including abnormal menstruation, amenorrhoea and dysmenorrhoea, endocrine therapy, abortions, infertility and contraception, ectopic pregnancies and moles, vaginal discharges, the diagnostic facets of malignancy, and such minor surgical procedures as may be encountered in a predominantly obstetrical practice.

The following are approved Hospitals for the purpose of Regulation 1(b)(i):

- (1) Auckland: National Women's with or without rotation to Middlemore and St Helens Hospitals.
- (2) Waikato
- (3) Rotorua
- (4) Palmerston North
- (5) Lower Hutt
- (6) Wellington
- (7) Christchurch Womens
- (8) Dunedin
- (9) Invercargill: Kew Hospital
- (10) Any other hospital which meets the current criteria for approval during the full tenure of the post.
- (11) Any hospital recognised by the Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists for its Diploma in Obstetrics.

That approval of hospitals will be recognised on criteria of:

- (i) Specialist and registrar staff in obstetrics, gynaecology and neonatal paediatrics.
- (ii) The number of normal and abnormal patients attending the hospital clinics.
- (iii) The provision of graduate teaching in antenatal, postnatal and gynaecological clinics, wards and delivery rooms, including teaching in neonatal paediatrics and family planning. The post must be a continuous one of six months.

## **THE POSTGRADUATE MEDICAL COMMITTEE**

The Postgraduate Medical Committee, under the Chairmanship of the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine accepts responsibility for the organisation and supervision of graduate and postgraduate work among the medical practitioners in Auckland. The activity of the Committee is linked with the School of Medicine and with the hospitals under the control



of the Auckland Hospital Board.

The Committee arranges annual courses throughout the academic year in surgery, internal medicine, surgery, anaesthesia, radiology, pathology, psychiatry, paediatrics and dentistry. It also arranges visits by overseas medical speakers both in the University and in the associated hospitals and publishes a monthly bulletin of medical postgraduate affairs, *This Month*.

The co-ordination and supervision of post graduate studies is carried out with the help of advisory committees of the Postgraduate Committee, each of which is responsible for its particular area of medical education including supervision of the registrar and graduate training programme and the organisation of such visiting professors as come to Auckland under the sponsorship of the Auckland Savings Bank and other auspices.

All graduates attending one of the annual courses of the Committee and all overseas graduates undergoing postgraduate training in the Auckland hospitals are required to enrol with the Postgraduate Medical Committee as graduate students of the University of Auckland.

The activities in postgraduate medicine are outlined in a booklet which is available from the Associate Dean's office.

The members of the Postgraduate Committee are the Chairman, the Associate Dean of Postgraduate Affairs in Medicine, Dr C. H. Maclaurin; the Deputy Chairman, Dr G. I. Nicholson; the Honorary Treasurer, Dr J. R. D. Matthews; the Honorary Secretary, Dr Robin H. Briant; Professor D. G. Bonham; Dr P. J. Chapman; Dr K. E. Clark; Professor D. S. Cole, Dean of Medicine; Associate Professor R. O. Farrelly; Dr P. L. Gibson; Dr R. K. Haydon; Dr T. G. Hawley; Dr R. F. Moody; Dr W. T. Morris; Associate Professor J. C. Probert; Dr J. J. Wright.

The office of the Committee is in the School of Medicine.

Blank Page

## Inter Faculty

### *Contents*

#### **Degree Course Regulations**

- 472 Degree of Master of Philosophy
- 472 Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

#### **Certificate Course Regulations**

- 475 Certificate of Proficiency

#### **Inter Faculty Studies**

- 475 Operations Research

## DEGREE COURSE REGULATIONS

### THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

#### MPhil

**Note:** This Degree fills a special, limited need. It permits a student, in special approved cases only, to take a Master's Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he has qualified for a Bachelor's Degree, and only when the Master's Course concerned cannot be taken in the Faculty in which he completed his Bachelor's Degree.

Permission to enrol for the Degree of Master of Philosophy will be given only where Senate is satisfied that the student holds qualifications at least equivalent to those normally required for the Master's Course concerned. Normally at least Stage III of the subject to be taken for MPhil would have to be included in the prerequisites.

*The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

#### General Provisions

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall before his enrolment for this Degree

(a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a Bachelor's Degree, and

(b) have been approved by the Senate as qualified to pursue a Course of study for a Masters Degree in a Faculty other than that in which he qualified for his Bachelor's Degree.

#### Course Content

2. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Philosophy shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree prescribed in the Faculty in which he is pursuing his Course of study.

3. The Degree shall be awarded by the Senate after receipt of a certificate from the Head of the Department in which the Course for the Degree has been taken, stating that the candidate has completed the prescribed requirements.

#### Honours

4. (a) There shall be two classes of Honours: First Class Honours and Second Class Honours. Second Class Honours shall be awarded in two divisions, First Division and Second Division.

(b) Honours shall not be awarded if the papers in the first year in which a candidate takes an examination for the Degree are unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory; provided, however, that a candidate whose performance at a written examination has been seriously impaired by illness or injury or exceptional circumstances beyond his control (certified under the aegrotat or compassionate pass, provisions of the Examination Regulations) may elect, instead of applying for an aegrotat or compassionate pass, to take a subsequent written examination so that he shall still be eligible for the award of Honours, subject to the provision of subclause (c) of this regulation.

(c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if he completes the requirements for Honours within three years of his first enrolment for this Degree: provided that this period may be extended, in exceptional cases, by the Senate.

5. These Regulations shall come into force on 1 January, 1971.

### THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

#### PhD

*The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Head of his Department for registration as such, showing:

(a) that he has the requisite preliminary qualification set out in regulation 2 hereof, and

(b) that he has adequate training and ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research.

2. The preliminary qualification shall be

- (a) qualification for admission to a Bachelor's Degree with Honours, or a Bachelor's (Honours) Degree, or a Master's Degree with Honours of this University, or
- (b) qualification for admission to a Master's Degree First Class or Second Class, or
- (c) qualification for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery together with evidence that the candidate has carried out research which, in the opinion of the Senate, is satisfactory evidence of the candidate's ability to pursue a Course of advanced study and research for this Degree.
- (d) in the case of a graduate of another University, admission to the Course under the provisions of the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, or
- (e) any other qualification approved by the Senate in the particular case of any candidate.

3. The Head of the Department concerned, through the Dean of Engineering if the candidate is in the Faculty of Engineering, shall forward to the Registrar for submission to the Senate, a recommendation in respect of the candidate which shall include

- (i) the proposed field of study,
- (ii) the proposed date of registration,
- (iii) the nomination of a Supervisor or Supervisors from members of the academic staff,
- (iv) satisfactory evidence of the candidate's training and ability to pursue the proposed Course of Study,
- (v) a statement of any foreign language requirements the candidate must satisfy as part of the Course of Study (if there is no foreign language requirement this should be stated), and
- (vi) in the case of a recommendation from the Dean of Engineering, the description of the papers the candidate is required to take in terms of Regulation 8 (a) of these Regulations. The Senate shall determine the date and conditions of registration of each candidate.

4. A candidate for a Master's Degree may, after the completion of at least one year's work for that Degree at a standard considered satisfactory by the Senate, be registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Any such candidate so registered may be allowed credit for the work for the Master's Course if that work can form part of the doctoral thesis. The date of registration shall not be earlier than the end of the academic year in which he completed papers for Master's or Bachelor's Degree with Honours.

5 (a) After being registered as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy the candidate shall pursue a Course of advanced study and research at the University to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department and the Supervisor for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration, during which he shall work at his advanced study and research full time under the supervision of a teacher in the University; provided that

- (i) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;
- (ii) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the Senate may determine;
- (iii) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Senate;

(iv) when a candidate has completed the initial period of two years full-time study and research he may apply to the Senate for permission to continue as a part-time candidate. Any such application must be supported by the Supervisor and the Head of the Department.

(b) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate shall be deemed to work full time if he has no occupation other than his study or research; provided that he may

- (i) with the approval of his Supervisor and the Head of the Department engage for an average period of not more than six hours in any one week in academic work other than his study or research;
- (ii) take such statutory, recreational and other holidays as are normally incidental to full-time occupation.

6 (a) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a part-time member of the academic staff whose duties as such require of him not more than 12 hours work in any one week and who has no other occupation except his study or research may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be

determined by the Senate, be of at least three calendar years from the date of his registration, to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the academic staff, other than a Head of the Department, may register as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being so registered he shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period which shall, except in special circumstances to be determined by the Senate, be of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in Regulation 5, a full-time member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College in Greater Auckland may apply for registration as a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy and shall submit with his application a statement from the Principal of the College that his college work is such as to allow him to pursue a course at the University for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy. After being registered he shall pursue to the satisfaction of the Head of his Department and the Supervisor, a course of advanced study and research at the University over a period of at least four calendar years from the date of his registration.

7. The Supervisor shall submit to the Senate, through the Head of the Department, a brief report on the progress of the candidate at the end of each year, provided that in the case of a candidate who is a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College the Supervisor shall submit a report at the end of each six months. A candidate's registration may be terminated by the Senate if an unfavourable report is received.

8 (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering shall take three papers prescribed for the Degree of Master of Engineering or papers deemed by the Deans Committee to be equivalent provided that the Senate on the recommendation of the Deans Committee may waive or modify this requirement.

(b) A candidate shall not be eligible to enrol for any other course while registered for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy unless he obtains the prior permission of the Senate.

9 (a) A candidate who has fulfilled the conditions required by these Regulations may apply at any time within six years from the date of registration to the Registrar to be examined provided that a full-time member of the academic staff, or a member of the teaching staff of a Teachers' College, may apply at any time within eight years and this period may in special circumstances be extended by the Senate for a full-time member of the academic staff who has not while registered for the Degree been a full-time research student.

(b) A candidate shall submit to the Registrar three bound copies of a thesis embodying the results of his research which shall be retained by the University.

**Note:** An abstract is to be submitted with each copy of the thesis, see Examination Regulation 14.

(c) When a thesis is submitted an examination fee of \$80 is payable.

(d) When a thesis is re-submitted as provided in Regulation 12 of these Regulations a further examination fee of \$80 is payable.

10 (a) After having accepted the candidate's application to be examined the Senate, shall, upon the recommendation of the Head of the Department, approve the title of the thesis and shall appoint as examiners:

(i) The Supervisor or Supervisors,

(ii) one person, who shall also act as Oral Examiner, and who may be a member of the staff of this University if there is no specialist in the field at another University in New Zealand, and

(iii) one person who may not be a member of the staff of this University except in such circumstances as the Senate thinks fit.

(b) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, appoint a further examiner and in exceptional circumstances two further examiners.

11. The Supervisor shall forward to the Registrar a certificate stating that the work described in the thesis was carried out by the candidate under his supervision and that the conditions laid down in Regulation 5 or 6 have been fulfilled.

12 (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. Except where the Vice-Chancellor acting on the advice of the examiners, otherwise authorises the Supervisor and one external examiner shall together examine the candidate orally on the subject of the thesis and on the general field to which the subject belongs. The oral examination shall be held after the reports from the external examiners have been received, and not sooner than six weeks after the submission of the thesis, except in very special circumstances and with the approval of the Senate. At the request of the oral examiners the candidate may be required to present himself

for a written examination. The oral examiners shall make a joint report to the Senate on the whole examination. The examiners may recommend that a thesis, not considered entirely suitable by them for acceptance, may be revised by the candidate for resubmission on one further occasion only.

(b) Where a candidate registered for this Degree who has not qualified for or been awarded a Masters Degree of this University submits or re-submits a thesis not considered entirely suitable to the examiners, the Senate may recommend that the thesis be submitted for a Masters Degree without Honours in the appropriate Faculty provided that the candidate satisfies all other requirements for that Masters Degree.

## CERTIFICATE COURSE REGULATIONS

### CERTIFICATE OF PROFICIENCY COP

*The personal Course of Study of every candidate must be approved by the Senate. Approval will normally be granted for Courses which are in accordance with the following regulations: for general provisions affecting their Courses of Study students are referred to the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General), the Terms Regulations, and the Examination Regulations.*

1. In these regulations a "pass" means a pass in any paper or subject or in any examinable part of a subject.

"Certificate of Proficiency" means a Certificate issued by the University as to a pass otherwise than for a Degree or Diploma.

2. With the permission of the Senate a matriculated student may be enrolled under the Enrolment and Course Regulations (General) for the purpose of obtaining a Certificate of Proficiency.

3. To obtain a Certificate of Proficiency a student who is enrolled under Regulation 2 must keep terms in accordance with the Terms Regulations, comply with the provisions of the Examination Regulations and pass the appropriate examinations.

4. Where a candidate has obtained a pass for a Certificate of Proficiency he may at any time have that pass credited to a Degree or Diploma if he has complied with, or in exceptional circumstances is exempted by the Senate from, any prerequisite, corequisite condition or other requirement prescribed for that Degree or Diploma.

5. A candidate who (a) has obtained a pass in any subject at Masters level for a Certificate of Proficiency and (b) would have been eligible for Honours if he had presented that subject under the appropriate Masters Degree Regulations, may be awarded a Certificate of Proficiency with Honours of the appropriate class provided in those Regulations.

**Note:** A member of the permanent academic staff of this University with overseas university qualifications may be permitted to enrol for a paper or a subject for Certificate of Proficiency without having to make a formal application for admission *Ad Eundem Statum*.

## INTER FACULTY STUDIES

### Operations Research

Operations Research can be defined briefly as the application of scientific methods to management problems. It is widely used in areas such as optimal scheduling, inventory control, decision analysis and many similar applications, both on a short-term basis and to assist in long-range planning.

Training for Operations Research is frequently inter-disciplinary and in the University there are several paths along which Operations Research may be approached. Because of this, the major routes are described here, and further reference should be made to relevant prescriptions in the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and Science.

1. In the Faculty of Science, the Department of Mathematics offers courses which contain topics dealing with the theory and methodology of basic stochastic and deterministic techniques in Operations Research. In particular the following Courses are relevant:

Probability	26.380
Optimization in Operations Research	26.391
Mathematical Modelling for Operations Research	26.395

Related papers are available at undergraduate and graduate level towards the Degrees BSc, BSc(Hons), MSc or towards the Diplomas DipCompMaths, DipStats. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Mathematics.

2. In the Faculty of Commerce students wishing to specialise in Operations Research for the B.Com degree should consider the following papers offered by the Department of Management Studies and Economics:

Managerial Economics	13.203
Operations Research	72.308 (13.303)
Operations Research	72.408 (13.403)
Mathematical Programming	72.409 (13.409)

together with related papers in Accounting, Computer Science, Economics, Engineering, Management Studies and Mathematics.

At the graduate level students may choose courses in Operations Research towards the degrees of M. Com or M.Phil which may include a thesis or a research essay in this area. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Management Studies or of Economics.

3. In Engineering students may specialise in Operations Research within the professional degree by taking the Engineering Science course, which includes:

Operations Research IA and IB	54.258	54.259
Operations Research IIC and IID	54.458	54.459
Project	54.410	

Appropriate papers in such areas as computation, statistics, industrial administration and transportation are also available. The project topic can be chosen from a wide area of application in industry and corporate administration.

At the graduate level, students may specialise in Operations Research for the degrees of ME, M.Phil and Ph.D. by choosing from:

Studies in Operations Research A	54.760
Studies in Operations Research B	54.770
Random Processes	54.790
Studies in Engineering Science	54.710

and related papers (offered by several Engineering Departments) such as Control, Transportation, Microprocessors and Minicomputers.

Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.



## **Associated Institutions**

### *Contents*

- 478 Centre for Continuing Education
- 478 Computer Centre
- 479 Computer System Regulations

## CENTRE FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Centre for Continuing Education reaches out to the community at large. It makes available to the general public a wide variety of courses in the humanities, sciences, music and the arts. These are usually of ten weeks or longer. Day or weekend seminars are also promoted both at the Centre and in Northland. In addition to its general offering of music courses, the Centre organises and promotes the annual Cambridge Music School, a two week residential school for serious performers and composers from throughout New Zealand.

Adults contemplating degree studies for the first time are offered a "New Start" programme which is designed to introduce them to university study methods and facilities. Short introductory courses in some arts subjects not taught in the secondary schools, e.g. psychology, economics, sociology, education, Maori studies, are specifically designed for intending degree students.

Certificate courses are conducted in Personnel Management and Industrial Relations, Community Studies and Criminological Studies. A programme of short courses providing professional development for workers in Health and Welfare is also available. The Centre continues to build up expertise in the fields of adult learning and Maori adult education.

The Centre also promotes a wide-ranging series of seminars, courses and conferences for such professional groups as engineers, businessmen, teachers, surveyors, valuers.

Publicity brochures about the Centre's activities are available on request from the Centre for Continuing Education, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, telephone 792-300, extension 320.

## COMPUTER CENTRE

The Computer Centre provides digital computing for users throughout the campus. Three styles of service are available:-

### 1. Batch Processing:

Jobs submitted at the Centre are handled by a Burroughs B6700. Its principle characteristics are

Memory	160K, 48-bit words
Magnetic Disc	180 Mbytes pack, 16 Mbytes fixed head
Magnetic Tapes	1 7-track NRZI, 4 1600 bpi PE
Card Readers	600 cpm, 1400 cpm
Line Printers	400 lpm, 1200 lpm
Paper Tape Reader	500 cps

Data Communications Processor

Languages available include Algol, Fortran, Cobol, Basic PL/1, Snobol 4/14 and Lisp. A range of applications programmes is also available, including linear programming, statistics, numerical analysis and scheduling.

### 2. Time Sharing:

A number of interactive computer terminals (currently about 15) are provided at various locations around the University. These are connected to a Prime 400 computer, whose characteristics are

Memory	256K, 16-bit words
Magnetic Disc	60 Mbytes pack, 2 flexible disc drives
Magnetic Tape	1600 bpi PE
Line Printer	200 lpm

Fortran and Basic are available on this system, together with an interactive text editor.

University departments are charged for all use their members and students make of the batch-processing services. Similar charges will be introduced for the use of time-sharing services as soon as possible. Information about charging rates and budget allocations is available through the Computer Centre office.

### 3. Special Batch Services:

These support processing of programmes submitted mainly by undergraduate students as class exercises. Facilities are located in the Terminal Room (main floor) for Basic programmes, and in the Users' Work Room (ground floor) for Fortran and "Small" programmes.

Other languages or application packages will also be available (in the Users' Work Room) from time to time.

Staff members and research students intending to use Computer Centre facilities should first obtain from the office (a) a Usercode, (b) information sheets relating to those parts of the service they intend using, (c) information about forthcoming courses.

The Computer Centre building is open between 8 am and 9 pm weekdays only, vacation periods included. Operating hours for 1980 are expected to be 8 am to 12 midnight with some expanded operating hours during the second term.

## COMPUTER SYSTEM REGULATIONS

Pursuant to section 22 of the University of Auckland Act, 1961 the Council of the University makes the following Regulations: —

1. These Regulations may be cited as the Computer System Regulations 1975 and shall come into force on 1 January 1976.

2. In these Regulations, unless the context otherwise requires — “System” means any Computer System controlled and operated by the Council whether at the Computer Centre established in the University or elsewhere. “Director” in relation to any System means the person authorised by the Council to control it.

3. No student or any other member of the University shall:

(a) without authority of the Director gain access or attempt to gain access to the System;

(b) obtain or attempt to obtain from the System any information to which he is not entitled;

(c) use or attempt to use the System so as to cause costs to be incurred —

(i) by the University, without the consent of his Head of Department and the Head of any other Department concerned;

(ii) by any person other than the University, without the consent of that other person.

4. Any breach of Regulation 3 of these Regulations shall be deemed to be a breach of the Disciplinary Regulations of the University.

Notes: (i) Application to use a Computer System must be made to the person in control — that is, to the Director of the Computer Centre or, in the case of a system under the control of a Head of Department, to that Head of Department or his nominee.

(ii) Withdrawal of complete facilities for improper use:

The purpose of the Regulations is to make certain improper uses of the Computer Centre breaches of University discipline, so that any breach of Regulation 3 may, if committed by a student, be dealt with under the Disciplinary Regulations. Each user of the Computer System must note that any improper use, whether or not it can be or is so dealt with and whether or not it is within the scope of Regulation 3 above, may lead to his being temporarily or permanently refused the use of the System, by the Director of the Computer Centre or by the Head of Department concerned. Any person aggrieved by such a refusal may, in the ordinary course of University administration, have the matter referred, through the Vice-Chancellor, to the Council.

Blank Page

# General Student and Staff Information

## *Contents*

### **Student Services**

- 482 Academic Dress
- 482 Careers Advisory Service
- 482 The Chapel
- 483 Accommodation Service
- 483 Halls of Residence
- 483 Lost Property
- 483 Metrication
- 484 Parking
- 484 Press Correspondence
- 484 Student Counselling
- 484 Student Health Service
- 485 Telephones
- 485 Students' Association
- 486 New Zealand University Students' Association
- 487 Auckland University District Graduates' Association (Inc.)
- 487 Auckland University Club (Inc.)
- 488 New Zealand Universities Graduates' Association (U.K.)

### **Enrolment**

- 489 Pre-enrolment
- 496 Enrolment 1980
- 498 Lecture Timetable 1980
- 512 Laboratory Timetable 1980

## STUDENT SERVICES

### ACADEMIC DRESS

The Auckland Branch of the New Zealand Federation of University Women owns a stock of Academic Gowns, Hoods and Caps (black trencher with a tassel). These are available for hire at all times during the year. Details may be obtained at the Registry. A student completing the requirements for a degree or diploma will receive information regarding the hire of academic dress for the Graduation Ceremony with his result card.

### CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE

The Careers Advisory Service has four main functions:

1. To give advice and information to students and graduates of the University about career opportunities, and to put them in touch with prospective employers.
2. To circulate a monthly newsletter to students who have registered with the service, informing them of specific vacancies offered by employers.
3. The MID YEAR CAMPUS VISITS and CAREERS WEEK (held after examinations in November) provide opportunities for students to meet employers on the campus and discuss employment prospects.
4. To increase the awareness in the community of the potential benefits of employing University graduates.

Students are encouraged to visit the Careers Advisory Service in the early stages of their University course to discuss suitable employment opportunities for when they complete their degrees.

The Careers Advisory Service is located in the suite of offices behind the Upper Lecture Theatre — inquiries to the Secretary in Room 14. The Service is open during normal university administrative hours. Ph 792-300, exts 703/632.

### THE CHAPEL

The Maclaurin Chapel was established under a deed of trust by Sir William Goodfellow, Hon. LLD, in memory of his son, Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow, killed during service with the Fleet Air Arm in World War II, and of Professor Richard Cockburn Maclaurin, one of Auckland's most distinguished graduates.

University representatives are included on the Board of Management which is responsible for administering the trust.

Services conducted in the University Chapel are non-denominational in character, and all members of the University are welcomed. Regular services are held during term time as follows: — Communion Service, 1.10 pm on Wednesdays. University Lunchtime Service, 1.10 pm on Thursdays. Special Services as advertised.

### CHAPLAINS

There are three chaplains to the University — two of whom represent those denominations which have membership in the National Council of Churches, and the Roman Catholic chaplain who works in a chaplaincy team of students and staff at Newman Hall. The Maclaurin Chaplain, who is appointed by the Richard Maclaurin Goodfellow Foundation, may be contacted in his office in the Chapel complex (phone 792-300, extension 732).

The Chaplain appointed by the Auckland Council of Churches, the Rev. Dr J. C. Hinchcliff, has his rooms behind the Upper Lecture Theatre (Room 10) (phone 792-300, extension 495). The Roman Catholic Chaplain, Father A. Loughman, O. P., resides at Newman Hall, 16 Waterloo Quadrant. (phone 374-990).

The three chaplains work together as the University chaplaincy service. They are available to any member of the University for consultation.

### NEWMAN HALL

Newman Hall is the University Catholic Centre at 16 Waterloo Quadrant. It is named for Cardinal Newman, the nineteenth century scholar, in commemoration of whom the annual Newman Lecture is held.

Newman Hall is the centre for the University Parish, which is the community of students,

graduates and staff. The chaplaincy is carried on by a group consisting of the University Catholic Chaplain who is a Dominican priest, and students and staff. Members of the community live at Newman Hall and are available at any time (student members, phone 32-618). The major services are Mass at 7.00 pm every Sunday (February till Christmas), weekday mass during term at 1.10 pm (except Thursdays when all the Christian groups join in an ecumenical service at the Maclaurin Chapel), and a penitential service every term.

Further details may be obtained from the Newman Hall secretary (phone 374-990).

## **ACCOMMODATION SERVICE**

An accommodation service is provided without charge for students and intending students of the University.

The Student Lodgings Officer is available to receive applications for admission to University Halls of Residence and to assist students to find board in private homes.

A notice board giving details of houses, flats and rooms available for occupation by students is maintained in the accommodation office, which is situated in room 005 in the basement of the Old Arts Building.

## **HALLS OF RESIDENCE**

The University administers two Halls of Residence and, in addition, one other Hall works within the University system.

All three Halls offer three meals a day. There are also two other University administered establishments which offer students furnished accommodation but do not provide meals. All establishments accommodate both men and women. Applications for admission, which close on 3 October 1979, should be addressed to the Student Lodgings Officer, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland. Late applications are accepted for the waiting list.

**Grafton Hall**, Seafeld View Road, Grafton, administered by the Presbyterian Methodist Congregational Foundation Inc and within 15 minutes' walk of the University. Accommodation and full board is provided for 150 students.

**International House**, 27 Whitaker Place, administered by the University and within seven minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 159 residents.

**O'Rorke Hall**, 49 Symonds Street, administered by the University and within three minutes' walk of the campus. Accommodation and full board is provided for 170 students.

**Norman Spencer Senior Student Apartments**, 9 St Stephens Avenue, Parnell. Accommodation is available for approximately 50 senior students in single study bedrooms with use of well equipped communal cooking and bathroom facilities. There is limited accommodation for married couples.

**Park Road Student Flats**, Grafton. Accommodation is provided for 44 students (12 in single rooms and 32 in shared rooms). Each room has its own bathroom but residents must share the communal kitchen.

## **LOST PROPERTY**

All enquiries regarding lost property should be referred to the Head Custodian or the Enquiries counter in the Registry.

## **METRICATION**

Teaching throughout the University is in metric units, but in some subjects where imperial units are embodied in legislation or regulation, these may still be referred to until authorised values in the new units are gazetted.

Students are recommended to purchase metric texts where these are available.

The system of units being adopted is known as SI (International System). It is a new system, internationally agreed, and is not a modified old metric system. Care must be taken in the

selection of texts and conversion data which may be found useful. The sole authoritative publication on the subject is New Zealand Standard 6501: 1972. **THE INTERNATIONAL SYSTEM (SI) UNITS AND THEIR APPLICATION.** If this is not available the provisional NZS 6501P: 1971 may be used.

## **PARKING**

Street parking is available for two-wheel vehicles in Symonds Street between Alfred and Wellesley Streets, in Alfred Street, and in Symonds Street between Grafton Road and the Human Sciences building.

Provision has been made for parking of bicycles on the following areas: Concourse, School of Engineering, Symonds Street; Concourse, Recreation Centre, Symonds Street; Physics Building, Princes Street side; Accountancy, Area 1, Alfred Street.

An area in lower Grafton Road (area No. 13) has been set aside for students' cars. Admission is on production of student identity card and payment of 20 cents. Check out passes are available for re-entry later the same day but no guarantee is given that a space will be available. No charge is made for this area during the weekend or after 4 pm on weekdays.

Students may use the parking facilities on the eastern side of Wynyard Street (Areas 16, 30 and 34) without charge after 5.45 pm any day, at any time during the weekends and during December and January. Students may be asked to show identity cards in order to distinguish themselves from ordinary members of the public.

The parking building at 36 Princes Street is available for general parking after 5.45 each evening and weekends at a cost of 20 cents.

## **PRESS CORRESPONDENCE**

Members of the University are reminded that it is normal practice to sign Press correspondence as from the University only when the writer has some special competence in the subject discussed. For members of the teaching staff, such subjects would normally be those within the area of their academic competence, and for students, matters of general student concern. Student members should indicate their student status either in the body of the letter or in the address given. On matters of general public interest, all members of the University write in their private capacity.

## **COUNSELLING**

The Counselling Service is free and confidential for any member of the University community who wishes to use it. Anyone using the Service (and this includes intending students) may discuss without fear of judgment, criticism or pressure any issue of a personal, social, vocational or academic nature. The aim of the Service is to enable people to relate more satisfactorily with other people in their immediate and general environment. For this purpose, personal counselling is provided, as well as group activities. The Counselling Service also offers direct assistance for improving study and reading skills. The Service is free, confidential, voluntary and readily available. The three full-time counsellors are Lorna McLay, David Simpson and Brian Lythe, the last-named with a special responsibility for overseas students. They, as well as Aloma Colgan, a part-time counsellor, are available during usual University hours, preferably by appointment, but in matters of urgency, without. An appointment may readily be made by ringing the Secretary, Barbara Kemp, telephone 792-300, extensions 595/596, at Student Counselling, above the Post Office, main campus.

## **STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE**

The University of Auckland Student Health Service is staffed by a full-time Director, a nursing sister and eleven part-time doctors including a Psychiatrist. The free service is available to all students and is designed to help students maintain an optimum state of health. A full clinical service is provided as well as immunisations against infectious diseases and for those going on overseas travel.

The hours of appointment are as follows:



Monday to Friday: 9 am to 4.30 pm.

During the evening and at weekends there is an emergency service available at 153 Newton Road and the doctor on duty can be contacted by phoning 794-540.

## TELEPHONES

Telephones for the use of students are provided by the Students' Association in the Student Union Building. In addition, Public Telephones are provided by the Post Office in the Arts Building (adjacent to the Bank), the Library Building (first floor by the lifts), the Thomas Building and at the School of Engineering (adjacent to the Library).

Students are not permitted to make or receive outside calls through the University main telephone system except on University business.

## STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

### Executive

The Executive consists of a full-time President and fourteen other positions; Administrative Vice-President, Welfare Officer, Education Vice-President, Treasurer, Societies Representative, International Affairs Officer, Publications Officer, Sports Clubs Representative, Cultural Affairs Officer, SRC Chairperson, National Affairs Officer, Overseas Students' Officer, Environmental Affairs Officer, and Women's Rights Officer. The official Association noticeboard outside the Custodian's Office carries information on Association activities and meetings, as well as details on Association appointments to various bodies and committees.

### Students' Association Activities

The aim of the Association is to further the interests of the student body within the University and without. The student body is an integral part of the University community and the Association and its members are involved not only in the government of the University but also in fostering social, intellectual and sporting activities within the University.

In recent years the Association has changed from a merely social and service organisation catering for the needs of students on Campus to an organisation concerned with student problems in their widest context.

The Association is an Incorporated Society founded in 1891. The control of the business and affairs of the Association rests with the Executive Committee elected annually and comprising a full-time President and fourteen portfolio holders together with the Association Secretary — a full-time administrative post. The Executive is the official mouthpiece for the Association and takes official action on behalf of the Association in the interests of the student body. Through this Executive which acts as a co-ordinating body the Association undertakes a wide and varied number of activities. There are over one hundred clubs and societies affiliated to the Association covering many spheres of student interest. The sports clubs cater for almost all sporting interest and most participate in the local Auckland inter-club competitions and in the NZUSU tournaments. The cultural societies cater for a wide range of religious, academic, social, cultural, and political interests. Information about these clubs and societies is available in the *Orientation Handbook*.

The Association organises social functions during the course of the year ranging from informal dances to the Graduates Ball. During the first two weeks of the academic year the Association organises the Orientation Fortnight to acquaint new students with the varied facets of University life. The Association organises student concessions for its members with a number of city firms and with the promoters of attractions of interest to students, through the Discount Handbook available to all students.

The Association runs an employment bureau to obtain part-time and vacation work for students. Other services provided by the Association are "Contact" (an advisory and information service run by students for other students) and a legal referral system. The NZUSA Travel Bureau runs a very busy travel office in the Administration Block for use by staff and students. The Association is responsible for various publications including a weekly broadsheet *This Is The Week This Is*, outlining current activities for the week; a student newspaper *Craccum* which appears weekly during term and traditionally expresses students' views and features news of interest to students; such publications as *Tenancy Booklet* and *Sexuality Booklet* and as well distributes the various publications of the national body, NZUSA. The Student Representative

Council (SRC) was set up in 1969 and membership is open to all students. The political and policymaking body of the Association, SRC is empowered to act on any matter of concern to students.

The Association occupies the Student Union Building whose control and use is subject to management by the Student Union Management Committee consisting of six students and five representatives of the University including representatives of the Senate, Council and Sub-Professorial staff.

The Student Union is made up of five blocks. The cafeteria block is under the general supervision of the Catering Manager and contains a basement and kitchen and the ground floor cafeteria seating 600 where a full hot and cold meal service is available. The Restaurant which seats 100 is on the first floor and provides a higher quality meal for students and staff. The Milk Bar on the basement level offers sweets, milkshakes, ice-creams, etc, and has indoor and outdoor seating for 70. The Coffee Bar also on the basement level which seats 90 is open for extended hours and serves coffee, tea and light snacks.

The Administration block contains the Association offices, Council Room, general meeting rooms, and the Executive offices along with the offices of the President and the Association Secretary, Assistant Registrar (Student Union), and the Accountant.

The public office is open from 9 am to 5 pm for Association business. Alongside this stands the block housing the University Bookshop Auckland Ltd, in which the Association has a half interest, above which are the main common rooms. Underneath both these blocks is the basement, storage, toilets and student locker area. The two blocks nearest Alfred Street contain the TV room, billiards room, the sick bay, a common room, and table tennis room.

All students are required to pay the annual Students' Association fee of \$35, \$12 of this fee being paid into the building fund. The building fund levy is payable for 5 continuous years of attendance at the University of Auckland, credit being given for attendance at other New Zealand Universities for any full year. The money is paid into a building fund to finance present and future buildings in the Student Union.

The Maidment Arts Centre, on the corner of Princes Street and Alfred Street, which was completed in 1976 at a cost of \$1,000,000 caters for the cultural activities of the Association and the University. The centre contains two theatres, the larger being the Kenneth Maidment Theatre seating 450, while the smaller Little Theatre is suitable for audiences of up to 120.

The Maidment Arts Centre is managed by Theatre Management Committee which comprises Association and University Members.

The Recreation Centre, administered by a Joint Students' Association/University Committee, opened mid 1977 and provides seven squash courts, a work-out gymnasium and weight training area on a lower level. On the ground level is the main gymnasium adjacent to which are areas for fencing and the martial arts. The Recreation Centre also includes badminton, basketball and tennis courts and has been planned to meet a comprehensive range of student sporting needs.

The Association is a link between individual students, the academic and administrative staff of the University. Students now elect four representatives to Senate, one representative to University Council, representatives to departmental and faculty committees as well as representatives to committees of Senate, Council and the Association. Through its Executive, the Association represents students in matters involving their interest within the University and the Community at large.

#### Hours of Catering Services.

	<i>Term</i>	<i>Study Breaks</i>
Cafeteria:	8.30 am — 3.30 pm	8.30 am — 3.30 pm
Restaurant:	4.30 pm — 7.45 pm	4.30 pm — 7.45 pm
Milk Bar:	9.30 am — 5.00 pm	9.30 am — 5.00 pm
Coffee Bar:	9.00 am — 9.30 pm (M-Th)	9.30 am — 4.30 pm
	9.00 am — 7.30 pm (Fri)	

### THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITY STUDENTS' ASSOCIATION

Formed in 1929, the New Zealand University Students' Association is the national union of New Zealand's university students, to which all seven local university students' associations are affiliated, giving a total membership of approximately 40,000.

NZUSA acts for students in all matters of national concern. Education and student welfare are NZUSA's major concerns, but it also takes stands on wider social and political issues on which students, through their representatives, have expressed their collective views.

NZUSA's National Office is in Wellington and is headed by the President along with General and Education and Welfare Vice-Presidents and two research officers working in the areas of Education and Welfare. In addition there are two part-time officers, the Women's Rights Action Committee Co-ordinator and the National Overseas Students' Action Committee Co-ordinator.

NZUSA's policies are made by representatives of its constituent students' associations at Council Meetings twice a year. These policies are carried out under the guidance of the National Executive consisting of the Presidents of the constituent associations and the full-time elected officers of NZUSA.

NZUSA also maintains a travel service through its wholly owned company Student Travel Bureau Ltd. STB Ltd operates the Air New Zealand domestic standby scheme and provides students with low cost overseas travel. STB Ltd has offices on most university campuses including Auckland.

NZUSA's activities are funded by an annual levy of approximately \$3 paid by constituent students' associations on account of each individual member. More information about NZUSA can be gained by contacting AUSA or by writing to the President, PO Box 9047, Courtenay Place, Wellington.

## **AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY DISTRICT GRADUATES' ASSOCIATION (INC.)**

*President:* K. L. Piper, BArch N.Z.

The Graduates' Association was formed in 1951 with the primary aim of assisting the Court of Convocation to carry out its function of electing six members of the Court to the University Council, the governing body of the University of Auckland, and to make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

Other objects of the Graduates' Association are the provision of facilities for intellectual and social intercourse among University graduates, the promotion of interest in University affairs among graduates and others, the publishing of magazines, periodicals, etc dealing with matters concerning graduates or University affairs, and generally furthering the interests of University graduates who are, or have been, members of the Court.

The Association also concerns itself with the interests of undergraduates, particularly in relation to welfare, accommodation, etc. A recent Association project was the setting up of a student loan fund for short-term loans to students in temporary financial difficulties. (Applications for these are made through the Student Counsellors.)

Most lectures and discussions are held at the Maclaurin Hall in Princes Street, and most social functions at the Student Union.

Membership of the Association is open to graduates and diploma holders of any University (in or out of New Zealand).

Those eligible to join the Association who have not already done so would be welcomed as members. The President, Mr K. L. Piper, 71 Balmoral Road, Mt Eden, phone 600-975, will be pleased to receive membership inquiries or to give further information about the activities of the Association and the Court of Convocation.

## **AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY CLUB (INC.)**

*President:* D. J. Oldham.

*Vice-Presidents:* Penelope Ridings, BA., MJur, G. F. Witton.

*Secretary/Manager:* P. T. Middeldorp.

The Auckland University Club Inc., having obtained a Club Charter, opened its premises on the top floor of the Cafeteria Block in the Student Union on 1 June 1968. The Club provides the means by which former graduates can maintain close links with other graduates, with present students and with members of the University Staff. It encourages a closer relationship between the University and the professional and business community.

Membership is open to persons over the age of 20 who are members of the Court of Convocation of the University of Auckland, graduates or diploma holders of other Universities,

members of professional societies who have gained a substantial portion of their professional qualifications as students of the University of Auckland, and members of The Auckland University Students' Assn (Inc.). Numbers are limited in terms of the Club Charter to 2250. Application forms are available from the Secretary. The Club is located in its own premises at 23/25 Princes St where the facilities include a restaurant, two bars, private function room, reading room and a pool room.

## **THE NEW ZEALAND UNIVERSITIES GRADUATES ASSOCIATION (UK)**

The New Zealand Universities Graduates Association (UK) was formed in 1967 with the main aim of creating and fostering opportunities for graduates of New Zealand Universities to establish contacts with other New Zealand graduates in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

Other objects of the Association are the establishment of links with Universities and University organisations throughout the United Kingdom and New Zealand, and to make known to visitors the names of individuals or organisations who might be helpful to them.

Membership is open to holders of a degree or equivalent professional qualifications and associate membership is available to all members of NZUSA who are not yet graduates. Subscriptions are subject to review and in 1979 were member £2, Associate member £1.50, Student £0.75, husband and wife (both qualified) £3.

The Secretary will be pleased to receive membership inquiries and give further information. Postal Address: Secretary Dr M. Barak, Baydon Cottage, Folders Lane, Burgess Hill, Sussex, UK.

## ENROLMENT PRE-ENROLMENT

Because of insufficient accommodation and restrictions on staffing there will be a limitation on the number of students who can be enrolled for certain courses at the University in 1980. With a few exceptions (see Notes) those wishing to enrol in 1980 for any of the Courses of Study listed below must complete a pre-enrolment application by the date prescribed. Application forms are available from the Registrar, University of Auckland, Private Bag, Auckland, or at the Inquiries Counter, Administration Building, 24 Princes Street. An intending student will not be permitted to enrol in any of the Course of Study listed below unless he has received notice in reply to his pre-enrolment application that a place is available to him in 1980. Students wishing to enrol for Courses of Study other than those listed below do not need to pre-enrol.

### Architecture and Town Planning

	Closing Date
BArch First Professional.....	10 January
DipVal Intermediate and First Professional.....	
BTP First Town Planning Examination (for the first time).....	
DipTP (for the first time).....	
MTP.....	

### Arts

BA Accounting Stage 1 (as for BCom Part I).....	10 January
Students intending to advance Music beyond Stage 1.....	30 November
Music (by students intending to enrol for Masters papers in Music) ...	1979 for 1980*
All other students in Music.....	20 January
Anthropology, all papers.....	20 January
Art History, all papers.....	
Geography, Stage I papers.....	
Management Studies, 72.200 only.....	
Maori Studies, 04.101.....	
Psychology, Stage I papers.....	
Sociology, MA option (ii).....	
Spanish 45.100, 45.101.....	
DipEdPsych.....	31 October 1979 for 1980*
DipGuid.....	
30 November 1979 for 1980*	

DipDrama by letter.....	20 January
-------------------------	------------

Note: Students enrolling for first year courses for the first time at any University will not be required to pre-enrol in the Faculty of Arts for 1980.

### Commerce

BCom, any paper or papers in Part I.....	10 January
Accounting Stage I and Commercial Law Stage I for any course of study.....	
Management Studies 72.200 (for any course of study except BCom)	
DipBIA (for the first time).....	

### Engineering

BE First Professional (for the first time).....	10 January
---	------------

### Fine Arts

BFA (All courses of study).....	10 January
MFA (First year only).....	

### Law

LLB & LLB(Hons) (except for Intermediate).....	10 January
LLM, MJur.....	
DipCrim.....	
Law Professional.....	
Intermediate: Accounting Stage I (as for BCom Part I).....	

**Medicine and Human Biology**

Medicine and Training Biology	
BHB (for the first time).....	1 October 1979 for 1980*
BHB II and III.....	{ 31 January 1980*
MBChB I and II.....	
MMedSci.....	15 October 1979 for 1980*
applications close with Head of Department	
DipPaed.....	1 October 1979 for 1980*
DipObst.....	{ 1 March and
DipG&O.....	
	1 September 1980

**Music**

BMus (for the first time) .....	30 November 1979 for 1980*
BMus (Performance) (for the first time) .....	30 June 1979
DipMus (for the first time) .....	for 1980*
All other students in the Faculty of Music .....	20 January
(including those who have been interviewed for a Performance course in Music and have received confirmation of a place)	
BMus (Performance) (Hons) .....	30 November 1979 to 1980*
DipMus Hons .....	
MMus, MA and MPhil in Music .....	

**Science**

Biochemistry 66.201, 66.301, 66.302 .....	20 January 1980
Biology courses 211, 207/307, 213/316 .....	
Zoology courses 202, 302, 310 .....	
MSc (Zoology) (for the first time) .....	
DipOpt (Div. II for the first time) .....	10 January 1980
DipClinPsych (for the first time) .....	31 Oct 1979 for 1980*
DipCompMaths .....	20 January 1980
**Psychology Stage I papers .....	20 January 1980

\*The closing date for Enrolment for 1981 will be on the date stated in 1979 for 1980.

\*\*Students enrolling for the first time will not be required to pre-enrol in these courses.

Students required to pre-enrol by 10 January or 20 January but who fail to do so by 31 January 1980 may, at enrolment, be enrolled provisionally subject to places being available when those who have pre-enrolled have been placed. Provisional enrolments cannot be confirmed until after enrolment week and subject to payment of late penalty (\$10).

The above pre-enrolment requirements do not apply to applicants in the categories mentioned in Notes 1-10 below.

**Notes:****1. Admission Ad Eundem Statum**

(a) *Students from other New Zealand Universities wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland*

Students on the books of another university in New Zealand wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland are required to make application to transfer on the appropriate form (Form C) to the Registrar not later than 10 January. A late application may be accepted until 31 January and then only with the permission of the Senate and on payment of a fine of \$20, and subject to places being available.

Because the University of Auckland is unable adequately to accommodate all of the students who in 1979 will seek to gain admission, students wishing to transfer to the University of Auckland for any undergraduate course shall be admitted **ONLY IF THERE ARE COMPELLING CIRCUMSTANCES FOR TRANSFER TO AUCKLAND**. Students wishing to enrol for papers at Stage I level in Arts, Science and Intermediate examinations will be selected on priority gradings based largely on their previous academic record. They may be required to nominate alternative papers and may be re-distributed to these alternative papers if there are inadequate places in the papers of their first choice.

**(b) Students from Overseas**

Overseas students wishing to be admitted for the first time to a New Zealand university must

- (i) if applying for undergraduate status, or credits at the University of Auckland, apply to this University for admission not later than 30 September for a place for the following year;
- (ii) if not applying for undergraduate status or credits but for admission at entrance level, apply to the Overseas Students Admissions Committee (OSAC), Box 12-348, Wellington North, N.Z., not later than 1 July for a place for the following year.
- (iii) if applying for graduate status, apply to the University for admission not later than 31 January.

**2. Terms Carried Forward**

Applications close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$5, and subject to places being available. Application forms are available from the Registry.

**3. Provisional Admission**

Applications close 10 January, but late applications may be accepted up to 31 January and then only with the permission of Senate and on payment of a late fee of \$5, and subject to places being available. Application forms are available from the Registry. A limitation has been placed on the number of students that may be enrolled for the first time at this University with Provisional Admission. (Students seeking exemption for BArch (Regulations 3 and 4), BCom (Regulation 11), BE (Regulation 7), or BSc (Regulation 10) shall not for this purpose be counted as applicants for Provisional Admission.)

**4. Special Admission**

Applications for Special Admission for DipBIA, DipLGA, DipPHE, and DipTP. close 10 January. Application forms (Form D) are available from the Registry.

**5. Failure to make Sufficient Progress in Course of Study — Prior Permission of Senate to Re-enrol**

Students, both graduate and undergraduate, including those transferring from another university, shall not be accepted for enrolment in 1980 unless they have made satisfactory progress or have previously obtained the permission of the Senate to enrol in 1980. For definition of satisfactory progress refer to Enrolment and Course Regulations (General). A student will be deemed to have been engaged in academic studies whether or not he attempted the final examination if at 31 March in that year he was enrolled for a paper or subject as an internal student or had been granted Terms Carried Forward in a paper or subject.

Applications for permission to re-enrol, with the prescribed fee of \$5 close 10 January, but late applications will be accepted up to 31 January, on payment of a late fee of \$10.

**6. Pre-Enrolment Interviews**

A General Information and Advisory Centre in the Student Union, 6 Alfred Street, will be open from 8 February until the end of enrolment week on 17 February. The Liaison Office will be open from 17 January. Deans of Faculties will be available during the week 8 February to 12 February to interview and advise students.

**7. Late Enrolments**

Students enrolling late in the Faculties of Arts or Science, and for Intermediate examinations, if they have obtained prior permission to enrol late, must name any Stage I Arts and Science papers for which they wish to enrol. At enrolment they may be required to nominate alternative papers and to accept re-distribution into these alternatives.

Students who have failed to seek prior permission to enrol late but who have been accepted for late enrolment, will be allocated the lowest priority grade for acceptance into those Stage I papers where there is a restriction on enrolment.

**Note:** This applies to all students who apply to enrol or who enrol late including transfers, provisional admissions, exclusion students and Ad Eundem admissions.

**8. Penalties****(a) Late Pre-Enrolment**

A late fee of \$10 will be imposed on students who have failed to apply for pre-enrolment by 10 January or 20 January but make application by 31 January. Enrolment is subject to places being available.

**(b) Late Enrolment**

A student who has been granted a place and fails to enrol on the appropriate day and morning or afternoon as set out in the enrolment timetable may forfeit his place, or if permitted to enrol (i) may be subject to a penalty of \$5 for enrolling during enrolment week on the wrong day, morning or afternoon, or

(ii) if enrolling after enrolment week will be subject to a penalty of \$20 together with a further penalty of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the enrolment is late.

**(c) Late Additions or Substitutions to Courses**

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late for alterations after the following dates:

**Note:** Late application for pre-enrolment for BHB will only be accepted up to 1 November on payment of the late fee.

(i) Laboratory subjects including the subjects Studio, in the Faculty of Architecture and Fine Arts and any subject of the First, Second or Third Law Examination for LLB or LLB (Hons) Degree or for the Law Professional Examination.....*After Friday, 11 March*

(ii) Subjects of an Engineering Professional year. *After the First Friday after the commencement of lectures of the Semester*

(iii) all other papers and subjects.....*After 31 March*

(iv) Subject for BArch, Dip Val or NZIA Special Examination. *After the Third Friday following commencement of lectures or the Third Friday after midterm break, whichever is the earlier*

(d) Late Alterations of Optional Papers for Masters and linked corequisite papers marked in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts where other linked corequisites are being substituted.

A fine of \$4 for each week or part of a week that the application is late.....*After 30 April*

**(e) Choice of Course**

The Course of study of a student making a late enrolment will be determined by the Senate and will not necessarily conform with that proposed by the student concerned. In determining such Course the Senate will have regard to prior claims upon both laboratory and classroom space of students who have enrolled in accordance with the above timetable.

**9. Refund of Fees**

Students are advised to note particularly the regulation with regard to refund of fees where they alter their Course of Study after enrolment. Under this regulation a full refund of fees paid will be allowed in respect of papers or subjects deleted on or before 31 March (except for subjects of the second semester of a professional year in Engineering when the last date for withdrawal is 15 August). No refund of fees will be made for papers or subjects deleted after 31 March. Holders of Education Department bursaries, Government study awards, Training College bursaries, Secondary Teachers' Studentships, etc, should note that the University will claim tuition fees from the Department of Education, or authority concerned in respect of those papers or subjects for which they are enrolled as at 31 March and that no amendments to Courses involving alteration to a claim for tuition fees can be accepted after that date.

**10. Limitations**

Limitations have been placed on the number of students that can be accepted in 1980 for the following Courses of study or subjects.

**FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING**

For all Courses in the Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning (including Intermediate years) .....	810
First Professional for BArch .....	60
First Town Planning Examination (for BTP and DipTP) .....	45
DipVal (for the first time) .....	40

**FACULTY OF ARTS**

<b>Accounting</b>	
01.100, 01.101 each .....	25
<b>Anthropology</b>	
03.100 .....	800
03.101 .....	600
03.102/04.101 .....	250
03.200, 03.201 each .....	90



03.202.....	180
03.203, 03.210 each .....	75
03.204 .....	40
03.206, 03.207 each .....	80
03.208/04.203 .....	120
03.306/04.302 .....	30
03.308, 03.314, 03.315, 03.316, 03.309 each .....	25
03.320 .....	20
03.325 .....	15
All stage III papers in Social Anthropology (other than 03.306/4.302) .....	25
<b>Art History</b>	
19.151, 19.152 each.....	270
19.257, 19.258, 19.259 each .....	80
19.301, 19.302, 19.304, 19.305, 19.307, 19.308 each .....	30
<b>Diploma in Drama</b> .....	20
<b>Economics</b>	
(See Faculty of Commerce below)	
<b>Education</b>	
14.100.....	520
14.101.....	560
14.410 .....	16
DipEdPsych (first year) 16.100.....	10
<b>French</b>	
34.100/34.110.....	180
34.102/34.112.....	50
34.106/34.104.....	60
34.101, 34.103, 34.109 each.....	210
<b>History</b>	
Stage III papers, each.....	30
<b>Italian</b>	
35.102, 35.103, 35.106, 35.107 each .....	80
<b>Management Studies</b>	
72.200 .....	60
<b>Maori Studies</b>	
04.101/03.102.....	250
04.302 (see Anthropology 03.306)	
<b>Music (See Faculty of Music below)</b>	
<b>Philosophy</b>	
29.100, 29.101, 29.102, 29.103 each 230, overall maximum .....	850
<b>Psychology</b>	
32.108.....	550
32.109 .....	400
Stage III papers, each.....	55
<b>Sociology</b>	
82.101, 82.102 each.....	420
82.207 .....	50
MA Option (ii).....	15
Stage III papers, each.....	20
Markers papers Option (i), each.....	10

<b>Spanish</b>	
45.100, 45.101 each .....	90
45.102 .....	40
<b>FACULTY OF COMMERCE</b>	
<b>Accountancy</b>	
Accounting 01.100, 01.101 each .....	475
Commercial Law 02.100 .....	475
<b>Economics</b>	
13.100, 13.101 each .....	300
<b>FACULTIES OF COMMERCE AND ENGINEERING</b>	
DipBIA (for the first time) .....	30
<b>FACULTY OF ENGINEERING</b>	
First Professional Year .....	195
<b>FACULTY OF FINE ARTS</b>	
For all Courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts .....	150
<b>FACULTY OF LAW</b>	
For All Courses in the Faculty of Law (excluding Intermediate) .....	770
First Law Examination .....	200
<b>FACULTY OF MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY</b>	
Bachelor of Human Biology (for the first time) .....	110
DipPaed .....	2
<b>FACULTY OF MUSIC</b>	
28.101, 28.102, 28.122 each .....	40
28.103 .....	80
28.110, 28.215, 28.217, 28.212, 28.302 each .....	15
28.112, 28.202, 28.211 each .....	20
28.210, 28.216 .....	10
28.310, 28.318 each .....	5
Music, Masters .....	12
<b>FACULTY OF SCIENCE</b>	
<b>Biochemistry</b>	
66.201 .....	70
66.301, 66.302 each .....	30
<b>Biology</b>	
39.211, 39.213 each .....	60
39.207/39.307 .....	80
39.316 .....	24
<b>Cell Biology</b>	
40.303, 40.304 each .....	48
40.305 .....	24
<b>Chemistry</b>	
08.270 .....	30
<b>Computer Science</b>	
07.190, 07.191 each .....	250
07.210, 07.220, 07.230 each .....	50
<b>Geology</b>	
Stage III (any course) .....	25
BSc(Hons)Pt IV, MSc, PhD .....	40

**Psychology**

(See Faculty of Arts above)

**Zoology**

38.201/38.301, 38.202/38.302 each .....	144
38.310 .....	24

Zoology, MSc, PhD .....	60
-------------------------	----

DipOpt Division II .....	12
--------------------------	----

DipClinPsych(first year) .....	5
--------------------------------	---

## 1980 ENROLMENT TIMETABLE

Students wishing to enrol at the University of Auckland in 1980 are required to attend at the University, Princes Street, to enrol during the hours 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday to Friday 25-29 February 1980 inclusive in accordance with this timetable. Enrolment is not completed until all fees in cash are paid in full.

Students who were required to pre-enrol are asked to bring with them their 'confirmation of place'.

Students enrolling for the first time at a university should bring their UE, HSC, Bursary or Scholarship results or evidence of Admission Ad Eundem Statum at entrance level.

Any student who has changed name since last enrolment should produce a marriage certificate, a deedpoll, or a statutory declaration.

Students enrolling in more than one Faculty should note that only *one* enrolment form is required.

Students may collect their enrolment forms from the Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street, the day before they are required to enrol (Friday 22 February for those enrolling on Monday the 25th). Postgraduate students in Engineering may complete their departmental enrolment on Friday 22 February.

INITIALS OF SURNAME  
MORNING AFTERNOON

## ARCHITECTURE AND TOWN PLANNING

Intermediate for BArch, BTP DipVal	25 Monday	A — K	L — Z
BArch, MArch, MPhil, PhD, NZIA Special	28 Thursday	A — D	E — K
DipVal, BTP, DipTP, MTP, COP	29 Friday	L — R	S — Z

## ARTS

BA, COP	25 Monday	A — C	D — G
All Courses of Study except those listed below	26 Tuesday	H — J	K — M
	27 Wednesday	N — R	S — V
	28 Thursday	W — Z	

(All BA students enrolling in Music must enrol on Monday afternoon)

If your 1979 Course of Study includes BCom or LLB papers	27 Wednesday	A — K	L — Z
--	--------------	-------	-------

If your surname initial is W — Z and your 1980 Course of Study includes papers in Science subjects other than Geography or Pure Mathematics	25 Monday	W — Z	
---	-----------	-------	--

If you are enrolling for Arts papers for an Intermediate Course, refer to the appropriate faculty.

MA, MPhil, DipEd, DipEdPsych, DipLGA, DipGuid, DipDrama, PhD	28 Thursday	A — G	H — Z
--	-------------	-------	-------

## COMMERCE

BCom, COP	27 Wednesday	A — B	C — E
All Courses of Study except those listed below	28 Thursday	F — J	K — M
	29 Friday	N — S	T — Z

If your 1980 Course of Study includes BA, BSc, or, LLB papers	27 Wednesday	A — K	L — Z
---	--------------	-------	-------

MCom, MPhil, PhD	27 Wednesday	A — K	L — Z
DipBIA	29 Friday	A — K	L — Z

## ENGINEERING

Intermediate for BE	26 Tuesday	A — K	L — Z
	28 Thursday	A — D	E — K
	29 Friday	L — R	S — Z

## BE, COP

ME, MPhil, PhD	25 Monday	A — Z	
DipBIA	29 Friday	A — K	L — Z
Dip En Tech (Geotherm)	26 Tuesday	A — Z	

**INITIALS OF SURNAME**  
**MORNING AFTERNOON**

**FINE ARTS**

BFA, MFA DipFA, DipFA(Hons), MPhil, PhD, COP 25 Monday      A — K      L — Z

**LAW**

Intermediate for Law

All courses of study except those listed below      28 Thursday      A — K      L — Z

If your 1980 Course of Study includes papers  
in Science subjects other than Geography or  
Pure Mathematics      27 Wednesday      A — K      L — Z

LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, MJur, MPhil, PhD,  
Law Professional, DipCrim, COP

All courses of study except those listed  
below      26 Tuesday      A — D      E — I  
27 Wednesday      J — Q      R — Z

If your 1980 Course of study includes papers  
in Commerce or Science subjects other than  
Geography or Pure Mathematics      27 Wednesday      A — K      L — Z

**MEDICINE AND HUMAN BIOLOGY**

BHB, MHB, COP      29 Friday      A — Z

MBChB, MMedSc, MPhil, PhD, DipPsych      29 Friday      A — Z

**MUSIC**

BMus (Performance) (Hons)  
BMus, BMus(Performance), MMus, MPhil, PhD,  
DipMus, DipMus(Hons), Instruction in Single  
Instrument (Music), COP      25 Monday      A — G  
26 Tuesday      H — O      P — Z

**SCIENCE**

BSc, DipOpt, DipClinPsych, COP and papers to  
qualify for entry to courses of study at other New  
Zealand universities, including Agriculture,  
Dentistry, Engineering      25 Monday      A — F      G — L  
26 Tuesday      M — O      P — R

Food Technology, Home Science, Medicine,  
Surveying, and Veterinary Science.      27 Wednesday      S — T      U — Z

If your 1980 Course of Study includes BCom or  
LLB papers      27 Wednesday      A — K      L — Z

BSc(Hons), DipCompMaths, DipMathEd,  
DipStats, MSc, MPhil, PhD  
DipEnTech (Geotherm)      27 Wednesday      A — K      L — Z  
26 Tuesday      A — Z

## LECTURE AND LABORATORY TIMETABLES

The following section contains lecture and laboratory times for students taking Courses in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce, and Science.

Timetables for lectures in the Schools of Architecture, Engineering, Fine Arts, Law, Medicine, and Music will appear on departmental noticeboards at the beginning of the session.

### Notes:

- (1) The timetable is a basic structure only; additional information is available from the Department.
- (2) Certain classes are held at times arranged by the Departments concerned, in particular these are:
  - (i) lectures for Masters degree courses;
  - (ii) tutorials and oral and practical classes (this applies to a large number of subjects);
- Details of all the above are placed on Departmental noticeboards or promulgated at early class meetings.
- (3) Stage I Science lectures are given in sets. Before the beginning of the session students should consult Departmental noticeboards to see which sets of lectures they are required to attend and to confirm the hours shown in the timetable.
- (4) Departments will announce the allocation of individual courses to particular lecture hours. Some of the lecture hours shown will be used for optional or alternative courses and in some cases all lecture hours allocated may not be utilised.
- (5) Students will not be permitted to enrol in Courses of Study that have a clash in lecture times, except with the approval of the Senate.
- (6) Bracketed Papers. Each bracketed paper will be taught at one or more of the times listed. Details are available from the Departments concerned.

### ABBREVIATIONS

For Building locations see map inside front cover.

Bot	Botany Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds St)
C Bio	Cell Biology Lecture Theatre, Room 220 Thomas Building (access from 5 Symonds St)
Chem	Chemistry Building (corner Symonds and Wellesley Streets) contains the large and medium lecture theatres.
Eng	Engineering School, 24 Symonds St.
HS	Human Sciences Building, entry from 10 Symonds Street
Lib	Library Building, corner Princes and Alfred Streets.
ULT	Upper and Lower Lecture Theatre Building.
LLT	Behind Old Arts building, access from 22 Princes Street or 5 Symonds Street.
Maths	Mathematics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes St).
O Art	Old Arts Building (22 Princes Street).
OCH	Old Choral Hall, corner Symonds and Alfreds Streets
Phys	Physics Lecture Theatres, Physics/Maths Building (36 Princes Street).
Zoo	Zoology Lecture Theatre, Old Biology Building (access from 5 Symonds St).
Dept	Departmental Room.
T	Theatre.
(i)(x)	Class Streams.
1-4	Quarters of year (for Science classes only), where teaching is for the full year quarters are not shown.

Note: This timetable is subject to change as class numbers and staff teaching commitments become stabilized.

### For Arts and Commerce only

- (A) — first HALF year only, commencing approx 3 March
- (B) — second HALF year only, commencing approx 23 June
- (C) — first THIRD year only, commencing approx 3 March
- (D) — second THIRD year only, commencing approx 5 May
- (E) — third THIRD year only, commencing approx 28 July

As these are approximate dates, Departmental notice boards for information handouts should be checked for exact dates.

## LECTURE TIMETABLE 1980

### ACCOUNTING

I	01.100	(i)	T9	Lib B10
		(ii)	W 11,12	ULT
		(iii)	Th 9	LLT
		(iv)	Th 11,12	Lib B15
	01.101	(i)	T 10,11	ULT

II	01.200	(ii)	W 9,10	Lib B28
		(iii)	Th 2	Lib B15
		(iv)	F 2	Lib B15
		(i)	T 4,5	Lib B10
	01.201	(ii)	W 11,12	LLT
		(i)	Th 3	ULT
	01.202	(ii)	F 9	LLT
		(i)	M 9,10	Lib B15
	01.203	(ii)	T 8,9	Lib B15
		(i)	T 11,12	Lib B10
01.204	(ii)	W 4,5	Lib B10	
	(i)	W 2,3	O Art 202	
	(ii)	F 8,9	O Art 202	
	III	01.300 A-L	(i)	M 10,11
(ii)			M 4,5	O Art 006
M-Z		(i)	M 10,11	O Art 202
		(ii)	M 4,5	O Art 202
01.301 A-L		(i)	W 10,11	Lib B15
		(ii)	Th 10,11	O Art 202
M-Z		(i)	W 10,11	Lib B10
		(ii)	Th 10,11	Lib B10
01.302 A-L		(i)	M 8,9	ULT
		(ii)	M 2,3	O Art 006
M-Z	(i)	M 8,9	O Art 002	
	(ii)	M 2,3	O Art 002	
01.303	(i)	W 3,4	O Art 006	
	(ii)	Th 10,11	O Art 006	
01.304		Th 2,3	O Art 202	

## ANCIENT HISTORY

I	12.100	M Th 10	ULT
	12.102	T Th 5	ULT
	12.103	T Th 9	O Art 002
	12.200	T W 10	O Art 036
	12.201	M T 3	O Art 202
	12.202	M Th 11	O Art 036
	12.203	W F 9	O Art 002
	12.210	T W 12	O Art 011A
	12.211	W Th 3	O Art 011B
	12.300	M T 2	O Art 011A
III	12.302	T F 11	O Art 011A
	12.303	W 2 (and B) Th 2	O Art 011A
	12.304	M W 9	O Art 011A

## ANTHROPOLOGY

I	03.100	(i)	W 11	HSB 1
		(ii)	W 4	HSB 1
	03.101	(i)	M 6	HSB 1
		(ii)	M 2	HSB 1
II	03.102		F 10,11	LLT
	03.200		T 5,6	LLT
	03.201	(i)	M 10,11	OCH 1
		(ii)	M 6,7	OCH 1
	03.202		Th 2	HSB 1
	03.203		F 4	OCH 1
	03.204		T 2	Dept
	03.206		T 5	HSB 2
	03.207		W 9	Dept
	03.208		Th 3	HSB 2
	03.209		Th 10	Dept
	03.211		M 12	OCH 1
III	03.300		W 2,3	Dept
	03.302		W 4,5	Dept
	03.303		T 2,3	Dept

03.304	T 9,10	Dept
03.306	M 9,10	Dept
03.307	T 2,3	Dept
03.308	F 2,3	Dept
03.309	T 10,11	Dept
03.310	M 2,3	Dept
03.311	F 9,10	Dept
03.312	T 2,3	Dept
03.313	M 4,5	Dept
03.314	Th 11,12	Dept
03.315	W 5,6	Dept
03.318	Th 12	Dept
03.319	W 2 (and B) Th 2	O Arts 001A
03.320	T 4,5	Dept
03.321	F 11,12	Dept
03.322	W 6,7	O Arts 036
03.325	W 11,12	Dept
03.327	F 10,11	Dept

## ART HISTORY

I	19.151	(A)	T 4 Th 3 F 4	Lib B28
	19.152	(B)	T 4 Th 3 F 4	Lib B28
II	19.259	(E)	T 3 M, Th 4	Lib B15
	19.260	(C)	T 3 M, Th 4	Lib B15
	19.261	(D)	T 3 M, Th 4	Lib B15
III	19.301		M 9	Dept
	19.302		T 10	Dept
	19.304		W 10	Dept
	19.305		Th 10	Dept
	19.307		W 11, 12	Dept
	19.308		Th 11	Dept

## ASIAN GEOGRAPHY

I	20.130	(A)	M 10, 11 T 2, 3	Dept
II	20.240	(B)	M 10, 11 T 2, 3	Dept
III	20.310	(B)	M 10, 11 T 2, 3	Dept

## ASIAN HISTORY

I	24.130	(A)	M, Th, F, 12	OCH 2
	24.131	(B)	M, Th, F 12	OCH 2
II	24.220	(A)	T, Th 10	OCH 2
	24.221	(B)	T, Th 10	OCH 2
	24.222	(B)	W, Th 5	OCH 2

## ASIAN POLITICS

I	30.103	(B)	M, Th, F 11	OCH 2
	30.104	(A)	M, Th, F 11	OCH 2
II	30.205	(C)	M, W, Th 4	G12
	30.206	(D)	M, W, Th 4	G12
	30.207	(E)	M, W, Th 4	G12

## BIBLICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE

I	11.100 {	(B)	F 12	O Arts 036
	11.101 {		W 4, 5	O Arts 036

## BIOCHEMISTRY

II	66.201		M Th 8	Chem 2
III	66.301		M T Th F 2	Chem T1
	66.302		M T Th F 2	Chem T1

## BIOLOGY (for Arts)

I	39.112		T 5,6	Bot LT
---	--------	--	-------	--------



**BIOLOGY (for Science)**

I	39.101	(i)	M T Th F 2	ULT	1,2
		(ii)	M T Th F 4	ULT	1,2
II	39.207		M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	1
	39.211		M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	2
	39.212		M T Th F 9	Zoo LT	2
	39.213		M T Th F 3	Bot LT	4
III	39.311		M T Th F 9	Bot LT	2
	39.312		M T Th F 9	Zoo LT	2
	39.313		M T Th F 9	C Bio LT	1
	39.314		M T Th F 9	Bot LT	4
	39.316		M T Th F 9	Bot LT	3

**BOTANY**

I	06.102		M T Th F 3	LLT	3,4
II	06.202		M T Th F 3	Bot LT	1,2
	06.221		M T Th F 3	Bot LT	3
III	06.302		M T Th F 3	Bot LT	1,2
	06.321		M Th 2,3	C Bio LT	4
	06.325		M Th 2,3	C Bio LT	3
	06.331		M T Th F 2	Bot LT	2
	06.332		T F 2,3	Thom 244	3
	06.333		T F 2,3	Thom 244	4
	06.361		M T Th F 2	Bot LT	1

**CELL BIOLOGY**

III	40.303		T5, W9, 12, Th5	C Bio LT	1,2
	40.304		M5, W9,2 F5	C Bio LT	3,4
	40.305		T8,5 Th5, F8	C Bio LT	3,4

**CHEMISTRY**

I	08.100		T F 12	Chem Dept	
	08.101	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	1,2
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	1,2
		(iii)	M T Th F 2	Chem Large	1,2
	08.102	(i)	M T Th F 9	Chem Large	3,4
		(ii)	M T Th F 11	Chem Large	3,4
		(iii)	M T Th F 2	Chem Large	3,4
II	08.210	(i)	T F 11	Chem Med	
		(ii)	M Th 2	Chem Med	
	08.220		M Th 9	Chem Med	
	08.230		T F 9	Chem Med	
	08.270		F 3	Chem Med	
III	08.310		W 9	Chem Dept	
	08.311		M2	Chem Dept	
	08.320		M 9	Chem Dept	
	08.321		Th 9	Chem Dept	
	08.330		T F 9	Chem Dept	3,4
	08.331		T F 9	Chem Dept	1,2
	08.340		T Th 2	Chem Dept	
	08.350	(i)	W3	Chem Dept	3,4
		(ii)	F2	Chem Dept	1,2
	08.351		F 2	Chem Dept	3,4
	08.360		W 2	Chem Dept	

**CHINESE**

I	48.100 {		T, W, Th, F 9	O Arts 035	
	48.101 {		M 9 F 12	O Arts 035	
			(Tutorials)		
	48.102		M, F 11	O Arts 035	
II	48.200 {				
	48.201 {		F 9 T, Th 2 T, W, Th 3	Dept	
	48.202 }				

III	48.300 } 48.301 } 48.302 }		F 9 T, Th 2 T, W, Th 3	Dept
CLASSICAL STUDIES				
I	73.104		M, W 5	O Art 002
COMMERCIAL LAW				
I	02.100	(i)	T, W 3	Lib B28
		(ii)	Th, F 3	Lib B10
II	02.200	(i)	T, W 3	Lib B10
		(ii)	Th, F 2	Lib B10
	02.201	(i)	T, W 11	Lib B28
		(ii)	W, Th 9	Lib B15
III	02.300 A-L	(i)	T 8, 9	O Art 102
		(ii)	T, W 12	O Art 102
	M-Z	(i)	T 8, 9	O Art 006
		(ii)	T, W 12	O Art 006
	02.301	(i)	W 4, 5	O Art 202
		(ii)	Th 8, 9	O Art 202
	02.302		M 4, 5	O Art 035
	02.303		T 5, 6	O Art 102
	02.304		T 3, 4	O Art 036
COMPUTER SCIENCE				
I	07.190	(i)	M Th 12	MLT 2
	07.190	(ii)	T F 3	MLT 1
	07.191		T F 11	MLT 1
II	07.210		M Th 12	CLT 1
	07.220		M Th 2	PLT 1
	07.230		M Th 4	PLT 2
	07.290		T F 12	CLT 1
III	07.304		Refer to Department	
	07.310		T F 10	Comp Centre
	07.320		Refer to Department	
	07.340		M Th 10	Comp Centre
	07.390	(i)	M 9	PLT 3
		(ii)	Th 9	PLT 4
ECONOMICS				
I	13.100 {			
	13.101 {		M, T, F 12	LLT
	13.102		T, W, F 2	Lib B28
	13.103	(i) (A)	M, T 12	Lib B28
			F 12	HSB 1
		(ii) (A)	M, T, F 5	Lib B15
	13.104	(i) (B)	M, T 12	Lib B28
			F 12	HSB 1
		(ii) (B)	M, T, F 5	B15
II	13.200		T, W 10	O Art 102
	13.201		T, W 9	OCH 1
	13.203		M, F 9	O Art 102
	13.204		M 12 T 2	O Art 102
	13.205		T, W 11 F 12	Lib G11
	13.210	(A)	M, T, F 4	Lib G11
	13.211	(B)	M, T, F 4	Lib G11
	13.212		W, Th 3	Lib G11
	13.213		Th 2	Lib G12
III	13.300		M, Th 9	Lib G12
	13.301		T, F 3	Lib G11
	13.302		M, Th 11	O Art O11B
	13.304		W, F 9	Lib G11
	13.305		M, Th 10	Lib G12
	13.306		W, F 2	O Art 006
	13.307		M 3 T 12	Lib G11

13.308	W Th 5	Lib G12
13.310	F 10,11	Lib G11
13.312	M,Th 5	O Art O11A
13.313	W 11	O Art O11B
	W 4,5	Lib G11

## EDUCATION

I	14.100	(i)	M 10	LLT
			W 10 (A)	LLT
		(ii)	M 5	LLT
			W 5 (A)	LLT
	14.101	(i)	Th 10	LLT
			W 10 (B)	LLT
		(ii)	Th 5	LLT
			W 5 (B)	LLT
II	14.200		M 5	O Art 102
	14.201		Th 5	O Art 002
	14.202		Th 4	O Art 202
	14.203		W 5	ULT
	14.204		T 5	OCH 2
			Th 4 (C,D)	OCH 2
	14.206		M 3	OCH 1
	14.207		T 4	OCH 2
			Th 4 (C,D)	OCH 2
	14.208		W 4	OCH 2
	14.209		Th 4	O Arts 035
III	14.300		T 5	Dept
	14.301		W 4	Dept
	14.302		M 4	OCH 2
	14.303		T 4	O Art O11B
	14.304		T 6	Dept
	14.305		W 4	Dept
	14.306		Th 6	OCH 2
	14.307		T 5,6	Dept
	14.309		T 5,6	O Art O36
	14.310		F 4	Dept
	14.311		M 4,5	O Art O36
	14.312		W 3	Dept
	14.313		W 4	O Art O35
	14.316		Th 5	O Art O36
	14.317		Th 2,3	Dept
	14.318		W 6	Dept
	14.319		W 11	O Art O11A
	14.320		T 12	Dept
	14.321		Th 4	Dept
	14.322		Th 5	Dept

## ENGINEERING MECHANICS

I	57.100	(i)	T F 11	Eng 1.401
		(ii)	T F 2	Eng 1.401

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

II	84.200		T F 12	ULT
----	--------	--	--------	-----

## ENGLISH

I	18.100		T 5	Lib B28
			M 4 (A)	Lib B28
	18.101	(i)	W 12	Lib B28
			M 2 (B)	Lib B28
		(ii)	W 5	Lib B28
			M 4 (B)	Lib B28

	18.103	M 12	Lib B15
		Th 12 (B)	Lib B28
	18.104	F 12	Lib B28
		Th 12 (A)	Lib B28
II	18.200	M 10	Lib B10
		F 10 (D,E)	O Art 002
	18.201	Th 4	O Art 002
	18.210	W 10	ULT
	18.212	T 10	LLT
	18.211	M 5	Lib B28
	18.220	Th 5	Lib B28
III	18.300	T 10	OCH 1
	18.301	Th 4	O Art 036
	18.302	W 5	O Art 102
	18.303	Th 9	O Art 036
	18.304	M 11,12	ULT
	18.310	Th 11	O Art 002
	18.311	T 4	O Art 202
	18.312	F 11	O Art 006
	18.313	M 5	Lib B28
	18.320	W 4	O Art 102
	18.321	Th 5	Lib B28
	18.322	M 11	O Art 006
	18.323	Th 10	OCH 1
	18.324	T 11	OCH 1
	18.325	W 11	O Art 202
	18.326	W 10	OCH 1

## FRENCH

I	34.100	(i) M 11 or 3	Lib B10
		W Th 10	Dept
		(ii) M 11 or 3	Lib B10
		W Th 1,1	Dept
		(iii) M 11 or 3	Lib B10
		W Th 3	Dept
	34.101	W 4	O Art 002
	34.102	(i) T 11	Dept
		(ii) T 3	Dept
	34.103	M 2	Dept
	34.104, 34.501	W 4	Dept
	34.106		
	(Art History)	W 2	Dept
	(Music)	W 3	Dept
	34.109	T 2	O Art 202
	34.110	(i) W, Th 11	Dept
		(ii) W, Th 3	Dept
	34.112	(i) T, F 11	Dept
		(ii) T, Th 3	Dept
II	34.200	(i) T 9	Dept
		(ii) T 10	Dept
		(iii) T 11	Dept
		(iv) T 12	Dept
	34.201	W 2	Dept
	34.202	W 9, 12	Dept
	34.203	M 2, Th 9	Dept
	34.204	Th 11	Dept
	34.205	F 10	Dept
	34.209	T 3	Dept
	34.214	T 4	Dept
III	34.300	(i) T 9-10.30	Dept
		(ii) T 10.30-12.00	Dept
	34.302	M 12	Dept
	34.304	T 12	Dept

	34.305	F 10	Dept	
	34.306	F 12	Dept	
	34.307	W 12, Th 9	Dept	
	34.308	Th 12	Dept	
	34.310	M 9, W 3	Dept	
<b>GEOGRAPHY</b>				
I	20.101	(A) T, W, Th 10	HSB 1	
	20.102	(B) T, W, Th 10	HSB 1	
II	20.201	M, W 4	HSB 2	
	20.202	T, Th 4	HSB 2	
	20.203	M 12	Dept	
	20.204	M 10, W 11	HSB 2	
III	20.205	Th 11, 12	Dept	
	20.301	M 2, 3	Dept	
	20.303	T 11, 12	Dept	
	20.304	W 11, 12	Dept	
	20.305	W 2, 3	Dept	
	20.306	Th 2, 3	Dept	
	20.307	M 12	Dept	
	20.311	(A) T 4, 5, W 4, 5	Dept	
	20.312	M 9, 10	Dept	
	20.313	T, Th 9	Dept	
<b>GEOLOGY</b>				
I	21.100	M, T, F 2	ULT	
	21.150	Th 2	ULT	
II	21.201	M, Th 8	Dept	
		W 8	Dept	3, 4
	21.202	T, F 8	Dept	
		W 8	Dept	1, 2
	21.203	T, F 3	Dept	
III	21.301	T 2, W 10	Dept	
	21.302	M 9, F 9	Dept	
	21.303	M 2, T 4	Dept	
	21.304	M 3, W 9, Th 2	Dept	
	21.305	T 9, Th 9	Dept	
	21.306	T 3, Th 11-1	Dept	2, 3
<b>GERMAN</b>				
I	22.100	F 10	Lib B10	
	22.101	M T W Th 10	Dept	
		W 3	ULT	
		M Th 4	Dept	
		M T Th 5	Dept	
	22.102	T Th 3	OCH 2	
<p>Note: German I students attend W 3 plus an additional four hours from the other listed times. These other classes are streamed and students are allocated to particular streams on the basis of their previous language experience. All students must consult the departmental timetable (available prior to enrolment week in the German Department) before arranging their lecture hours.</p>				
II	22.200	W Th 12	OCH 1	
	22.201	F 11	Dept	
		M T F 12	Dept	
		W 3	O Art 102	
III	22.202	M T 4	OCH 1	
	22.300	T W 11	Dept	
	22.301	M T W Th F 2	Dept	
	22.302			
<b>GREEK</b>				
I	10.100	M T W Th 12	O Art 035	
	10.101			

II	10.200	} M T W Th F 4	O Art 011A
	10.201		
	10.202		
III	10.302	W 4 Th 4,5	O Art 011B

HEBREW			
I	23.100	} W Th 3 F 2,3	O Art 011A
	23.101		

HISTORY			
I	24.100	(A) W Th F 3	Lib B15
	24.101	(A) T W Th 4	LLT
	24.103	(B) W Th F 3	Lib B15
	24.104	(A) W Th F 2	OCH 1
	24.105	(B) T W Th 4	LLT
	24.106	(B) W Th F 2	OCH 1
	24.120	(A) Th F 11 W 12	HSB 2
	24.121	(B) Th F 11 W 12	HSB 2
II	24.200	(A) M F 4	O Art 002
	24.201	(B) M F 4	O Art 002
	24.209	(A) T W 11	O Art 006
	24.212	(B) T W 11	O Art 006
	24.213	(A) T Th 2	OCH 2
	24.230	(B) T F 3	O Art 102
	24.232	(B) T Th 4	O Art 006
	24.233	(A) T F 3	O Art 102
	24.234	(B) T Th 2	OCH 2
III	24.300	(B) M 10 Th 9,10	Dept
	24.302	(A) T 10,11 F 10	Dept
	24.303	(A) M 4 Th 4,5	Dept
	24.306	(A) T 2,3 Th 2	Dept
	24.307	(B) T 2,3 Th 2	Dept
	24.309	(A) Th 11 F 11,12	Dept
	24.310	(A) M 10 Th 9,10	Dept
	24.312	(B) M 11,12 Th 12	Dept
	24.314	(B) W 2,3 F 2	Dept
	24.315	(A) W 2,3 F 2	Dept
	24.321	(B) Th 11 F 11,12	Dept
	24.322	(B) M 4 Th 4,5	Dept
	24.323	(B) T 10,11 F 10	Dept
	24.324	(A) M 11,12 Th 12	Dept
	24.326	(A) T 4 W 4,5	Dept
	24.327	(B) T 4 W 4,5	Dept

INDONESIAN			
I	80.100	} M 10	O Art 035
	80.101		
		T,Th,F 2	O Art 036
		W,Th 11 (Tutorials)	O Art 002
	80.103	T,W 3	OCH 1
II	80.200	} M,Th,F 4	Dept
	80.201		
	80.202		
III	80.300	} M,T,Th 5	Dept
	80.301		
	80.302		
	80.305		
		M,Th,F 4	Dept
		M,T,W,Th,F 5	Dept

ITALIAN			
I	35.102	} F 9,11	O Art 036
	35.103		
		T 4 W 12,2	Dept

Note: Papers 35.102 and 35.103 are linked and involve 6 hours per week. The sixth hour will be arranged at enrolment.

35.105	T 2,3	O Art 006
35.106 {		
35.107 {	F 10 Th 3	O Art 036
	(i) M 12 W 11	Dept
	(ii) W Th 2	Dept

Note: Papers 35.106 and 35.107 are linked and involve 6 hours per week. Students must attend Th 3, F 10 and either M 12, W 11 or W Th 2. Two additional classes (language laboratory and conversation) will be arranged at enrolment.

II	35.200	(i) M 10	Dept
		(ii) M 12	Dept
	(Language laboratory and conversation classes arranged after enrolment.)		
	35.204	Th 9,11	OCH 1
	35.210	Th 12	Dept
	35.211	T 11	Dept
III	35.300	T,W 12	Dept
	(Note: a third hour will be arranged at enrolment.)		
	35.305	Th 9,11	OCH 1
	35.310	Th 12	Dept
	35.311	T 11	Dept

## JAPANESE

I	81.100 {	M,W,Th,F 2	O Art 035
	81.101 {	F 10 Th 3 (Tutorials)	O Art 035
	81.102	M 10,11	Lib G11
II	81.200		
	81.201 }	T,W,Th 2	Lib G11
	81.202 }	M,W,F 3	O Art 035
III	81.300		
	81.301 }	T,W,Th 10	Dept
	81.302 }	M,T,W,Th,F 12	Dept
	81.303 }		

## LATIN

I	09.100 {	T,W,Th, 10	O Art 011A
	09.101 {	F 12	O Art 011B
	09.102	T,W,12	O Art 036
II	09.200 }	M,T,W 2	O Art 011B
	09.201 }	Th 12	O Art 011A
	09.202 }	F 12	O Art 006, 011A/B
III	09.300 }	M 12	O Art 011B
		F 12	Lib G12
	09.301 }	T,W 2	O Art 011B
	09.302 }	F 12	Dept
		Th 12	O Art 011A

## LINGUISTICS

I	83.102	T 9,10	Dept
	83.103	Th 9,10	Dept
II	83.202	M 9,10	Dept
	83.203	Th 2,3	Dept
	83.204	T 3,4	Dept
III	83.300	W 11,12	Dept
	83.301	F 9,10	Dept
	83.302	T 11,12	Dept
	83.303	F 11, M 3	Dept
	83.304	W 3,4	Dept
	83.305	Th 9	O Art 036
	83.306	F 2,3	Dept
	83.307	M 11,12	ULT

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES

II	72.200	M,T 8	Lib B28
	72.201	W,Th 8	Lib B28
III	72.300	M 2,3	OCH 2
	72.301	W 9,10	OCH 2
	72.302	T,F 12	OCH 1
	72.303	T,Th 2	O Art 002
	72.304	T 8,9	O Art 036
	72.305	T 3,4	O Art 002
	72.306	Th 3,4	OCH 1
	72.307	W 2,3	OCH 2
	72.309	W 4,5	OCH 1

## MAORI STUDIES

I	04.100	T 4	Lib B15
		W 4	Lib B28
	04.101	F 10,11	LLT
	04.104	Refer Anthropology Dept	
II	04.202	M-12	OCH 1
	04.203	Th 3	HSB 2
	04.204	M 4,5	Dept
	04.205	Refer Anthropology Dept	
	04.206	W 11,12	Dept
III	04.302	M 9,10	Dept
	04.303	T 11,12	Dept
	04.304	T 4,5	Dept
	04.305	F 11, M 3	Dept
	04.306	Th 11,12	Dept
	04.307	M,T,W 2	Dept

## MATHEMATICS

I	26.120	(i) M Th 9 W 10	Maths LT 1
		(ii) M W Th 12	Maths LT 1
		(iii) M W Th 3	Maths LT 1
	26.121	(i) M Th 10	Maths LT 2
		(ii) M Th 11	Maths LT 1
		(iii) T F 3	Maths LT 2
	26.122	(i) M Th 10	Maths LT 1
		(ii) M F 11	Lib B28
		(iii) T F 5	Maths LT 1
		(iv) W 9	Phys LT 2
		F 9	ULT
	26.140	(i) W 9	Maths LT 1
		T F 9	Maths LT 2
		(ii) W 11 T F 12	Maths LT 1
		(iii) M W F 4	Maths LT 1
	26.141	(i) T W F 10	Maths LT 2
		(ii) T 12	Chem Large
		W 12	Phys LT 1
		F 12	Phys LT 2
		(iii) M W Th 3	Phys LT 2
	26.142	(i) M Th 9	Lib B28
		(ii) W Th 5	Maths LT 1
		(iii) T F 10	Maths LT 1
	26.170	M Th 12	Maths LT 3
		W 11	Maths LT 2
	26.180	(i) T W F 12	Maths LT 2
		(ii) M Th 2	Maths LT 1
		W 2	Maths LT 2
	26.181	(i) T F 9	Maths LT 1
		W 12	Chem Large
		(ii) T W F 2	Maths LT 1
		(iii) W Th F 4	Maths LT 2



II	26.210	T F 9 W 11	Maths LT 3	
	26.220	(i) M W Th 9	Maths LT 2	
		(ii) M W Th 12	Phys LT 2	
	26.221	M Th 9	Maths LT 3	
		W 10	Phys LT 4	
	26.240	(i) T F 2	Maths LT 2	
		(ii) M Th 3	Maths LT 2	
	26.241	T W F 9	Phys LT 4	
	26.260	(i) T F 11	Maths LT 2	
		(ii) M Th 11	Maths LT 2	
III	26.280	W 9 M Th 11	Maths LT 3	
	26.310	T F 4	Maths LT 3	
		Th 4	Maths LT 3	3,4
	26.315	F 2,3	Phys LT 4	
	26.320	T W F 12	Maths LT 3	
	26.321	M Th 2	Maths LT 3	
		W 11	Phys LT 4	
	26.330	M Th 12	O Art 006	1,2
		W 2	Maths LT 3	1,2
	26.331	M Th 2	Phys LT 4	
		W 11	Phys LT 3	
	26.335	M Th 12	O Art 006	3,4
		W 2	Maths LT 3	3,4
	26.340	M W Th 10	Maths LT 3	
	26.345	M Th 4	Maths LT 3	1,2
	26.350	See Department		
	26.360	T F 10	Maths LT 3	
		W 4 (odd weeks)	Maths LT 3	
	26.370	M Th 2	Maths LT 2	
		W 9 (odd weeks)	Phys LT 3	
	26.371	T F 2	Maths LT 3	
		W 9 (even weeks)	Phys LT 3	
	26.380	T F 3	Maths LT 3	
		W 3 (odd weeks)	Maths LT 3	
	26.381	M Th 3	Maths LT 3	
		W 3 (even weeks)	Maths LT 3	
	26.391	M Th 11	Phys LT 4	
		W 4 (even weeks)	Maths LT 3	
	26.395	T F 11	Maths LT 3	
		T 4 (odd weeks)	Maths LT 2	
MUSIC				
I	28.101	M 11	Dept	
	28.102	M 12 F 11,12	Dept	
	28.103	W 12 T 4,5	Dept	
	28.109	W 2,3	Dept	
	28.110	T 12	Dept	
	28.122	T 3 W 11	Dept	
II	28.202	F 2,3	Dept	
	28.204	M 11,12	Dept	
	28.206	T 9,10	Dept	
	28.208	W 2,3	Dept	
	28.209	F 11,12	Dept	
	28.210	T 11,12	Dept	
	28.211	Th 9	Dept	
	28.214	Th 10	HSB 512	
	28.215	W 10	Dept	
	28.216	W 4,5	Dept	
III	28.217	T 3,4	Dept	
	28.302	F 2	Dept	
	28.303	T 2,3	Dept	
	28.309	M 9,10	Dept	
	28.314	Th 12	HSB 512	

Note: Details of additional courses and times are available from the Conservatorium of Music.

## PHILOSOPHY

I	29.100	Th 12	Lib B10
		W 12 (B)	Lib B10
	29.101	M 12	Lib B10
		W 12 (A)	Lib B10
	29.102	M 5	HSB 1
		T 5 (B)	HSB 1
	29.103	Th 5	HSB 1
		T 5 (A)	HSB 1
II	29.200	W 11, 12	Dept
	29.201	M 4,5	Dept
	29.202	F 2,3	Dept
	29.203	Th 9,10	O Art 102
	29.204	M 9,10	Dept
	29.205	F 9,10	Dept
	29.206	T 4,5	Dept
	29.207	T 11,12	O Art 202
	29.208	W 2,3	Dept
	29.210	Th 11,12	Dept
	29.211	F 11,12	O Art 202
III	29.300	Th 9,10	Dept
	29.301	F 11,12	Dept
	29.302	M 11,12	Dept
	29.303	Th 4,5	Dept
	29.304	M 2,3	Dept
	29.305	T 9,10	Dept
	29.306	T 2,3	Dept
	29.307	W 4,5	Dept

## PHYSICS

I	31.104	Th 3	Phys LT 2	
	31.110	M T Th F 10	Phys LT 1	1,2
	31.111	(i) T F 12	Phys LT 1	1,2
		(ii) T F 4	Phys LT 1	1,2
	31.113	(i) M T Th F 12	Phys LT 1	1,2
		(ii) M T Th F 4	Phys LT 1	1,2
	31.115	M T Th F 9	Phys LT 1	1,2
	31.120	M T Th F 10	Phys LT 1	3,4
	31.123	(i) M T Th F 12	Phys LT 1	3,4
		(ii) M T Th F 4	Phys LT 1	3,4
	31.125	M T Th F 9	Phys LT 1	3,4
II	31.200	W 3-5	Phys LT 1	
	31.201	T F 2	Phys LT 1	1,2
	31.210	T F 10	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.220	M Th 10	Phys LT 2	3,4
	31.240	M Th 10	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.250	T F 10	Phys LT 2	3,4
III	31.312	M Th 9	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.313	T F 2	Phys LT 2	3,4
	31.320	T F 11	Phys LT 2	3,4
	31.330	M Th 2	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.331	T F 2	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.332	M Th 2	Phys LT 2	3,4
	31.341	M Th 11	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.342	T F 11	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.343	M Th 11	Phys LT 2	3,4
	31.350	T F 9	Phys LT 2	1,2
	31.352	M Th 9	Phys LT 2	3,4
	31.353	T F 9	Phys LT 2	3,4

## POLITICAL STUDIES

I	30.100	(A) M,T,TH 3	HSB1
	30.101	(B) M,T,Th 3	HSB1
	30.102	(B) M,W,Th 12	O Art 202

II	30.105	(A)	M,W,Th 12	O Art 202
	30.201	(C)	T,W,Th 11	O Art 102
	30.202	(E)	T,W,Th 5	O Art 006
	30.203	(D)	T,W,Th 5	O Art 006
	30.204	(E)	T,W,Th 11	O Art 102
III	30.208	(C)	T,W,Th 5	O Art 006
	30.209	(D)	T,W,Th 11	O Art 102
	30.301	(D)	M,T,W 10	O Art 006
	30.302	(D)	M,T,Th 4	O Art 102
	30.303		W 11,12	Dept
	30.304	(E)	M,T,W 10	O Art 006
	30.305	(E)	M,,T,Th 4	O Art 102
	30.307	(C)	M,T,W 10	O Art 006
	30.308	(C)	M,T,Th 4	O Art 102
	30.309	(C)	M,T,W 2	Lib G12

## PSYCHOLOGY

I	32.108	(i)	M,Th 11	HSB1
		(ii)	M,Th 4	HSB 1
II	32.109	(i)	T 11	HSB 1
		(ii)	T 4	HSB 1
	32.206		T 12	HSB 1
	32.207		W 12	HSB 1
	32.208		T 12	HSB 1
III	32.210		M 5,6	HSB 2
	32.301		Th 2	HSB 2
	32.302		W 9,10	Dept
	32.303		T,Th 10	HSB 2
	32.304		F 9	HSB 2
	32.305		T 11,12	OCH 2
	32.306		W 11, M 12	Dept
	32.307		F 2	Dept
	32.309		M 10, Th 9	Dept
	32.311		T 3	HSB 2

## RUSSIAN

I	43.100		M 12	O Art 002
			M 2	Dept.
	43.101	(i)	T,W,Th,F 12	Dept
		(ii)	4 hrs per week (full year)	Dept

**Note:** All students attend M12 and M2 (language laboratory) and either group (i) or (ii) for the remainder of the week. Those wishing to join group (ii) should refer to the Department for specific details of the timetable.

43.112	T 10, 11	O Art 002
43.113	M 10,11	O Art 002

II & III Intending students should refer to the Department for specific details of the timetable.  
In general papers will be taught as follows:

II & III	43.210	4 hrs per week (C) 3 hrs (D,E)
	43.211	(i) 1 hr per week (D,E)
		(ii) 1 hr per week (full year)
	43.212	1 hr per week (full year)
	43.310	2 hrs per week (full year)
	43.311	1½ hrs per week (full year)
	43.312	1½ hrs per week (full year)
	43.313	1½ hrs per week (full year)

## SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES

I	46.100	(i)	T,W,Th,F 12	Dept
		(ii)	T,W,Th,F 3	Dept
II	46.101		T,W 11	O Art 036
	46.200		T 9,10 W 9	Dept
	46.201		Th,F 9	Dept

	46.202	M 2,3	Dept
III	46.300	Th 10,11 W 4	Dept

Note: 46.100 is taught in two parallel groups. Students will attend either (i) or (ii).

### SOCIOLOGY

I	82.101	M, Th 9	HSB 1
	82.102	T 9	HSB 1
II	82.200	(A) M, Th 9	Lib B10
	82.201	(B) M, Th 9	Lib B10
	82.202	(B) W 11,12	OCH 2
	82.206	(A) W 11,12	OCH 2
	82.207	(B) M, F 10	Dept
III	82.300	(B) Th 2,3	Dept
	82.301	(B) M 2,3	Dept
	82.303	(B) T 2,3	Dept
	82.304	(A) F 10, M 2,3	Dept
	82.306	(A) T 2,3	Dept
	82.307	(A) M 11,12	Dept
	82.312	(B) M 11,12	Dept
	82.313	(B) W 8	Dept
	82.315	(B) Th 11,12	Dept

### SPANISH

I	45.100	(i) M, T, W, F 9	Dept
		(ii) M, T, W, F 11	Dept
		(iii) M, T, W, F 4	Dept
	45.101	Th 9, 11, 4	Dept
	45.102	W, Th, F 12	Dept
II	45.200	T, Th, F 2	Dept
	45.202	W 2	Dept
	45.204	M 2	Dept
III	45.300	W 9	Dept
	45.302	M 9	Dept
	45.304	M 2	Dept
	45.305	T 9	Dept

### ZOOLOGY

I	38.102	(i) M T Th F 2	ULT	3,4
		(ii) M T Th F 4	ULT	3,4
II & III	38.202/302	M T Th F 4	Zoo LT	1,2
	38.203/303	M T Th F 4	Zoo LT	3
	38.204/304	M T Th F 4	Zoo LT	4
	38.205/305	M T Th F 2	Zoo LT	4
	38.209/309	M T Th F 3	Zoo LT	3
	38.310	M T Th F 3	Zoo LT	4

## LABORATORY TIMETABLE 1980

Note: Laboratories are taken over the same period as the corresponding lectures, unless otherwise stated.

### BIOCHEMISTRY

201	M W 10-1	3,4
	W F 10-1	3,4
301/302	M 9-2, Th 10-2	

### BIOLOGY

101	(i) Th 10-1	112
	(ii) Th 10-1	207
	(iii) F 10-1	

(iv)	F 10-1
(v)	M 10-1
(vi)	M 10-1
(vii)	T 10-1
(viii)	T 10-1
(ix)	W 10-1
(x)	W 10-1
	Th 4-6
(i)	M Th 10-1

	(ii)	T F 10-1
211	(iii)	W 9-12, 2-5
	(i)	M Th 10-1
213	(ii)	T F 10-1
	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
311		W 10-1, 2-5
313		W 10-1, 2-5
314		W 10-1, 2-5
316		W 10-1, 2-5

**BOTANY**

102	(i)	M 10-1
	(ii)	T 10-1
	(iii)	W 10-1
	(iv)	Th 10-1
	(v)	F 10-1
202	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
221	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
302	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
321		M Th 10-1
325		M Th 10-1
331		T F 10-1
332		T F 10-1
333		T F 10-1
361		T F 10-1

**CELL BIOLOGY**

303	(i)	M Th 10-1
	(ii)	T F 10-1
304		T F 10-1
305		W 10-1, 3-6

**CHEMISTRY**

100		W 3-6
101/102	(i)	M 10-1
	(ii)	M 3-6
	(iii)	T 10-1
	(iv)	Th 10-1
	(v)	Th 3-6
	(vi)	F 10-1
210	(i)	M Th 3-6 1,2
	(ii)	M Th 3-6 3,4
	(iii)	M Th 10-1 1,2
	(iv)	M Th 10-1 3,4
220	Two times, in Q1,2 or 3,4 chosen from	
	(i)	M 10-1
	(ii)	M 3-6
	(iii)	Th 10-1
	(iv)	Th 3-6
	(v)	W 10-1
230	Two times, in Q1, 2 or 3,4 chosen from	
	(i)	T 10-1
	(ii)	T 3-6
	(iii)	F 10-1
	(iv)	F 3-6
	(v)	Th 10-1
270		F 10-1 3,4

A substitute laboratory period may be available by arrangement.

310 } Two times, in Q1,2,3 or 4  
311 } chosen from

320 } (i) T 10-1  
321 } (ii) T 3-6

(iii) W 10-1

(iv) W 3-6

In no case must 310 & 311,  
or 320 & 321 be taken in the  
same quarters

330 } Two times, in Q1,2(331) or  
331 } Q3,4(330), chosen from

(i) W 10-1

(ii) Th 10-1

(iii) Th 3-6

(iv) F 3-6

340 See Department

350 (i) M 10-1

(ii) T 2-5

(iii) Th 10-1

(iv) F 10-1

351 (i) M 10-1

(ii) T 2-5

(iii) Th 10-1

(iv) F 10-1

Laboratories for 350 and 351 are taken in  
the same quarters in which the lectures are  
taken. 350 Laboratories may not be taken in  
the same quarters as 351.

360 Three times, in Q1,2 or 3,  
select from

(i) M 10-1

(ii) M 3-6

(iii) Th 10-1

(iv) Th 3-6

(v) F 10-1

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

190

M2 T12 W11 Th10 F3 Maths 219

191

M10 T9 W2 Th12 F9 Maths 219

**GEOGRAPHY**

101/102	(i)	T 2-4
	(ii)	T 4-6
	(iii)	W 9-11
	(iv)	W 11-1
	(v)	W 2-4
	(vi)	W 5-7
	(vii)	Th 9-11
	(viii)	Th 11-1
	(ix)	Th 2-4
201	(i)	M 9
	(ii)	M 10
	(iii)	M 11
	(iv)	M 12

202	(i) T 10	
	(ii) T 11	
	(iii) T 12	
	(iv) T 2	
203	(i) Th 9-11	
	(ii) Th 11-1	
	(iii) Th 2-4	
	(iv) Th 4-6	
204	(i) Th 9	
	(ii) Th 10	
	(iii) Th 11	
	(iv) Th 12	
	(v) Th 2	
	(vi) Th 3	
	(vii) Th 4	
	(viii) Th 5	
205	See Department	
301	M 11	1,2
303	T 3-5	
304	M 4-6	
305	M 11	1,2
306	M 11	1,2
307	(i) Th 9-11	
	(ii) Th 11-1	
	(iii) Th 2-4	
	(iv) Th 4-6	
308	(i) Th 9	
	(ii) Th 10	
	(iii) Th 11	
	(iv) Th 12	
	(v) Th 2	
	(vi) Th 3	
	(vii) Th 4	
	(viii) Th 5	
313	W 9	
<b>GEOLOGY</b>		
100	(i) Th 11-1	
	(ii) Th 3-5	
	(iii) F 10-12	
150	(i) T 3-6	2,3,4
	(ii) W 10-1	2,3,4
201	M 11-1	
202	Th 11-1	
203	(i) W 11-1	
	(ii) T 4-6	2,3
	Th 3-5	2,3
301	F 10-1	
302	M 10-1	
303	W 2-5	
304	M 4-6	
305	T 10-1	
307	Th, F 3-6	3,4
<b>PHYSICS</b>		
110/120 113/123 115/125	(i) M 10-1	
	(ii) M 3-6	
	(iii) T 10-1	
	(iv) T 3-6	
	(v) Th 10-1	
	(vi) Th 3-6	
	(vii) F 10-1	
	(viii) F 3-6	
290	Two times selected from	
	(i) M 3-6	

	(ii) T 3-6	
	(iii) Th 3-6	
	(iv) F 3-6	
390	(i) M Th 3-6	1,2
	(ii) T F 3-6	1,2
391	(i) M Th 3-6	3,4
	(ii) T F 3-6	3,4
392	(i) M 3-6	
	(ii) T 3-6	
	(iii) Th 3-6	
	(iv) F 3-6	
	(v) M Th 3-6	1,2
	(vi) T F 3-6	1,2
	(vii) M Th 3-6	3,4
	(viii) T F 3-6	3,4

**PSYCHOLOGY**

109	(i) M 9-11	
	(ii) M 2-4	
	(iii) T 9-11	
	(iv) T 2-4	
	(v) W 8-10	
	(vi) W 10-12	
	(vii) W 4-6	
	(viii) Th 9-11	
301	(i) Th 3-5	
	(ii) T 9-11	
	(iii) T 1-3	
	(iv) Th 9-11	
	(v) Th 11-1	

Other Stage II and Stage III courses by arrangement. Refer Department.

**ZOOLOGY**

102	(i) M 10-1	
	(ii) T 10-1	
	(iii) W 10-1	
	(iv) W 2-5	
	(v) Th 10-1	
	(vi) F 10-1	
202/302	Group A M T W 10-1	
	Group B W 2-5, Th F 10-1	
	Students to choose one laboratory from each group	
203/303	Two times, in Q3, selected from	
	(i) M 10-1	
	(ii) T 10-1	
	(iii) W 10-1	
	(iv) Th 10-1	
	(v) F 10-1	
204/304	Two times, in Q4 selected from	
	(i) M 10-1	
	(ii) T 10-1	
	(iii) W 10-1	
	(iv) Th 10-1	
	(v) F 10-1	
205/305	T F 10-1	
209/309	(i) M Th 10-1	
	(ii) T F 10-1	
310	(i) M Th 10-1	
	(ii) T F 10-1	
315	See Department	

## **Scholarships, Tertiary Assistance Grants and Awards**

### *Contents*

- 576 Tertiary Assistance Grants
- 576 Definitions of Full-Time Study, 1980
- 518 Scholarships and Prizes
- 518 National Scholarships and Prizes 1979
- 519 University of Auckland Scholarships 1979
- 521 University of Auckland Prizes 1978

# SCHOLARSHIPS, TERTIARY ASSISTANCE GRANTS AND OTHER AWARDS

## TERTIARY ASSISTANCE GRANTS

Tertiary Assistance Grants are available to students who hold the necessary academic qualifications and are New Zealand citizens or permanently resident in New Zealand.

Leaflets outlining the provisions of the tertiary assistance grants regulations are available from the Registry.

To be eligible for a tertiary study grant a student must be enrolled in and attending all the lectures, laboratories and tutorials in either:

- (a) one of the combinations of subjects set out below, or
- (b) some other combination of subjects approved by Senate.

## DEFINITIONS OF FULL-TIME STUDY 1980

### Architecture and Town Planning

Architecture Intermediate	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BArch Reg 5.
BArch	36 credits
Town Planning Intermediate	6 Arts papers or equivalent in the first year.
	7 Arts papers or equivalent in the second year.
BTP	7 papers
DipTP	6 papers
DipVal	6 Subjects

Note: A normal course of two years full-time and one year part-time will comprise:

First year: the first 8 listed subjects (24 credits)

Second year: the next 7 listed subjects (23 credits)

Third year: the last 4 listed subjects (15 credits)

A normal four year part-time course will comprise:

First year: the first 5 listed subjects (17 credits)

Second year: the next 6 listed subjects (15 credits)

Third year: the next 4 listed subjects (15 credits)

Fourth year: the last 4 listed subjects (15 credits)

### Arts

BA	6 papers in the first year of enrolment at any University
	7 papers
	3 Stage III and 3 other papers
Dip Drama	All work as specified under DipDrama Reg 3 and 4.
DipEd	The required 4 papers and Original Investigation. In the case of a student taking Education 14.100 and 14.101 as well as Diploma subjects: 14.100 and 14.101 and either 4 papers or 3 papers and Original Investigation.
DipEdPsych	Pt I or Pt II
DipGuid	Pt I or Pt II
DipLGA	All subjects required under DipLGA Reg 5.

### Commerce

BCom	6 papers
	3 Stage III and 2 other papers
DipISA	All subjects required under DipISA Reg 4.

### Engineering

Engineering Intermediate	All subjects required for the Intermediate under BE Reg 13.
BE	A Professional year or equivalent.
DipBIA	All subjects required under DipBIA Reg 4.

### Fine Arts

BFA	6 papers in the first Professional year -
	9 papers in the second, third and fourth Professional years.



## **Law**

Law Intermediate

All subjects required under LLB Reg 3.

LLB

LLB Hons

First, second or third Law examination or equivalent  
Division I or II or equivalent

DipCrim

## **Medicine and Human Biology**

BHB

Part I, II or III

MBChB

Part I or II

## **Music**

BMus

6 papers in the first year of enrolment  
at any University

7 papers

3 stage III and 3 other papers

Performance and 3 papers

BMus (Performance)

DipMus

DipMus (Hons)

6 papers

## **Science**

BSc

36 credits

30 credits including 18 above Stage I

24 credits other than Stage I

24 credits including 12 at Stage III

Part III or IV

BSc (Hons)

Dip Comp Maths

All subjects required under DipComp Maths Reg 4.

DipEn Tech (Geotherm)

Parts I, II and III

DipMath Ed

All subjects required under DipMath Ed Reg 3.

DipOpt

Division I, II, III or IV or equivalent

DipStats

All subjects required under DipStats Reg 3.

## **Masters' Courses**

The student must be pursuing a full-time course approved by the Head of the Department.

## **TENURE**

The period of tenure for the various courses is as follows:

One Year:

DipBIA, DipComp Maths, DipDrama, DipEd,

DipEd Psych, DipEn Tech (Geotherm)

DipGuid, DipLGA, DipMus(Hons), DipStats.

DipISA, DipMath Ed.

Two Years:

DipCrim, DipTP, MBChB, DipVal

Three Years:

BA, BCom, BHB, BMus, BSc, DipMus.

Four Years:

BCom/ACA, BE, BFA, BMus(Performance),  
BSc(Hons), BTP, DipOpt, LLB, LLB(Hons).

Five Years:

BArch, BA/LLB, BA/LLB(Hons),  
BA/BMus, BA/BMus (Performance),  
BA/DipMus, BA/DipMus(Hons),  
BCom/LLB, BCom/LLB(Hons),  
BHB/MBChB, BMus/DipMus,  
BMus/DipMus(Hons), BSc/DipOpt.

## SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

A booklet, entitled *Awards Handbook* is available without charge from the enquiry counter at the Registry, Princes Street. This booklet gives full details of the regulations governing scholarships, bursaries, prizes and other awards administered by the University and details of funds available for special assistance.

A handbook published annually entitled *University Grants Committee Handbook* gives full details of the regulations governing awards administered by the University Grants Committee. This handbook is available from Whitcoulls Ltd, booksellers, and for reference in the University library.

The attention of students and graduates is drawn to the Scholarships Notice Boards in the cloister on the lower ground-floor of the Old Arts Building and in the Student Union.

### Review of Scholarship

The Council, in awarding any scholarship, reserves the right to reduce the annual value of such scholarship at any time and from time to time during the tenure of it by any holder should the annual income of the funds of such scholarship, in the opinion of the Council, render such reduction expedient. All scholarships offered are subject to review in the event of the candidate being awarded other scholarships. Every holder of a scholarship shall be deemed to accept the award of same, subject to the above reservation, and notwithstanding that the value of such scholarship is set out specifically in the Regulations.

### Re-award of a Scholarship discontinued by the Original Holder.

Fresh applications may be called for in any scholarships discontinued after a period of three months or more from the original date of award; the re-award in the event of the discontinuation of the scholarship to be made on the basis of the original application if possible.

## NATIONAL SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES — 1979

### *Commonwealth Scholarships United Kingdom*

#### *William Georgetti Scholarships*

#### *McKee Trust Postgraduate Scholarship Postgraduate Scholarships*

Ayrey, C. L.  
Bailey, C. G.  
Beasley, M. J.  
Blomfield, D. A. E.  
Brown, A. S.  
Chia, J. H. C.  
Dawes, Helen M.  
Dingley, G. W.  
Elder, J. M.  
Eyre, Janet A.  
Forster, M. K.  
Garbett, P. A.  
Geraets, J. W.  
Glazebrook, Susan G. M.  
Goh, C. B.  
Green, R. M.  
Harding, Jane E.  
Henderson, G. S.  
Ip, Bess M. Y.

#### *Rhodes Scholarship Shirtcliffe Fellowships*

#### *Gordon Watson Scholarship*

Cox, Elizabeth J.  
Malone, Louise A.  
Wilkinson, J. C.

Brothers, Penelope J.  
O'Keefe, R. A.  
O'Leary, G. P.

Kuan, D. W.  
Lane, C. L.  
Little, P. C.  
Lowe, G.  
Manning, W. G.  
McGregor, G. R.  
McKibbin, Juliette E.  
O'Halloran, Marianne  
O'Keefe, R. A.  
O'Rourke, Maris L.  
Palmer, B. D.  
Parker, N. J.  
Paterson, R. J.  
Plunkett, A. W.  
Taggart, M. B.  
Taylor, J. A.  
Thom, C. W.  
Whale, Sheila

Eyre, Janet A.  
O'Rourke, Maris L.  
Palmer, B. D.  
Glazebrook, Susan G. M.

# UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND SCHOLARSHIPS — 1979

\*Awarded without Emolument

Casement Aickin Memorial Bursary

Auckland Centennial Music Festival Scholarships

Auckland City Council Bursary in Town Planning

Auckland City Council Scholarship in Botany

Auckland Savings Bank Scholarship

Marie d'Albini Scholarship

Bishop Music Scholarship Senior

Junior

Frances Briggs Memorial Bursaries in Botany Senior  
Junior

Sir Peter Buck Memorial Bursary

Hugh Campbell Scholarship

J. P. Campbell Bursary

Chamber of Commerce Scholarship

John Court Scholarship

A. G. Davis Scholarship

Elam Art Scholarship

Fletcher Bursary in Architecture

James Fletcher Postgraduate Scholarship

Fletcher Timber Company Research Scholarship

F/O Alfred P. Fogerty Memorial Scholarships

Gillies Scholarship

Winifred Gimblett Scholarship

Belinda Godfrey Memorial Organ Scholarship

Sir George Grey Scholarship

Sir James Gunson Scholarship

James Hardie & Co Pty Ltd. Bursary in Architecture

Constance Herbert Memorial Music Scholarship

Hollinrake Memorial Scholarship

Robert Horton Engineering Scholarship

Evan Gibb Hudson Scholarship in Engineering

T. W. J. Johnson Scholarship in Clinical Medicine

Sir Alexander Johnstone Scholarships

Kelliher Economics Foundation Bursary

Walter Kirby Singing Scholarship

Duffus Lubecki Scholarship

Janet Bain Mackay Memorial Scholarship

Medical Research Council of NZ Research Scholarship  
in Medical Science

Mercer Memorial Scholarships

National Roads Board Postgraduate Scholarship

NZ Optometrical Association Scholarships

NZ Planning Institute Bursaries

NZ Portland Cement Association Postgraduate Scholarship

NZ Pottery and Ceramics Research Association Scholarship

NZ Steel Research Scholarship

Optical Manufacturing Co Ltd. Scholarship

Pears-Britten Scholarship in Singing

Wilhelm Penseler Scholarships in Music

Elizabeth Mary Phillips Scholarships

No Award

Wallis, Felicity A.

White, Meredith K.

Jagger, D. D.

Lindsay, G. B.

Taggart, M. B.

Gummer, Virginia

Williams, C. E.

Kendrick, Susan E.

No Award

Burns, B. R.

Waiti, D. R.

Jackson, M. I.

Gedye, M. J.

Burnett, G. K.

Berghan, M. J.

No Award

Mathieson, Christine J.

Harwood, Leanne H. K.

Green, R. M.

No Award

Daley, P. R.

Scott, P. J. M.

Sinclair G. D.

Brown R. A.

No Award

Wright, A. H.

No Award

Cheshire, P. M.

Tibbles, J. H.

Oswin, R. H.

Fidler, T. E.

No Award

Patterson, D. J.

Dean, Miriam R.

Jackson, M. I.

No Award

Nightingale, S. J.

Johnson, S. J.

Buchanan, P. K.

No Award

Goh, C. B.

Ly, K. H.

No Award

Elliffe, D. M.

Nicholls, G. D.

Gandar, J. S.

Meyle, Bernice K.

Thom, C. W.

No Award

No Award

No Award

Coulter, Grace L.

Thompson, Margaret L.

Williams, C. E.

Calder, A. J.

Cox, J. G.

Davis, L. R.

Flinn, M. A.

# *Grace Phillips Memorial Bursary*

## *W. W. Phillipps Scholarships:*

Barnes, M. J.  
Barton, J. P.  
Brett, W.  
Buckland, J. R.  
Clapham, M. S. N.  
Cooper, J. O.  
Cowley, G. L.  
Crooks, G. A.  
Cunningham, Vicki-Jeanne  
Daniels, Janet V.  
Donnell, Judith D.  
Eastwood, Anne B.  
Eastwood, J. G.  
Frost, G. D.  
Fuimaono, S. N.  
Hardie, Donna E.  
Hopkins, J. R.

# *Lissie Rathbone Scholarship*

## *Joe Raynes Scholarship*

## *Kathleen Mary Reardon Memorial Music Scholarship*

## *Sagar Scholarship for String Players*

## *Sanders Memorial Scholarship*

## *Michael Joseph Savage Memorial Scholarship*

## *Senior Scholarships*

Barnett, R. J.  
Beckett, S. A.  
Booth, Joan M.  
Brereton, Penelope A.  
Brinsley, Philippa A.  
Bryant, Susan  
Carey, D. A.  
Carley, Susan E. F.  
Caughey, Celia M.  
\*Chang, Maisie M.  
Chia, Cheow P.  
de Courcey, N. M.  
Croft, Julie E.  
Dean, Miriam R.  
Finlayson, R. S.  
Fletcher, R. S.  
Forster, M. K.  
Gale, R. O.  
Gedye, N. S.  
Given, N. K.  
Gregec, S.  
Gruzelier, Claire E.  
Hamilton, P. A. J.  
Hardy, I. R. B.  
Haxell, M. R.  
Holcroft, P. A.

# *Sinclair Scholarship*

## *S.P.E.L.D. Association Scholarships*

# *Maxwell Walker Memorial Scholarship*

## *Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursary in Chemical & Materials Engineering*

## *Ivon Watkins-Dow Bursaries in Commerce*

Holm, Andrea  
McGlashan, Anne F.  
Pickworth, Denise M.  
Zohs, T. G.  
Wright, A. H.

Johnson, Elizabeth J.  
Kyle, C. V.  
Lewitt, Moira S.  
Liley, Helen G.  
McAlister, H. F.  
Major, Christine  
Malloy, T. M.  
Ohms, Jane C.  
Pattemore, P. K.  
Perry, Diana E.  
Rapson, I. W.  
Robertson, G. W.  
Sewell, Janet E.  
Sorenson, Anna  
Smith, Karen L.  
Stone, G. L.  
Trotman, C. A. W.  
Walters, Anne C.  
Waters, Prudence E.  
Southon, R. A.  
Bosworth, Rhondda  
Evans, Ruthchen U.  
Kirk, Cecilia J.  
No Award  
Phillips, Anna M.

Isaacs, R. D.  
Jackson, M. I.  
Jennings, Jennifer A.  
Johnson, Linda C.  
Johnson, Olive A.  
Johnston, I. G.  
Lester, Juliette D.  
Manning, W. G.  
Mason, G. D.  
McGinley, Carolyn  
McKibbin, P. R.  
McLachlan, A. R.  
McMillan, R. K.  
Mills, Karen J.  
Molloy, Suzanne M.  
Murray, A. I.  
Mutu-Crigg, Margaret S.  
Pollock, B. F.  
Simmons, Rochelle  
Stott, Ngaire S.  
Thurston, Pauline W.  
Valentine, D. J.  
Wang, Ng B.  
Williams, L. R.  
Wintle, Marie A.  
Wood, Briar A.  
Gaze, T. C.  
Gregory, P. R.  
MacGroucutt, Janice M.  
No Award  
Protheroe, M. D.  
Clarke, M. T.  
Wilson, S. J.

## UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND PRIZES — 1978

## Allergan Awards

## First Awards

## Annual Prizes

## Second Award

Accounting

Ancient History

Anthropology

Applied Mathematics

Architecture

Art History

Asian History

Asian Politics

Biblical History and Literature

Biochemistry

Botany

Cell Biology

Chemistry

Chinese

Commercial Law (Law)

Commercial Law (Commerce)

Computer Studies

Economics

Education

Engineering—Chemical and Materials

Civil

Electrical

Engineering Science

Mechanical

English

Equity and Succession

Fine Arts

French

Geography

Geology

German

Greek

Hebrew

History

Human Biology

Indonesian

Italian

Japanese

Land Law

Latin

Linguistics

Management Studies

Maori Studies

Medicine

Music

Optometry

Philosophy

Physics

Political Studies

Psychology

Pure Mathematics

Appleyard, D. B.

Esposito, J. A.

Boase, M. M.

Wilson, S. J.

Turner, P. A.

Goulding, J. M.

Bailey, C. G.

Ingram, Pamela G.

Weir, Trudy

Francis, Lesley J.

Francis, Lesley J.

Whale, Deborah M.

No Award

Spencer, H. G.

Given, N. K.

Palmer, B. D.

Gubb, Carole A.

Bradbury, C. R.

Brown, Alison P.

Taylor, C. B.

Adams, Mary A.

Finlayson, R. S.

Jamieson, N. D.

Ho, S. M.

Wong, Padmini

Kelland, C. D.

Protheroe, M. D.

Jones, N. P.

Elder, J. M.

Van Bellen, M. J.

Chen, W. L.

Jacobi, S. R.

Taylor, C. B.

Foster, B. R.

Connell, Mary-Jane

Turner, P. A.

Edwards, Margot F.

Parnell, K. E.

Crowhurst, R. N.

Jacobi, S. R.

Whiteley, Lydia J.

Ross, K. M.

Holcroft, P. A.

Robertson, Marli A.

Van der Mespel, M.

Heng, E. K.

Young, Elaine

Redding, K. J.

Dean, Miriam R.

Connell, Mary-Jane

Hooper, Robyn E.

Humphries, J. H.

Barclay-Kerr, T. H.

Kyle, C. V.

Scholes, P. G.

Jowsey, M. B.

Malpas, J. E.

Parker, Florence E.

Newman, P. A.

Dugdale, J. G. F.

McDonald, Robin F.

Wilkinson, J. C.



*John Mulgan Memorial Prizes**NZ Institute of Architects Prizes—First Professional**Second Professional**Third Professional**Fourth Professional**NZ Institute of Chemistry (Auckland Branch) Prize**NZ Institute of Valuers' Prize**NZ Society of Accountants' Prize — Accounting I**Accounting II**Pathology Prize**Douglas Robb Prize**Carrick Robertson Prize**Roche Prize in Psychiatry**Christine Roigard Memorial Prize**Arthur Sewell Prize in English**Spedding Consolidated Group Prizes—Second Professional**Third Professional**Sweet & Maxwell Prize**John Tinline Prize in English**H. B. Turbott Prize in Community Health**Paul Turtill Memorial Awards in Geology**Valuers' Registration Board Prize**Wallath Prize**Wilkinson Wilberfoss Prize in Cost and Management Accounting**Wilkinson Wilberfoss Prizes in Financial Accounting**W. D. Wilson Prize**Wilson-Allison Memorial Prize in Dermatology**Maharaia Winiata Memorial Prize**1928 Staff Award in Mechanical Engineering*

Farrelly, Elizabeth M.

Graham, R. M.

Brinsley, Philippa A.

de Courcey, N. M.

Cooper, G. D.

Grierson, J. A.

Nees, T. G.

Graham, R. M.

Thompson, R. M. R.

Travers, P. M.

Cheshire, P. M.

Geden, R. G.

Heaps, G. E.

Ingram, P. G.

Orsman, C. B.

Parkes, P. I.

Beckett, S. A.

Lee, S. H.

Hookham, D. C.

Anderson, Elizabeth J.

Black, P. N.

Eyre, Janet A.

Eyre, Janet A.

Eyre, Janet A.

Thomas, Susan E.

Hawkeswood, Rachel A.

Wood, Donelda E.

Partridge, D. J.

Manning, Joanna M.

Phillips, S. J.

Brereton, Felicity A.

Paterson, Lorraine A.

Taylor, W. R.

Lee, Christine B. L.

Farquhar, Cynthia M.

Lockey, P. F.

Anderson, Elizabeth J.

Lockey, P. F.

Thompson, R. M. R.

Ohms, Jane C.

No Award

Fletcher, R. S.

Blank Page



## History and Legislation

### *Contents*

526 Chronology of Events

528 Legislation

For Legislation consult the 1979 edition of the Calendar

529 Arms of the University

**CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS***Compiled from previous Calendars*

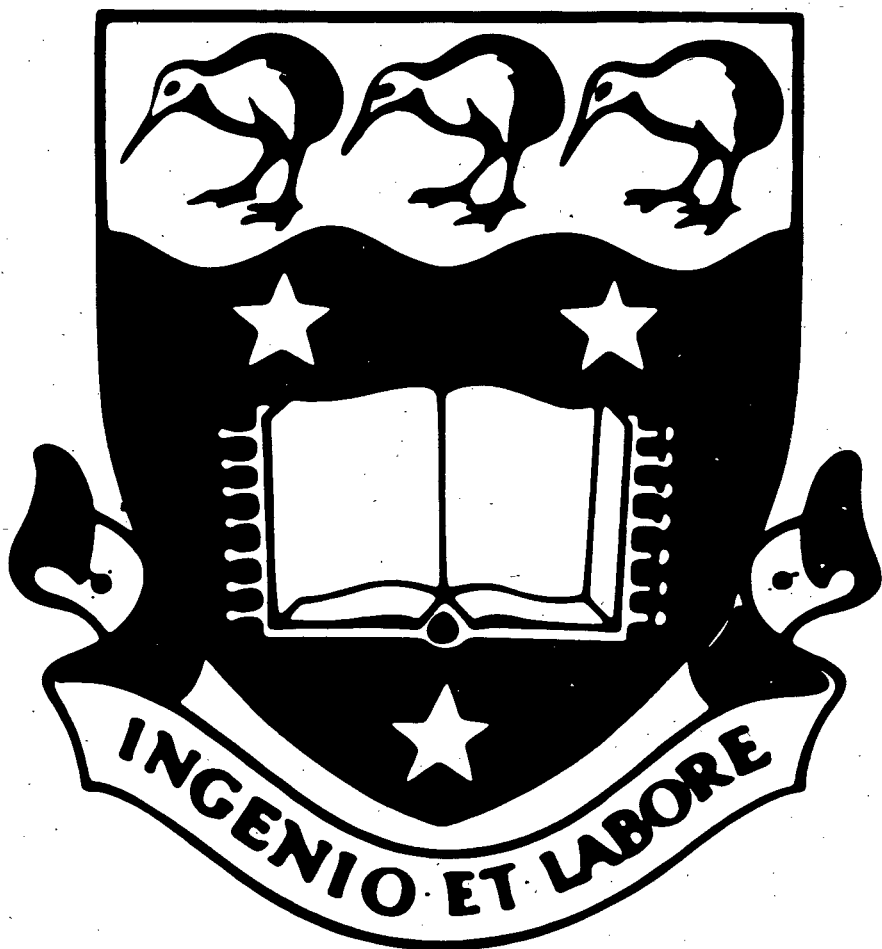
- 1882 Auckland University College Act passed, establishing college and endowing it with statutory grant.
- 1883 College affiliated to University of New Zealand on 6 March and formally opened on 21 May. First Chairman of College Council, Sir Maurice O'Rorke. Foundation professors: T. G. Tucker (Classics and English); G. F. Walker, succeeded by W. S. Aldis (Mathematics); F. D. Brown (Chemistry and Physics); A. P. W. Thomas (Biology and Geology). First Registrar, Rev. R. B. Kidd. Legal subjects lectured on by District Judge. Lectures given for some years in temporary premises.
- 1887 Natural Science Department moved to Princes Street.
- 1889 School of Music established.
- 1890 Premises occupied in Parliament Street.
- 1894 Chairs of Classics and English separated. Rev D. W. Runciman appointed Registrar.
- 1895 Department of Modern Languages established.
- 1899 Lectures in History, Political Economy, etc begun.
- 1900 Lectures in Engineering begun.
- 1902 Chair of Music established.
- 1906 School of Mines and Engineering established. School of Commerce established. Lectures in Education begun.
- 1907 Chair of Engineering established. Rev C. M. Nelson appointed Registrar.
- 1908 Choral Hall, Symonds Street, purchased.
- 1910 Chair of Modern Languages established.
- 1911 School of Mines, Alfred Street, built.
- 1913 Separate Chairs of Physics and Chemistry established.
- 1915 Chair of History and Economics established.
- 1916 Mr T. W. Leys elected Chairman of College Council. Choral Hall occupied by School of Music and School of Law.
- 1917 School of Architecture established. Rev A. B. Chappel appointed Registrar.
- 1918 Faculties of Arts, Law, Commerce, and Music transferred to old Grammar School, Symonds Street.
- 1919 Science building, Symonds Street, formally opened. Permanent site acquired in Princes Street.
- 1920 Hon Sir George Fowlds elected Chairman of College Council. Chair of Law established.
- 1921 Chair of Philosophy established.
- 1922 Mr M. R. O'Shea appointed Registrar.
- 1924 Chair of Education established. School of Forestry established.
- 1925 Chair of Architecture established. School of Agriculture established.
- 1926 Arts and Students' Buildings, Princes Street, formally opened. Faculties of Arts, Science, Law, Education, Commerce, Engineering, Agriculture and Forestry established.
- 1927 Chair of Economics and Chair of Geology established. Departments of Economics and History separated.
- 1929 School of Agriculture transferred to Massey Agricultural College.
- 1931 School of Forestry transferred to Canterbury University.
- 1933 Mr K. Mackenzie elected Chairman of College Council. Departments of Botany and Zoology separated.
- 1935 Mr T. U. Wells elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1936 Mr H. J. D. M. Mahon elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1937 Mr L. O. Desborough appointed Registrar.
- 1938 Mr W. H. Cocker elected Chairman of College Council.
- 1939 Biology Block opened.
- 1945 Chair of Botany established.
- 1946 Department of Geography established.
- 1947 Chair of Architectural Design established.
- 1948 School of Engineering moved temporarily to Ardmore. Mr J. A. S. Kirkness appointed Registrar.
- 1949 Mr K. J. Maidment appointed first Principal. Chairs of Geography, Mechanical Engineering and Anthropology established. O'Rorke Hall opened.

- 1950 Elam School of Fine Arts incorporated in College.
- 1951 Post-graduate Chair of Obstetrics and Gynaecology established.
- 1953 Chair of Electrical Engineering established.
- 1954 Auckland University College Act 1954 passed, consolidating and amending previous legislation. Second Chair of Law established.
- 1955 Chair of Town Planning established.
- 1956 Department of Psychology established.
- 1957 Department of German and second Chair of Chemistry established.
- 1958 1954 Act amended providing for the Auckland University College to be called the University of Auckland and the offices of President, Vice-President, and Principal to be called Chancellor, Pro-Chancellor, and Vice-Chancellor respectively.
- 1959 Chair in Architectural Construction established.
- 1960 Chairs of Fine Arts, Psychology, and Accountancy established.
- 1961 University of Auckland Act 1961 passed, establishing the University as an independent institution. Sir Douglas Robb elected Chairman of University Council. Chairs of Microbiology and Political Studies established.
- 1962 Chair of German and Chair of Theoretical Physics being a second Chair within the Department of Physics established.
- 1963 Second Chairs of Economics, History, and Mathematics, and Chair of English Language established. Department of Adult Education became Department of University Extension.
- 1964 Chair of Chinese within the Department of Asian Languages and Literatures, a Chair of Nuclear Physics being a third Chair within the Department of Physics, and a third Chair of Law established.
- 1965 Dean of School of Medicine appointed. Chairs of Chemical and Materials Engineering, and Russian, and a Chair of French being a second Chair within the Department of Romance Languages established.
- 1966 Chairs of Biochemistry, Plant Pathology and Sociology established. Science building. (Chemistry) formally opened.
- 1967 Chairs of Anatomy, and Physiology, a second Chair of Anthropology, third Chairs of Chemistry, History, and Mathematics established.
- 1968 Mr W. H. Cooper elected Chancellor. Chairs of Art History, Medicine, Surgery, and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics, second Chairs of Education, Geography, Psychology, and Zoology, a third Chair of English, and a Chair of Geophysics being a fourth Chair within the Department of Physics, and a fourth Chair of Law established. Student Union and Thomas Building for the Biological Sciences formally opened.
- 1969 Chair of Pathology established. International House, Library Building, and School of Engineering formally opened. Government House and grounds acquired.
- 1970 Chairs of Endocrinology, Paediatrics and Psychiatry established. Dr C. J. Maiden appointed Vice-Chancellor. Director of Computer Centre appointed. School of Medicine building formally opened by Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II.
- 1971 Department of University Extension renamed Centre for Continuing Education. Mr D. W. Pullar appointed Registrar. Chair in Community Health established.
- 1972 Chair in Architectural Construction renamed as Chair in Architecture, Chair in Business Studies and a Second Chair in Accountancy established. Science Building (Mathematics and Physical Sciences) opened.
- 1973 Chair in Child Health Research established. Extensions to Student Union completed.
- 1974 Mr Justice Speight elected Chancellor. Chair of Business Studies renamed Chair in Management Studies. Clinical Building, School of Medicine and Computer Centre occupied.
- 1975 Faculty of Medicine renamed Faculty of Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of Architecture renamed Faculty of Architecture and Town Planning. Chairs in Orthopaedic Surgery and Radiology established.
- 1976 Maidment Arts Centre completed. Chair in Pharmacology and Clinical Pharmacology established.
- 1977 Recreation Centre Student Union, University Park Building, Tamaki, and Geography wing of Human Sciences Building completed. Second Chair in Obstetrics and Gynaecology, and Third Chair Psychology established.

- 1978 Chair in Ophthalmology established. Human Sciences Building, Preclinical 2, and Pathology Buildings occupied. Completion of Clubrooms building, athletic track, hockey field/six grass tennis courts at University Park.
- 1979 Geothermal Institute established. Permanent post of Dean of Engineering and Chair of Medical Microbiology established. School of Architecture Contract A buildings occupied. Marine Laboratory extension at Leigh completed. Contract let for Part B of the School of Architecture including Library, Design Theatre, Lecture Theatres.

## **LEGISLATION**

*For legislation consult the 1979 edition of the Calendar.*



### ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND

as granted by Garter, Clarenceux and Norroy and Ulster, Kings of Arms by Letters Patent bearing date the 15th February 1962 and recorded in the College of Arms, London.

#### Heraldic Description

Azure between three Mullets Argent an open Book proper edged and bound Or with seven clasps on either side Gold on a Chief wavy also Argent three Kiwis proper.

On a scroll set below the Arms appear the words 'Ingenio et Labore'.

#### Symbolism

The open book together with the motto 'Ingenio et Labore', freely translated as 'by natural ability and hard work', indicate in a general way the aim of the institution and combined with the three stars express the idea of learning pursued under the sky of the Southern Hemisphere. The kiwis are indicative of New Zealand as the bird is absolutely confined to its Islands and the silver wavy chief upon which they are set directs attention to the fact that Auckland is on the sea coast.

**Note:** British Colour Council Dictionary of Colour Standards, references: AZURE (BCC 196) or (BCC 114).

Blank Page

# Prescribed Texts

## *Contents*

532	Prescribed texts	547	Greek
532	Accounting	548	Hebrew
532	Ancient History	548	History
534	Anthropology	549	Human Biology
534	Architecture	550	Indonesian
534	Asian History	550	Italian
534	Asian Politics	551	Japanese
535	Biblical History and Literature	551	Latin
535	Biochemistry	552	Law
535	Biology	554	Linguistics
536	Botany	554	Local Government and Administration
536	Chemistry	554	Management Studies
537	Chinese	554	Maori Studies
537	Classical Studies	555	Mathematics
537	Commercial Law	556	Medicine
538	Computer Science	556	Music
538	Drama	557	Optometry
538	Economics	558	Philosophy
538	Education	559	Physics
540	Educational Psychology	559	Political Studies
540	Engineering	561	Psychology
540	English	562	Russian
543	Environmental Studies	563	Scandinavian Studies
543	Fine Arts	563	Sociology
543	French	564	Spanish
545	Geography	564	Town Planning
545	Geology	564	Zoology
546	German	566	Summary of Subject Codes

## PREScribed TEXTS

Prescribed texts are those texts that students should purchase.

The list of prescribed texts for 1979 which is set out below in alphabetical subject order is not exhaustive. Additional books may be prescribed during the year. Further lists of such prescribed books may be obtained from the appropriate department.

Recommended books are those books which students may purchase if desired. Lists of recommended books and additional reading guides may be obtained from the appropriate departments.

## ACCOUNTING

### Accounting I

01.100 Colditz, Meigs & Johnson, *Australian Accounting*, 2nd edn, (McGraw-Hill).

01.101 M. W. E. Glautier & Underdown B., *Accounting Theory and Practice* (Pitman).

### Accounting II

01.200 Johnston, Edgar & Hays, *Law and Practice of Company Accounting in New Zealand*, 5th edn, (Butterworths); Colditz, Meigs & Johnson, *Australian Accounting*, 2nd edn, (McGraw-Hill).

01.201 Barton, *Executorship Law and Accounts in New Zealand*, 7th edn, (Butterworths); New Zealand Society of Accountants, *Management Accounting for the New Zealand Farmers*.

01.202 Baggot, J., *Cost and Management Accounting Made Simple* (W. H. Allen); Shillinglaw, G., *Managerial Cost Accounting*, 4th edn, (Richard Irwin)

01.204 *Public Finance Act 1977* (Government Printing Office); *Auckland Regional Authority Act 1963 and Amendments* (Government Printing Office); *Local Government Accounting Regulations 1979 and Amendments* (Government Printing Office); *The Planning and Control of Government Expenditure* (Government Printing Office); Annual Government Publications, *The Public Accounts, Report of the Auditor-General, Estimates of Expenditure*.

### Accounting III

01.300 Most, K. S., *Accounting Theory* (Grid).

01.301 Arens & Loebbecke, *Auditing: An Integrated Approach* (Prentice-Hall).

01.302 Shillinglaw, G., *Managerial Cost Accounting*, 4th edn, (Irwin).

01.303 Van Horne, J. C., *Financial Management and Policy*, 4th edn, (Prentice-Hall).

## ANCIENT HISTORY

### Ancient History I

12.100 Either *Readings in World History* Vols I (Origins of Civilization) and II (The Ancient Near East), McNeill & Sedlar, (Oxford) OR *The Ancient Near East* (ed.) Pritchard (Princeton); G. Roux, *Ancient Iraq* (Pelican); J. A. Wilson, *The Culture of Ancient Egypt* (Chicago) and W. W. Hallo and W. K. Simpson, *The Ancient Near East* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, N.Y.).

12.102 One of M. Rostovtzeff, *Greece* (Oxford/Galaxy Books, N.Y.), A. R. Burn, *Pelican History of Greece*; J. B. Bury, *History of Greece*; revised by Russell Meiggs, (Macmillan), N. G. L. Hammond, *A History of Greece* (Oxford). Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War* (Penguin Classics or Everyman's Library), *Athenian Politics* (Lactor 5, write to LACT Publications, Mrs J. Mingay, 29 Clarkehouse Rd, Sheffield, S10 2LA, England).

12.103 W. G. Sinnigen and A.E.R. Boak, *A History of Rome to 565 A. D.* (6th edn) (Macmillan).

### Ancient History II

12.200 Students should purchase some of the following — *Cambridge Ancient History*, Fascicules 10, 34, 57, 64 and 71; Akhenaten, C. Aldred (T. & H.); Tutankhamen C. Desroches-Noblecourt (Penguin); *New Kingdom Art in Egypt*, C. Aldred (Tiranti); *Ancient Near Eastern Texts relating to the Old Testament*, Ed. Pritchard (Princeton).

12.201 *Ancient Iraq*, G. Roux (Pelican); *Art and Architecture of the Ancient Orient*, Henri Frankfort (Pelican History of Art).

12.202 Herodotus, *The Histories*; Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound and Other Plays*; Thucydides,



*The Peloponnesian War*; Xenophon, *The Persian Expedition, A History of My Times*; Arrian; *The Campaigns of Alexander*, Plutarch, *The Rise and Fall of Athens* (All Penguin Classics); *The Athenian Empire* (Lactor I — see paper 12.102); H. Bengtson and others, *The Greeks and the Persians* (Weidenfeld); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin)

12.203 N. Lewis and M. Reinhold, *Roman Civilisation Vol II* (Columbia Univ Press or paperback Harper Row); Tacitus *On Imperial Rome* (Penguin Classics).

12.210 A. Gardiner, *Egyptian Grammar* (Oxford); R. O. Faulkner, *A Concise Dictionary of Middle Egyptian* (Oxford).

12.211 Materials will be supplied at cost by the Department.

### Ancient History III

12.300 *Cambridge Ancient History*, Fascicules 3 and 5; *The Origins of Civilisation* (McNeil and Sedlar) (Oxford); *The Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt*, G. H. Breasted (Harper); H. G. Fisher, *Dendera in the 3rd millennium BC: Down to the Theban Domination of Upper Egypt* (New York, 1968).

\*12.302 Herodotus, *The Histories* (Penguin); John Boardman, *The Greeks Overseas* (Penguin); J. M. Cook, *The Greeks in Ionia and the East* (Thames & Hudson, Ancient Peoples and Places series).

Greek source-materials will be supplied by the Department.

12.303 Joan Liversidge, *Britain in the Roman Empire* (Cardinal Books); S. Frere, *Britannia 2nd Edition*, (Cardinal Paperbacks); OR P. Hunter Blair, *Roman Britain and Early England* (Sphere Library); David Wilson, *The Anglo-Saxons* (Penguin); *Some Inscriptions from Roman Britain* (Lactor 4 — see Paper 12.102); Tachius, *On Britain and Germany* (Penguin), M. Dillon & N. Chadwick, *The Celtic Realms* (Cardinal Books), or Nora Chadwick, *The Celts*, (Penguin).

12.304 Herodotus, *The Histories*, Thucydides, *The Peloponnesian War*, Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (all Penguin Classics); Livy, *The War with Hannibal*, Caesar, *The Conquest of Gaul*, Sallust, *Jugurthine War and the Conspiracy of Catiline*, Tacitus, *On Imperial Rome and The Histories*, Suetonius, *The Twelve Caesars* (all Penguin Classics).

Recommended for Purchase: M. Grant, *The Ancient Historians* (Paperback edition) (Weidenfeld & Nicholson).

†12.312 If this paper becomes available, a booklist will be available from the Department before Christmas.

### Ancient History Honours

12.400 D. S. Russell, *The Jews from Alexander to Herod* (Oxford); *History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ*, Emil Schurer (revised edn, T. & T. Clark, Edinburgh 1973); *The Works of Josephus*, trans. Whiston (Everyman's Library, Dent), *The First and Second Books of the Maccabees*, (ed.) J. R. Bartlett (Cambridge Bible Commentaries), *The Herods of Judea*, A. H. M. Jones (O.U.P.).

\*12.402 M. Cary, *A History of the Greek World, 323-146 B.C.*, (Methuen); Plutarch, *Moralia Vol. 10* (Loeb edition); *The Letters of the Younger Pliny*, trans. Radice (Penguin); Livy, *Rome and the Mediterranean*, trans. Bettenson (Penguin).

12.404 W. L. Westermann, *The Slave Systems of Greek and Roman Antiquity*: M. I. Finley, *Slavery in Classical Antiquity* (Heffer, Cambridge, England).

12.406 T. A. Sinclair, *A History of Greek Political Thought* (RKP); Plato, *Republic*, trans. by F. M. Cornford (Oxford); *Laws*, trans. by T. J. Saunders (Penguin); Aristotle, *Politics*, trans. by E. Barker (Oxford).

12.412 EITHER W. W. Tarn & G. T. Griffith, *Hellenistic Civilisation* (3rd edn, paperback edition), Methuen University paperbacks; OR M. Cary, *A History of the Greek World 323-146 BC* (Methuen);

AND J. Ferguson, *The Heritage of Hellenism* (Thames & Hudson, paperback edn, 1973).

12.500

12.510

12.502

12.512

12.503

12.513

Texts will be supplied by the Department.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

### Anthropology I

- 03.100 Keesing, R. M., *Cultural Anthropology: A Contemporary Perspective* (Holt 1976)  
 03.101 Fagan, Brian M., *People of the Earth; an Introduction to World Prehistory* (Little, Brown, 2nd edn, 1977, paper); Brace, C. L. and A. Montagu, *Human Evolution: an Introduction to Biological Anthropology* (Collier Macmillan, 2nd edn, 1977).  
 03.102 Metge, Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976).

### Anthropology II

- 03.200 Firth, R., *We, the Tikopia* (Allen and Unwin, 1964 or any other edition).  
 03.201 Chowning, A., *An Introduction to the Peoples and Cultures of Melanesia* (Cummings, 2nd edn, 1977).  
 03.202 Fox, R., *Kinship and Marriage* (Penguin Books, 1969); Middleton, J., *The Lugbara of Uganda* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Case Studies in Anthropology, 1965); Chagnon, N., *Yanomamo: The Fierce People* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Case Studies in Anthropology, 1977); Wolf, E., *Peasants* (Prentice-Hall, Foundations of Modern Anthropology Series, 1966); Goffman, E., *The Presentation of Self in Everyday Life* (Penguin Books, 1971). All texts are available in paperback editions.  
 03.206 Adams, R. E. W., *Prehistoric Mesoamerica* (Little, Brown & Co., Toronto, 1977); Moseley, M.E., *The Maritime Foundations of Andean Civilisation* (Cummings, 1975, paper); Redman, C. L., *The Rise of Civilisation* (Freeman & Co, 1978, paperback).  
 03.207 Lewontin, R. C., *The Genetic Basis of Evolutionary Change* (Columbia University Press, 1974).  
 03.208 Challis, A. J., *Motueka: an archaeological survey* (Longman Paul, 1978); Green, R. C., *Adaptation and Change in Maori Culture* (Stockton House, 1977); Houghton, P., *The First New Zealanders* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1979).

### Anthropology III

- 03.308 Hole, F. and Heizer, R. F., *Prehistoric Archaeology: A Brief Introduction* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1977); or Fagan, B. M., *In the Beginning* (Little, Brown & Co., 1978).  
 03.309 Harrison, G. A., Weiner J. S., Tanner J. M., and Barnicot N. A. *Human Biology: An Introduction to Human Evolution, Variation, Growth and Ecology* (Oxford University Press, 2nd edn, 1977).  
 03.311 Maranda, P., *Mythology* (Penguin).  
 03.314 Chang, K. C., *The Archaeology of Ancient China* (Yale University Press, 3rd edn, 1978).  
 03.315 Howells, William, *The Pacific Islanders* (A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1973); Bellwood, P. S., *Man's Conquest of the Pacific* (Collins, 1978).  
 03.319 See Ancient History 12.303-  
 03.320 Massal, E, and J. Barrau, *Food Plants of the South Sea Islands* (South Pacific Commission, 1956).  
 03.321 Sahlins, M., *Stone-Age Economics* (Tavistock, 1974).  
 03.325 Coles, John, *Archaeology by Experiment* (Hutchinson, 1973).

### MA & Honours

- 03.401 Grinsell, L., Rahtz, P. and Williams, D. P., *The Preparation of Archaeological Reports*, 2nd edn, (John Baker, 1974).

## ARCHITECTURE

Details of any prescribed texts and reading lists will be published in the Department prior to commencement of lectures.

## ASIAN HISTORY

See History

## ASIAN POLITICS

### Asian Politics I

- 30.103 W. Chai, *The New Politics of Communist China* (Goodyear Publ. Co. ppr); C. A.

Johnson *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power* (Stanford ppr.); J. W. Lewis, *Leadership in Communist China* (Cornell Uni. Press ppr.); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); J. B. Starr, *Ideology and Culture* (Harper and Row ppr.); J. R. Townsend, *Politics in China* (Little, Brown & Co. ppr.); D. J. Waller, *The Government and Politics of Communist China* (Hutchinson Uni. Library ppr.).

30.104 Either *Asia Yearbook* or *Southeast Asian Affairs* (annual, latest edition available); J. S. Hoadley, *The Military in the Politics of Southeast Asia* (Schenkman ppr.); Daniel Wit, *Thailand: Another Vietnam?* (Charles Scribner's Sons ppr.); Gerald Chaliand, *The Peasants of North Vietnam* (Pelican).

## Asian Politics II

30.205 T. J. S. George, *Lee Kuan Yew's Singapore* (Deutsch ppr.); G. P. Means, *Malaysian Politics* (2nd edn, Univ. of London); *Singapore* 1976 (Singapore Government Printing Office).

30.206 J. S. Legge, *Indonesia* (Prentice-Hall: Spectrum ppr.); Peter Polomka, *Indonesia Since Sukarno* (Pelican).

30.207 H. H. Baerwald, *Japan's Parliament: An Introduction* (Cambridge University Press); R. A. Scalapino and J. Masumi, *Parties and Politics in Contemporary Japan* (University of Calif. ppr.); J. A. A. Stockwin, *Japan: Divided Politics in a Growth Economy* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson ppr.); R. E. Ward, *Japan's Political System* (2nd edn, 1978, Prentice-Hall, ppr.).

## BIBLICAL HISTORY & LITERATURE

### Biblical History and Literature I

11.100 As 12.100 with the addition of J. Bright, *History of Israel* (S.C.M. Press).

11.101 Any text of the Bible (The Revised Standard version is the preferred edition, after which the Jewish Publication Society Torah is the next preferred); J. C. Mays, *Amos* (London S.C.M. Press); A. A. Anderson, *Psalms (Vol. I) (The Century Bible)* (Olyphants).

## BIOCHEMISTRY

### Biochemistry II

66.201 Conn and Stumpf, *Outlines of Biochemistry* 4th edn, (Wiley).

### Biochemistry III

66.301 and 66.302 Reading lists are available from the Departmental Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

## BIOLOGY

### Biology I

39.101 Keeton, W. T. *Biological Science* 3rd edn, (Norton).

39.112 Weier, T. E., C. R. Stocking, M. G. Barbour *Botany: An introduction to Plant Biology* 5th edn, J. Wiley & Sons, N.Y. (Wiley International Edition); Storer, T. I., R. L. Usinger, R. C. Stebbins & J. W. Nybakken, 1979. *General Zoology* 6th edn, McGraw-Hill, N.Y.

### Biology II & III

39.207, 39.307 Clarke, *Statistics and Experimental Design* (Arnold); Sokal and Rohlf, *Biostatistics* (Freeman).

39.211 Wilson and Bossert, *A Primer of Population Ecology* (Sinauer).

39.212, 39.312 Morton and Miller, *The New Zealand Sea Shore* 2nd edn, (Collins); Whittaker, *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); Chapman, *Coastal Vegetation* (Pergamon).

39.311 Pendergrast & Cowley, *An Introduction to the Freshwater Insects of New Zealand*. Collins.

39.315 Whittaker, R. H. (2nd edn), *Communities and Ecosystems* (Macmillan); Kershaw, K. A. (2nd edn), *Quantitative and Dynamic Ecology*. (Arnold).

## BOTANY

### Botany I & II

06.102 Weier, Stocking, Barbour, *Botany*, (5th edn), *An Introduction to Plant Biology* (Wiley).

06.221 Sutcliffe, *Plants and Water*. Arnold Sutcliffe, *Plants and Temperature*. Arnold.

### Botany III

06.331 Kenaga, *Principles of Phytopathology*, 2nd edn, (Balt); Streets, *The Diagnosis of Plant Diseases* (Univ. Ariz. Press).

06.332 Atkinson, *Diseases of Fruit Trees in New Zealand* (Government Printer).

06.341 Swanson, Merz & Young, *Cytogenetics* (Prentice-Hall).

06.361 Radford, Dickison, Massey and Bell, *Vascular Plant Systematics* (Harper and Row).

### Botany for MSc

06.431 and 06.432 Commonwealth Mycological Institute, *Plant Pathologists Notebook* (1968) (Commonwealth Agricultural Bureau, Kew).

## CHEMISTRY

### Chemistry I

08.100 Snyder, *Introduction to Modern Organic Chemistry* (Harper and Row); Cotton and Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. edn); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* (Wiley).

08.101 Snyder, *Introduction to Modern Organic Chemistry* (Harper and Row); *Laboratory Assignments Chemistry 08.101* (Available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

08.102 Cotton and Wilkinson *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. edn); Heslop and Wild, *SI Units in Chemistry — an Introduction* (Applied Science); *Laboratory Assignments 08.102* (Available from the University Bookshop in the Student Union).

### Chemistry II

08.210 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* (Oxford); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn, (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* 2nd edn, (Wiley); Fritz and Schenk, *Quantitative Analytical Chemistry*, 3rd or 4th edn, (Allyn and Bacon).

08.220 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry* (Wiley Internat. edn); Barrett, *Introduction to Atomic and Molecular Structure* (Wiley); or for students intending to proceed to 08.321, McWeeny, *Coulson's Valence*, paperback edn, (Oxford).

08.230 Solomons, *Organic Chemistry*, Revised printing, Internat. edn, (Wiley). (paperback).

08.270 Manahan, *Environmental Chemistry*, 2nd edn, (Willard Grant Press).

### Chemistry III

08.310 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* (Oxford); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn, (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data* 2nd edn, (Wiley).

08.311 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* (Oxford); Barrow, *Introduction to Molecular Spectroscopy* (McGraw-Hill); Levitt and Kitchener, *Findlay's Practical Physical Chemistry*, 9th edn, (Longman); Aylward and Findlay, *SI Chemical Data*, 2nd edn, (Wiley).

08.320 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Basic Inorganic Chemistry*, (Wiley Internat. edn); or Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry*, 3rd edn, (Interscience); Tobe, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

08.321 McWeeny, *Coulson's Valence*, paperback edn (Oxford); Tobe, *Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms* (Nelson).

08.331 Carey and Sundberg, *Advanced Organic Chemistry A, Structure and Mechanisms* paperback edn, (Plenum).

08.330 Carey and Sundberg, *Advanced Organic Chemistry B, Reactions and Synthesis* paperback edn, (Plenum).

08.340 Banwell, *Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy*, 2nd edn, (McGraw-Hill); Williams & Fleming, *Spectroscopic Methods in Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edn, (McGraw-Hill).

08.350, 08.351 Wang, Willis & Loveland, *Radiotracer Methodology in the Biological, Environmental and Physical Sciences* (Prentice-Hall).

08.360 Ewing, *Instrumental Methods of Chemical Analysis*, 3rd edn, (McGraw-Hill).

**Chemistry for MSc and Honours**

08.410 Atkins, *Physical Chemistry* (Oxford); Bockris and Drazic, *Electrochemical Science* (Taylor and Francis).

08.411 Davidson, *Introductory Group Theory for Chemists* (Elsevier); Lynden-Bell and Harris, *Nuclear Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy* (Nelson); McLaughlan, *Magnetic Resonance* (Oxford).

08.420, 08.421 Cotton and Wilkinson, *Advanced Inorganic Chemistry* (Interscience).

08.422 Basolo and Pearson, *Mechanisms of Inorganic Reactions* (Wiley).

08.431 March, *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, 2nd Student edn, (McGraw-Hill).

08.432 Tedder, Nechvatal and Jubb, *Basic Organic Chemistry, Part 5. Industrial Products* (Wiley).

08.440 McWeeny, *Coulson's Valence* (Oxford); or Murrell, Kettle and Tedder, *Valence Theory* (Wiley).

**CHINESE****Chinese I**

48.100 and 48.101 De Francis, J., *Beginning Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press) Revised edn, De Francis, J., *Character Text for Beginning Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press) Revised edn.

48.102 De Bary, W. T. (ed.), *Sources of Chinese Tradition* (Columbia Univ. Press); Chan Wingtsit, *A Source Book in Chinese Philosophy* (Princeton Univ. Press).

**Chinese II**

48.200, 48.201 and 48.202 De Francis, J., *Character Text for Intermediate Chinese* (Yale Univ. Press); Ba Jin, *Yueye*; Lu Xun, *Zai Jiulou-shang*; Liu C. Y., *Fifty Chinese Stories* (Lund, Humphries); Dawson, R., *An introduction to classical Chinese* (Oxford U.P.); Hsia, C.T., *The Classic Chinese Novel* (Columbia Univ. Press); Hsia, C.T., *A History of Modern Chinese Fiction* (Yale Univ. Press); Goldman, M. (ed.), *Modern Chinese literature in the May 4th era* (Harvard U.P.).

**Chinese III**

48.300, 48.301 and 48.302 Selected Readings from the writings of some or all of the following authors: Mao Dun, Lao She, Shen Congwen, Ding Ling, Hao Ran and Cao Xueqin; *Tangren xiaoshuo*; Mencius (Book 6, part 1); Selected poems; Watson, B., *Early Chinese Literature* (Columbia Univ. Press); Liu, James J. Y., *The Art of Chinese Poetry* (Routledge & Kegan Paul); Watson, B., *Chinese lyricism: 'shih' poetry from the second to the twelfth century* (Columbia U.P.).

**MA & Honours**

48.402 Zhuangzi, chaps 2, 6; Han Yu, selected essays; Liu Zongyuan, selected essays.

48.403 Selected passages from the *Shiji* and the *Zizhi tongjian*.

48.409 Maspero, H., *La Chine Antique* (Imprimerie Nationale Paris). Granet, M., *Chinese Civilisation* (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

**CLASSICAL STUDIES****Classical Studies I**

73.104 Aeschylus, *The Oresteian Trilogy*, tr. P. Vellacott; Sophocles, *The Theban Plays*, tr. E. F. Watling; Euripides, *Bacchae and other Plays*, tr. P. Vellacott; Seneca, *Four Tragedies and Octavia*, tr. E. F. Watling; Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, *Classical Literary Criticism*, tr. T. S. Dorsch (all Penguin Classics).

**COMMERCIAL LAW****Commercial Law I**

02.100 O'Keefe & Farrands, *Introduction to New Zealand Law*, 4th edn, (Butterworths).

**Commercial Law II**

02.200 Cheshire & Fifoot, *Law of Contract*, 5th edn, (Butterworths).

02.201 Leys & Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 6th edn, (Butterworths).

### Commercial Law III

02.300 Farrands, W. L., *Company Law in New Zealand* (Sweet & Maxwell); Sim R. S., *Case-book on Company Law*, 3rd or 4th edn, (Butterworths); Webb & Webb, *Principles of the Law of Partnership*, 2nd edn, (Butterworths).

02.301 *New Zealand Master Tax Guide 1980* (Commerce Clearing House).

02.302 Mathieson D. L., *Industrial Law in New Zealand*, (Sweet & Maxwell).

02.303 Leys & Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 6th edn, (Butterworths).

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

### Computer Science II

07.210 Cripps M., *An Introduction to Computer Hardware* (Edward Arnold, 1977).

07.230 Higman, *A comparative Study of Programming Languages* (McDonald/Elsevier); Hopgood, *Compiling Techniques* (McDonald/Elsevier).

### Computer Science III

07.310 Tanenbaum, *Structured Computer Organisation* (Prentice-Hall).

07.340 Lister, *Fundamentals of Operating Systems* (Macmillan).

07.390 Stroud, *Numerical Quadrature and Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations* (Springer).

A list of prescribed texts for papers 07.190, 07.191 and 07.290 and books for recommended reading can be obtained from the department.

## DRAMA, DIPLOMA IN

A booklet will be available from the English Department.

## ECONOMICS

### Economics I

13.100 and 13.101 R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*, 5th or 4th edn, (Weidenfeld and Nicolson).

13.102 P. G. Hoel & R. J. Jesson, *Basic Statistics for Business and Economics* (Wiley), 2nd edn.

### Economics II

13.204 R. & P. Musgrave, *Public Finance* (McGraw-Hill).

## EDUCATION

### Education I

14.100 C. J. Lucas, *Our Western Educational Heritage* (Macmillan 1972); R. S. Peters, *Authority, Responsibility, and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1973).

14.101 R. M. Liebert, R. W. Poulos, and C. S. Marmor, *Developmental Psychology* (2nd edn, Prentice-Hall, 1977); OR P. H. Mussen, J. J. Conger and J. Kagan, *Child Development and Personality* (5th edn, Harper and Rowe, 1979). This will be the sole text for 1981.

### Education II

14.200 S. A. Rippa, *Education in a Free Society: An American History* (David McKay and Co. 3rd edn, 1976).

14.201 E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine: Major Educational Theorists of the Western World* (Appleton-Century-Crofts Education Division, Meredith Corporation).

14.202 I. and A. Cumming, *History of State Education in New Zealand 1840-1975*, (Pitman, 1978).

14.203 G. R. Lefrancois, *Psychology for Teaching* (Wadsworth 3rd edn).

14.206 *A Programmed Text on Sociological Concepts* (Holt Saunders); S. Cole, *The Sociological Method* (2nd edn, Rand McNally, 1976); I. Morrish, *The Sociology of Education. An Introduction* (2nd edn, George Allen and Unwin Ltd, 1978).

14.208 R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (Allen and Unwin, 1966); R. Barrow, *Moral Philosophy for Education* (Allen and Unwin, 1975).

14.209 D. Ary et al. *Introduction to Research in Education* (2nd edn, Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1979).

### Education III

14.300 J. Bowen, and P. R. Hobson *Theories of Education: Studies of Significant Innovation in Western Educational Thought* (Wiley 1974).

14.301 E. J. King, *Other Schools and Ours* (Holt Rinehardt and Winston, 4th edn, 1973)

14.302 E. J. Power, *Evolution of Educational Doctrine* (Appleton-Century-Crofts).

14.303 N. K. Denzin, *The Research Act: A theoretical Approach to Sociological Methods* (2nd edn, McGraw Hill, 1978); N. K. Denzin, *Sociological Methods* (2nd edn, McGraw Hill, 1978).

14.305 E. L. Telbert, *An Introduction to Guidance* (Little, Brown, 1978); R. Winterbourn, *Guidance Services in New Zealand Education* (N.Z.C.E.R., 1974).

14.306 G. S. Belkin, *Practical Counselling in the Schools* (Brown, 1975).

14.307 L. Stenhouse, *An Introduction to Curriculum Research and Development* (Heinemann 1975); D. Lawton, *Class, Culture and Curriculum* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975).

14.309 G. J. Whitehurst and R. Vasta, *Child Behaviour* (Houghton Mifflin, 1st edn, 1977); B. Sulzen-Azaroff and G. R. Mayer, *Applying Behaviour-Analysis Procedures with Children and Youth* (1st edn, Holt, Rinehart, 1977).

14.310 R. E. Grinder, *Adolescence* (Wiley, 1978); J. Kagan and R. Coles (eds.) *Twelve to Sixteen: Early Adolescence* (Norton 1972); W. F. Connell et al. *12 to 20. Studies of City Youth* (Hicks Smith 1975).

14.311 S. A. Kirk and J. J. Gallagher, *Educating Exceptional Children* (3rd edn, Houghton Mifflin, 1979); H. B. Robinson and N. B. Robinson, *The Mentally Retarded Child* (2nd edn, McGraw Hill, 1976); B. W. Tuckman, *Conducting Educational Research* (2nd edn, Harcourt Brace, 1978); Department of Social Welfare, *Juvenile Crime in New Zealand* (Government Printer, 1973).

14.313 L. R. Gay, *Educational Research Competencies for Analysis and Application* (Merrill, 1976); J. J. Layman and W. A. Mehrens, *Educational Research: Readings in Focus* (2nd edn, Holt, 1979).

14.317 L. W. Porter, E. E. Lawler & J. R. Hackman, *Behaviour in Organizations* (McGraw Hill, 1975).

14.320 C. McGeorge and I. A. Snook, *More Than Talk* (Current issues and Education No. 5) (Dept. of Educ., Wellington, 1978); D. Purpel and K. Ryan, *Moral Education* (McCutchan, 1976).

14.321 A. Brent, *Philosophical Foundations for the Curriculum* (1st edn, Allen and Unwin); P. H. Hirst, *Knowledge and The Curriculum* (1st edn, Routledge and Kegan Paul).

14.322 L. J. Bischof, *Adult Psychology* (2nd edn, Harper and Row); J. Rogers, *Adults Learning* (2nd edn, Open University Press).

### Education for MA and Honours

14.400 R. S. Peters, *Ethics and Education* (George Allen and Unwin, 1966); R. E. Dearden, P. H. Hirst, and R. S. Peters, *Education and the Development of Reason* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1972); R. S. Peters (ed.), *The Philosophy of Education* (Oxford University Press, 1973); P. Feyerabend, *Against Method* (1st edn, Verso, 1975); M. F. D. Young, *Knowledge and Control* (1st edn, MacMillan, 1971).

14.401 M. A. Eckstein and H. J. Noah (eds.), *Scientific Investigations in Comparative Education*. (Macmillan 1969); E. P. Jones, *Comparative Education: Purpose and Methods* (University of Queensland Press, 1st edn, 1971); D. Goulet, *The Uncertain Promise: Value Conflicts in Technology Transfer* (Overseas Development Council) 1977.

14.405 H. J. Peters and J. C. Hansen, *Vocational Guidance and Career Development* (Macmillan, 3rd edn, 1977); P. Kline, *Psychology of Vocational Guidance* (Batsford 1975); W. Norris et al. *The Information Service in Guidance* (Rand McNally, 3rd edn, 1972).

14.406 R. M. Gagne, *The Conditions of Learning* (Holt Reinhart and Winston, 3rd edn, 1977); P. E. Vernon, *Intelligence, Heredity and Environment* (1st edn, W. W. Freeman, 1979).

14.407 P. B. Baltes, H. W. Reese, and J. R. Nesselroade, *Life-Span Developmental Psychology. Introduction to Research Methods* (Brooks Cole, 1977).

14.408 B. M. Caldwell and H. N. Ricciuti (eds.), *Child Development and Social Policy: Review of Child Development Research Vol. 3.* (University of Chicago Press, 1973).

14.409 D. B. Van Dalen, *Understanding Educational Research* (McGraw Hill, 4th edn, 1979); F

N. Kerlinger, *Foundations of Behaviour Research* (2nd edn, Holt, 1973).

14.410 R. J. Corsini, *Current Psychotherapies* (Peacock 1975); G. Egan, *The Skilled Helper* (Brooks Cole 1975).

14.412 M. Hersen and D. Barlow, *Single Case Experimental Designs: Strategies for Studying Behaviour Change* (Pergamon Press, 1st edn, 1976).

14.413 S. B. Sarason and D. J. Sarason, *Education Handicap, Public Policy and Social History* (Free Press 1979); S. A. Kirk and J. J. Gallagher, *Educating Exceptional Children* (3rd edn, Houghton Mifflin, 1979); H. B. Robinson and M. M. Robinson, *The Mentally Retarded Child* (2nd edn, McGraw Hill 1976).

14.414 L. Stenhouse, *An Introduction to Curriculum Research and Development* (Heinemann 1975); D. Lawton, *Social Change, Educational Theory Curriculum Planning* (University London Press 1973).

## EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY, DIPLOMA IN

16.100 W. H. Miller, *Systematic Parent Training: Procedures, Cases, and Issues* (Research Press, 1st edn, 1975); G. Patterson, J. B. Reid, R. Jones and R. Conger, *A Social Learning Approach to Family Intervention. Vol. 1. Families with Aggressive Children* (Castalia Publishing Co, 1st edn, 1975).

## ENGINEERING

Lists of prescribed texts are available from the Departments.

## ENGLISH

### English I

18.100 Chaucer, *The Prologue*, (ed.) R. T. Davis (Harrap); *The Miller's Tale*, (ed.) J. Winny (Cambridge U.P.); *The Nun's Priest's Tale* (ed.) N. Coghill & C. Tolkien (Harrap); Muriel Bowden, *A Commentary on the General Prologue of the Canterbury Tales* (Macmillan); Shakespeare, *Richard III* (new Penguin Shakespeare) *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, (Penguin) *Macbeth*, (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Penguin) Language: C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan).

18.101 Yeats, *Selected Poetry* (ed.) Jeffares (Pan); Hardy, *Selected Shorter Poems*, (ed.) Wain (Macmillan); Lawrence, *Selected Poems* (Penguin); Susan Knowles, *The Sea Bell and other Poems* (Dent); Lawrence, *The Prussian Officer* (Penguin); Joyce, *Dubliners* (Penguin); Faulkner, *As I Lay Dying* (Penguin); Pynchon, *The Crying of Lot 49*; Sean O'Casey, *Three Plays* (St. Martins Lib.); B. Brecht, *Mother Courage* (Methuen); Craig Harrison, *Tomorrow will be a lovely Day* (Longman Paul); Christopher Hampton, *Savages* (Faber); Harold Pinter, *Old Times* (Methuen); Tom Stoppard, *Rozencrantz and Guildenstern are Dead* (Faber); Fitzgerald, *The Great Gatsby* (Penguin).

18.103 *An Anthology of 20th Century New Zealand Poetry*, (ed.) Vincent O'Sullivan (O.U.P.); *New Zealand Short Stories, second series*, (ed.) C. K. Stead (World's Classics, O.U.P.); Katherine Mansfield, *Selected Stories*, (ed.) D. M. Davin (World's Classics, O.U.P.); Frank Sargeson, *The Stories of Frank Sargeson* (Longman Paul); Robin Hyde, *The Godwits Fly* (Auckland University Press); Bill Pearson, *Coal Flat* (Heinemann Educational Books); Dan Davin, *Roads from Home* (Auckland University Press); Witi Ihimaera, *Tangi* (Heinemann Educational Books); Craig Harrison, *Tomorrow will be a Lovely Day* (Reed paperback); Bruce Mason, *Awatea* (Price Milburn paperback); John Mulgan, *Man Alone* (Longman Paul).

18.104 Blake, *Selected Poems and Letters* (Penguin); Wordsworth and Coleridge, *Lyrical Ballads*, (ed.) Roper (Collins); Tennyson, *Selected Poetry* (Modern Library College); Whitman, *A Choice of Whitman's Verse* (Faber); Swinburne, *A Choice of Swinburne's Verse* (Faber); Hawthorne, *Great Shorter Works of Hawthorne* (Harper & Row); Twain, *Huckleberry Finn* (Penguin); Eliot, *The Mill on the Floss* (Everyman); Hardy, *Tess of the d'Urbervilles* (Papermac); Dickens, *Oliver Twist* (Penguin); Bronte, *Wuthering Heights* (Penguin).

### English II

18.200 F. N. Robinson, *The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (Oxford paperback); Malory, *The*



*Morte Darthur*, (ed.) D. S. Brewer (York Medieval Texts — Arnold); *Everyman and Medieval Miracle Plays*, (ed.) A. C. Cawley (Everyman's Library, Dent); *Four Tudor Interludes*, (ed.); J. A. B. Somerset (Athlone Press, University of London); *Middle English Verse Romances*, (ed.) Donald B. Sands (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, New York); N. Davis, D. Gray et al, *A Chaucer Glossary* (Clarendon Press, Oxford paperback); Early English: N. Davis, *Sweet's An Anglo-Saxon Primer*, 9th edn, (Clarendon Press), plus material from the Department.

**18.201** I. C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English* (Heffer); R. Quirk and S. Greenbaum, *A University Grammar of English* (Longmans); D. Crystal and D. Davy, *Investigating English Style* (Longmans); P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction* (Penguin); P. Cadefoged, *A Course in Phonetics* (Harcourt Brace-Jovanovich); Malcolm Coulthard, *An Introduction to Discourse Analysis* (Longmans).

**18.210** Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); More, *Utopia* (Penguin); Lewalski and Sabol (eds.), *Major Poets of the Earlier 17th Century* (Odyssey); Milton, *Comus and Other Poems* (Oxford); Sidney, *Selected Poems* (Oxford); Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford).

**18.211, 18.313** Russell A. Fraser and Norman Rabkin, (eds.), *Drama of the English Renaissance*, vols. 1-2 (Macmillan paperback); Andrew Gurr, *The Shakespearean Stage* (Cambridge paperback).

**18.212** *The Taming of the Shrew* (Penguin); *Love's Labour's Lost* (Arden); *Twelfth Night* (Arden); *Romeo and Juliet* (Penguin); *Othello* (Arden); *Hamlet* (New Cambridge); *Antony & Cleopatra* (Arden); *King Lear* (Arden) — all paperbacks.

**18.220, 18.321** Joseph Conrad, *Lord Jim* (Penguin); Henry James, *What Maisie Knew* (Penguin); Ford Madox Ford, *The Good Soldier* (Heinemann: The Modern Novel Series); James Joyce, *The Essential James Joyce* (Panther); E. M. Forster, *A Passage to India* (Penguin); Virginia Woolf, *To the Lighthouse* (Panther); D. H. Lawrence, *The Rainbow* (Penguin); Evelyn Waugh, *A Handful of Dust* (Penguin); Graham Greene, *Brighton Rock* (Penguin); Aldous Huxley, *Brave New World* (Panther), George Orwell, *1984* (Penguin).

### English III

**18.300** C. L. Barber, *The Story of Language* (Pan); A. C. Baugh, *A History of the English Language* (Routledge & Kegan Paul). Duplicated material may be used.

**18.301** Bruce Mitchell, *A Guide to Old English* (Blackwell) or Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Primer*, rev. Davis 9th edn, (Clarendon Press); Sweet, *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, rev. D. Whitelock, 15th edn, (Clarendon Press).

**18.302** *The Wakefield Pageants in the Towneley Cycle*, (ed.) A. C. Cawley (Manchester U.P.); *The Pearl*, (ed.) E. V. Gordon (Clarendon Press); William Dunbar, *Poems*, (ed.) J. Kinsley (Clarendon Press); Robert Henryson, *Poems*, (ed.) C. Elliott (Clarendon Press).

**18.303** Donald C. Freeman, *Linguistics and Literary Style* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston); G. N. Leech, *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry* (Longman); Norman Page, *Speech in the English Novel*, (Longman paperback); R. Fowler, *Linguistics and the Novel* (Methuen).

**18.304** A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, 2nd edn, (Arnold paperback); *The Principles of the International Phonetic Association* (University College, London); J. D. O'Connor, *Phonetics* (Penguin).

**18.310** *Pericles* (New Arden); *Cymbeline* (New Arden); *The Winter's Tale* (New Arden); *The Tempest* (New Arden); *Henry VIII* (Penguin); *Two Noble Kinsmen*, (Penguin).

**18.311** *English Renaissance Poetry*, (ed.) J. Williams (Norton paperback); Wyatt, *Poems* (Muses Library); Sidney, *Selected Poems* (Oxford); Spenser, *Poetical Works* (Oxford Standard Authors); Donne, *The Complete English Poems* (Penguin); Rabelais, *Gargantua and Pantagruel*, Vol. I (Everyman); Montaigne, *Essays*, Vol. II (Everyman); Bacon, *Advancement of Learning* (Everyman).

**18.312** *Major Poets of the Earlier 17th Century*, (eds.) B. Lewalski and A. Sabol (Odyssey Press paperback); Milton, *Poetical Works*, (ed.) Bush (Oxford) and *Prose Selections*, (Odyssey) or *Prose Writings*, (Everyman); Browne, *Religio Medici*, (Everyman); Bunyan, *Grace Abounding* (Everyman); Burton, *Anatomy of Melancholy I*, (Everyman).

**18.313/211** Russell A. Fraser and Norman Rabkin, (eds.), *Drama of the English Renaissance*, Vols 1-2 (Macmillan paperback); Andrew Gurr, *The Shakespearean Stage* (Cambridge paperback).

**18.320** Charles Dickens, *Bleak House* (Penguin English Library), George Eliot, *Middlemarch*, (Penguin English Library or Oxford World's Classics), *Daniel Deronda* (Penguin English Library); W. M. Thackeray, *Vanity Fair* (Penguin English Library); Charlotte Bronte, *Villette* (Everyman paperback or Oxford World's Classics); Thomas Hardy, *Tess of the D'Urbervilles*

(Macmillan), *Jude the Obscure* (Macmillan); Thomas Carlyle, *Sartor Resartus* (Everyman); Lewis Carroll, *Alice in Wonderland*, (ed.) D. J. Gray (Norton Critical Edition); Tennyson: *Selected Poetry*, (ed.) Douglas Bush (Random House, Modern Library); *Poems of Robert Browning*, (ed.) D. Smalling (Houghton Mifflin Riverside Edition); *Matthew Arnold: either Poetical Works*, (ed.) C. B. Tinker and H. F. Lowry (Oxford Standard Authors); or *Selected Poems and Prose*, (ed.) Miriam Allott (Dent).

**18.321, 18.220** Joseph Conrad, *Lord Jim* (Penguin); Henry James, *What Maisie Knew* (Penguin); Ford Madox Ford, *The Good Soldier* (Heinemann: The Modern Novel Series); James Joyce, *The Essential James Joyce* (Panther); E. M. Forster, *A Passage to India* (Penguin); Virginia Woolf, *To the Lighthouse* (Panther); D. H. Lawrence, *The Rainbow* (Penguin); Evelyn Waugh, *A Handful of Dust* (Penguin); Graham Greene, *Brighton Rock* (Penguin); Aldous Huxley, *Brave New World* (Panther); George Orwell, *1984* (Penguin).

**18.322** Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe* (Penguin), *Roxana* (Oxford paperback); Richardson, *Clarissa* (Houghton Mifflin); Fielding, *Tom Jones* (Penguin); Smollett, *Humphry Clinker* (Penguin); Sterne, *Tristram Shandy* (Penguin); M. G. Lewis, *The Monk* (Grove Press).

**18.324** Wordsworth, *The Prelude* (Penguin); Blake, *Complete Writings*, (ed.) Geoffrey Keynes (Oxford paperback); Whitman, *A Choice of Whitman's Verse*, (ed.) Donald Hall (Faber); Shelley, *Selected Poetry*, (ed.) Nevill Rogers (Oxford paperback); Scott, *Heart of Midlothian* (Everyman), *Old Mortality* (Penguin), *Waverley* (Penguin); Hazlitt, (Text to be specified).

### English for MA and Honours

**18.400** Prescribed texts will include: *Beowulf* (ed.) C. L. Wrenn, 3rd edn, revised by W. F. Bolton (Harrap London paperback).

**18.401** Prescribed texts will include: *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, (ed.) Tolkien, Gordon and Davis (Oxford), *Piers Plowman*, (ed.) J. A. W. Bennett (Oxford), *Patience*, (ed.) J. J. Anderson (Manchester U.P.) *The Age of Chaucer* (ed.) B. Ford (Pelican).

**18.402** Prescribed texts will include: Gordon *Introduction to Old Norse* revised edition (Clarendon Press), together with duplicated material from the Department.

**18.403** Prescribed texts will include B. M. H. Strang, *History of English* (Methuen); G. L. Brook, *Notes on English Sound Changes* (Manchester U.P.); K. Sisam, *Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose* (Clarendon Press).

**18.405** Yeats, *Collected Poems* (Macmillan); Ezra Pound, *Selected Poems, The Pisan Cantos* (Faber paperbacks); T. S. Eliot, *Collected Poems* (Faber paperback); D. H. Lawrence, *Complete Poems* (ed.) Pinto and Roberts (Penguin); *Imagist Poetry* (ed.) Jones (Penguin).

**18.406** *Sonnets*, (ed.) W. G. Ingram and Theodore Redpath (Hodder and Stoughton, paperback); *Richard II*, (ed.) Peter Ure (Arden paperback); *Henry IV, parts 1 and 2*, (ed.) A. R. Humphreys (Arden paperback); *Henry V*, (ed.) J. H. Walter (Arden paperback); *Troilus and Cressida* (ed.) A. Walker (New Cambridge paperback); *Timon of Athens*, (ed.) H. J. Oliver (Arden paperback); *Measure for Measure*, (ed.) J. W. Lever (Arden paperback); *All's Well that Ends Well*, (ed.) G. K. Hunter (Arden paperback). Text for bibliographic study may be prescribed at a later date; titles will be available from the department.

**18.410** R. Huddleston, *An Introduction to English Transformational Syntax* (Longman paperback); E. Bach, *Syntactic Theory* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).

**18.411** *The Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer* (ed.) Robinson (2nd revised edn). (O.U.P.).

**18.414** (1) Joyce, *Ulysses* (Penguin).

(2) James, *The Europeans*, *What Maisie Knew* (Penguin Modern Classics); *The Ambassadors* (Signet) *Portrait of a Lady, the Bostonians* (both Penguin Modern Classics).

(3) Conrad, *The Secret Agent*, *Victory*, *Nostromo* (preferably Penguins).

**18.418** *Restoration Tragedies*, (ed.) James Sutherland (O.U.P. paperback); *Restoration Comedies*, (ed.) Dennis Davison (O.U.P. paperback); Etherege, *The Man of Mode*, (ed.) Carnochan (Regents paperback); Congreve, *Comedies*, (ed.) Dobree (World's Classics); Dryden, *Aureng-Zebe*, (ed.) Link (Regents paperback); Wycherley, *The Plain Dealer*, (ed.) Hughes (Regents paperback); Rochester, *Poems*, (ed.) Pinto (Muses Library); *Seventeenth Century Poetry*, (ed.) H. Kenner (Rinehart paperback); Samuel Butler, *Hudibras Parts I and II and Selected Other Writings*, (ed.) Wilders and De Quehen (Oxford paperback, English Texts); Dryden, *Poems and Fables*, (ed.) Kinsley (Oxford paperback); Hobbes, *Leviathan*, (ed.) MacPherson (Penguin); Pepys *Diary* (Everyman).

**18.419** D. Bevington (ed.), *Medieval Drama* (Houghton Mifflin).

**18.421** *The Origins of the English Civil War*, (ed.) Conrad Russell (Macmillan paperback).

18.424 Dickens, *Oliver Twist* (Penguin); *David Copperfield* (Penguin); *Dombey and Son* (Penguin); *Great Expectations* (Penguin); *Little Dorrit* (Penguin); *Barnaby Rudge* (Penguin); *Our Mutual Friend* (Penguin); *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Penguin).  
 18.426 Horace, *Satires* (Penguin); Juvenal, *Satires* (Penguin); Petronius, *Satyricon* (Penguin); Dryden: *A Selection*, (ed.) Conaghan (Methuen paperback); Pope, *Poetical Works*, (ed.) Davis (Oxford paperback); Swift, *The Writings*, (ed.) Greenberg (Norton paperback); Gay, etc, *Three Hours after Marriage*, (ed.) Morton, Vol. 1 (Lake Erie College Studies Painesville, Ohio, 1961); Fielding, *Joseph Andrews* (Oxford paperback).

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES.

### Environment 200

\*84.200 Ehrlich, Ehrlich and Holdren, *Ecoscience*, (Freeman, 1977).

## FINE ARTS

### Studio Theory

27.203 J. Christopher Jones, *Design Methods (Seeds of Human Futures)* (Wiley-Interscience, 1970).

27.204 Jay Doblin, *Perspective — A New System For Designers* Whitney Library of Design (Billboard Pub. Inc. N.Y., 1974).

27.301 Dorothy Goslett, *The Professional Practice of Design* (Batsford, 1971).

## FRENCH

### French I

34.100 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse) or Micro Robert, *Dictionnaire du français primordial* (S. N. L. Le Robert, 1977).

34.101 Beckett, *En attendant Godot* (Minuit); Godbout, *Salut Galarneau* (Seuil); Prévert, *Histoires* (Folio); Sartre, *Les Mains sales* (LP); Beauvoir, *Le sang des autres* (Folio).

34.102 Departmental material.

34.103 Morin, *Le Paradigme perdu* (Seuil); Daco, *Triomphes de la psychiatrie* (Marabout); Dumont, *L'Utopie ou la mort* (Seuil); Linhart, *L'Etabli* (Minuit); Departmental texts on Sartre and Roy.

34.104 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap) and departmental material.

34.106 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap); and Departmental material.

34.109 Ozouf & Leterrier, *Notre livre d'histoire* (Belin); Dupeux, *French Society 1789-1970* (Methuen paperback); Zola, *Au Bonheur des dames* (G-F); Triolet, *Le Premier accroc coûte 200 francs* (Folio); Anouilh, *L'Alouette* (Methuen).

34.110 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse) or Micro Robert, *Dictionnaire du français primordial* (S.N.L. Le Robert, 1977).

34.112 Departmental material.

34.501 Gougenheim, *Dictionnaire fondamental de la langue française* (Harrap) and departmental material.

### French II

34.200 *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse).

34.201 Sand, *La Mare au diable* (G-F); Maupassant, *Boule de suif* (LP or Folio G); Colette, *Claudine à Paris* (LP); Sartre, *Le Mur* (Folio); Yourcenar, *Coup de grâce* (LP).

34.202 Hugo, *Les Orientales* (LP); Baudelaire, *Fleurs du mal* (Blackwell); Richer, *Verlaine* (Seghers); Parrot & Marcenac, *Eluard* (Seghers); Sadoul, *Aragon* (Seghers).

34.203 Chateaubriand, *René* (Manchester UP, or G-F); Hugo, *Ruy Blas* (Nvx. class. Larousse) and *Les Contemplations* (LP); Musset, *Poèmes choisis* (Manchester UP) and *Lorenzaccio* (Bordas); Sand, *La Petite Fadette* (G-F).

34.204 Coursebook obtainable from Departmental Secretary.

34.205 Marie de France, *Lais* (Blackwell); Bowen, *Four Farces* (Blackwell); Villon, *Poésies complètes* (LP); Faral, *Petite grammaire de l'ancien français* (Hachette); Lagarde & Michard, *Le Moyen âge* (Bordas).

**34.209** Balzac, *Les Comédiens sans le savoir* (in *L'Illustré Gaudissart* (LP)); Le Roy, *Jacquou le Croquant* (LP); Zola, *Germinal* (Cl. Larousse); Bernard, *Introduction à l'étude de la médecine expérimentale* (Poche-Club); Gauguin, *Noa-Noa* (from Department); *Textes sur l'Afrique* (from Department).

**34.214** Wilkins, *Second language learning and teaching* (Arnold); Valdman, *Introduction to French phonology and morphology* (Newbury House); MacCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (O.U.P.); Leon, *Introduction à la phonétique corrective* (Hachette/Larousse); Roulet, *Linguistic theory, linguistic description and language teaching* (Longman); Rivers, *A Practical Guide to the teaching of French* (O.U.P.); Picoche, *Précis de lexicologie française* (Nathan).

### French III

**34.300** *Dictionnaire du français contemporain Spécial Enseignement* (Larousse); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier).

**34.302** Montesquieu, *Les Lettres persanes* (Folio); Prévost, *Manon Lescaut* (Harrap); Voltaire, *Candide* (OUP); Lafayette, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Droz); Laclos, *Les Liaisons dangereuses* (G-F).

**34.304** Dubois & Lagane, *Dictionnaire de la langue française classique* (Belin); Molière, *Tartuffe* (Bordas); Coursebook obtainable from Departmental Secretary.

**34.305** Seguin, *La Langue française au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle*, and coursebook obtainable from the Departmental Secretary.

**34.306** Hollyman, *Descriptive Grammar of Old French* (from Department); Einhorn, *Old French, a Concise Handbook* (CUP); Gougenheim, *Grammaire de la langue française du 16<sup>e</sup> siècle* (Picard).

**34.307** Estienne, *Ferré* (Seghers); Bonnafé, *Brassens* (Seghers); Pecout, *Claude Marti* (Seghers); Clouzet, *Jacques Brel* (Seghers); Vernillat & Charpentreau, *Dictionnaire de la chanson française* (Larousse), and *La Chanson française* (PUF); Caradec, *Dictionnaire du français argotique et populaire* (Larousse); and Departmental Coursebook.

**34.308** Stendhal, *Le rouge et le noir* (Garnier); Flaubert, *Madame Bovary* (Cl. Garnier); Zola, *Nana* (G-F); France, *L'Ile des pingouins* (Bordas); Balzac, *Le Peau de chagrin* (LP).

**34.310** Molière, *Les Précieuses ridicules* and *L'Avare* (both Bordas); Corneille, *L'illusion comique* and *Le Cid* (both Bordas); Racine, *Les Plaideurs* and *Andromaque* (both Bordas); Beaumarchais, *Théâtre* (G-F).

### French for MA and Honours

**34.400** *Le Petit Robert* (Soc. du Nouveau Littre) or *Larousse de la langue française: Lexis* (Larousse); Grevisse, *Le Bon usage* (Hatier).

**34.401** *La Chanson de Roland* (Blackwell); *Le Charroi de Nîmes* (Champion); *Gormont et Isembart* (Champion); Pidal, *La Chanson de Roland et la tradition épique des Francs* (Picard).

**34.402** Du Bellay, *Les Regrets et autres œuvres poétiques* (Droz); Ronsard, *Le Second livre des amours* (Droz); Baif, *Les Amours de Francine I: Sonnets* (Droz); *Fleurs de Rhétorique* (Blackwell).

**34.403** Montaigne, *Essais*, 3 vols. (Folio); Descartes, *Les Méditations* (PUF); Pascal, *Les Pensées* (LP Classique).

**34.407** Lévi-Strauss, *Tristes tropiques* (Plon); Teilhard de Chardin, *Le Phénomène humain* (10 x 18 or Seuil), *Genèse d'une pensée* (Grasset), and *Lettres de voyage* (Grasset); Sartre, *L'Age de raison*, *Le Sursis*, and *Théâtre I* (all LP); Malraux, *La Condition humaine* (LP), and *La Voie royale* (LP).

**34.408** Camus, *L'Etranger* and *La Peste* (Folio), *Carnets I & II* (Gallimard), *La Chute* and *Noces* (Folio); Beckett, *Murphy*, *Molloy* and *Malone meurt* (all Minuit).

**34.410** Poulet (ed.), *Les Chemins actuels de la critique* (10 x 18); Doubrovsky, *Pourquoi la nouvelle critique* (Denoël-Gonthier); Goldmann, *Pour une sociologie du roman* (Gallimard "idées"); Sartre, *Situations II* (Gallimard); Barthes, *Critique et vérité* (Seuil); Mauron, *Le Dernier Baudelaire* (Corti); Starobinski, *L'Oeil vivant* (Gallimard).

**34.411** Godbout, *L'Aquarium*, *Le Couteau sur la table*, *Salut Galarneau*, *D'Amour P.Q.*, *L'Isle au Dragon* (all Seuil); Blais, *La Belle bête* (Quebec: Institut Littéraire), *Une liaison parisienne* (Montreal: Quinze, Stanke), *Une saison dans la vie d'Emmanuel*, *L'Insoumise*, *Manuscrits de Pauline*, *Archange*, *Vivre! Vivre!*, *Un joualonnais, sa joualonie* (all Montreal: Editions du Jour).

**34.412** Robert de Clari, *La Conquête de Constantinople* (Champion); Aucassin et Nicolette (Champion); Adam de la Halle, *Le Jeu de Robin et Marion* (Harrap); Gossen, *Grammaire de l'ancien picard* (Klincksieck).

34.413 Peletier du Mans, *Dialogue de l'ortographe et prononciacion françoise* (Droz); Du Bellay, *La Deffence et illustration de la langue françoise* (Droz).

†34.416 Darmesteter, *Traité de la formation des mots composés* (2nd edn, Champion).

34.417 Mackey, *Language Teaching Analysis* (Longmans); Wilkins, *Linguistics in Language Teaching* (Arnold); Valdman, *Introduction to French Phonology and Morphology* (Newbury House); MacCarthy, *The Pronunciation of French* (OUP); François, *L'Enseignement et la diversité des grammaires* (Hachette); Roulet, *Linguistic theory, linguistic description and language teaching* (Longmans); Picoche, *Précis de lexicologie française* (Nathan).

†34.418 Materials available from Department.

34.419 Departmental material.

†34.420 Aragon, *Les Beaux quartiers* (Folio); Courchay, *Chroniques pour un cochon malade* (Gallimard).

†34.422 Ruwet, *Théorie syntaxique et syntaxe du français* (Seuil); Dubois & Dubois-Charlier, *Éléments de linguistique française: syntaxe* (Larousse); Grosse, *Syntaxe du nom* (Larousse).

34.423 Proust, *Du côté de chez Swann* (Folio); Gide, *L'Immoraliste, Les Caves du Vatican* and *Les Faux-monnayeurs* (all Folio); Sartre, *La Nausée* (Folio); Sarraute, *Portrait d'un inconnu* (Folio); Robbe-Grillet, *La Jalousie* (Minuit).

## GEOGRAPHY

For papers not listed below, see the Department of Geography *Students' Guide* available from the Secretary.

### Geography II

20.202 J. I. Clarke, *Population Geography* (2nd edn, Pergamon); H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography* (2nd edn, Arnold); P. E. Lloyd and P. Dicken, *Location in Space: A Theoretical Approach to Economic Geography* (Harper and Row p/b).

20.203 T. E. Avery, *Interpretation of Aerial Photographs* (3rd edn, Burgess); F. F. Sabins *Remote Sensing: Principles and Interpretation* (Freeman).

20.204 H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (McGraw Hill).

### Geography III

20.313 N. R. Draper and H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis* (Wiley); J. B. Kurskal and M. Wish, *Multidimensional Scaling* (Sage).

### Geography for MA, MSc and Honours

20.420 D. Mueller Dombois and H. Ellenburg, *Aims and Methods of Vegetation Ecology* (Wiley).

20.440 R. G. Reeves, *Manual of Remote Sensing Vols I and II* (Amer. Soc. Photogrammetry, 1975).

## GEOLOGY

### Geology I

21.100 A. N. Strahler, *The Earth Sciences* (Harper and Row, New York), 2nd edn, 1971.

21.150 *Geological Map of New Zealand*, scale 1:250,000 Sheet 3, Auckland (Government Printer), *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:100,000 (Government Printer), but note: purchase only the maps and not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

### Geology II

21.201 W. E. Spencer, *Introduction to the Structure of the Earth* (International Student Edition) (McGraw-Hill), 1969.

21.202 *Geological Maps of New Zealand*, scale 1:1,000,000 (Government Printer), but note: it is necessary to have only the maps not the Geological Survey Bulletin of the same name.

21.201/202 Port Waikato Field Camp: K. Rodgers and G. Gibson, *Notes on some Geological Field Techniques and a Field Trip Itinerary for the Port Waikato Region* (University of Auckland, 1979); K. Rodgers and J. Grant-Mackie, *Aspects of the Geology of the Port Waikato Region*, (University of Auckland, 1978).

21.203 M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd, 1972).

### Geology III

- 21.301** A. Holmes, *Principles of Physical Geology* (Nelson) new edn, 1965; J. A. E. Allum, *Photogeology and Regional Mapping* (Pergamon) 1966.  
**21.302** R. L. Folk, *Petrology of Sedimentary Rocks* (Hemphills, Austin, Texas); Blatt, Middleton and Murray, *Origin of Sedimentary Rocks* (Prentice-Hall) 1972.  
**21.303** L. F. Laporte, *Ancient Environments* (Prentice-Hall); N. de B. Hornibrook, *A Handbook of N.Z. Microfossils*, (N.Z. Government Printer).  
**21.304** K. H. Wedepohl, *Geochemistry* (Holt, Rinehart and Winstone Inc.); M. H. Battey, *Mineralogy for Students* (Oliver and Boyd).  
**21.305** E. W. Heinrich, *Microscopic Identification of Minerals* (McGraw-Hill); D. W. Hyndman, *Petrology of Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks* (McGraw-Hill); N. L. Bowen, *The Evolution of the Igneous Rocks* (Dover). Recommended text: B. J. Wood and D. G. Fraser, *Elementary Thermodynamics for Geologists* (Oxford 1978).  
**21.306** D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman & Hall 1972).  
**21.307** D. S. Parasnis, *Principles of Applied Geophysics* (Chapman & Hall 1972).

## GERMAN

### German I

- 22.100** Messinger/Rüdenberg, *Langenscheidt's Concise English-German/German-English Dictionary* (Hodder & Stoughton); Asher, *The Framework of German*, 12th edn, (Whitcombe & Tombs); Oehler, *Grundwortschatz Deutsch* (Harrap/Klett). Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work will be announced at the commencement of the session.  
**22.101** Dürrenmatt, *Der Richter und sein Henker* (Harrap); Otten (ed.), *Meistererzählungen* (Prentice-Hall); selected texts (cyclostyled).  
 Prescribed texts for beginners will be announced at the commencement of the session.  
**22.102** Pasley (ed.), *Germany: a companion to German studies* (Methuen); Dube, *The Expressionists* (Thames & Hudson); Thomas Mann, *Death in Venice* (Penguin); Kafka, *Metamorphosis and other stories* (Penguin); Brecht, *The Threepenny Opera* (Eyre Methuen); Böll, *Billiards at half-past nine* (Calder).

### German II

- 22.200** As for German I and, in addition: Farrell, *A Dictionary of German Synonyms*, 3rd edn, (CUP, 1977). Prescribed texts for oral and language laboratory work will be announced at the commencement of the session.  
**22.201** Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Selected poetry and prose (cyclostyled); Boyd (ed.), *Goethe's Poems* (Blackwell).  
**22.202** Thomas Mann, *Tonio Kröger* (Blackwell); Thomas Mann, *Tristan* (Reclam); Rilke, *Neue Gedichte* (Insel); Frisch, *Biedermann und die Brandstifter* (ed. Suhrkamp); Frisch, *Biografie: ein Spiel* (Bibl. Suhrkamp); Böll, *Als der Krieg ausbrach* (dtv); Böll, *Zum Tee bei Dr Borsig* (dtv). Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

### German III

- 22.300** As for German II and, in addition: *Der Grosse Duden 2, Stilwörterbuch* (Duden); Hammer, *German Grammar and Usage* (Arnold); Wahrig, *Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache* (dtv Taschenbuch).  
 Prescribed text for oral and language laboratory work: Hammond, *Fortbildung in der deutschen Sprache* (Students' Book) (OUP).  
**22.301** (i) Asher, *A Short Descriptive Grammar of Middle High German* (Oxford); Wapnewski, *Walther von der Vogelweide, Gedichte* (Fischer Taschenbuch); *Zwei volle Saelekeit* (cyclostyled). (ii) *Die Märchen der Brüder Grimm* (Goldmann).  
**22.302** (i) Büchner, *Lenz* (Reclam); Stifter, *Brigitta* (Reclam); Grillparzer, *Der arme Spielmann* (Reclam); Keller, *Die drei gerechten Kammacher* (Reclam); Storm, *Der Schimmelreiter* (Reclam); Fontane, *Effi Briest* (Ullstein).  
 (ii) option (a) Andersch, *Die Rote* (Diogenes Taschenbuch); Hesse, *Der Steppenwolf* (Suhrkamp Taschenbuch); Kafka, *Der Prozess* (Fischer Taschenbuch).  
 (ii) option (b) Goethe, *Faust I* (Reclam); Schiller, *Don Carlos* (Harrap); Kleist, *Prinz Friedrich von Homburg* (Harrap); Büchner, *Dantons Tod/Woyzeck* (Manchester UP).

Detailed reading lists for language and literature are available on request and will also be distributed to students at the commencement of the session.

## MA and Honours

22.400 As for German III.

22.401 Hartmann von Aue, *Der arme Heinrich* (Blackwell); Gottfried von Strassburg, *Tristan und Isolde* (Götschen).

22.402 Wolfram von Eschenbach, *Parzival* (Francke); Bartsch/de Boor (ed.), *Das Nibelungenlied* (Brockhaus).

22.403 Heer, *The medieval World* (Mentor); Bishop, *The Penguin Book of the Middle Ages* (Penguin); Kirchner, *Germanistische Handschriftenpraxis* (Beck).

22.405 Rilke, *Ausgewählte Gedichte* (Bibliothek Suhrkamp).

22.406 B. v. Wiese, *Novelle* (Metzler); the reading list for this paper will be available from the Department.

22.407 Brecht, *Baal* (ed. suhrkamp); Brecht, *Die Dreigroschenoper* (ed. suhrkamp); Brecht, *Aufstieg und Fall der Stadt Mahagonny* (ed. suhrkamp); Brecht, *Fünf Lehrstücke* (Methuen); Brecht, *Die heilige Johanna der Schlachthöfe* (ed. suhrkamp); Brecht, *Frühe Lyrik* (cyclostyled).

22.408 Frisch, *Homo Faber* (suhrkamp taschenbuch); Böll, *Ansichten eines Clowns*; Böll, *Und sagte kein einziges Wort*; Böll, *Die verlorene Ehre der Katharina Blum* (dtv); Andersch, *Sansibar oder der letzte Grund* (Diogenes Taschenbuch); Andersch, *Efraim* (Diogenes Taschenbuch); Handke, *Der kurze Brief zum langen Abschied* (suhrkamp taschenbuch); Handke, *Wunschloses Unglück* (suhrkamp taschenbuch).

22.409 The reading list for this paper will be available from the Department.

22.410 *Der große Duden, vol. 4. Grammatik der deutschen Gegenwartssprache* (Duden).

22.411 *Die Märchen der Brüder Grimm* (Goldmann); *Deutsche Volksmärchen seit Grimm* (Fischer Taschenbuch); Lüthi, *Märchen* (Sammlung Metzler).

22.413 Thomas Mann, *Die Erzählungen*, (2 vols.) (Fischer Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, *Buddenbrooks* (Fischer Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, *Der Zauberberg* (2 vols.) (Fischer Taschenbuch); Thomas Mann, *Der Erwählte* (Fischer Taschenbuch).

## GREEK

### Greek I

10.100 and 10.101 Texts (JACT Reading Greek Programme) will be available for purchase from the Department.

### Greek II

10.200/201/202 (i) Prescribed Texts: Herodotus, Book VIII, (ed.) Powell, (Cambridge); Aristophanes, *Acharnians* (ed.) Graves (Cambridge).

(ii) Reading Course: Aeschylus, *Persae* (ed.) Sidgwick (Oxford); Thucydides IV (1-41), Crees and Wordsworth (Cambridge). Other reading will be supplied by the Department.

(iii) History topic: Social History of Early Greece: a selection of texts will be read, including *Essential Hesiod*, (ed.) C. J. Rowe (B.C.P.) — available from the Department.

(iv) Texts will be supplied.

(v) Jebb: *Selections from the Attic Orators* (Macmillan). For those offering composition, see Greek III (vi).

### Greek III

10.300/301/302 (i), (ii) as for Greek II. (iii) History option as for Greek II; Philosophy option: Plato, *Meno* (texts will be available on loan from the Department).

(iv) Greek Language: Homeric language: Homer, *Odyssey I-XII*, (ed.) Stanford (Macmillan).

(v) Unseen translation: texts will be supplied.

(vi) Prose Composition: L. W. P. Lewis & G. M. Styler, *Foundations of Greek Prose Composition* (Heinemann); W. W. Goodwin, *Greek Grammar* (Macmillan), and a large Liddell & Scott *Greek-English Lexicon* (Oxford) is recommended.

10.303 Intending students should apply to the Department.

## Greek for MA & Honours

**10.402** Homer, *Iliad I-XII*, (ed.) Willcock (Macmillan); *Iliad XIII-XXIV* (Oxford Classical Text); Theocritus, *Select Poems* (ed.) Dover (Macmillan).

**10.403** Thucydides V-VII in *Thucydides V-VIII*, (Oxford Classical Texts); Demosthenes, *2<sup>nd</sup> Corona* (ed.) Goodwin (Cambridge), *Conon* in Demosthenes, *Three Private Speeches* (ed.) Doherty (Oxford) or Demosthenes, Loeb Classical Library edn, Vol. VI, or Oxford Classical Texts, Demosthenes III.

**10.404** Greek New Testament (British and Foreign Bible Society, or similar edition); Hunt, A. S. and Edgar, C. C., *Select Papyri II* (Loeb Classical Library No. 282); Feldman, L. H. Josephus, *Jewish Antiquities* Vol. IX (Loeb Classical Library No. 433).

**10.405** Philip and Alexander. Prescribed Texts: Diodorus Siculus Books XVI-XVII (Loeb Classical Library Vols VII and VIII), Arrian (Loeb Classical Library, 2 Vols, of which Vol I edn, P. A. Brunt is essential); Lactor 9 (Greek Historical Inscriptions 359-323 B.C.) would be useful.

**10.406** The Pre-Socratics and Plato. Prescribed texts: Kirk, G. S and Raven, J. E., *The Pre-Socratic Philosophers* (Cambridge); Plato, *Gorgias* (ed.) Dodds (Oxford).

**10.407** Tragedy. Prescribed Books: Aeschylus, *Agamemnon*, (ed.) Denniston and Page (Oxford); Sophocles, *Oedipus Coloneus*, (ed.) Jebb (Cambridge); Euripides, *Alcestis*, (ed.) Dale (Oxford). Other materials from the Department.

## HEBREW

### Hebrew I

**23.100/101** Genesis 1-2; Exodus 3, 12, 15, 19-20, 34; Psalms 2, 19, 33, 72, 93, 95, 110, 144, *Hebrew Old Testament* (British and Foreign Bible Society); J. Weingreen, *A Practical Grammar for Classical Hebrew* (Oxford); W. R. Harper, *Introductory Hebrew, Method and Manual* (Univ. of Chicago Press).

## HISTORY

The Department will issue leaflets entitled *Books Recommended for Student Purchase* relating to papers not listed below.

### History I

**24.103** F. L. Carsten, *The Rise of Fascism* (Methuen paperback); Alan Cassels, *Fascist Italy* (Routledge Kegan Paul); K. D. Bracher, *The German Dictatorship* (Pelican); E. Nolte, *The Three Faces of Fascism* (Mentor paperback).

### History II

**24.201** P. H. Sawyer, *From Roman Britain to Norman England* (Methuen, 1978).

**24.209** O. Chadwick, *The Reformation* (Penguin).

**24.213** Norman Hampson, *A Social History of the French Revolution* (London, 1966).

**24.233** G. Blainey, *The Tyranny of Distance* (Sun Books paperback, 1966).

**24.234** K. Briggs, *Early Modern France 1560-1715* (O.U.P. paperback, 1977); C. S. L. Davies, *Peace, Print & Protestation 1450-1558* (Paladin paperback, 1977); J. R. Jones, *Country & Court, England 1658-1714* (Arnold paperback, 1978); D. M. Loades, *Politics and the Nation. 1450-1660* (Fontana paperback), or C. Russell, *The Crisis of Parliaments. 1509-1660* (Oxford paperback, 1971); H. G. Koenigsberger and George L. Mosse, *Europe in the Sixteenth Century* (Longmans paperback); D. H. Pennington, *Seventeenth Century Europe* (Longmans paperback); J. H. Shennan, *The Origins of the Modern European State, 1450-1725* (Hutchinson paperback, 1974).

### History III

**24.302** G. R. Elton, *Henry VIII* (Historical Association Pamphlets, London 1970); J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII* (Penguin, 1973); L. R. Elton, *Reform and Reformation* (Arnold paperback, 1977).

## History for MA and Honours

**24.401** H. Nelson, *Papua New Guinea: black unity or black chaos?* (Pelican); Albert Maori Kiki,



Kiki: ten thousand years in a lifetime (Cheshire).

24.404 G. R. Elton, *The Tudor Constitution* (C.U.P., 1972); J. E. Neale, *Elizabeth I and her Parliaments*, 2 vols (Cape, 1961).

## ASIAN HISTORY

The History Department will issue leaflets entitled *Books Recommended for Student Purchase* relating to papers not listed below.

24.131 Joseph Buttinger, *Vietnam: A Political History* (Praeger); William Duiker, *The Rise of Nationalism in Vietnam* (Cornell); Alexander Woodside, *Community and Revolution in Modern Vietnam* (Houghton Mifflin).

## HUMAN BIOLOGY

### Part I

60.100, 60.101, 60.102 Roberts, *Biology — A Functional Approach*, 2nd edn, Nelson; Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longman Paperback Edition); McKusick, *Human Genetics* (Prentice-Hall).

60.103, 60.104, 60.105 Cromer, *Physics for the Life Sciences*, 2nd edn, (McGraw Hill); Stacy, *Organic Chemistry*, (Harper & Row); White, Handler, Smith, Hill & Lehman, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 6th edn, (McGraw-Hill).

60.108 *Psychology Today*, 4th edn, (CRM books); Tuckett, *An Introduction to Medical Sociology* (Tavistock, 1976).

### Part II

60.203, 60.204 As for 60.205, 60.206, 61.207 (below).

60.205, 60.206, 60.207 Bloom and Fawcett, *A Textbook of Histology*, 9th edn, (Saunders); Davenport, *Physiology of the Digestive Tract* 3rd edn, Year Book Medical Publishers, 1971; Robinson, *A Prelude to Physiology* (Blackwell, 1975); Selkurt, *Physiology*, 4th edn, (Little, Brown); Lehninger, *Biochemistry*, 2nd edn, (Worth), or White, Handler, Smith, Hill & Lehman, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 6th edn, (McGraw-Hill); Woodburne, *Essentials of Human Anatomy*, 5th edn, (Oxford University Press); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (Saunders).

60.208 *Developmental Psychology Today* 3rd edn (CRM Books) Tuckett, D. (ed.), *An Introduction to Medical Sociology* (Tavistock, 1976); Argyle M., *Psychology of Interpersonal Behaviour* 2nd edn, (Penguin).

### Part III

60.301 You will require one textbook of Pathology and one of Microbiology, for use in the 3rd term of 3rd year and throughout the following 3 years of your Clinical Course. The best selection will be discussed with the class before the end of the 2nd term.

Robbin, S. L., & Angell, M., *Basic Pathology*, 2nd edn (Saunders), or Robbins, S. L., *Pathological Basis of Disease* (Saunders), or Anderson, J. R., *Muir's Textbook of Pathology*, 10th edn (Arnold); Jawetz, E., Melnick, J. L. & Adelberg, E. G., *Review of Medical Microbiology*, 13th or 14th edn (Lange), or Stewart & Beswick, *Bacteriology, Virology and Immunity For Students of Medicine*, 10th edn (Bailliere Tindall), or Youmans, Paterson, Sommers, *The Biologic and Clinical Basis of Infectious Diseases*, 2nd edn (Saunders).

60.302, 60.303 Eyzaguirre and Fidone, *Physiology of the Nervous System — an introductory text* 2nd edn, Year Book Medical Publishers 1975; Mountcastle, *Medical Physiology* 13th edn, (Mosby, 1974); Noback and Demarest, *The Human Nervous System, Basic Principles of Neurology*, 2nd edn, (McGraw-Hill 1977).

60.304 Austin and Short, *Reproduction in Mammals* (Books I to V) (Cambridge, 1972); Moore, *Before We Are Born* (Saunders); Lehninger, A. L., *Biochemistry* 2nd edn, (Worth); or White, Handler, Smith, Hill & Lehman, *Principles of Biochemistry*, 6th edn, (McGraw-Hill);

60.305 Selkurt *Physiology*, 3rd edn, (Little Brown); Mountcastle, *Medical Physiology* 13th edn, (Mosby, 1974).

60.308 Lezak *Neuropsychological Assessment* (O.U.P.N.Y.).

## INDONESIAN

### Indonesian I

- 80.100 and 80.101 Wolff, John U., *Beginning Indonesian*, Part One, Rev. Ed., (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program); materials for translation will be provided by the Department.  
80.103 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

### Indonesian II

- 80.200 Wolff, John U., *Beginning Indonesian*, Part Two, rev. edn, (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program); Wojowasito S. & Poerwadarminta W. J. S., *Kamus Indonesia Inggris*, (Penerbit Tiara, Jakarta).  
80.201 Mohtar T., *Pulang*; Notosusanto, N., *Tiga Kota*.  
80.202 Materials for the study of Indonesian poets will be supplied by the Department.

### Indonesian III

- 80.300, 80.301, 80.302, 80.304, 80.305 Materials will be supplied by the Department.

### Indonesian for MA and Honours

- 80.400 Materials will be supplied by the Department.  
80.401 H. B. Jassin, *Angkatan 66, Prosa dan Puisi* (Gunung Agung; Jakarta, 1968); H. B. Jassin, *Kesusastraan Indonesia Modern dalam Kritik dan Esei* (Gunung Agung, Jakarta, 4th pr., 1967).  
80.402 *The Hikayat Hang Tuah*.  
80.404 A comparative study of printed and manuscript versions of the *Sejarah Melayu*.  
80.405 A study of the writings of Hamzah Pansuri.  
80.406 Materials will be supplied by the Department.  
80.409 Problems in Malaysian and Indonesian Literary Criticism. Texts for consideration will be chosen from: *Hikayat Raja-Raja Pasai*, (Hill, ed.); *Syair Ken Tambuhan*, A. Teeuw, ed.; *Pantun Melayu*, R. J. Wilkinson and R. O. Winstedt; *Jalan Tak Ada Ujung*, Mochtar Lubis; *Ziarah and Kooong, Simatupang*; *Pertentangan* (Omar Hashim, ed.).

## ITALIAN

### Italian I

- 35.102 and 35.103 *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Penguin).  
35.105 I. Silone, *Fontamara* (M.U.P.); I. Calvino, *Fiabe italiane* (M.U.P.).  
35.106 and 35.107 *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti); Lennie & Grego, *Italian for you* (Longman).

### Italian II

- 35.200 F. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (University of London); *Dizionario inglese-italiano, italiano-inglese* (Garzanti), OR *Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Penguin).  
35.204 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* (Bompiani); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il gattopardo* (Feltrinelli).  
35.210 N. Machiavelli, *Il principe* (Signorelli); B. Castiglione, *The Courtier* (Anchor); Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime* (B.U.R.).  
35.211 L. Ariosto, *Orlando furioso* (Bietti); T. Tasso, *Aminta* (Manchester U.P.).

### Italian III

- 35.300 F. Jones, *A Modern Italian Grammar* (University of London).  
35.305 L. Sciascia, *Il giorno della civetta* (Einaudi); A. Moravia, *Agostino* (Bompiani); G. Tomasi di Lampedusa, *Il gattopardo* (Feltrinelli).  
35.310 N. Machiavelli, *Il principe* (Signorelli); B. Castiglione, *The Courtier* (Anchor); Michelangelo Buonarroti, *Rime* (B.U.R.).  
35.311 L. Ariosto, *Orlando furioso* (Bietti); T. Tasso, *Aminta* (Manchester U.P.).

## JAPANESE

### Japanese I

**81.100 and 81.101** Jorden, E. H., *Beginning Japanese*, 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press); Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo).  
**81.102** Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Grove Press). Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press).

### Japanese II

**81.200, 81.201 and 81.202** Sakade, F. (ed.), *A Guide to Reading and Writing Japanese* (Tuttle, Tokyo); *Modern Japanese for University Students Pt II* (Int. Christian Univ.); Jorden, E. H., *Beginning Japanese* 2 vols. (Yale Univ. Press).

### Japanese III

**81.300, 81.301 and 81.302** Bownas, G. and Thwaite, A., *The Penguin Book of Japanese Verse* (Penguin Books); Keene, D., *Anthology of Japanese Literature* (Penguin Classics); Keene, D., *Modern Japanese Literature* (Grove Press or Tuttle); Classical and Modern Poetry, *Modern Japanese for University Students*, Pt II (International Christian Univ.); selections from modern and classical literature (to be prescribed during lectures); selections from classical and modern poetry and drama (to be prescribed during lectures).

## MA and Honours

**81.401** Webb, H., *Research in Japanese Sources: A Guide* (Columbia Univ. Press); *Nihon no Sanko Toshō* (Nihon Toshokan Kyokai), *Nihon Bungaku Kenkyū Hikkei* (ed.) by Nihon Bungaku Kyokai (Iwanami Shoten).

**81.402** Selections from the works of modern authors such as Natsume Soseki, Koda Rohan, Akutagawa Ryunosaku, Nagai Kafu, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

**81.403** Selections from Heian monogatari, Gunki monogatari, Zuihitsu, Nikkimono, Setsuwa and others. Specific texts will be prescribed during lectures.

**81.404** Selections from Japanese poetry, including theory.

**81.405** Selections from Japanese drama, including theory.

**81.407** Photostat and cyclostyled texts will be provided by the Department when necessary.

## LATIN

### Latin I

**09.100** Cicero, *Tusculan Disputations I and Scipio's Dream*, (ed.) F. E. Rockwood (Univ. of Oklahoma Press); Ovid, *Metamorphoses VIII*, (ed.) Hollis (Oxford); *Catullus*, (ed.) Williamson (Bell).

**09.101** For Prose: *Bradley's Arnold's Latin Prose Composition*, (ed.) J. F. Mountford (Longmans); *Latin Grammar*, Gildersleeve & Lodge (Macmillan).

For Literary Analysis: C. Stace and P. Jones, *Stilus Artifex* (Cambridge).

For both alternatives: Chambers Murray, *Latin-English Dictionary* (W. K. Chambers, Edinburgh), but students planning to advance should consider buying C. Lewis and C. T. Short, *Latin Dictionary* (Oxford).

**09.102** Kennedy's *Revised Latin Primer* (Longman).

Cyclostyled notes will be available from the Department at cost.

### Latin II

**09.200/201/202** (i) Prescribed Texts: Plautus, *Mostellaria*, (ed.) Merill (Macmillan); Tacitus, *Histories I & II*, (ed.) Irvine (Methuen).

(ii) Reading Course: Terence *Adelphoe*, (ed.) Martin (C.U.P.); Juvenal, *Satires I, III, X*, (ed.) Rudd & Courtney (B. C. P.).

(iii) History Period for 1980: Augustus; prescribed text: *Res Gestae Divi Augusti*, (ed.) Brunt & Moore (Oxford).

(iv) Unseen Translation: Texts will be provided.

(v) Literary Analysis: Livy XXI, (ed.) Pyper (Oxford): for those offering composition see 09.101.

### Latin III

09.300/301/302 (i), (ii), (iii) as Latin II.

(iv) Unseen Translation and Latin Language: L. R. Palmer, *The Latin Language* (Faber).

(v) Prose Composition; see 09.101, plus E. C. Woodcock, *A New Latin Syntax* (Methuen); Lewis & Short, *Latin Dictionary* (Oxford).

09.303 For Verse Composition: Ainger & Wintle, *English-Latin Gradus* (John Murray).

### Latin for MA & Honours

09.402 Juvenal, *Satires* (ed.) J. D. Duff, 2nd edn by M. Coffey (Cambridge); Lucretius: C. Bailey, *Lucretius, De Rerum Natura* (3 Vols), (Oxford) will be the edition used. Students who do not wish to purchase a copy should see the Department about borrowing one.

09.403 Tacitus *Annals XIII-XV*: Text either *Annals XI-XVI*, (ed.) Furneaux/Pelham/Fisher, (2nd edn) (Oxford) or *Annals XIII-XVI*, (ed.) Furneaux/Pitman (Oxford); Cicero, *pro Caelio*, (ed.) Austin (Oxford). Texts of correspondence will be supplied.

09.404 Vulgar Latin: Petronius, *Cena Trimalchionis*, (ed.) Smith (Oxford), Bede, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, (ed.) Garforth (Bell); *Millennium*, (ed.) F. E. Harrison (Oxford).

09.405 Cicero, *Actio in Verrem I, pro lege Manilia, in Catilinam IV, pro Sestio, pro Caelio*; Sallust, *Catiline*; Suetonius, *Divus Julius*. Students may obtain any text; D. L. Stockton, *Thirty-five Letters of Cicero* (Oxford).

09.406 Comedy: Lindsay, W. M., *T. Macci Plauti Comoediae* (2 Vols) (Oxford Classical Texts); Kauer R. & Lindsay W. M., *P. Terenti Afri, Comoediae* (Oxford Classical Text). Note: Students are advised that the University Library has several copies of each of the above prescribed books.

## LAW

### First Law Examination

#### PART A

25.102 Scott, *The New Zealand Constitution*, 1962 (Oxford Clarendon Press); de Smith, *Constitutional and Administrative Law* 3rd edn, 1977 (Penguin); as an alternative to de Smith, Wade and Phillips, *Constitutional and Administrative Law* 9th edn, 1977 or 8th edn, 1970 (Longman).

25.103 Williams, *Learning the Law*, 9th edn, 1973 (Stevens) with Notes for New Zealand Readers, 1974 (Sweet & Maxwell); Cross, *Precedent in English Law*; 3rd edn, 1977 (Clarendon Press); Maher, Waller and Derham, *Cases and Materials on the Legal Process*, NZ edn, 1971 by O'Keefe (Sweet & Maxwell); The N.Z.U.L.R. Editorial Guide (Revised April 1971).

#### PART B

25.101 Crimes Act 1961, and all amendments, Government Printing Office; Doyle, *Criminal Procedure in New Zealand*, 1978 (Sweet & Maxwell).

25.104 McKenzie, Palmer & Clark, *Tort in Transition*, 1976 (Fourth Estate Publishing Ltd).

25.105 Cheshire and Fifoot, *The Law of Contract* 5th NZ edn, 1978, Northey (Butterworths).

### Second Law Examination

25.201 Stream A: Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Introduction To Land Law*, 1978 (Butterworths). Stream B: Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Introduction To Land Law*, 1978 (Butterworths); O'Keefe's *Land Title Law*, N.Z. Inst. of Valuers, 1976; *Adams Land Transfer Act*, 2nd edn, (Butterworths).

25.202 Hinde, *Equity Study Guide*, 2nd edn, 1973 (Butterworths).

25.203 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 6th edn, 1977 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, the Moneylenders Act 1908 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

25.204 Leys and Northey, *Commercial Law in New Zealand*, 6th edn, 1977 (Butterworths).

Students should have copies of the following statutes: Sale of Goods Act 1908, Hire Purchase Act 1971, Chattels Transfer Act 1924, Insolvency Act 1967, Moneylenders Act 1908 and also the Hire Purchase and Credit Sales Stabilisation Regulations 1957 (as amended).

**25.205** Northey, *Administrative Law Casebook*, (University of Auckland Bindery), 4th edn, 1977. Available only to law students from the Law School.

**25.207** Clark (ed.), *Essays on Criminal Law in New Zealand*, 1971 (Sweet & Maxwell).

**25.208** Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 8th edn, 1976 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of the Law of Partnership*, 2nd edn, 1976 (Butterworths).

**25.211** Bromley and Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the Statutes listed under 25.216.

**25.212** Szakats, *Introduction to the Law of Employment*, 1975 (Butterworths); Mathieson, *Industrial Law in New Zealand*, 1970 (Sweet & Maxwell).

**25.213** Bowett, *The Law of International Institutions*, 3rd edn, 1975 (Stevens).

**25.215** Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* 8th edn, 1976 (Butterworths); Webb and Webb, *Principles of Partnership*, 2nd edn, 1976 (Butterworths).

**25.216** Bromley and Webb, *Family Law*, 1974 (Butterworths). Students should have copies of the following New Zealand statutes: Marriage Act 1955; Matrimonial Proceedings Act 1963; Adoption Act 1955; Domestic Proceedings Act 1963; Guardianship Act 1968; Matrimonial Property Act 1963; Status of Children Act 1969; Domestic Actions Act 1975. Students contemplating taking Advanced Family Law in a subsequent year are advised to retain their copies of these statutes.

**25.220** Palmer, *Local Government Law in New Zealand*, 1978 (Sweet & Maxwell).

**25.221** Molloy, *Income Tax*, 1977 (Butterworths); *New Zealand Income Tax Legislation*, 5th edn, 1977, incorporating 1977 amendments (Commerce Clearing House) (New Zealand).

**25.227** Lloyd, *Introduction to Jurisprudence*, 3rd edn, 1972 (Stevens).

### Third Law Examination

**25.308** Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand* 11th edn, 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrate's Courts Practice*, 7th edn, 1973 (Butterworths).

**25.309** Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand* 8th edn, 1976 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law* 3rd edn, 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

**25.311** Webb and Davis, *A Casebook on the Conflict of Laws of New Zealand*, 1970 (Butterworths).

**25.312** Sutton, *Creditor's Remedies*, 1978. Students should in addition have copies of the following statutes, with all amendments: Distress and Replevin Act 1908, Wages Protection and Contracts Liens Act 1939 (1972 Reprint), Imprisonment for Debt Limitation Act 1908, Insolvency Act 1967.

**25.313** *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Bindery). Available to law students from the University Bookshop; Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books); and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment* 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

**25.314** Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd N.Z. edn, 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.

**25.319** Palmer, *Planning Law in New Zealand*, 1977 (Sweet & Maxwell).

**25.322** McMorland, *Vendor and Purchaser*, 1978 (Butterworths), (being a reprint of Hinde, McMorland and Sim, *Land Law*, vol ii, chapter 10.)

**25.325** O'Keefe, *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 2nd edn, 1976 (University of Auckland Law School).

### LLB (Hons)

**25.350** Northey, *Company Law in New Zealand*, 8th edn, 1976 (Butterworths); Gower, *Principles of Modern Company Law*, 3rd edn, 1969 (Stevens & Sons).

**25.352** *Environmental Law Casebook*, 1974 (University of Auckland Bindery). Available only to law students from the University Bookshop. Barry Commoner, *The Closing Circle*, 1971 (Bantam Books) and Joseph L. Sax, *Defending the Environment*, 1970 (Vintage Books, Random House).

**25.367** O'Keefe, *Readings in Maori Land Ownership*, 2nd edn, 1976 (University of Auckland Law School).

## Law Professional

- 25.401 Sim, *Practice of the Supreme Court and Court of Appeal in New Zealand*, 11th edn, 1972 (Butterworths); Wily, *Magistrate's Court Practice*, 7th edn, 1973 (Butterworths).
- 25.314 Mathieson, *Cross on Evidence*, 2nd N.Z. edn, 1971 (Butterworths); Evidence Act 1908, and all amendments, Government Printing Office.
- 25.403 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn, 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing* 3rd edn, 1972 (Butterworths).
- 25.404 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn, 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn, 1972 (Butterworths) Macfarlane, *Legal Practice Manual*, Vols 1 & 2, 2nd (blue spine) edn, (Auckland District Law Society). Students should have copies of the Property Law Act 1952 and the Land Transfer Act 1952, and of all amendments.
- 25.405 Piesse and Gilchrist Smith, *The Elements of Drafting*, 3rd edn, 1965 (Stevens); Goodall and Brookfield, *Conveyancing*, 3rd edn, 1972 (Butterworths).

## LINGUISTICS

### Linguistics I

- 83.102 Fromkin, V. and R. Rodman, *An Introduction to Language* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1978).
- 83.103 Arlotto, A., *Introduction to Historical Linguistics* (Houghton Mifflin, Boston, 1972).

### Linguistics II

- 83.203, Hyman, Larry, *Phonology, Theory and Analysis* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston).
- 83.204 Lyons, J., *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics* (Cambridge, 1968).

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

- 30.500 J. H. Gray, *An Outline of Local Government in New Zealand* (Hillside, pb 1978); G. W. A. Bush and C. Scott (eds), *Auckland at Full Stretch* (Auckland City Council and University of Auckland Board of Urban Studies, pb 1977); C. D. Scott, *Local and Regional Government: Function and Finance* (Allen & Unwin pb 1979).
- 30.501 A. Dunsire, *Administration, The Word and the Science* (Mártín Robertson); P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (George Allen & Unwin).

## MANAGEMENT STUDIES

### Management Studies II

- 72.200 Kast-Rosenzweig, "Organization and Management — A Systems Approach", 3rd edn, McGraw-Hill, 1979.
- 72.201 R. J. Rosenberg *Marketing*, (Prentice-Hall, 1977).

### Management Studies III

- 72.303 J. S. Deeks, J. A. Farmer, H. O. Roth, G. C. Scott, *Industrial Relations in New Zealand*, (Wellington: Methuens, 1978).
- 72.307 Gary Dessler, *Personnel Management Modern Concepts and Techniques* (Reston) 1978.

## MAORI STUDIES

### Maori Studies I

- 04.100 Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1979).
- 04.101 Metge Joan, *The Maoris of New Zealand* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976).
- 04.104 Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Biggs, B., *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1979).

**Maori Studies II**

- 04.203** Challis, A. J., *Motueka: an archaeological survey* (Longman Paul, 1978); Green, R. C., *Adaptation and Change in Maori Culture* (Stockton House, 1977); Houghton, P., *The First New Zealanders* (Hodder & Stoughton, 1979).
- 04.204** Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Biggs, Bruce, *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1979); Biggs, Bruce, S. M. Mead, P. W. Hohepa, *Selected Readings in Maori* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975).
- 04.205** Waititi, Hoani, *Te Rangatahi II* (copies available from the Anthropology Department); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975); Biggs, B., *English-Maori Dictionary* (Reed, 1979).
- 04.206** Pendergrast, M., *Maori Basketry for Beginners* (Reed, 1975); Mead, S. M., *Traditional Maori Clothing* (Reed, 1969).

**Maori Studies III**

- 04.303** Salmond, A., *Hui* (Reed, 1976); Mahuta, R. T., *Whaikoorero* (copies available from Department).
- 04.306** Biggs, Bruce *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); Williams, H. W., *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975); Biggs, B., P. W. Hohepa, S. M. Mead, *Selected Readings in Maori* (copies available from Department).
- 04.307** Williams, H. W. *A Dictionary of the Maori Language* (Government Printer, 1975); Biggs, Bruce, *Let's Learn Maori* (Reed, 1974); Grey, Sir George, *Nga Mahi a nga Tupuna* (Reed, 1971); *Tē Paipera Tapu* (British and Foreign Bible Society); Biggs, B., P. W. Hohepa, S. M. Mead, *Selected Readings in Maori* (copies available from Department).

**MATHEMATICS****Maths I**

- 26.120 and 26.121** Hunter, J., Monk, O. Blackburn, W. T., Donald D., *Algebra and Number Systems*. (Blackie-Chambers).
- 26.122** Mizrahi A, Sullivan, M., *Finite Mathematics with Applications*, (Wiley International Edition, 3rd edn, 1979).
- 26.140** Salas, S. L. and Hille, E., *Calculus. (One and Several Variables)*. (Wiley International edn) or (Xerox College Publishing, 1974).
- 26.141** Swokowski, Earl W., *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*, (International Student, 2nd edn), (Wadsworth Publishing Co. N.S.W. 1979) (Part I only).
- 26.142** Whipkey, K. L. and Whipkey N. M., *The Power of Calculus*. (Wiley International Edition, 3rd edn).
- 26.170** Wragg, C. A. L., *Modern Mechanics — A Vectorial Approach*, (Edward Arnold).
- 26.180** Larson, Harold, J., *Introduction to Probability Theory and Statistical Inference*, (Wiley International Edition, 2nd edn).
- Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables.*  
Calculators: see footnote.
- 26.181** Hoel, P. G., *Elementary Statistics*, (Wiley International Edition, 4th edn, 1976).
- Eton Four-Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables.*  
Calculators: see footnote.

**Maths II**

- 26.220** Bradley, G. L., *A Primer of Linear Algebra*, (Prentice Hall Inc, 1975).
- 26.221** Lipschutz, S., *Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra*, (Schaum's Outline Series).
- 26.240** Salas, S. L., and Hille E., *Calculus, (One and Several Variables)*, (Xerox College Publishing) or (Wiley International Edition). (3rd edn, preferably).
- 26.241** Apostol, T. M., *Calculus, Vol. I*, 2nd edn, (Xerox College Publishing, 1969, International Edition, Wiley).
- 26.260** Ross, Shepley L., *Differential Equations*, 2nd edn, (Xerox College Publishing, 1974, International Student Edition) Ordered through John Wiley and Sons.

- 26.280 Freund, J. E., *Mathematical Statistics*, (Prentice-Hall IUT Edition).  
 Eton Four Figure Mathematical and Statistical Tables.  
 Calculators: see footnote.

### Maths III

- 26.315 Hunter, G., *Metalogic* (Macmillan paperback).  
 26.320 and 26.321 Fraleigh, J. B., *A First Course in Abstract Algebra*, (Addison-Wesley, World Student Series Edition).  
 26.330 A reading list for this course will be available from the Mathematics Department at the beginning of the year.  
 26.331 Apostol, T. M., *Mathematical Analysis*, (2nd edn, Addison-Wesley, W. S. S., 1975).  
 26.335 Copson, E. T., *Metric Spaces*, (Cambridge University Press, 1972).  
 26.340 Sagan, Hans, *Advanced Calculus*, (Houghton Mifflin, 1974).  
 26.345 Churchill, R. V., Brown, J. W. and Verhey, R. F., *Complex Variables and Applications*, (McGraw-Hill, 3rd edn, 1974).  
 26.350 Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased from the Mathematics Department.  
 26.360 Ross, Shepley L., *Differential Equations*, 2nd edn, (Xerox College Publishing, 1974, International Student edition), Ordered through John Wiley and Sons.  
 26.370 Spiegel, M. R., *Theory and Problems of Theoretical Mechanics*, (Schaum Publishing Co.).  
 26.371 Curle, N., and Davies H. J., *Modern Fluid Dynamics, Vol. 1.*, (Van Nostrand); Clemmow, P. C., *An Introduction to Electromagnetic Theory*, (Cambridge University Press).  
 26.380 Printed material relevant to this course may be purchased through the Mathematics Department.  
 26.381 A reading list for this course will be available from the Mathematics Department.  
 26.391 Wagner, Harvey M., *Principles of Operations Research*, Prentice/Hall International Edition, 2nd edn, 1975.  
 26.395 Wagner, Harvey M., *Principles of Operations Research*, Prentice/Hall International Edition, 2nd edn, 1975.

Note: Students taking course 26.180, 26.181 and 26.280 are required to have a battery powered calculator which has at least the following facilities: (i) Square roots, (ii) at least one memory.

A list of books for recommended reading will be available from the Mathematics Department.

### MEDICINE

Reading lists are available from the Department.

### MUSIC FOR BA & BMus

#### Music I

- 28.102 Prescribed scores: as for 28.103.  
 28.103 Prescribed text: Grout, Donald J., *A History of Western Music*, revised edn, (Norton, 1973). Prescribed scores: *The Norton Scores*, 3rd edn, Vols I & II, (ed.) Roger Kamien (Norton, 1977).  
 28.109 Prescribed scores: *The Norton Scores* (see under 28.103); Prescribed text: Karolyi, Otto, *Introducing Music* (Pelican).  
 28.112 Prescribed texts: C. S. Lang, *Score Reading Exercises*. Book I (Novello); Morris, *Figured Harmony at the Keyboard*, Pt I (O.U.P.); Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies* Book I (Forsyth).  
 28.122 Prescribed text: Tunley, David, *Introductory Studies in Tonal Harmony* (University of Western Australia).

#### Music II

- 28.202 Prescribed texts: Bach-Riemenschneider, *371 Chorales* (Schirmer).  
 28.204 Prescribed texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music* (Revised edition) (Norton, 1973); Brown, H. M., *Music in the Renaissance* (Prentice-Hall, 1976); Strunk, O., *Source Readings in Music History: The Renaissance* (Norton paperback, 1963); Blume, F., *Renaissance and Baroque Music* (Norton paperback). Prescribed scores: Kamien, R. (ed.), *The Norton*



- Scores Vol. I (3rd edn) (Norton, 1977); Davison & Apel, *Historical Anthology of Music*, Vol. I (Harvard U. P.) (Departmental copies available); Josquin des Prez, *Missa Ave Maris Stella* (ed. Drake) (obtainable from Department).
- 28.206** Prescribed texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music* (Revised edn) (Norton, 1973); Pauly, R., *Music in the Classic Period* (Prentice-Hall, 1973); Strunk, O., *Source Readings in Music History: The Classical Era* (Norton paperback, 1965); Blume, F., *Classic and Romantic Music* (Norton paperback, 1970). Prescribed scores: Kamien, R. (ed.), *The Norton Scores*, Vol. I (3rd edn) (Norton, 1977); Mozart, *Le Nozze di Figaro* (Dent piano-vocal score) (Departmental copies available).
- 28.208** Prescribed texts: Grout, D. J., *A History of Western Music* (Revised edition) (Norton, 1973); Salzman, E., *Twentieth Century Music: An Introduction* (Prentice-Hall, 1974). Prescribed scores: Bartok, *String Quartet No. 4* (Philharmonia Miniature Score); Stravinsky, *Canticum Sacrum* (Boosey & Hawkes Miniature Score); Lilburn, D., *Third Symphony* (Faber).
- 28.209** Prescribed texts: White, J. D., *The Analysis of Music* (Prentice-Hall, 1976). Prescribed scores: Kamien, R. (ed.), *The Norton Scores Vols I & II* (3rd edn) (Norton, 1977).
- 28.211** Prescribed text: Boyd, *Bach's Instrumental Counterpoint* (Barrie and Rockliff). Prescribed score: J. S. Bach, *Two-part and Three-part Inventions: 48 Preludes and Fugues* (preferably Henle Urtext).
- 28.212** Prescribed texts: Pilling, *The Harmonization of Melodies*, Books II and III (Forsyth); Taylor, Eric, *Introduction to Score-playing* (OUP).
- 28.214** Prescribed text: Nettl, Bruno, *Music in Primitive Cultures* (Harvard University Press, 1956).
- 28.215** Prescribed text: Kent Kennan, *The Technique of Orchestration*, 2nd edn, and *Orchestration Workbook II* (Prentice-Hall, 1970).
- 28.217** Prescribed texts: Franklin Erik, *Music Education* (Harrap); Nye and Nye, *Essentials of Teaching Elementary School Music* (Prentice-Hall); Brocklehurst, B., *Response to Music: Principles of Music Education* (paperback) (Routledge & Kegan Paul).

### Music III

- 28.303** Prescribed text: Erik Routley, *The Church and Music* (Duckworth).
- 28.309** Prescribed scores: Dvorak, *Symphony No. 7 in D minor, op. 70*; Sibelius, *Violin Concerto*; Debussy, *Iberia (Images No.2)* (either Durand & Cie or United); Schoenberg, \* *Pierrot Lunaire*; Berio\*, *Circles* (Universal Edition); Farquhar, *Concertino for Piano and Strings* (Price Milburn Music). Webern, *Konzert Op 24* (Universal Edition)  
\* Library copies available.
- 28.310** Prescribed text: Brindle Reginald Smith, *Serial Composition* (O.U.P.).
- 28.314** Prescribed text: McLean, Mervyn, *An Annotated Bibliography of Oceanic Music* (Polynesian Society, Wellington, 1977).

### Music for Masters & Honours

- 28.406** Prescribed text: Apel, W., *The Notation of Polyphonic Music 900-1600* (Medieval Academy of America, 1953).
- 28.416** Prescribed text: Appleton & Perera (eds.), *The Development and Practice of Electronic Music* (Prentice-Hall).
- 28.423** Prescribed text: Brook, B. et al (eds.), *Perspectives in Musicology* (Norton paperback, 1975).

## OPTOMETRY

### Optometry II

- 44.201** Fincham, W.H.A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).
- 44.202** Moses R. A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby); Ogle, K. N., *Researches in Binocular Vision* (Hafner).
- 44.203** Last, R. J., *Wolffs Anatomy of the Eye and Orbit* (Lewis).
- 44.204** Moses, R. A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).
- 44.212** Tighe, J. R., *Pathology* (Balliere, Tyndall & Cox).

**Optometry III**

- 44.301 Moses R.A., *Adler's Physiology of the Eye* (Mosby).  
 44.302 Fincham, W. H. A., *Optics* (Butterworth); Jalie, M., *Principles of Ophthalmic Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).  
 44.303 Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).  
 44.304 Duke-Elder, S., *Parsons' Diseases of the Eye* (Churchill); Wybar, K., *Ophthalmology* (Balliere Tindall).  
 44.311 Potts, A. M., *The Assessment of Visual Function* (Mosby).  
 44.312 Either Mandell, R., *Contact Lens Practice: Hard and Flexible* (Thomas) or Stone and Phillips (eds.), *Contact Lenses* (Barrie & Jenkins), Bennett, A. G., *Optics of Contact Lenses* (Association of Dispensing Opticians).

**Optometry IV**

- 44.401 Sorsby, A., *Emmetropia and its Aberrations* (H.M. Stationery Officer); van Alphen, G., *On Emmetropia and Ametropia* (S. Karger).  
 44.402 Stevens, *Building Physics: Lighting* (Pergamon); Fletcher, R., *Ophthalmics in Industry* (Hatton Press).  
 44.411 Reed & Drance, *The Essentials of Perimetry* (Oxford).  
 44.412 Blum, H. L., *Visual Screening for Elementary Schools. The Orinda Study* (Univ. of California Press); Lyle and Wybar, *Practical Orthoptics in the Treatment of Squint* (Lewis).  
 44.413 Fonda, G., *Management of the Patient with Subnormal Vision* (Mosby).

**PHILOSOPHY****Philosophy I**

- 29.100 B. Russell, *The Problems of Philosophy* (O.U.P. paperback); E. L. Miller (ed.), *God and Reason* (Macmillan paperback); E. S. Haldane and G. R. T. Ross (trans), *The Philosophical Works of Descartes Vol I* (C.U.P.).  
 29.101 J. M. Copi, *Introduction to Logic*, 5th edn (Collier & Macmillan).  
 29.102 J. S. Mill *Utilitarianism* (Fontana); Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); I. Kant, *The Moral Law* (Hutchinson paperback).

**Philosophy II**

- 29.200 S. Freud, *Introductory Lectures* (Pelican); K. Campbell, *Body & Mind* (Anchor); G. Ryle, *The Concept of Mind* (Peregrine); V. C. Chappell (ed.), *The Philosophy of Mind* (Englewood Cliffs).  
 29.201 G. Hunter, *Metalogic* (Macmillan paperback).  
 29.202 J. P. B. Allen, & Van Buren. P., Chomsky: *Selected Writings* (O.U.P.); C. Lyas, *Philosophy and Linguistics* (Macmillan, U. K. or St Martins (USA); J. L. Austin, *How To Do Things With Words*.  
 29.203 C. G. Hempel, *Philosophy of Natural Science* (Prentice-Hall paperback); K. R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery* (Hutchinson paperback); A. Chalmers, *What Is This Thing Called Science?* (Queensland U.P. paperback); D. Hull, *Philosophy of Biological Sciences* (Prentice-Hall paperback).  
 29.204 Plato, *The Republic* (Everyman); F. M. Cornford (trans), *Plato's Cosmology: The Timaeus of Plato* (Bobbs-Merill); R. Hackforth, *Plato's Examination of Pleasure: A Translation of the Philebus* (Cambridge paperback); R. Bambrough (ed.), *The Philosophy of Aristotle* (Mentor).  
 29.205 Thomas Hobbes, *Leviathan* (Fontana); G. Woodcock, *Anarchism* (Pelican); H. A. Bedau, *Civil Disobedience*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia* (Blackwell paperback).  
 †29.206 T. S. Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution* (Harvard paperback), *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (Chicago paperback); I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics* (Heinemann paperback); P. K. Feyerabend, *Against Method* (N. L. B. Verso paperback).  
 29.207 Henry Dumery, *The Problem of God in Philosophy of Religion* (Northwestern University Press); John Hick, *Classical and Contemporary Readings in the Philosophy of Religion* (Prentice-Hall); J. D. Bettis (ed.), *Phenomenology of Religion* (Forum Books).  
 29.208 D. Hume, *A Treatise of Human Nature* (ed. Selby-Bigge, O.U.P. paperback); Plato,

*Theaetetus* (trans. J. McDowell) (O.U.P. paperback).

29.210 Plato, *Republic* (tr. Lindsay) (Everyman); E. Barker (ed.), *Aristotle: Politics* (Oxford University Press); A. P. D'Entreves (ed.) *Aquinas: Selected Political Writings* (Blackwell).

29.211 R. C. Solomon, *From Rationalism to Existentialism* (Harvester paperback); Husserl, *The Idea of Phenomenology* (trans. W. P. Alston & G. Martinus-Nijoff).

### Philosophy III

29.300 L. Wittgenstein, *On Certainty* (Blackwell paperback); W. C. Salmon, *The Foundations of Scientific Inference* (U. of Pittsburgh Press).

29.301 A. Plantinga, *The Nature of Necessity* (O.U.P. paperback); H. G. Alexander (ed.), *The Leibniz-Clarke Correspondence* (Barnes & Noble paperback).

29.302 T. Gilby (ed.), *Creation, Variety and Evil* (vol 8 of St Thomas Aquinas, *Summa Theologiae*); (Blackfriars/Eyre & Spottiswood); Moses Maimondes, *The Guide for the Perplexed* (trans Friedlander) (Routledge); Aristotle, *De Anima* Books II & III, D. W. Hamlyn (trans.) O.U.P.; Aristotle, *Metaphysics* (trans J. Warrington) (Everyman).

29.303 I. Kants, *Critique of Pure Reason* (trans. N. Kemp-Smith) (Macmillan); A. Schopenhauer, *World as Will and Representations* (Vols I & II) (trans. E. F. J. Payne).

29.304 J. Glover, *Causing Death and Saving Lives*, (Pelican).

29.305 L. Linksy, *Reference and Modality* (Oxford University Press).

29.306 L. Wittgenstein, *Tractatus Logico Philosophicus* (R.K.P. paperback); L. Wittgenstein *Philosophical Investigations* (Blackwell); M. Black and P. Geach (eds.), *Translations from the Philosophical Writings of P. Frege* (Blackwell).

## PHYSICS

### Physics I

31.105 Backus, *The Acoustical Foundations of Music* (Murray, London, 1970).

31.110 Orear, *Physics* (Macmillan, 1979); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics*, published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.

31.113 Sears, Zemansky, Young, *University Physics*, 5th edn (Addison-Wesley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics*, Published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.

31.115 Miller, *College Physics*, 4th edn (Harcourt, Brace & Jovanovich); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics*, Published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.

31.120 Sears, Zemansky, Young, *University Physics*, 5th edn (Addison-Wesley); *Laboratory Manual of First Year Physics*, Published by the Department of Physics and available from the University Bookshop.

31.123 as for 31.120. Weidner & Sells, *Elementary Modern Physics*, Alt. 2nd edn (Ally & Bacon).

31.125 as for 31.115.

### Physics II, III, MSc and Honours

Lists of prescribed texts are available from Department Office by 1 December of the year prior to enrolment.

## POLITICAL STUDIES

### Political Studies I

30.100 Richard A. Watson, *Promise and Performance of American Democracy*, (National Edition) (Wiley, ppr, 1978); Reo M. Christenson, *Challenge and Decision: Political Issues of Our Time* (Harper & Row, 5th edn, ppr, 1976).

30.101 D. D. Barry & C. Barner-Barry, *Contemporary Soviet Politics*, (Prentice-Hall, 1978).

30.102 John Locke, *Two Treatises* (Everyman or any full edition); J. J. Rousseau, *Social Contract and Discourses* (Everyman); David McLellan (ed.), *Marx: Selected Writings*, (Penguin or O.U.P.); Stephen Lukes, *Individualism* (Blackwell); Edmond Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France* (Penguin); John Dunn, *Western Political Theory in the Face of the Future*

(C.U.P., 1979).

**30.105** J. H. Gray, *An Outline of Local Government in New Zealand* (Hillside ppr. 1978); McCurdy, Howard E., *Public Administration: A Synthesis* (Cummings 1977); Peters, B. Guy, *The Politics of Bureaucracy: A Comparative Perspective* (Longman 1978); Smith, T. B., *The N.Z. Bureaucrat* (Cheshire 1974).

## Political Studies II

**30.201** Stacey, Frank, *British Government 1966-1975 Years of Reform* (O.U.P., ppr.); Magdwick, P. J., *Introduction to British Politics*, (2nd edn, Hutchinson, ppr.); or M. Minogue, *Documents on Contemporary British Government* (Vol. I, C.U.P. p/b); Gyford, John, *Local Politics in Britain*, (Croom Helm, ppr.); Walkland, S. A. & Ryle, Michael, *The Commons in the Seventies*, (Fontana, ppr.).

**30.202** R. Chapman (ed.), *Ends and Means in New Zealand Politics*, (University of Auckland Bulletin); R. Chapman, *The Political Scene 1919-1931* (Heinemann ppr.); R. M. Chapman, *Marginals '72* (Heinemann ppr. 1973); S. Levine (ed.), *Politics in New Zealand: A Reader* (George Allen & Unwin 1978).

**30.203** L. Cleveland, *The Anatomy of Influence* (Hicks, Smith & Sons, 1972); Sir John Marshall (ed.), *The Reform of Parliament* (N.Z. Institute of Public Administration, Wellington, 1978); G. Palmer, *Unbridled Power* (O.U.P. 1979).

**30.204** J. A. Camilleri, *An Introduction to Australian Foreign Policy*, (3rd edn, Jacaranda Press, ppr.); Henderson, Jackson & Kennaway (eds), *Beyond New Zealand: The Foreign Policy of a Small State* (Methuen).

**30.208** Karl H. Cerny, *Scandinavia at the Polls*, (American Enterprise Institute, ppr., 1977); M. D. Hancock, *Sweden: The Politics of Postindustrial Change* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, ppr., 1972).

**30.209** R. N. Berki, *Socialism* (Hutchison, 1975); H. M. Drucker, *The Political Uses of Ideology* (Macmillan, 1974); Shlomo Avineri, *The Social and Political Thought of Karl Marx* (C.U.P. 1968).

## Political Studies III

**30.301** H. T. Nash, *American Foreign Policy: Changing Perspectives on National Security*, (Dorsey, p/b 1978); B. B. Hughes, *The Domestic Context of American Foreign Policy*, (Freeman, p/b 1978); R. G. Wesson, *Foreign Policy for a New Age*, (Houghton Mifflin, 1977); C. V. Crabb, Jr, *Policy-Makers & Critics*, (Praeger ppr. 1976).

**30.302** Leslie Rubin and Brian Weinstein, *Introduction to African Politics* (Praeger 1977, 2nd edn); Irving Leonard Markowitz, *Power and Class in Africa* (Prentice-Hall 1977); Christian P. Potholm, *The Theory and Practice of African Politics* (Prentice-Hall 1979).

**30.303** Denis J. Palumbo, *Statistics in Political and Behavioural Science* (Revised edn, Columbia U.P., 1977); Robert A. Bernstein & James A. Dyer, *An Introduction to Political Science Methods* (Prentice-Hall ppr. 1979).

**30.304** R. E. Dawson, K. Prewitt, K. S. Dawson, *Political Socialization* (2nd edn, Little, Brown, p/b, 1977); D. Butler and D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain: The Evolution of Electoral Choice* (2nd edn, Macmillan, ppr. 1977); N. H. Nie and S. Verba, *The Changing American Voter* (Harvard U.P., ppr., 1976); R. G. Niemi and H. F. Weisberg (eds.), *Controversies in American Voting Behavior*, (Freeman, ppr. 1976).

**30.305** Some of S. I. Benn and R. S. Peters, *Principles of Political Thought* (Free Press ppr.); Anthony Quinton (ed.), *Political Philosophy* (Oxford U.P. ppr.); Peter Laslett and W. G. Runciman (eds.) *Philosophy, Politics and Society* (Blackwell, all 3 series); Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics* (C.U.P. 225); A. de Crespigny and A. Witheimer (eds.), *Contemporary Political Theory* (Nelson U.P.).

**30.307** D. Coombes, *The Political Significance of the EEC* (Macmillan ppr. 1979); H. Arbutnot and G. Edwards, *A Common Man's Guide to the Common Market* (Macmillan ppr. 1979).

**30.308** Lists will be available from the Department at the beginning of the year.

**30.309** Alan Ryan, *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences*, (Macmillan, 1976); Thomas Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions* (2nd edn, University of Chicago, 1970); Anthony Downs, *An Economic Theory of Democracy* (Harper and Row 1957); Bruno S. Frey, *Modern Political Economy* (John Wiley and Son 1978).

**Political Studies for MA and Honours**

- 30.400** A. Doak Barnett, *Uncertain Passage* (The Brookings Institution); C. Brandt, B. Schwartz and J. K. Fairbank, *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism* (Atheneum paperback); J. Ch'en (ed.), *Mao Papers* (Oxford University Press); R. A. Scalapino (ed. and introd.), *Elites in the People's Republic of China* (University of Washington Press); S. R. Schram, *The Political Thought of Mao Tse-tung* (Pelican); H. F. Schurmann, *Ideology and Organisation in Communist China*, (University of California Press); A. Doak Barnett, *China and the Major Powers in East China*, (The Brookings Institution); A. S. Whiting and R. F. Dernberger, *China's Future*, (McGraw-Hill, ppr.).
- 30.401** D. G. Bromley and C. E. Longino (eds.), *White Racism and Black Americans* (Schenkman GLP); W. Brink and L. Harris, *Black and White* (Simon and Schuster ppr.), L. L. Burke and J. J. McCorry, *Black Americans and the Political System* (Winthrop, 1976), S. Carmichael and C. V. Hamilton, *Black Power* (Vintage ppr.); J. G. A. Pocock (ed.), *The Maori and New Zealand Politics* (Pauls); *Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders* (Kerner Report) (Bantam Books).
- 30.402** R. Greenwood, et al, *Management in Local Government* (Martin Robertson p/b, 1979); J. Gyford, *Local Politics in Britain*, (Croon Helm, 1976); M. Cross & D. Mallen, *Local Government & Politics*, (Longmans, 1978); or I. Seeley, *Local Government Explained* (Macmillan, 1978); D. Caraley, *City Governments & Urban Problems*, (Prentice-Hall, 1977); J. J. Harrigan, *Political Change in the Metropolis* (Little Brown, 1976); or R. L. Lineberry & I. Sharkansky, *Urban Politics & Public Policy*, (Harper, 1978); D. Wright, *Understanding Intergovernmental Relations*, (Duxbury, 1978); D. H. McKay and A. W. Cox, *The Politics of Urban Change* (Croom Helm p/b 1979).
- 30.403** R. E. Lane and D. O. Sears, *Public Opinion*, (Prentice-Hall, 1964); S. Kraus and D. Davis, *The Effects of Mass Communication on Political Behaviour* (Pennsylvania State University, 1978); J. Curran, M. Gurevitch and J. Woollacott (eds.), *Mass Communication and Society* (Open University 1977).
- 30.404** Geoffrey Lawer, *Australian Government Today*, (12th edn, Melbourne University Press, ppr., 1977); R. Lucy (ed.), *The Pieces of Politics* (Maxmillan ppr., 1975); Jean Holmes and C. Sharman, *The Australian Federal System*, (Allen and Unwin, ppr., 1977).
- 30.407** G. E. Aylmer, *A Short History of the Seventeenth Century* (Mentor); M. M. Goldsmith (ed.), *Hobbes's Behemoth* (Frank Cass also p/b); Hobbes, *Leviathan* (any full edition); Quentin Skinner, *The Foundation of Modern Political Thought* (C.U.P. ppr.).
- 30.409** J. Stephen Hoadley, *The Military in the Politics of Southeast Asia: A Comparative Perspective* (Schenkman paperback); Samuel P. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies* (Yale U.P. paperback); Lucian W. Pye, *Aspects of Political Development* (Little, Brown paperback); Rex Mortimer, (ed.), *Showcase State: The Illusion of Indonesia's "Accelerated Modernisation"* (Angus and Robertson paperback).
- 30.410** Lists will be available from the Department at the beginning of the year.
- 30.411** Lists will be available from the Department at the beginning of the year.
- 30.412** Thomas E. Cronin & Rexford G. Tugwell, *The Presidency Reappraised*, (2nd edn, Praeger, ppr., 1977); Charles H. Sheldon, *The American Judicial Process: Models and Approaches*, (Dodd, Mead & Co., ppr., 1974); Stephen L. Wasby, *Continuity and Change: From the Warren Court to the Burger Court* (Goodyear, ppr., 1976); Thomas E. Cronin, *The State of the Presidency* (Little Brown ppr., 1975).

**PSYCHOLOGY****Psychology I (for Arts and Science)**

- 32.108** Brown, R. and Herrnstein, R. J., *Psychology* (Methuen, 1975).
- 32.109** Brown, R. and Herrnstein, R. J., *Psychology* (Methuen, 1975), *Psychology I Laboratory Manual* (U.B. S., 1980).

**Psychology II (for Arts and Science)**

- 32.206** Nevin, J. A. and Reynolds, G. S., *The Study of Behavior* (Scott, Foresman, 1973).
- 32.207** Irwin, R. J. *Laboratory Work in Sensory Psychology* (available from the University Bookshop); Thompson, R. F. *Introduction to Physiological Psychology* (Harper & Row, 1975); *Physiological Psychology Laboratory Manual* (available from the University Bookshop); Corren, S., Porac, C. and Ward, L. M., *Sensation and Perception*, (Academic Press, 1979).

**32.208** Knapp, M. *Nonverbal Communication in Human Interaction*, (Holt, Rinehart and Winston second edn, 1978). Students should also buy one of the following titles: Altman, I. *The Environment and Social Behaviour*, (Brooks/Cole, 1975); Berscheid, E. and Walster, E. H. *Interpersonal Attraction*, (Addison-Wesley second edn, 1978); La France, M. and Mayo, C., *Moving Bodies: Nonverbal Communication in Social Relationships* (Brooks/Cole, 1978).

### Psychology II (for Commerce)

**32.210** Harrison, A. A. *Individuals and Groups: Understanding Social Behaviour*, (Brooks/Cole, 1976).

### Psychology III

**32.301** Anastasi, Ann, *Psychological Testing* (4th edn) (Macmillan, 1975).

**32.303** Wickelgren, W. A., *Cognitive Psychology*, (Prentice-Hall, 1979).

**32.304** Students must choose one of the following texts: Rychlak, J. F. *Introduction to Personality and Psychopathology: A Theory-Construction Approach* (Houghton-Mifflin, 1973); Monte, C. F., *Beneath the Mask* (Prager, 1977).

**32.305** Thompson, R. F., *Introduction to Physiological Psychology*, (Harper & Row, 1975).

**32.306** See Departmental Handbook.

**32.307** Moore, B. C. J., *Introduction to the Psychology of Hearing* (Macmillan, 1977); Dember, W. N., and Warm, J. S., *The Psychology of Perception* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 2nd edn, 1979).

**32.309** See Departmental Handbook.

**32.311** See Departmental Handbook.

### Psychology for MA, MSc and Honours

**32.408** Lezak, M. D., *Neuropsychological Assessment* (O.U.P., 1976); Gronwall D. & Sampson, H., *The Psychological Effects on Concussion* (A.U./O.U.P., 1974); Luria, A. R., *The Working Brain* (Penguin, 1973).

**32.409** Clare, A., *Psychiatry in Dissent*, (Tavistock, 1976); Hassett, J., *A Primer of Psychophysiology*, (Freeman, 1978); Maser, J. D. and Seligman, M. E. P., *Psychopathology Experimental Models*, (Freeman, 1977).

**32.410** Luria, A. R., *The Working Brain* (Penguin, 1973).

## RUSSIAN

Only prescribed books for Russian I, II and III and MA papers offered in 1980 are indicated below. A Handbook, reading lists and additional teaching material in mimeographed form are available from the Department.

### Russian I

**43.100** V. Kostomarov (ed.), *Russkii iazyk dlia vsekh*, 5 vols. (Progress, Moscow); J. Coulson (ed.), *The Pocket Oxford Russian-English Dictionary* (Clarendon); N. A. M. Rankin (ed.), *The Pocket Oxford English-Russian Dictionary* (Clarendon).

**43.112** Lionel Kochan, *The Making of Modern Russia* (Penguin); J. P. Nettl, *The Soviet Achievement* (Thames and Hudson); Tamara Talbot Rice, *A Concise History of Russian Art* (Thames and Hudson).

**43.113** I. S. Turgenev, *Fathers and Sons* (Penguin); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Crime and Punishment* (Penguin); L. N. Tolstoi, *Anna Karenina* (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, *Lady with the Lapdog and Other Stories* (Penguin); A. P. Chekhov, *Plays* (Penguin); M. Gor'kii, *Childhood* (Penguin); Boris Pasternak, *Doctor Zhivago* (Fontana).

### Russian II

**43.210** S. Khavronina, A. Shirochenskaia, *Russian in Exercises* (Progress, Moscow); Patricia Anne Davis, Donald Vincent Oprendeck, *Making Progress in Russian* (Xerox Publishers).

**43.211** (i) B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon); (ii) D. Obolensky (ed.), *The Penguin Book of Russian Verse* (Penguin).

**43.212** B. O. Unbegaun (ed.), A. S. Pushkin, *Povesti Belkina* (Blackwell); Nikolai Gogol', *Nevskii Prospekt* (Bradda); F. G. Gregory (ed.), I. S. Turgenev, *Pervaya liubov'* (Bradda); G. A. Birkett and Gleb Struve (eds.), Anton Chekhov, *Selected Short Stories* (Prideaux); D. S. Mirsky, *A History of Russian Literature from its Beginnings to 1900* (Vintage Russian Library).

**Russian III**

- 43.310 P. Henry, *Modern Russian Prose Composition*, Book 2 (Hodder and Stoughton); F. M. Borrás and R. F. Christian, *Russian Syntax*, 2nd edn, (Clarendon).  
 43.311 B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon).  
 43.312 A. S. Pushkin, *Evgenii Onegin* (Bradda); F. M. Dostoevskii, *Brat'ia Karamazovy* (any edition); L. N. Tolstói, *Anna Karenina* (any edition).  
 43.313 I. Bunin, *Gospodin iz San-Frantsisko* (any edition); James B. Woodward (ed.), *Selected Poems of Aleksandr Blok* (Clarendon); I. Babel', *Konarmia* (Prideaux); V. Maiakovskii, *Lirika* (available from Department); M. Zoshchenko, *Rasskazy* (available from Department); E. Zamiatin, *Peshchera* (any edition); A. Akhmatova, *Lirika* (available from Department); V. Aksenov, *Zhal'*, *chto vas ne bylo s nami* (any edition); Patricia Blake and Max Hayward (eds.), Andrei Voznesenskii, *Antiworlds and 'The Fifth Ace'* (Schocken).

**Russian for MA and Honours**

- 43.410 F. M. Borrás and R. F. Christian, *Russian Prose Composition* (Clarendon); F. M. Borrás and R. F. Christian, *Russian Syntax* (latest edition) (Clarendon); M. Fridman (ed.), *Russian Texts, Notes on the Texts, and Exercises* (Progress, Moscow); V. S. Belevitskaya-Khalizeva et al, *Exercises in Russian Syntax, Compound and Complex Sentences*, 2nd edn, rev. (Progress, Moscow).  
 43.411 B. O. Unbegaun, *Russian Grammar* (Clarendon).  
 43.414 M. M. Shanskii, *Russian Lexicology* (Pergamon); D. E. Rozental, M. A. Telenkova, *Practical Stylistics of Russian* (Progress, Moscow).  
 43.417 I. Andrić, *Na Drini ćuprija* (Svjetlost, Sarajevo).  
 43.420 G. P. Makogonenko (ed.), *Russkaia literatura XVIII veka* (Prosveshchenie).

**SCANDINAVIAN STUDIES****Scandinavian Studies I**

- 46.100 Beite, *Basic Swedish Grammar*; Hildeman, *Practise Swedish*; Hildeman, *Lär er svenska, textbok — ordlista* (all Almqvist & Wiksell).  
 46.101 H. C. Andersen, selected tales (cyclostyled); Ibsen, *The Wild Duck* (Penguin); Strindberg, *Fröken Julie* (Delfin); Bellman, selected poems (cyclostyled); Brandberg, *A Swedish Reader* (Athlone); selected Swedish poems (cyclostyled).

**Scandinavian Studies II**

- 46.200 Beite, *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Holm & Mathlein, *Svensk, svenska, Föreläsningssamling & svensk-engelsk ordlista* (Skriptor); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).  
 46.201 Bergman, *A Short History of the Swedish Language* (Swedish Institute); Heidenfors, *Danska och norska 3* (Utbildningsförlaget); Lagerkvist, *Barabbas* (Aldus); Ljungmark, *Svenska för vuxna — Litteratur* (Läromedelsförlagen); selected Swedish poems (cyclostyled).  
 46.202 Holberg, *Jeppes of the Hill* (text supplied by Dept.); Ibsen, *Brand* (Heinemann), *An Enemy of the People* (Eyre Methuen), *Rosmersholm* (Penguin); Strindberg, *Påsk, Till Damaskus I* (Aldus); Hjalmar Bergman, *Herr Sleeman kommer*; Lagerkvist, *Himlens hemlighet* (text supplied by Dept.); Ingmar Bergman, *The Seventh Seal, Wild Strawberries* (Lorrimer).

**Scandinavian Studies III**

- 46.300 Beite, *Basic Swedish Grammar* (Almqvist & Wiksell); Lindholm, *Svensk grammatik*; Bruzaeus, *Mera svenska* (both Kursverksamheten, Lund); Heidenfors, *Danska och norska 3* (Utbildningsförlaget); *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok* (Prisma); *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok* (Prisma).

**SOCIOLOGY****Sociology I**

- 82.101 S. Webb and J. Collette, *New Zealand Society* (Wiley); Pitt, D. C., *Social Class in New Zealand* (Longmans); Trlin, A. D., *Social Welfare in NZ Society* (Methuen).  
 82.102 Nisbet, Robert, *The Sociological Tradition* (London, Heinemann); Aron, Raymond,

*Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (Penguin); Berger, Peter, *Invitation to Sociology* (Penguin).

Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required and recommended reading.

## Sociology II

82.200 Rossides, D. W., *The History and Nature of Sociological Theory* (Houghton Mifflin).

82.201 Bulmer, M. (ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* (Macmillan) paperback. Keat, R. and J. Urry, *Social Theory as Science* (Routledge and Kegan Paul) paperback.

82.202 Hastings, William, *How to Think about Social Problems*, O.U.P.; Jay, Anthony, *A Householder's Guide to Community Defence Against Bureaucratic Aggression: Pocket Digest of N.Z. Statistics* (Government Printer).

82.207 Harris, C. C., *The Family* (Allen and Unwin); Anderson, M. (ed.), *Sociology of the Family* (Penguin); Rossi, A. S., Kagal, J., and Hareven, T. K., (eds.), *The Family*, Norton.

Students will be notified by the Department during enrolment week of further required and recommended reading.

## SPANISH

### Spanish I

45.100 Da Silva, *Beginning Spanish. A Concept Approach*

45.101 Lorca, *La zapatera prodigiosa*, Unamuno, *Dos novelas cortas*: Modern poetry (supplied).

45.102 Da Silva, *Beginning Spanish. A Concept Approach*.

### Spanish II

45.200 Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish*.

45.202 Bécquer, *Rimas y leyendas*; Blasco Ibáñez, *La barraca*; Aguirre, *Antología*; Duque de Rivas, *Don Alvaro*; Delibes, *El camino*.

45.204 *Spanish American Modernist Poetry* (supplied); Sábato, *El túnel*; Rulfo, *Pedro Paramo*; Solórzano, *Teatro hispanoamericano contemporáneo II: Cuentos*

### Spanish III

45.302 Calderón, *La vida es sueño*; Tirso de Molina, *El burlador de Sevilla*; Cervantes, *Páginas del Quijote*; Quevedo, *El buscón*; Terry (ed.), *Anthology of Spanish Poetry II*.

45.304 Lorca, *La casa de Bernarda Alba*; Cela, *La familia de Pascual Duarte*; Vallejo, *Historia de una escalera*; Goytisolo, *Duelo en el paraíso*; Machado, *Poesías*.

45.305 Azuela, *Los de abajo*; Neruda, *Residencia en la tierra* (Losada); Asturias, *El Señor Presidente*; García Márquez, *Cien años de soledad*; Solórzano, *Teatro hispanoamericano contemporáneo I*.

## TOWN PLANNING

Reading lists are available from the Department.

## ZOOLOGY

### Zoology I

Zoology 102 Chapman and Barker, *Zoology* (Longmans); Valentine, *Evolution of Multicellular Plants and Animals*, Scientific American Offprint 1978.

### Advanced Zoology

Zoology 201, 301 Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology*, 3rd edn (Saunders) or Meglitsch, *Invertebrate Zoology* (Oxford) or Marshall and Williams, *A Text-book of Zoology*, Vol 1, 7th edn, (Macmillan) or Barrington, *Invertebrate Structure and Function* (Nelson).

Zoology 202, 302 Young, *Life of the Vertebrates* (O.U.P.), or Weichert, *Principles of Chordate Anatomy* (McGraw-Hill), or Romer, *The Vertebrate Body*, 4th edn, (Saunders).

Zoology 203, 303 Saunders, *An Introduction to Biological Rhythms*, (Glasgow Blackie, 1977); or Brady, *Biological Clocks*, Studies in Biology No 104.



(Note: course notes must be obtained from the Zoology Department at the start of the course).

**Zoology 204, 304**, Brown, *The Evolution of Behaviour* (Norton, New York) or Wilson, "Sociobiology" *The New Synthesis*, Belknap/Harvard 1975.

**Zoology 205, 305** Miller, *Common Insects in New Zealand* (Reed); Romoser, *The Science of Entomology* (Macmillan).

**Zoology 209, 309** Wilson, *Principles of Animal Physiology*, 2nd edn, 1979 (Collier Macmillan).

## SUMMARY OF SUBJECT CODES

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 01 Accounting   | 45 Spanish                                |
| 02 Commercial Law                                       | 46 Scandinavian Studies                   |
| 03 Anthropology   | 47 Obstetrics and Gynaecology             |
| 04 Maori Studies  | 48 Chinese                                |
| 06 Botany   | 50  |
| 07 Computer Science                                     | 51 } Engineering: Chemical, Civil         |
| 08 Chemistry  | 52 } Electrical, Science,                 |
| 09 Latin  | 53 } Mechanical.                          |
| 10 Greek  | 54 }                                      |
| 11 Biblical History & Literature                        | 55 }                                      |
| 12 Ancient History                                      | 56 Engineering, Public Health             |
| 13 Economics  | 57 Engineering Mechanics                  |
| 14 Education; Guidance & Counselling                    | 59 Languages and Literature               |
| 15 Architecture   | 60 Human Biology                          |
| 16 Educational Psychology                               | 63 Behavioural Science                    |
| 18 English  | 65 Anatomy                                |
| 19 Art History  | 66 Biochemistry                           |
| 20 Geography  | 67 Physiology                             |
| 21 Geology  | 68 Pathology                              |
| 22 German   | 70 Business and Industrial Administration |
| 23 Hebrew   | 71 Language Teaching Studies              |
| 24 History  | 72 Management Studies                     |
| 25 Law  | 73 Classical Studies                      |
| 26 Mathematics  | 74 Operations Research                    |
| 27 Fine Arts  | 75 Drama                                  |
| 28 Music  | 76 Systems Analysis                       |
| 29 Philosophy   | 80 Indonesian                             |
| 30 Political Studies; Local Government & Administration | 81 Japanese                               |
|   | 82 Sociology                              |
| 31 Physics  | 83 Linguistics                            |
| 32 Psychology: (Arts, Commerce and Science)             | 84 Environmental Studies                  |
| 34 French   | 86 Energy Technology                      |
| 35 Italian  | 90 Medicine (MBChB)                       |
| 36 Town Planning  | 91 Community Health                       |
| 37 Urban Valuation                                      | 92 Medicine                               |
| 38 Zoology  | 93 Paediatrics                            |
| 39 Biology  | 94 Psychiatry                             |
| 40 Cell Biology   | 95 Surgery                                |
| 43 Russian  | 96 Pharmacology                           |
| 44 Optometry  |   |

## Index

## A

Abandonments, 72  
 Abstracts, 81  
 Academic Dress, 54  
 Academic Dress hire, 482  
 Accommodation Service, 483  
 Accountancy, Department of, 324-325  
 Additional Lectures, 72  
 Admission, 56-59  
   ad eundem statum, 58-59  
   provisional and special, 56-58  
   University Entrance, 55  
 Aegrotat pass, 79  
 Alcohol, 90  
 Alterations to courses, 64-66  
 Anatomy, Department of, 262  
 Ancient History, 182-185  
 Anthropology, 161-166  
 Anthropology, Department of, 161-170  
 Architecture and Town Planning, Faculty of, 392-415  
 Architecture, School of, 392-408  
 Arms of the University, 529  
 Art History, Department of, 170, 458  
 Arts, Faculty of, 97-228  
 Asian Geography, 196  
 Asian History, 200-201  
 Asian Languages and Literatures, 170-174  
 Asian Politics, 209  
 Auckland University Club, 487  
 Auckland University District Graduates' Association, 487  
 Awards Handbook, 1980, 518

## B

Biblical History and Literature, 185-187  
 Biochemistry, Department of, 262-263  
 Biology (for BA), 174-175  
 Biology (for BHB), 460  
 Biology (for BSc), 263-264, 293-296  
 Botany, Department of, 263-264  
 Bursaries, (See Tertiary Assistance Grants)

## C

Calendar, 4, 8-13  
 Careers Advisor, 482  
 Catering Services, 486  
 Cell Biology, Department of, 266-267  
 Certificates:  
   Courses of Instruction in a Single Instrument, 389-390  
   Principles and Practice of Radiochemistry, 305  
 Certificate of Proficiency, 475  
 Chapel, 482  
 Chaplains, 482  
 Chemistry, Department of, 267-272  
 Chinese, 170-172  
 Chronology of Events, 526-528  
 Classical Studies, 181-182  
 Classics and Ancient History, Department of, 175  
 Commerce, Faculty of, 308-333  
 Community Health, 461-462  
 Compassionate Pass, 79-80  
 Computer Centre, 478-479  
 Computer Science, 272-274  
   BSc Schedule, 237-239  
   BCom Schedule, 313-314  
 Computer System Regulations, 479  
 Continuing Education, Centre for, 477  
 Copyright, 95  
 Council meetings, 8-13  
 Counselling Service, 484  
 Course prescriptions for degrees:  
   Accounting, 324-325  
   Anatomy, 262, 463  
   Ancient History, 182-185  
   Anthropology, 161-166  
   Architecture, 400-403  
   Art History, 170, 458  
   Asian Geography, 196  
   Asian History, 200-201  
   Asian Politics, 209  
   Behavioural Science, 460-461  
   Biblical History and Literature, 185-187  
   Biochemistry, 262-263, 463-464  
   Biology for BA, 174-175  
   Biology for BHB, 460  
   Biology for BSc, 263-264, 293-296  
   Botany, 263-264  
   Cell Biology, 266-267  
   Chemistry, 267-272  
   Chinese, 170-172  
   Classical Studies, 181-182  
   Commercial Law, 325  
   Community Health, 461-462  
   Computer Science, 272-274

- Economics, 326-328
- Education, 187-191
- Engineering, 418-441
- Engineering Mechanics, 284-285
- English, 191-193
- Environmental Studies, 296
- Fine Arts, 450-452
- French, 212-214
- Geography, 194-195, 274
- Geology, 274-278
- German, 196-198
- Greek, 179-181
- Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 462
- Hebrew, 186-187
- History, 199-204
- Homeostasis, 461
- Human Cell and Tissue Biology, 460
- Human Reproduction and Development, 461
- Indonesian, 172-173
- Italian, 214-216
- Japanese, 173-174
- Latin, 176-179
- Law, 348-357
- Linguistics, 168-170
- Management Studies, 328-330
- Maori Studies 166-168
- Mathematics, 279-284
- Medicine, 460-464
- Music, 204-205, 378-383
- Music (Performance), 381
- Music (Performance) with Honours, 382
- Neurolocomotor Systems, 461
- Pathology, 285, 463-464
- Paediatrics, 463
- Pharmacology, 461, 464
- Philosophy, 205-207
- Physico-Chemistry, 460
- Physics, 285-293
- Physiology, 293, 464
- Political Studies, 207-209
- Psychiatry, 463
- Psychology, 209-211, 293, 330, 464
- Russian, 218-220
- Scandinavian Studies, 198-199
- Sociology, 220-222
- Spanish, 216-218
- Surgery, 463
- Town Planning 413-414
- Visceral Organ Systems, 460
- Zoology, 293-296
- Course prescriptions for Diplomas:
  - Business and Industrial Administration, 333
  - Clinical Psychology, 301
  - Computational Mathematics, 301
  - Criminology, 359
  - Drama, 228
  - Energy Technology (Geothermal), 301-302
  - Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 467-468
  - Local Government and Administration, 228
  - Mathematical Education, 302
  - Music, 389
  - Music with Honours, 389
  - Obstetrics, 468
  - Optometry, 302-304
  - Statistics, 300
  - Town Planning, 415
  - Valuation, 407-408
- Course prescriptions for professional examinations:
  - Accounting, 330-331
  - Architecture, 398-399
  - Engineering, 428
  - Law, 355
- Diploma Course Regulations:
  - Business and Industrial Administration, 332
  - Clinical Psychology, 297
  - Computational Mathematics, 297-298
  - Criminology, 358-359
  - Energy Technology (Geothermal), 298-299
  - Drama, 223
  - Education, 223-224
  - Educational Psychology, 224-225
  - Guidance and Counselling, 225-226
  - Gynaecology and Obstetrics, 465-466
  - Local Government and Administration, 226-227
  - Mathematical Education, 298
  - Music, 384-387
  - Music with Honours, 388
  - Obstetrics, 466-467
  - Optometry, 299-300
  - Paediatrics, 464-465
  - Psychiatry, 465
  - Statistics, 300
  - Town Planning, 415
  - Valuation, 404-406
- Craccum*, 485
- Credits 58, 69-72
  - Centre for Continuing Education-70
  - Teachers' College, 69-72
- Cross-credits, 68-69

## D

- Dates of Terms, 8-13, 60
- Deans, 18
- Degree, Completion of at another University 59
- Degrees, Conferring of, 54-55
- Degree Courses, *see* Course Prescriptions for Degrees
- Degrees, Honorary, 55
- Degree Regulations:
  - Bachelor of Architecture, 392-396
    - Arts, 98-150
    - Commerce, 308-320
    - Engineering, 418-425
    - Fine Arts, 446-447
    - Human Biology, 456
    - Laws, 336-340
    - Laws (Honours), 340-342
    - Medicine and Surgery, 457
    - Music, 362-366
    - Music (Performance), 367-372
    - Science, 230-254
    - Science (Honours), 255-257
    - Town Planning, 409-411
  - Master of Architecture, 397-398
    - Arts, 151-159
    - Commerce, 321-323
    - Engineering, 426-428
    - Fine Arts, 446-447
    - Human Biology, 458
    - Jurisprudence, 345-346
    - Laws, 343-345
    - Medical Science, 459
    - Music, 374-376
    - Philosophy, 472
    - Science, 257-260
    - Town Planning, 411-412
  - Doctor of Laws, 346-347
    - Literature, 159-160
    - Music, 376-377
    - Philosophy, 472-475
    - Science, 260-261
- Diploma courses, *see* Course prescriptions for Diplomas.
- Course Regulations for Professional Examinations:
  - Membership of NZ Society of Accountants, 330-331
  - Institute of Architects Special Examinations, 398-399
  - Admission as Barrister and Solicitor, 343
  - Council of Engineering Institutions, 428
- Discipline, Regulations, 89-92
- Library, 94-95

- Computer System, 479
- District, University, 73
- Doctorates, *see* Degree Regulations.
- Tuition and Research Fees, 88

## E

- Economics, Department of, 326-328
- Education, Department of, 187-191
- Elam School of Fine Arts, 451
- Eligibility to Enrol, 61-62
- Eligibility to sit Examinations, 76
- English, Department of, 191-193
- Engineering, Faculty of, 418-444
- Engineering Mechanics, 284-285
- Enrolment 1980, 489-495
- Enrolment:
  - eligibility, 61-62
  - extramural, 73-75
  - late, 63-64
  - Regulations, 60-72
  - timetable 1980, 496-497
- Enrolment Course, Regulations (General), 60-72
- Environmental Studies, 296
- Examinations, 76-81
  - aegrotat and compassionate passes, 79-80
  - centres for examination, 81
  - concessions, 80
  - conduct, 76-77
  - grades and marks, 77-78
  - marking of scripts, 77
  - open and restricted book, 78
  - recount of marks, 79
  - viva voce, 80
- Exclusions from Course of study, 66-67
- Exempted papers, courses, subjects, 72
- Exemption from lectures, partial, 59
- Extramural enrolment, 73-75
  - at Massey University, 74

## F

- Failure in a paper, course subject after two attempts, 67

Failure to make satisfactory progress in a course of study as a whole, 67-68

Fees, 81-89

examination, 82

general, 81-82

late, 82-83

payment of, 64

refunds, 66

Students' Association, 82

tuition and research, 83-88

Fine Arts, Faculty of, 445-450

School of, 451

Fines:

disciplinary, 90-91

library, 93-95

penalties, 82-83

Foreign Language Reading Examination, 473

fees, 87

French, 213

German, 198

French, 212-214

Full time study, Definitions, 576-577

## G

General Course Provisions, 59-72

General Statutes and Regulations, 59-72

Geography, Department of, 194-195, 279

German, 196-198

Germanic Languages and Literature, Department of, 196-198

Geology, Department of, 274-278

Graduates:

Association, 487

N.Z. Association (U.K.), 488

Club, 487-488

Honorary, 44

Graduation, 54-55

Grafton Hall, 483

Greek, 179-181

## H

Halls of Residence, 483

International House, 483

Grafton Hall, 483

Norman Spencer Apartments, 483

O'Rourke Hall, 483

Park Road Student Flats, 483

Health Service, Student, 484-485

Hebrew, 186-187

History, Department of, 199-204

Honorary Degrees, award of, 55

Honorary Graduates, 44

## I

Indonesian, 172-173

Inter-Faculty Studies, 475-476

International House, 483

Italian, 214-216

## J

Japanese, 173-174

## L

Laboratory Timetable, 1980, 512-514

Late Enrolment, 63-64

Latin, 176-179

Law, Faculty of, 336-359

Lecture Timetable, 1980, 498-512

Leigh Laboratory, 278-279

Library, 92-95

hours, 93

Linguistics, 168-170

Lost property, 483

## M

- Maclaurin Chapel, 482
- Maidment Arts Centre, 486
- Management Studies, 328-330
- Map, 2-3, 73
- Massey University, tuition at, 74
- Maori Studies, 166-168
- Marine Research Laboratory, See Leigh Laboratory, 278-279
- Marking of Scripts, 77
- Mathematics, Department of, 279-284
- Matriculation Regulations, 55-56
- McGregor Museum, 296
- Medicine and Human Biology, Faculty of, 456-469
  - Higher Academic and Vocational Training, 467
  - School of, 454-455
- Metrication, 483-484
- Music, BA papers, 204-205
  - course for non-degree students, 389
- Music, Faculty of, 362-390

## N

- Newman Hall, 482-483
- NZ University Students' Association, 486-487
- NZ Universities Graduates' Association (UK), 488
- Non-matriculated students, 66
- Norman Spencer Apartments, 483

## O

- Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Higher Training, 467
  - Postgraduate School, 465
- Refresher Training for Family Doctors, 467
- Officers of the University, 15
- Operations Research, 475-476
- O'Rorke Hall, 483
- Overseas educational qualifications, 58-59

## Overseas Students Admissions Committee, 59

## P

- Paediatrics, Department of, 463
- Parking, 484
- Park Road Student Flats, 483
- Pathology, Department of, 285
- Payment of Fees, 64
- Penalties for late enrolment, 82-83
- Philosophy, Department of, 205-207
  - Master of, 472
  - Doctor of, 472-475
- Physics, Department of, 285-293
- Physiology, Department of, 293
- Political Studies, Department of, 207-209
- Postgraduate Medical Committee, 468-469
- Postgraduate School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology, 465
- Pre-enrolment, 489
- Preliminary, preparatory and supplementary Courses:
  - German, 198
  - Latin, 176
- Prerequisites, see Degree regulations.
- Prescribed Texts, 531-565
- Press correspondence, 484
- Prizes:
  - University of Auckland 1980, 521-523
  - Prizes and Scholarships, National, 518
- Professores Emeriti, 45
- Professional Examinations, see Course prescriptions for professional examinations
- Provisional Admission, 56-58
- Psychiatry, 463, 465
- Psychology, Arts and Science papers, 209-211, 293
  - Department of, 209-211, 293
  - Commerce papers, 330
  - Optometry papers, 302-304

# R

Radio Chemistry, 305  
 Radio Research Centre, 428  
 Research Engineering, 428  
 Restrictions on Enrolment,  
 492-495  
 Recount of marks, 79  
 Romance Languages, Department of,  
 212-218  
 Russian, 218-220

# S

Scandinavian Studies, 198-199  
 Science, Faculty of, 230-305  
 Scholarships and other Awards, 518-523  
 Scholarships, University of Auckland  
 1980, 519-520  
 Scholarships, and Prizes, National, 1980, 518  
 Senate:  
   meetings, 8-13  
   members, 17  
 Serbo-Croatian, 218  
 Sketch Plan, Auckland University District,  
 73  
 Smoking, 90  
 Society of Accountants, 330-331  
 Sociology, 220-222  
 Spanish, 216-218  
 Special admission, 57-58  
 Staff:  
   Academic, 19-43  
   Administrative, 48-52  
   Library, 46  
 Statutes and Regulations of the University.  
   Computer Systems Regulations, 479  
   Conferring of Degrees and Academic  
   Dress Regulations, 54-55  
   Award of Honorary Degrees Regulations  
   55  
   Matriculation Regulations, 55-56  
   Provisional and Special Admission  
   Regulations, 56-58  
   Admission Ad Eundum Statum Regula-  
   tions, 58-59  
   Terms Regulations, 59-60  
   Enrolment and Course (General) Regula-  
   tions, 60-72  
   Extramural Enrolment Statute, 73-75  
   Examination Regulations, 76-81  
   Fees Regulations, 81-89  
   Disciplinary Regulations, 89-92  
   Library Regulations, 92-95

Student Counselling, 484  
 Student Health Service, 484-485  
 Students' Association, 485-486  
 Studio:  
   Architecture, 400  
   Fine arts, 451-452  
 Subject Codes, Summary of 566  
 Supplementary courses, see preliminary  
 courses

# T

Telephones, 485  
 Terms, 59-60  
   carried forward, 60  
   dates, 8-13, 60  
 Theses, 80-81  
   see also the Regulations for individual  
   degrees  
 Tertiary Assistance Grants, 516-517  
 Texts, prescribed, 1980, 531-564  
 Timetables, 1980, 498-514  
   Enrolment, 1980, 496-497  
   Lecture, 1980, 498-512  
   Laboratory, 1980, 512-514  
 Town Planning, Department of 409-415  
 Transfer from another NZ University, 59

# U

University Grants Committee Handbook,  
 518  
 Unsatisfactory work during year, 67-68

# V

Vice-Chancellor's Special Powers, 72  
 Viva Voce examinations, 80

# W

Welfare Services 51, 484  
 Withdrawals from course, paper or subject,  
 64-66

# Z

Zoology, Department of, 293-296  
 Museum, 296.



## DIRECTORY

*The Postal Address for all departments is Private Bag, Auckland*

Accommodation Officer, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Accounts, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Accountancy, 3 Alfred Street  
 Administration, 24 Princes Street  
 Anatomy, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Ancient History, Classics and Ancient History Dept, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Animal Research Laboratories, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Anthropology Department, 10 Symonds Street  
 Anthropology (Linguistics), 10 Symonds Street  
     (Maori Studies), 10 Symonds Street  
     (Prehistory), 10 Symonds Street  
     (Social Anthropology), 10 Symonds Street  
 Applied Research Office, 24 Symonds Street (Sixth Floor)  
 Architecture, 26 Symonds Street  
 Art History, 6 Grafton Road  
 Asian History, History Department, 1a Wynyard Street  
 Asian Geography, Geography Department, 14 Symonds Street  
 Asian Languages and Literatures, 9 Symonds Street  
 Audio Visual Facilities, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street

Bank, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Behavioural Science, Psychology Department, 10 Symonds Street  
 Biblical History, Classics Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Bindery, 176 Kapa Road, Orakei, 5  
 Biochemistry, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street  
 Bookshop, Student Union, 34 Princes Street (Deliveries to 25 Anzac Avenue)  
 Botany, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3)

Cafeteria, Student Union, 34 Princes Street  
 Careers Adviser, at rear of Upper Lecture Theatre  
 Cashier, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Cell Biology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No 3)  
 Chapel and Chaplain, 18 Princes Street  
 Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)  
 Chinese, 9 Symonds Street  
 Choral Hall, see Old Choral Hall  
 Classics and Ancient History, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Community Health, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Computer Centre, 24 Symonds Street  
 Continuing Education, Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street  
 Counsellors, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Creche, 30 Wynyard Street  
 Criminology, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street  
 Custodian, Office: Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Economics, 2 Alfred Street  
 Editor of University Publications, 7 Grafton Road  
 Education, 5 Alten Road  
 Educational Psychology, Education Department, 5 Alten Road  
 Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)  
 English, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street

Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place  
French, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Geography, 10 Symonds Street  
Geology, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
Geothermal Institute, Architecture Building, 26 Symonds Street  
Germanic Languages and Literature, 10 Grafton Road  
Government House (Old), 5 Symonds Street  
Greek, Classics and Ancient History Department, Old Art Building, 22 Princes Street  
Gymnasium, 17 Symonds Street

Hall, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
Health Service, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
Hebrew, Classics and Ancient History Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
Higher Education Research Office, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street  
History, 1a Wynyard Street  
Human Sciences Building, 12 Symonds Street

Indonesian, 9 Symonds Street  
Information Officer, Registry, 24 Princes Street  
International House, 27 Whitaker Place, 1  
Italian, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street

Japanese, 9 Symonds Street

**Kenneth Maidment Theatre, 8 Alfred Street**

Language Laboratory, A, 34 Wynyard Street  
B-D, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street  
Latin, Classics and Ancient History Department, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
Law, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street  
Lecture Theatres, Upper and Lower, behind Old Arts Building, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
Chemistry, Larger and Smaller, 23 Symonds Street  
Choral Hall 1 and 2, 7 Symonds Street  
Engineering, 24 Symonds Street  
Library, 5 Alfred Street  
Human Sciences 1 and 2, 10 Symonds Street  
Mathematics, 36 Princes Street  
Medical, 85 Park Road  
Physics, 36 Princes Street  
Leigh Laboratory, Goat Island Bay Road, R.D., Leigh, North Auckland (phone Warkworth 26-111)  
Liaison Office, at rear of Lower Lecture Theatre  
Library, Main, 5 Alfred Street (Deliveries to 26 Princes Street)  
Architecture, 24 Symonds Street  
Biological Sciences, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)  
Chemistry, 23 Symonds Street  
Continuing Education, 7 Symonds Street

Engineering, 24 Symonds Street (Deliveries to 3 Grafton Road)  
 Fine Arts, 20 Whitaker Place  
 Law, 5th floor, Library Building, 5 Alfred Street  
 Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Science, 36 Princes Street  
 Undergraduate Reading Room, right of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Linguistics, 10 Symonds Street  
 Maidment Arts Centre, 8 Alfred Street  
 Maintenance, left of driveway, 5 Wynyard Street  
 Management Studies, Old Choral Hall, 7 Symonds Street  
 Maori Studies, Anthropology Department, 10 Symonds Street  
 Mathematics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street  
 Medicine, School of, 85 Park Road  
 Medicine, Department of, Auckland Hospital, Park Road  
 Music, 31 Princes Street

New Zealand Energy Research and Development Committee, 24 Symonds Street

Obstetrics and Gynaecology, National Women's Hospital, Claude Road, 3  
 Old Choral Hall, 1 Alfred Street  
 Optometry, 8 Symonds Street  
 O'Rorke Hall, 49 Symonds Street

Paediatrics, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Pathology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Pharmacology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Philosophy, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Photographer, Ground Floor, Science Building, 23 Symonds Street  
 Physical Recreation (Gymnasium), Student Union, 17 Symonds Street  
 Physico-Chemistry, 10 Symonds Street  
 Physics, Science Building, 36 Princes Street (Deliveries to Wellesley Street East)  
 Physiology, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Political Studies, 18 Symonds Street  
 Post Office, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Psychiatry, School of Medicine, 85 Park Road  
 Psychology, 10 Symonds Street  
 Publications, Editor, 9 Grafton Road

Radio Research Centre, 36 Princes Street, and at Ardmore  
 Recreation Centre, 17 Symonds Street  
 Registry, 24 Princes Street  
 Rex Court, 4 Symonds Street  
 Romance Languages, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Russian, 10 Symonds Street

Scandinavian Studies, 10 Grafton Road  
 Senior Common Room, Old Government House, 5 Symonds Street  
 Serbo-Croatian, Russian Department, 10 Symonds Street  
 Sociology, 10 Symonds Street  
 Spanish, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Student Accommodation, Old Arts Building, 22 Princes Street  
 Student Counsellors, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Student Health, Old Arts Building wing, left of driveway, 5 Symonds Street  
 Student Union, 34 Princes Street  
 Surgery, Auckland Hospital, Park Road  
 Theatre and Student Activities Officer, Student Union, 34 Princes Street  
 Thomas Building, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)  
 Town Planning, 26 Symonds Street

University Club, 23/25 Princes Street  
University Park, 85 Merton Road, Auckland 6  
University Press, 9 Grafton Road  
Urban Valuation, Architecture, 26 Symonds Street

Zoology, 5 Symonds Street (Deliveries to No. 3)